



AN

ANGLO-SAXON READER

CAMBRIDGE  
UNIVERSITY PRESS  
LONDON: BENTLEY HOUSE  
NEW YORK, TORONTO, BOMBAY  
CALCUTTA, MADRAS: MACMILLAN  
TOKYO: MARUZEN COMPANY LTD

AN  
ANGLO-SAXON READER

EDITED  
WITH NOTES AND GLOSSARY

BY  
ALFRED J. WYATT

**A. A. PERERA & Co.,**  
SECOND-HAND & NEW  
SCHOOL BOOK-SELLERS  
NO. 488, 2ND, DIVISION  
**MARADANA-COLOMBO,**  
CAMBRIDGE  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

1939



*First Edition* 1919

*Reprinted* 1922

" 1925

" 1930

" 1939

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

## PREFACE

THE War has left its mark on this book. Five years ago I started to work at it with Bernard Pitt, late lieutenant in the Border Regiment, and we gave all our spare time in the winter months of 1914-15 to a review of the whole corpus of Anglo-Saxon literature with very distinct aims: to ascertain whether there was any suitable material that had not been drawn upon in earlier works of the same character; to attain to a greater variety of contents than was to be found in some of the books then in use; to exclude, so far as possible, everything that was not intrinsically interesting; and finally to represent as many sides as we could of the life of our forefathers. We had just completed our survey and made a tentative list of contents, when Pitt, who thought "all is naught compared with the war," accepted a commission in the army. A year later, on the 30th of April, 1916, he was killed in France. I am thankful to say that this book still bears traces of his work. "The importance of having the right stuff in the *Reader* is immense," he wrote in one letter; and I most gratefully acknowledge the pains he took that it should be found there. If the aims briefly set out above have been in any measure attained, the credit is largely due to him. In particular I associate with him the story of "Paulinus and his vegetables" and the Preface to Alfred's "Blooms." Beyond the great service that he rendered in the choice of pieces, I had no further help from him except some notes on *Deor*.

The tentative list mentioned above was submitted for criticism to Dr Henry Bradley and to Prof. Chadwick. The former accompanied a general benediction with the suggestion of the addition of the "charter" of the Stolen Belt (xvi. 5), which was therefore transferred from my list of "doubtfuls." Prof. Chadwick urged that the large portions of Old English literature which were translated from the Latin were much less interesting than the original documents, and

suggested that some change should be made along those lines. I gladly adopted this good advice. Two pieces from Bede were in consequence omitted, and a few more charters added.

I believe that Dr Sweet carried his *Anglo-Saxon Reader* through to completion unaided. But I confess that I was almost appalled at the labour which now confronted me in the collation of texts, the writing of notes, and the compiling of the glossary. At this juncture my old friend, G. Ainslie Hight of Oxford, nobly came to the rescue, and made the first draft of the glossary for me. I take, of course, sole responsibility for the book as it stands, and I have so thoroughly worked over the whole of the glossary more than once that I seem to have made it my own. But this has only served to deepen my gratitude to Mr Hight, as will readily be believed by those, and perhaps by them alone, who have learnt what is involved in making a glossary to a book even of this size by making one themselves. This book, then, represents to me the memory of one friend who is gone, and the kindness of another who is happily still living.

*The Texts.* The general aims which guided the selection have been already stated. In two instances, *Beowulf* and the *Riddles*, the choice of pieces was partly determined by the fact that an *Anthology of Old English Poetry* was planned at the same time as this *Reader*. The beginner is recommended to read first the Early West Saxon prose extracts, and in poetry *The Battle of Maldon*; these have been more fully annotated and more carefully glossed than the other texts. There have been, it need hardly be said, no silent alterations of the readings of the MSS.—with the solitary exception that *ond*, ‘and,’ is for convenience printed everywhere whether the MSS. have *ond* or *and*. In a few words quantities are liable to vary: in particular, *ne* may be long when accented, short when unaccented; it has been deemed best to ignore this refinement in a book of this character.

In the matter of variant readings, universal agreement is not possible, and even the youngest editor is not quite infallible. My general rule has been not to depart from the readings of the MSS. when they make sense. A good example

is *Apollonius* ll. 35-6, where Zupitza's emendations of *hæold* for *hlōd* and *āwriton* for *āwriten* will be preferred by some readers; they are given in the Notes. The question, in what cases was the MS. reading to be emended, was a difficult one; and I may have to fall back on Emerson's dictum, that "a foolish consistency is the hobgoblin of little minds." Ungrammatical forms have been rejected. But all rejected readings are given at the foot of the page; they should not be overlooked; when preferred, they can be restored to the text. It will appear inconsistent to reject *nytenyssæ* in *Ælfric's Colloquy* l. 117 and to retain *heofonæs* in *Solomon and Saturn* l. 18. On the other hand, it may be urged that the former appears to be a mere freak of the scribe, whilst the latter is one of several marks of dialect or of late date. Again, *u* (= *f*) has been removed in what may be described as a bad text, *xvi.* 6, and retained in what is on the whole a good text, *xvi.* 10.

It is entirely a coincidence, due to the intrinsic worth of the documents, that seven of the "Charters" are also to be found in Miss Harmer's valuable collection, *English Historical Documents*. I had not come across her collection—and I am almost certain that Pitt had not—when our list was made. Immediately I saw her book, I wrote and acquainted her with the facts.

*The Notes.* Here I conceive that it is not incumbent upon me to say much. It has been my honest endeavour to hit the happy mean between the needs of the private student and those of the more fortunate class-student. In all conscience there is plenty of scope left for the teacher and lecturer. For one thing I have barely set foot in the domains of the grammarian and the philologist.

*The Glossary.* In common with all other learners of Anglo-Saxon, I owe to Dr Sweet a great debt—exceeded only by my personal debt to my late master, Professor Skeat. But when, as a private student, I started work on his *Anglo-Saxon Reader*, the glossary made me despair, until I committed it to memory. Probably that was the best thing to do; but, if so, it was a counsel of perfection that I cannot very well

pass on. My first aim, then, was to compile a glossary that could be readily used, that would not baffle the learner, but would give him all the help that it seemed legitimate to give—and no more. Two things I conceived to be illegitimate: to lumber the glossary with all kinds of grammatical forms that ought to be already known, such as personal pronouns and parts of verbs; and to appropriate to every passage in which a particular word occurs the special sense which that passage requires. These two restrictions appear to be equally important, and probably need no defence. Thus the glossary is a miniature dictionary, and the invaluable logical processes, involved in selecting the right meaning of words for each passage in which they occur, are not lost. On the other hand, where it seemed necessary, further help is given.

One innovation must be mentioned. Wherever sufficient justification could be found, in oneness of notion conveyed, in oneness of the corresponding modern form, or in convenience of glossing, two or more words are printed as one. The simplification this entails for both the compiler and the user of the glossary is great. It is true that *āðeroððe* or *nalæsðæt-ānðæt* is not a joy for ever. But *nalæs ðæt ān ðæt* is not much more beautiful, and to the glossarist it is a hideous monster. Again, when a word, say a pronoun, is used with the function of another part of speech, say an adverb, it is here glossed separately as an adverb: thus *ðæs*, adverb and conjunction, need not be sought for (and not found) under the pronoun *sē*.

It is essential that the student should familiarise himself with the instructions at the head of the glossary, and should use the special cautions referring to the glossary, printed in black type, which are given in the Notes on several extracts. Words are glossed under forms that actually occur in the *Reader*; when, as often happens, varying forms occur, the word is glossed under what was deemed to be the best form, and the varying forms, when not printed, are covered by the references given.

The learner is advised to make free use of the glossary:

for one thing, by a reference to a particular passage under the crucial word many a note has been saved. As one example: VII. 270-3; the outstanding difficulty here lies in the words *bā ān*, 'those things only'; if the word *ān* is turned up, the reference to this passage will be found under the required meaning 'only.'

The difficulty of glossing words beginning with *ge-* cannot be altogether surmounted, and some allowance must be made. American editors usually gloss all words beginning with *ge-* under *ge-*. This is too simple a solution; it involves, for example, the glossing of *gecoren* under *gecēosan*; but *gecoren* is usually the past participle of *cēosan*, and exceptionally of *gecēosan*. The past participles of *cēosan* and *gecēosan* are the same, as are those of *āscian* and *geāscian*, and of *sittan* and *gesittan*, although the verbs they come from may differ very considerably in meaning. In cases of doubt, therefore, both the simple verb and the *ge-* compound must be looked up. A past participle with the *ge-* prefix will always be found glossed under the simple verb unless there is good reason for regarding it as the past participle of the compound verb. It may make this clearer if I take one or two examples. *Ge-coren* occurs in III. 166, VII. 149 and 311. the first two occurrences are glossed under *cēosan* because the meaning is simply 'chosen'; in the third passage the meaning is 'decided,' a meaning which seems to be peculiar to the compound *gecēosan*. *Gewunod*, 'accustomed,' occurs in XI. 27; it is glossed under *gewunian* because the simple verb has not the meaning 'be wont.' *Gesetenne* in I. 167 is glossed under *gesittan* because *sittan* is not a transitive verb.

I have now left only the pleasant but impossible task of thanking those who have helped me—impossible because I can only say 'Thank you,' and the cold print conveys nothing of what I would convey. In addition to those whose names are connected with special notes, I have consulted Dr Henry Bradley, the Right Reverend Monsignor Scott of Cambridge, Dr Rendel Harris, and the Reverend Charles Vine of Ilford about matters on which they could speak with authority, and

to them all, named here or in the Notes, I offer cordial thanks for information given with a readiness and courtesy most delightful. After the debt to Mr Hight which makes me bankrupt, I owe a great one to three friends between whose kindnesses I will make no attempt to distinguish. Dr Craigie, the Rawlinson and Bosworth Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Dr Chambers, the librarian of University College, London, and Prof. Max Drennan of Johannesburg, all undertook to read proof of the Notes with a willingness exceeded only by their ability and acumen. Dr Craigie must forgive a passing reference to the delightful modesty of his acceptance: "I have no doubt that it will be for my own good." They were an unsurpassable trio, for, without design or instruction, each of them took a line of his own to the great gain of the book. To each of them I tender heartfelt thanks.

I am sorry I have no pathetic rhyme in which to bid farewell to my "little book." But if it brings me kind critics, new friends, and no enemies, it will not have served me ill, and I shall not miss my reward.

ALFRED J. WYATT

CAMBRIDGE,

*October 1919*

# CONTENTS

## I. EARLY WEST SAXON PROSE

	TEXT	NOTES
✓ 1. THE CHRONICLE (755—897 A.D.) . . . . .	1	159
✓ 2. ALFRED'S OROSIIUS . . . . .	11	206
3. CURA PASTORALIS . . . . .	22	212

## II. LATER PROSE

4. APOLOSTICUS OF TYRE . . . . .	28	215
5. ÆLFRIC'S COLLOQUY . . . . .	33	218
6. SOLOMON AND SATURN . . . . .	45	231
✓ 7. THE ALFREDIAN BEDE . . . . .	48	222
8. ALFRED'S BOETHIUS . . . . .	61	227
9. GREGORY'S DIALOGUES . . . . .	65	228
10. THE CHRONICLE (921—1012 A.D.) . . . . .	69	230
11. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILIES . . . . .	81	233
✓ 12. SERMO LUFI . . . . .	86	235
13. THE HARROWING OF HELL . . . . .	91	237
14. LAWS . . . . .	97	238
15. THE BENEDICTINE RULE . . . . .	102	239
16. CHARTERS . . . . .	103	240
17. LEECHDOMS . . . . .	123	252
18. PREFACE TO ALFRED'S BLOOMS . . . . .	128	253

## III. POETRY

19. CHARMS . . . . .	123	253
20. RIDDLES . . . . .	132	256
21. GEOMIC VERSES . . . . .	137	259
22. DEOR . . . . .	140	260
23. THE HUSBAND'S MESSAGE . . . . .	142	262
✓ 24. THE WANDERER . . . . .	144	263
25. WALDEDE . . . . .	149	264
✓ 26. BEOWULF . . . . .	150	266
27. JUDITH . . . . .	164	270
✓ 28. THE DREAM OF THE ROOD . . . . .	170	272
✓ 29. THE PHOENIX . . . . .	173	273
30. JULIANA . . . . .	175	274
31. ST GUTHLAC . . . . .	177	275
32. THE LAYER GENESIS . . . . .	180	275
33. THE BATTLE OF BRUNNANBURH . . . . .	185	277
✓ 34. THE BATTLE OF MALDON . . . . .	188	278
35. SOLOMON AND SATURN . . . . .	199	283
GLOSSARY . . . . .	234	



to them all, named here or in the Notes, I offer cordial thanks for information given with a readiness and courtesy most delightful. After the debt to Mr Hight which makes me bankrupt, I owe a great one to three friends between whose kindnesses I will make no attempt to distinguish. Dr Craigie, the Rawlinson and Bosworth Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Dr Chambers, the librarian of University College, London, and Prof. Max Drennan of Johannesburg, all undertook to read proof of the Notes with a willingness exceeded only by their ability and acumen. Dr Craigie must forgive a passing reference to the delightful modesty of his acceptance: "I have no doubt that it will be for my own good." They were an unsurpassable trio, for, without design or instruction, each of them took a line of his own to the great gain of the book. To each of them I tender heartfelt thanks.

I am sorry I have no pathetic rhyme in which to bid farewell to my "little book." But if it brings me kind critics, new friends, and no enemies, it will not have served me ill, and I shall not miss my reward.

ALFRED J. WYATT

CAMBRIDGE,

*October 1919*

# CONTENTS

## I. EARLY WEST SAXON PROSE

	TEXT	NOTES
1. THE CHRONICLE (755-897 A.D.) . . . . .	1	199
2. ALFRED'S OBITUARY . . . . .	11	206
3. CCEA PASTORALIS . . . . .	22	212

## II. LATER PROSE

4. APOLOGISTICS OF TYRE . . . . .	28	215
5. ALFRED'S COLLOQUY . . . . .	39	218
6. SOLMON AND SATURN . . . . .	45	221
7. THE ALFREDIAN EPIKE (111) . . . . .	48	222
8. ALFRED'S POETRICS . . . . .	61	227
9. GRIGORIUS'S DIALOGUES . . . . .	65	228
10. THE CHRONICLE (921-1012 A.D.) . . . . .	69	230
11. ALFRED'S HOMILIES . . . . .	81	233
12. SIKKO LUTI . . . . .	86	235
13. THE HARROWING OF HELL . . . . .	91	237
14. LAWS . . . . .	97	238
15. THE BENEDICTINE RULE . . . . .	102	239
16. CHARTERS . . . . .	105	240
17. LEYCHDOMS . . . . .	123	252
18. PREFACE TO ALFRED'S BLOOMAS . . . . .	126	253

## III. POETRY

19. CHARMS . . . . .	129	253
20. RIDDLES . . . . .	132	256
21. GYMONIC VERSES . . . . .	137	259
22. DLOR . . . . .	140	260
23. THE HUSBAND'S MESSAGE . . . . .	142	262
24. THE WANDERER . . . . .	144	263
25. WALDEKE . . . . .	148	264
26. BROWLP . . . . .	150	266
27. JUDITH . . . . .	164	270
28. THE DREAM OF THE ROOD . . . . .	170	272
29. THE PHOENIX . . . . .	173	273
30. JULIANA . . . . .	175	274
31. ST GUTHLAG . . . . .	177	275
32. THE LATER GENESIS . . . . .	180	275
33. THE BATTLE OF BRUNSTANBURH . . . . .	183	277
34. THE BATTLE OF MALDON . . . . .	183	278
35. SOLOMON AND SATURN . . . . .	193	283
GLOSSARY . . . . .	284	



## ✓ I. THE CHRONICLE

755. Hēr Cynewulf benam Sigebryht his rices ond Westsearna wiotan for unryhtum dārdum, būton Hāmtūnscire, ond hē hæfde þā oþ hē of-lōg þone aldormon þe him lengest wunode. Ond hiene þā Cynewulf on Andred ādræfde, ond hē þær wunade oþþæt hiene ān swān ofstang æt Pryfetes sƿōdan; ond hē wræc þone aldormon Cambran. Ond se Cynewulf oft miclum geseohtum feaht wip Bretwālum. Ond ymb xxxi wiht þæsƿe hē rice hæfde, hē wolde ādræfan āne æþeling sē was Cyneheard hāten; ond se Cyneheard was þæs Sigebryhtes brōþur. Ond þā geāscode hē þone cyning 10 lýtle werode on wiscƿyƿe on Merantūne, ond hine þær berād ond þone būr ūtan deō-le, ār hine þā men onfunden þe mid þām cyninge wārun. Ond þā ongeat se cyning þæt, ond hē on þā durn eode, ond þā unheanlice hine werode, oþ hē on þone æþeling lōcude, ond þā ūt rāde on hine ond hine 15 miclum gewundode; ond hie ealle on þone cyning wārun feohtende, oþþæt hie hine of-lāgenne hæfdon. Ond þā on þæs wifes gebārum onfunden þæs cyninges þegnas þā anstillese, ond þā þider urnon swāhwelcswā þonne gearo wearþ ond radost. Ond hiera se æþeling gehwelcum feoh ond feorh 20 gebēad, ond hiera nānig hit gehiegean nolde; ac hie simle feohtende wāran oþ hie alle lāgon būtan ānum Bryttiscum gisle, ond sē swiþe gewundad wæs.

Dā on morgenne gehlerdun þæt þæs cyninges þegnas þe him beaſtan wārun, þæt se cyning ofslāgen wæs. þā ndon 25 hie þider ond his aldorman Ōsric ond Wiferþ his þegn ond þā men þe hē beaſtan him læfde ār, ond þone æþeling on þære byrig mēttan þær se cyning ofslāgen læg (ond þā gatu him sō belocen hæfdon), ond þā þærtō eodon. Ond þā gebēad hē

30 him hiera āgenne dōm fēos ond londes, gif hīe him þæs rīces  
 ūpon; ond him cȳpdon þæt hiera mægās him mid wæron,  
 þāþe him from noldon. Ond þā cuædon hīe þæt him nānig  
 mæg lēofra nāre þonne hiera hlāford, ond hīe nāfre his  
 banan folgian noldon; ond þā budon hīe hiera mægum þæt  
 35 hīe gesunde from ēodon. Ond hīe cuædon þæt tæt ilce hiera  
 gefērum geboden wære þe ær mid þām cȳninge wærun; þā  
 cuædon hīe þæt hīe hīe þæs ne onmunden 'þon mā þe ēowre  
 gefēran þe mid þām cȳninge ofslægene wærun.' Ond hīe þā  
 ymb þā gatu feohrende wæron oþþæt hīe þærinne fulgon, ond  
 40 þone æþeling ofslōgon ond þā men þe him mid wærun alle  
 būtan ānum, sē wæs þæs aldormonnes godsunu, ond hē his  
 feorh generede, ond þeah hē wæs oft gewundad.

855. Hēr hāþne men ærest on Scēapige ofer winter  
 sēatun. Ond þȳ ilcan gēare gebōcude Æþelwulf cȳning  
 45 tēoþan dæl his londes ofer al his rice Gode tō lofe ond him  
 selfum tō ēcere hēlo; ond þȳ ilcan gēare fērde tō Rōme mid  
 micelre weorþnesse, ond þær wæs xii mōnaþ wuniende, ond  
 þā him hāmweard fōr. Ond him þā Carl Francna cȳning his  
 dohtor geaf him tō cuēne; ond æfter þām tō his lēodum  
 50 cuōm, ond hīe þæs gefægene wærun. Ond ymb ii gēar þæsðe  
 hē of Francum cōm hē gefōr, ond his lic līp æt Wintanceastre;  
 ond hē rīcsode nigontēoþe healf gēar. Ond se Æþelwulf wæs  
 Ecgbrehting, Egbryht Ealhmunding, Ealhmund Ēasing,  
 Ēafa Eopping, Eoppa Ingilding; Ingild wæs Īnes brōþur  
 55 Westseaxna cȳninges, þæsþe eft fērde tō Sçe Pētre ond þær  
 eft his feorh gesealde; ond hīe wæron Cēarēdes suna; Cēnrēd  
 wæs Cēolwaling, Cēolwald Cūpaing, Cūpa Cūþwining,  
 Cūþwine Cēaulining, Cēawlin Cȳnrīcing, Cȳnrīc Cerdicing,  
 Cerdic Elesing, Elesā Ēsling, Ēsla Gīwīsing, Gīwis Wīging,  
 60 Wīg Frēawīning, Frēawine Friþogāring, Friþogār Brōnding,  
 Brōnd Bældægīng, Bældæg Wōdenīng, Wōden Frēalāfīng,  
 Frēalāf Finning, Fin Godwulfīng, Godwulf Gēating, Gēat  
 Tætwaing, Tætwa Bēawīng, Bēaw Sceldwaing, Sceldwea  
 Heremōding, Heremōd Itermōning, Itermōn Hrāþraing, sē  
 65 wæs geboren in þære earce; Noe, Lamach, Matusalem, Enoh,  
 Iaered, Maleel, Camon, Enos, Sed, Adam; primus homo et  
 pater noster est Xps. Amen.

871. Hēr cuðm se here tō Rēadingum on Westsaxe, and þæs ymb iii niht ridon 11 eorlas up þā gemette hle Æpelwulf aldorman on Englafelda, and him þær wiþ gefeaht 70 and sige nam. þæs ymb iiii niht Æþerēd cyning and Ælfrēd his brōþur þær micle fierd tō Rēadingum gelāddon, and wiþ þone here gefahton; and þær wæs micel wæl gelægen on gehwæþre hond, and Æpelwulf aldorman wearþ ofslægen; and þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald. Ond 75 þæs ymb iiii niht gefeaht Æþerēd cyning and Ælfrēd his brōþur wiþ alne þone here on Æccesdūne; and hle wārun on twām gelycum: on ðrum wæs Bachsecg and Halsdene þā hāþnan cyningas, and on ðrum wāron þā eorlas. Ond þā gefeaht se cyning Æþerēd wiþ þāra cyninga getruman, 80 and þær wearþ se cyning Bagsecg ofslægen; and Ælfrēd his brōþur wiþ þāra eorla getruman, and þær wearþ Sidroc eorl ofslægen se alda, and Sidroc eorl se gionega, and Ōsbearn eorl, and Frūna eorl, and Hareld eorl; and þā hergas bēgen geflæmde, and sela þūsenda ofslægenta; and on feohtende 85 wāron of niht. Ond þæs ymb xiiii niht gefeaht Æþerēd cyning and Ælfrēd his brōþur wiþ þone here æt Basengum, and þær þā Deniscan sige nāmon. Ond þæs ymb ii mōnaþ gefeaht Æþerēd cyning and Ælfrēd his brōþur wiþ þone here æt Meretūne; and hle wārun on twām gelycum; and hle 90 bātū geflæmdon, and longe on dæg sige āhton, and þær wearþ micel wælsiht on gehwæþere hond; and þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald; and þær wearþ Heahmund bið ofslægen, and sela gōdra monna. Ond æfter þissum gefeohte cuðm micel sumorlid.

95

Ond þæs ofer Easton gesfōr Æþerēd cyning; and hē ricesode v gear; and his lic liþ æt Winburnan. þā sēng Ælfrēd Æpelwulfing his brōþur tō Wessexna rice. Ond þæs ymb ānne mōnaþ gefeaht Ælfrēd cyning wiþ alne þone here lýtla werode æt Wiltūne, and hine longe on dæg geflæmde, 100 and þā Deniscan āhton wælstōwe gewald.

Ond þæs gēares wurdon viii folcgefecht gefohten wiþ þone here on þy cynerice besūþan Temese, būtan þām þe him Ælfrēd þæs cyninges brōþur and Anlīpīg aldorman and cyninges þegnas oft rāde onrūdon, þe mon nā ne rimde; and 105

þæs gēares wērun ofslāgene viii eorlas ond ān cyning.  
Ond þȳ gēare nāmon Westseaxe friþ wiþ þone here.

891. Hēr fōr se here ēast; ond Earnulf cyning gefeaht  
wið ðām rādehere, ær þā scipu cuōmon, mid Ēastfrancum  
110 ond Seaxum ond Bāgerum, ond hine gefliemde.

Ond þrīe Scottas cuōmon to Ælfrēde cyninge on ānum  
bāte būtan ælcum gerēþrum of Hibernia, þonon hī hī bestælon  
forþonþe hī woldon for Godes lufan on elþiodignesse bēon, hī  
ne rōhton hwær. Se bāt wæs geworht of þriddan healfre  
115 hȳde þe hī on fōron, ond hī nāmon mid him þæt hī hæfdun  
tō seofon nihtum mete; ond þā cōmon hīe ymb vii niht tō  
loude on Cornwālum, ond fōron þā sōna tō Ælfrēde cyninge.  
þus hīe wæron genemde: Dubslane ond Macbethu ond  
Maelinmun. Ond Swifneh, se betsta lāreow þe on Scottum  
120 wæs, gefōr.

Ond þȳ ilcan gēare ofer Ēastron, ymbe gangdagas oþþe  
ær, ætēowde se steorra þe mon on Bōclæden hæt comēta; same  
men cweþaþ on Englisc þæt hit sie feaxede steorra, forþām  
þær stent lang lēoma of, hwilum on āne healf, hwilum on  
125 ælce healf.

893. Hēr on þysum gēare fōr se micla here, þe wē gefyrn  
ymbe sprēcon, eft of þām ēastrice westweard tō Bunnan;  
ond þær wurdon gescipode, swā þæt hīe āsettan him on ænne  
siþ ofer mid horsum mid ealle; ond þā cōmon ūp on Limene  
130 mūpan mid col hunde scipa. Se mūpa is on ēastewardre  
Cent æt þæs miclan wuda ēastende þe wē Andred hātað. Se  
wudu is ēastlang ond westlang hundtwelftiges mila lang oþþe  
lengra, ond þrītiges mila brād. Sēo ēa, þe wē ær ymbe  
sprēcon, lið ūt of þām wealda. On þā ēa hī tugon ūp hiora  
135 scipu oþ þone weald iiii mila fram þām mūpan ūtewardum,  
ond þær ābrēcon ān geweorc; inne on þām fæstenne sæton  
fēawa cirlice men on, ond wæs sāmworht.

þā sōna æfter þām cōm Hæsten mid lxxx scipa ūp on  
Temese mūðan, ond worhte him geweorc æt Middeltūne, ond  
140 se oþer here æt Apul.

894. On þȳ  
on þām ēastrice

Eastengle hæfdon Ælfræde cyninge āpas geseald, ond East-  
 engle foregīsla vi; ond þā ofer þā trēowa, swā oft swā þā  
 oþre hergas mid ealle herige út fōron, þonne fōron hīe, oþþe 145  
 mid, oþþe on heora hēalfe. Ond þā gegaderade Ælfrēd  
 cyning his fierd, ond for þæt hē gewīcode betwuh þām twām  
 bergum, þærþær hē nīchst rīmet hæfde for wudnfæstenne  
 ond for wæterfæstenne, swā þæt hē mehte ægþerne gerācan  
 gif hīe ænigne feld sēcan wolden. þā fōron hīe siþþan æfter 150  
 þām wealda hlōpum ond flocrādum, bi swāhwæpette efes swā  
 hit þonne fierdlēas wæs; ond hīe mon ēac mid oþrum floccum  
 sōhte mæstra daga wēlce, oþþe on dæg oþþe on niht, ge of  
 þære fierde, ge ēac of þām burgum. Hæfde se cyning his  
 fierd on tū tōnumen, swā þæt hīe wæron simle healfes æt 155  
 hām, healfes ūte, būtan þām monnum þe þā burga healdan  
 scolden. Ne cōm se here ostar eall ūte of þām setum þonne  
 tuwa: oþre siþe þā hīe ærest tō londe cōmon, ær sio fierd  
 gesamnod wære; oþre siþe þā hīe of þām setum faran woldon.  
 þā hīe gefēngon micle herehȳð, ond þā woldon ferian 160  
 norþweardes ofer Temese in on Eastseaxe ongēan þā scipu.  
 þā forrād sio fierd hīe foran, ond him wið gefeahht æt Fearn-  
 hanime, ond þone here gefliemde; ond þā herehȳða āhreddon;  
 ond hīe flugon ofer Temese būton ælcum forda, þā ūp be  
 Colne on ānne iggað. þā besæt sio fierd hīe þær ūtan þā 165  
 hwile þe hīe þær lengest mete hæfdon; ac hīe hæfdon þā  
 heora stemn gesetenne, ond hiora mete genotudne, ond wæs  
 se cyng þā þiderweardes on fære mid þære scire þe mid him  
 fierdedon. þā hē þā wæs þiderweardes, ond sio oþeru fierd  
 wæs hāmweardes; ond tū Deniscan sæton þær behindan, 170  
 forþām hiora cyning wæs gewundod on þām gefeohte, þæt  
 hī hine ne mehton ferian.

þā gegaderedon þā þe in Norþhymbrum būgeað ond on  
 Eastenglum sum hund scipa, ond fōron sūð ymbūtan; ond  
 sum fēowertig scipa norþ ymbūtan, ond ymbsæton ān geweorc 175  
 on Defnascīre be þære norþsæ; ond þā þe sūð ymbūtan fōron  
 ymbsæton Exancester. Ðā se cyng þæt hīerde, þā wende hē  
 hine west wið Exanceastres mid ealre þære fierde, būton  
 swiþe gewaldenum dæle eastweardes þæs folces.

þā fōron forð oþþe hīe cōmon tō Lundenbyrg, ond þā mid 180



þæm burgwarum ond þæm fultume, þe him westan cōm, fōron  
 ēast tō Bēamflēote. Wæs Hæsten þā þær cumen mid his  
 herge, þe ær æt Middeltūne sæt; ond ēac se micla here wæs  
 þā þærtō cumen, þe ær on Limene mūþan sæt æt Apuldre.  
 185 Hæfde Hæsten ær geworht þæt geweorc æt Bēamflēote, ond  
 wæs þā üt āfaren on hergaþ, ond wæs se micla here æt hām.  
 þā fōron hie tō ond geffienddon þone here, ond þæt geweorc  
 ābræcon, ond genāmon eal þæt þærbinna wæs, ge on fēo,  
 ge on wifum, ge ēac on bearnum, ond brōhton eall intō  
 190 Lundenbyrig; ond þā scipu eall oþþe tōbræcon, oþþe forbærn-  
 don, oþþe tō Lundenbyrig brōhton oþþe tō Hrōfescastre.  
 Ond Hæstenes wif ond his suna twēgen mon brōhte tō þæm  
 cyninge; ond hē hi him eft āgeaf, forþæmþe hiora wæs oþer  
 his godsunu, oþer Æðerēdes ealdormonnes. Hæfdon hi hiora  
 195 onfangen ær Hæsten tō Bēamflēote cōme; ond hē him hæfde  
 geseald gīslas ond āðas; ond se cyng him ēac wel feoh sealde;  
 ond ēacswā þā hē þone cniht āgef ond þæt wif. Ac sōna  
 swā hie tō Bēamflēote cōmon, ond þæt geweorc geworct wæs,  
 swā hergode hē his rice, þone ilcan ende þe Æþerēd his  
 200 cumpæder healdan sceolde; ond eft oþre sipe hē wæs on  
 hergað gelend on þæt ilce rice, þāþā mon his geweorc  
 ābræc.

þā se cyning hine þā west wende mid þære fierde wið  
 Exancestres, swā ic ær sǣde, ond se here þā burg beseten  
 205 hæfde; þā he þærtō gefaren wæs, þā ēodon hie tō hiora  
 scipum.

þā hē þā wið þone here þær west ābisgod wæs, ond þā  
 hergas wæron þā gegaderode bēgen tō Scēobyrig on Ēast-  
 seaxum ond þær geweorc worhtun, fōron bēgen ætgædere  
 210 ūp be Temese; ond him cōm micel ēaca tō, ægþerge of  
 Ēastenglum, ge of Norphymbrum; fōron þā ūp be Temese  
 oppæt hie gedýdon æt Sǣferne, þā ūp be Sǣferne. þā gega-  
 derode Æþerēd ealdormon ond Æþelm ealdorman ond  
 Æþelnōþ ealdorman ond þā cinges þegnas, þe þā æt hām æt  
 215 þæm geweorcum wæron, of ælcere byrig beēastan Pedredan,  
 ge bewestan Sǣlwuda ge beēastan, ge ēac benorþan Temese  
 ond bewestan Sǣfern, ge ēac sum dǣl þæs Norðwǣlcynnes.  
 þā hie þā ealle gegaderode wæron, þā offōron hie þone here

hindan æt Buttingtūne on Sūferne staþe, ond hine þær utan  
 besæton on ælce healfe on anum fastenne. þā hie nā felsa 220  
 wucena sæton on twā healfe þære ēa, ond se cyng was west  
 on Defnum wiþ þone sciphære, þā wæron hie mid meteliesto  
 gewægde, ond hæfdon miclne dæl þāra horsa freten, ond þā  
 ðþre wæron hungre æcwolen. þā eodon hie út tō tæm  
 monnum, þe on easthealfe þære ēa wicodon, ond him wiþ 225  
 gefuhton; ond þā Cristnan hæfdon sige. Ond þær wearð  
 Ordhēh cyninges þegn ofslægen, ond ēac monige ðþre  
 cyninges þegnas; ond þāra Deniscra þær wearð swiþe mycel  
 wæl geslegen; ond se dæl þe þær āweg cōm wurden on  
 flæame generede. þā hie on Eastseaxe cōmon tō hiora 230  
 geweorce ond to hiora scipum, þā gegaderade sio lāf est of  
 Eastenglum ond of Norðhymbrum miclne here onforan  
 winter; ond befaeton hira wif ond hira scipu ond hira feoh  
 on Eastenglam, ond fōron ānstreces dæges ond nihtes, þæt  
 hie gedydon on ānre wæstre ceastre on Wirhēalum, sēo is 235  
 Lēgaceaster gebāten. þā ne mehte sēo fird hie nā hindan  
 offaran, sūr hie wæron inne on þæm geweorce; besæton þeah  
 þæt geweoce utan sime twēgen dagas, ond genāmon cēapes  
 eall þæt þær būton wæs, ond þā men ofslōgon þe hie foran  
 forridan mehton būtan geweorce, ond þæt corn eall for- 240  
 bærndon ond mid hira horsum fretton on ælcere efenehōe.  
 Ond þæt wæs ymb twelf mōnað þæs þe hie ær hider ofer sēa  
 cōmon.

895. Ond þā sōna æfter þæm on t̃ys gære fōr se here of  
 Wirhēale in on Norðwēalas, forþæm hie t̃ær sittan ne mehton, 245  
 þæt was forðþe hie wæron beunumene ægserge þæs cēapes  
 ge þæs cornes tē hie gehegod hæfdon. þā hie t̃a est út of  
 Norðwēalum wendon mid þære hereh̃ðe þe hie t̃ær genumen  
 hæfdon, þā fōron hie ofer Norðhymbra lond ond Eastengla,  
 snāswā sio fird hie gerācan ne mehte, oppæt hie cōmon on 250  
 Eastseaxna lond easteward on ān īgland þæt is ute on þære  
 sē, þæt is Meresīg hāten.

Ond þā se here est hāmward wende þe Exanceaster  
 beseten hæfde, þā hergodon hie up on Sūsseaxum nēah



wæron, forðferdon on þæm þrym gearum. þāra wæs sum  
 Swiðulf biscop on Hrōfescēastre, and Cēolmund ealdormon  
 on Cent, and Beorhtulf ealdormon on Ēastseaxum, and  
 Wulfrēd ealdormon on Hāmtūnscīre, and Ealhheard biscop 295  
 æt Dorceceastre, and Ēadulf cynges þegn on Sūðseaxum, and  
 Beornulf wīcgerēfa on Winteceastre, and Ecgulf cynges  
 horsþegn, and manige ēac him, þēh ic tū geðungnestan  
 nemde.

þy ilcan gēare drebton þā hergas on Ēastenglum and on 300  
 Norðhymbrum Westseaxna lond swiðe be þæm sūðstæðe mid  
 stælhergum, ealra swiðust mid tæm æscum þe hie sēla gēara  
 ær timbredon. þā hēt Ælfrēd cyng timbran lang scipu  
 ongēn tū æscas; þā wæton ful nēah tū swā lange swā þā  
 oðru; sume hæfdon lx āra, sume mā; þā wæron ægðerge 305  
 swiðtran ge unwealtran ge ēac hīeran þonne þā oðru; næron  
 nāwðerne on Frēsisc gescæpene ne on Denisc, būte swā him  
 selfum tūhte þæt hie nytwyrðoste bēon meahthen. þā æt  
 sumum cirre þæs ilcan gēares cōmon þær vi scipu tō Wiht,  
 and þær mycel yfel gedrydon, ægðerge on Defenum ge welhwær 310  
 be tæm sārīman. þā hēt se cyng faran mid nigonum tō  
 þara niwena scipa; and forðron him þone mūðan foran on  
 ūtermere. þā fōron hie mid þrim scipum ūt ongēn hie; and  
 þreo stōdon æt ufeweardum þæm mūðan on drygum, wæron  
 þā men uppe on londe of āgāne. þā gefēgon hie þāra þreo 315  
 scipa tū æt tæm mūðan ūteweardum, and þā men ofslōgon,  
 and þæt ān oðwand; on þiēm wæron ēac þā men ofslāgene  
 būton fifum; þā cōmon forðy onweg tē tāra oþerra scipu  
 āsæton. þā wurden ēac swiðe unseaflice āseten: þreo āsæton  
 on tū healfe þæs deopes tē tū Deniscan scipu āseten wæron, 320  
 and þā oðru eall on oþre healfe, þæt hira ne mehte nān tō  
 oðrum. Ac tū þæt wæter wæs āebbad sēla furlanga from  
 þæm scipum, þā ēodan tū Deniscan from þæm þrim scipum  
 tō þām oðrum þrim þe on hira healfe bebbade wæron, and hie  
 þā þær gefubton. þær wearð ofslāgen Lucumon cynges 325  
 gerēfa, and Wulfheard Frīesa and Æbbe Frīesa and Æðelhere  
 Frīesa, and Æðelferð cynges genēat, and ealra monna, Frē-  
 siscra and Englisca lxii, and þāra Deniscena cxx. þā cōm

þā Deniscum scipum þēh ær flōd tō, ær þā Crīstnan mehton  
 330 hira ūt āscūfan, ond hīe forðy ūt oðrēowon. þā wæron hīe  
 tōþāem gesārgode, þæt hīe ne mehton Sūðseaxna lond ūtan  
 berōwan; ac hira þūr tū sē on lond wearp; ond þā men mon  
 lūdde tō Wintecenstre tō þāem cynge, ond hē hīe ðær āhōn  
 hēt. Ond þā men cōmon on Ēastengle, þe on þāem ānum  
 335 scipe wæron, swiðe forwundode.

Ðy ilcan sumera forwearð nō līes þonne xx scipa, mid  
 monnum mid calle, be þām sūðriman.

Ðy ilcan gēre forðlērde Wulfrie cynges horsðegn, sō wæs  
 ðac Wealhgerēfa.

## II. ALFRED'S *OROSIUS*

### 1. CENTRAL EUROPE

Nū hæbbe wē scortlice gesæd ymbe Asia londgemæro; nū wille wē ymbe Eurōpe londgemæro āreccean swā micel swā wē hit fyrmost witon. From þære ie Danais west of Rīn þā ēa, sēo wilð of þæm beorge þe mon Alpīs hǣtt and irnð þonne norðryhte on þæs gārsecges earm þe þæt lond 5 ſiton ymblis þe mon Bryttania hǣtt, and eft sūþ oð Dōnua þā ēa, þære æwielme is neah Rīnes ofre þære ie and is siþþan east irnende wiþnorþan Crēca lond ut on þone Wendelsē, and norþ of þone gārsecg þe mon Cwēasē hǣt: binnan þæm sindon monega þēoda, ac hit mon hǣt eall Germania.

þonne wiþnorþan Dōnua æwielme and beāstan Rīne sindon Eastfrancan; and besūþan him sindon Swāfas, on oðre healfe þære ie Dōnua; and besūþan him and beāstan sindon Bærgware, se dæl þe mon Regnesburg hǣtt; and ryhte beāstan him sindon Bēme, and eastnorþ sindon 15 pyringas; and benorþan him sindon Ealdseaxan, and benorþanwestan him sindon Frisan. Bewestan Ealdseaxum is Ælfe mūpa þære ie, and Frisland; and þonan westnorþ is þæt lond þe mon Ongle hǣt, and Silliende, ond, sumne dæl, Dene; and benorþan him is Afdrede, and eastnorþ Wīlte, þe 20 mon Hæfeldan hǣtt; and beāstan him is Wineda lond, þe mon hǣtt Sysyle, and eastsūþ, ofer sum dæl, Maroara. Ond hīe, Maroara, habbaþ bewestan him pyringas, and Bēhēmas, and Bærgware bealfe; and besūþan him, on oðre healfe Dōnua þære ie, is þæt land Carendre sūþ of þā beorgas þe 25 mon Alpīs hǣt. To þæm ilcan beorgan liggaþ Bærgwara landgemæro and Swāfa. þonne beāstan Carendran londe, begeondan þæm wēstenne, is Pulgara land; and beāstan

þāem is Crēca land; ond beēastan Maroara londe is Wisle  
 30 lond; ond beēastan þāem sind Datia, þāpe iū wæron Gotan.  
 Benorþanēastan Maroara sindon Dalamentsan; ond beēastan  
 Dalamentsan sindon Horithi; ond benorþan Dalamentsan  
 sindon Surpe, ond bewestan him Sysyle. Benorþan Horithi  
 is Mægþa land, ond benorþan Mægþa londe Sermende of þā  
 beorgas Riffen. Bewestan Sūþ-Denum is þæs gārsecges  
 earm þe liþ ymbūtan þæt land Brettania; ond benorþan him  
 is þæs sēs earm þe mon hāt Ōstsæ; ond beēastan him ond  
 benorþan sindon Norþ-Dene, ægþerge on þāem mārān landum  
 ge on þāem iglandum; ond beēastan him sindon Afdrede;  
 5 ond besūþan him is Ælfe mūþa þære ie, ond Ealdseaxna  
 sum dæl. Norþ-Dene habbaþ benorþan him þone ilcan sēs  
 earm þe mon hāt Ōstsæ; ond beēastan him sindon Ōsti þā  
 lēode, ond Afdrede besūþan. Ōsti habbaþ benorþan him  
 þone ilcan sēs earm ond Winedas ond Burgendan, ond  
 5 besūþan him sindon Hæfeldan. Burgendan habbaþ þone  
 ylcan sēs earm bewestan him, ond Swēon benorþan; ond  
 beēastan him sint Sermende, ond besūþan him Surfe. Swēon  
 habbaþ besūþan him þone sēs earm Ōsti, ond beēastan him  
 Sermende; ond benorþan him ofer þā wēstenne is Cwēnland;  
 50 ond bewestannorþan him sindon Scride-Finnas, ond bewestan  
 Norþmenn.

## 2. OHTHERE'S VOYAGES

Ōhthere sēde his hlāforde, Ælfrēde cyninge, þæt hē ealra  
 Norðmonna norþmest būde. Hē cwæð þæt hē būde on þāem  
 lande norþweardum wiþ þā Westsæ. Hē sēde þeah þæt þæt  
 55 land sīe swiþe lang norþ þonan; ac hit is eal wēste, būton  
 on fēawum stōwum stycceumælum wiciað Finnas on huntoðe  
 on wintra ond on sumera on fiscepe be þære sē.

Hē sēde þæt hē æt sumum cirre wolde fandian hū longe  
 þæt land norþryhte lēge, ofþe hwæðer ænig mon benorðan  
 60 þāem wēstenne būde. Þā fōr hē norþryhte be þāem lande; lēt  
 him ealne weg þæt wēste land on ðæt stēorbord, ond þā

wideſc on tæc bæcbord, þrīe dagas; þā wæs hē swā feor norþ  
 swā þā hwælhuntaſ firreſt ſaraþ. Þā fōr hē þāgiet norþryhto  
 swā feor swā hē meahte on þām ōþrum þrim dagum geſiglan.  
 Þā bēag þæt land þēr ēaſtryhte, oþþe ſēo ſē in on tæc lond, 65  
 hē nyſſe hwæþer; būton hē wiſſe tæc hē tēr bād weſtan-  
 windes ond hwōn norþan, ond ſiglede tū ēaſt be lande  
 swāswā hē meahte on fēower dagum geſiglan. Þā ſceolde hē  
 tēr bīdan ryhtnorþanwindes, forðām þæt land bēag þēr  
 sūþryhte, oþþe ſēo ſē in on tæc land, hē nyſſe hwæþer. Þā 70  
 ſiglede hē þonan sūðryhte be lande swāswā hē mehte on fīf  
 dagum geſiglan. Ðā læg þēr ān micel ēa ūp in on þæt land.  
 Þā cirdon hie ūp in on tū ēa, forþām hie ne dorſton forþ  
 bi þære ēa ſiglan for unfriþe, forþām tæc land wæs eall gebūn  
 on ōþre heaſfe þære ēas. Ne mētte hē ær nān gebūn land, 75  
 riþpan hē from his āgnum hām fōr; ac him wæs ealne weg  
 wēſte land on þæt ſtēorbord, būtan fiſcerum ond fugelerum  
 ond huntum, ond þæt wēron eall Finnas; ond him wæs  
 wideſc on tæc bæcbord. Þā Beormas hæfdon ſwiþe wel  
 gebūd hira land; ac hie ne dorſton þēron cuman. Ac þāra 80  
 Ter-Finna land wæs eal wēſte, būton tēr huntan gewicodon  
 oþþe fiſceras oþþe fugleras.

Fela ſpella him ſædon þā Beormas ægþerge of hiera  
 āgnum lando ge of þām landum þe ymb hie ūtan wēron;  
 ac hē nyste hwæt þæs sōþes wæs, forþām hē hit ſelf ne 85  
 geſeah. Þā Finnas, him þūhte, ond þā Beormas ſpræcon  
 nēah ān geþēode. Swiþoſt hē fōr tider, tōðacan þæs landes  
 ſcēawunge, for þām horshwælum, forðām hie habbað ſwiþe  
 wēþele bān on hiora tōþum (þā tēs hie brōhton ſume þām  
 cýninge), ond hiora hýd bið ſwiðe gōð tō ſciprāpum. Se 90  
 hwæl bið micle læssa þonne tōre hwalas; ne bið hē lengra  
 tōnne ſyfan elna lang. Ac on his āgnum lande is ſe betſta  
 hwælhuntaſ; þā bēoð eahta ond fēowertiges elna lange, ond  
 þā mæſtan fiſtiges elna lange; þāra hē ſæde þæt hē ſyxa  
 ſum oflōge ſyxtig on twām dagum.

Hē wæs ſwýðe ſpēdig man on þām æhtum þe heora  
 ſpēda on bēoð, þæt is, on wiltrum; hē hæfde þāgýt, tū hē  
 þone cýning sōhte, tāmra dēora unbebohtra ſyx hund (þā  
 dēor hi hātað 'brānas'); þāra wēron ſyx ſtælhrānas; tū



100 bēoð swýðe dýre mid Finnum, forðæm hý fōð þā wildan  
 hrānas mid. Hē wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum on þæm  
 lande; næfde hē þeah mā ðonne twēntig hryðera ond twēntig  
 scēapa ond twēntig swýna; ond þæt lýtle þæt hē erede hē  
 erede mid horsan. Ac hyra ār is mæst on þæm gafole þe ðā  
 105 Finnas him gylðað. þæt gafol bið on dēora fellum ond on  
 fugela feðerum ond hwales bāne, ond on þæm sciprāpum þe  
 bēoð of hwæles hýde geworht ond of sēoles. Æghwile gylt  
 be hys gebyrdum. Se byrdesta sceall gylðan fiftýne mearðes  
 fell ond fif hrānes ond ān beran fel, ond tyn ambra feðra,  
 110 ond berenne kyrtel oððe yterenne, ond twēgen sciprāpas:  
 ægþer sý syxtig elna lang; oþer sý of hwæles hýde geworht,  
 oþer of sēoles.

Hē sæde ðæt Norðmanna land wære swýþe lang ond  
 swýðe smæl. Eal þæt his man āperoððe ettan oððe erian  
 115 mæg, þæt lið wið ðā sē; ond þæt is þeah on sumum stōwum  
 swýðe clūdig; ond licgað wilde mōras wiðēastan ond wiðuppon  
 emnlange þæm býnum lande. On þæm mōrum eardiað  
 Finnas. Ond þæt býne land is ēasteward brādost, ond  
 symle swā norðor swā smælre. Eāstewerd hit mæg bion  
 120 syxtig mīla brād oþþe hwēne brædre; ond middeward þritig  
 oððe brædre; ond norðeward, hē cwæð, þær hit smalost wære,  
 þæt hit mihte bēon þrēora mīla brād tō þæm mōre; ond  
 se mōr syðþan on sumum stōwum swā brād swā man mæg  
 on twām wucum oferfēran, ond on sumum stōwum swā brād  
 125 swā man mæg on syx dagum oferfēran.

Ðonne is tōemnes þæm lande sūðewardum, on oðre  
 healfe þæs mōres, Swēoland oþ þæt land norðeward, ond  
 tōemnes þæm lande norðewardum Cwēna land. þā Cwēnas  
 hergiað hwilum on ðā Norðmen ofer ðone mōr, hwilum þā  
 130 Norðmen on hý. Ond þær sint swiðe micle meras fersce  
 geond þā mōras; ond berað þā Cwēnas hyra scypu ofer land  
 on ðū meras, ond þanon hergiað on ðā Norðmen; hý habbað  
 swýðe lýtle scypa ond swýðe leohte.

Ōnthere sæde þæt sio scīr hātte Hālgoland þe hē on  
 135 būde. Hē cwæð þæt nān man ne būde benorðan him.  
 Þonne is ān port on sūðewardum þæm lande, þone man hāt

Sciringesheal; þyder hē cwæð þæt man ne mihte geseglian on anum mōnðe, gyf man on niht wicode ond ælce dæge hæfde ambyrne wind; ond ealle tã hwile hē sceal seglian be lande. Ond on þæt stēorbord him bið ærest Íraland, ond þonne tã 140 igland þe synd betux Íralande ond þissum lande; þonne is þis land oð hē cymð tō Sciringesheale; ond ealne weg on þæt bæcbord Norðweg. Witsūðan þone Sciringesheal fylð swýðe mycel sã up in on tæt lond; sēo is brādre þonne ænig man ofer sēon mæge. Ond is Götland on oðre healfe ongēan, ond 145 siððan Sillende. Sēo sã lið mænig hund mila up in on þæt land.

Ond of Sciringesheale hē cwæð þæt hē seglode on fif dagan tō þæm porte þe mon hæf æt Hæþum; sē stent betuh Winedum ond Seaxum ond Angle, ond hýrð in on Dene 150 Ða hē þiderweard seglode fram Sciringesheale, þã wæs him on þæt bæcbord Denemearc, ond on þæt stēorbord widsæ, þry dagas. Ond þã, twēgen dagas ær hē tō Hæþum cōme, him wæs on þæt stēorbord Götland ond Sillende ond iglanda felu (on þæm landum eardodon Engle ær hi hider on land cōman), 155 ond hym wæs tã twēgen dagas on tæt bæcbord þã igland þe in Denemearce hýrað.

### 3. WULFSTAN'S VOYAGE

Wulfstān sæde þæt hē gefōre af Hæðum, þæt hē wære on Trusð on syfan dagum ond nihtum, þæt þæt scip wæs ealne weg yrnende under segle. Weonodland him wæs on stēor- 160 bord, ond on bæcbord him wæs Langaland ond Læland ond Falster ond Scōnæg; ond þas land eall hýrað tō Denemearcan. "Ond þonne Burgenda land wæs us on bæcbord, ond þã habbað him sylfe cyning. Þonne æfter Burgenda lande wæron us þas land, þã synd hātene ærest Blēcingaæg ond Mēore ond 165 Eowland ond Gotland, on bæcbord; ond þas land hýrað tō Swēon. Ond Weonodland wæs us ealne weg on stēorbord oð Wislemūðan. Sēo Wisle is swýðe mycel ēa, ond hio tōlið Witland ond Weonodland; ond þæt Witland belimpeð tō

170 Estum; and sēo Wisle lið ūt of Weonodlande, and lið in  
 Estmere; and se Estmere is hūru fiftēne mīla brād. Þonne  
 cymeð Ilfing ēastan in Estmere of ðām mere ðe Trūsō standeð  
 in staðe; and cumeð ūt samod in Estmere Ilfing ēastan of  
 Estlande and Wisle sūðan of Winodlande. Ond þonne benimð  
 175 Wisle Ilfing hire naman, and ligeð of þām mere west ond  
 norð on sē; forðy hit man hæst Wislemūða.

þæt Estland is swyðe mycel; ond þær bið swyðe manig  
 burh, ond on ælcere byrig bið cyning; ond þær bið swyðe  
 mycel hunig ond fiscnað. Ond se cyning ond þā ricostan  
 180 men drincað mýran meolc, ond þā unspēdigan ond þā þeowan  
 drincað medo. þær bið swyðe mycel gewinn betwēonan him.  
 Ond ne bið ðær nēnig ealo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið  
 medo genōh. Ond þær is mid Estum ðeaw, þonne þær bið  
 man dēad, þæt hē lið inne unforbærned mid his māgum ond  
 185 frēondum mōnað, ge hwilum twēgen; ond þā kyingas ond  
 þā ðære hēahðungene men swā micle leng swā hī mārān  
 spēða habbað, hwilum healf gēar, þæt hī bēoð unforbærned  
 ond liegað bufan eorðan on hyra hūsum. Ond ealle þā hwile  
 þe þæt lic bið inne þær sceal bēon gedrync ond plega, oð ðone  
 190 dæg þe hī hine forbærnað. Þonne þy ylcan dæge þe hī hine  
 tō þām āde beran wyllað, þonne tōdēlað hī his feoh, þæt þær  
 tō lāfe bið æfter þām gedrynce ond þām plegan, on fif oððe  
 syx, hwylum on mā, swāswā þæs fēos andefn bið. Alecgað  
 hit ðonne, forhwega on ānre mīle þone mæstan dæl fram  
 195 þām tūne, þonne ðerne, ðonne þone þridan, oþþe hyt eall  
 ālēd bið on þære ānre mīle; ond sceall bēon se læsta dæl  
 nýhst þām tūne ðe se dēada man on lið. Ðonne sceolon  
 bēon gesamnode ealle ðā menn, ðe swyftoste hors habbað on  
 þām lande, forhwega on fif mīlum oððe on syx mīlum fram  
 200 þām fēo. Þonne ærnað hý ealle tōweard þām fēo; ðonne  
 cymeð se man se þæt swyftoste hors hafað tō þām ærestan  
 dæle ond tō þām mæstan, ond swā ælc æfter oðrum oþ hit  
 bið eall genumen; ond sē nimð þone læstan dæl sē nýhst  
 þām tūne þæt feoh gærneð. Ond þonne rīdeð ælc hys  
 205 weges mid ðan fēo, ond hyt mōtan habban eall; ond forðy  
 þær bēoð þā swifstan hors ungefōge dýre. Ond þonne hys

gestreón beoð þus eall āspended, þonne byrð man hine út  
 ond forbærneð mid his wæpnum ond hrægle. Ond swiðost  
 ealle hys spēda hȳ forspendað mid þan langan legere þæs  
 dēadan mannes inne, ond þæs þe hȳ be þæm wegum ālecgað, 210  
 þe tã fremdan tō wernað ond nimað. Ond þæt is mid Estum  
 þēaw, þæt þær sceal ælces geðeodes man beon forbærned; ond  
 gyf þār man ān hān findeð unforbærned, hī hit sceolan miclum  
 gebētan. Ond þær is mid Estum ān mægð þæt hī magon  
 cyle gewyrcan; ond þȳ þær licgað þā dēadan men swā lange 215  
 ond ne fūliað, þæt hȳ wyrcað þone cyle him on. Ond þeah  
 man āsette twēgen s̅etels full ealað oððe wāteres, hȳ gedōð  
 þæt ægþer bið oferfrozen, sam hit sȳ sumor sam winter."

## 4. CYRUS

Cīrus, Persa cyning, þe wē ær beforan sægdon, þā hwile  
 se Sabini ond Rōmāne wunnon on þæm westdæle, þā hwile 220  
 wonn hē ægþerge on Scippie ge on Indie, oþ hē hæfde mæst  
 ealne þone eastdæl āwēst; ond æfter ðæm fird gelædde tō  
 Babylonia, þe þā welegre wæs þonne ænigu oþeru burg. Ac  
 hiene Gandes sēo ēa þæs oferfæreldeð longe gelette, forþæmpe  
 þær scipa nāron: þæt is ealra ferscra wātera mæst būton 225  
 Eufraþe. þā gebēotode ān his ðegna þæt hē mid sunde þā  
 ēa oferfaran wolde mid twām tyncenum; ac hiene se strēam  
 fordrāf. Ðā gebēotode Cīrus ðæt hē his ðegu on hire swā  
 gewrecað wolde, þā hē swā grom wearð on his mōde ond wip  
 þā ēa gebolgen, þæt hie mehte wifmon be hiere cnēowe 230  
 oferwadan, þær hēo ær wæs nigon mila brād þonne hēo fēdu  
 wæs. Hē þæt mid dædum gelæste, ond hie upp forlēt an  
 fēower hund ēa ond on LX, ond siþþan mid his fīrde þærofer  
 fōr. Ond æfter þæm Eufraþe þā ēa, sēo is mæst eallra ferscra  
 wātera ond is īrnende þurh middewealde Babylonia burg, hē 235  
 hie ēac mid gedelfe on monige ēa upp forlēt; ond siþþan  
 mid eallum his folce on ðære ēa gong on þā burg færende  
 wæs, ond hie gerāhte.

214 Eastum.

216 hina.

218 ofer.

Swā ungeliefedlic is ænigum menn þæt tō geseceenne,  
 240 hū ænig mon mehte swelce burg gewyrcean swelce sio wæs,  
 oðþe eft ābreca. Membrað se ent angan ærest timbran  
 Babylonia, ond Ninus se cyning æfter him; ond Sameramīs  
 his cwēn hīe geendade æfter him on middeweardum hiere  
 rice. Sēo burg wæs getimbred an fildum lande ond on  
 245 swiþe emnum, ond hēo wæs swiþe fæger an tō lōcianne; ond  
 hēo is swiþe ryhte fēowerscýte. Ond þæs wealles micelness  
 ond fæstness is ungeliefedlic tō secgeenne; þæt is, þæt hē  
 is l elna brād ond ii hund elna hēah, ond his ymbgong is  
 hundseofontig mīla ond seofeða dēal ānre mīle; ond hē is  
 250 geworht of tigelan ond of eorðtyrewan. . Ond ymbūtan þone  
 weall is se mæsta dīc, on þām is iernēnde se ungefōglecesta  
 strēam; ond wiðūtan þām dīce is geworht twēgea elna hēah  
 weall; ond bufan ðām mārān wealle, ofer ealne þone ymb-  
 gong hē is mid stānenum wighūsum beworht. Sēo ilce burg  
 255 Babylonia, sēoðe mæst wæs ond ærest ealra burga, sēo is nū  
 læst ond wēstast. Nū sēo burg swelc is, þe ær wæs ealra  
 weorca fæstast ond wunderlecast ond mārast, gelīce ond hēo  
 wære tō bisene āsteald eallum middangearde, ond ēac swelce  
 hēo self sprecende sīe tō eallum moncynne ond cweþe: "Nū  
 260 ic þuss gehroren eam ond aweg gewiten, hwæt! gē magan on  
 mē ongietan ond oncnāwan þæt gē nānuht mid ēow nabbað  
 fæstes ne stronges þætte þurhwunigean mæge."

On ðām dagum þe Cirus, Persa cyning, Babylonia ābræc,  
 ðā wæs Croesus, se līpa cyning, mid firde gefaren Babyloniām  
 265 tō fultume; ac þā hē wiste þæt hē him on nānum fultome  
 bēon ne mæhte, ond þæt sēo burg ābrocen wæs, hē him  
 hāmweard fērde tō his āgnum rice. Ond him Cirus wæs  
 æfter fylgende, oð hē hiene gefēng ond ofslōg. Ond nū ūre  
 Cristne Rōma bespricð þæt hiere weallas for ealdunge  
 270 brosnien, nales nā forþēmpe hīo mid forheriunge swā ge-  
 bismrad wære swā Babylonia wæs; ac hēo for hiere cristen-  
 dōme nūgiet is gescild, ðæt ægþerge hīo self ge hiere anweald  
 is mā hrēosende for ealddōme ðonne of æniges cyniges  
 nīede.

275 Æfter þām Cirus gelædde fird on Scippie, ond him ðær

an giong cyning mid fīrde onġēan fōr ond his mōdor mid  
 him, Damaris. þā Cirus fōr ofer þæt londgemēre, ofer þā  
 ēa þe hātte Araxis, him þēr se gionga cyning þæs oferfær-  
 eldes forwiernan mehte; ac hē forþām nolde þy hē mid his  
 folce getrūwade tāt hē hiene beswican mehte, siþþan hē sēo  
 binnan tām gemēre wāre ond wicstōwa nāme. Ac þā  
 Cirus geāhsade þæt hiene se gionga cyning þēr sēccan wolde,  
 ond ēac þæt þām folce seldsiene ond uncūte wāron wines  
 dryncas; hē forþām of tūre wicstōwe āfōr on āne digle  
 atōwe, ond þēr beaxstan forlēt call þæt þēr līces wās ond 28;  
 swītes, þæt þā se gionga cyning swīsor micle wēnende wās  
 tāt hīe þonon flēonde wāren þonne hīe sūigno swicdōm  
 cýþan dorsten. þā hīe hit þēr swā wēnne mēttan, hīe  
 tēr þā mid micelre bliðnesse būton gemetgunge þæt win  
 drincende wāron, oð hī heora selfra lýtēl geweald hæfdon. 29;  
 Hē þā, Cirus, hīe þēr besyrede ond mid ealle ofslōg; ond  
 siþþan wās sarende þēr tās cyninges mōdor mid þām twān  
 dālum þæs folces wuniende wās, þā hē þone triddan dāl mid  
 tām cyninge beswicen hæfde. Hīo þā, sēo cwēn Damaris,  
 mid micelre gnornunge ymb þæs cyninges slege hiere suna 29;  
 þencende wās, hū hēo hit gewrecan mehte, ond þæt ēac mid  
 dādam gelāste; ond hiere folc on tū tōdāelde ægþerge  
 wīfmen ge wāpnedmen, forþonþe þēr wīfmenn seohtas  
 swāsamewā wāpnedmen. Hīo mid þām healfan dāle  
 beforan þām cyninge sarende wās swelce hēo flēonde wāre, 300  
 oð hīo hiene gelādde on ān micel alād, ond so healfa dāl  
 wās Cīruse æfter fylgende. þēr wearþ Cirus ofslāgen ond  
 twā þūsēd monna mid him. Sēo cwēn hēt þā tām cyninge  
 þæt hēafod of āceorfan ond beweorpan on āne cylle, sē  
 wās āfyllēd monnes blōdes, ond þus cwæs: "þū, þe þyrstende 30;  
 wāre monnes blōdes xxx wintra, drync nū þīne sylle."

## 5. CLEOPATRA

Æfterþamþe Rōmeburg getimbred wās vii hunde wintra  
 ond x, sēng Octavianus tō Rōmāna onwealde, hīora unþonces,  
 æfter Iuliuses slege his māges, forþonþe hiene hæfde Iulius

Swā ungeliefedlic is ænigum menn þæt tō gesecegne,  
 40 hū ænig mon mehte swelce burg gewyrcean swelce sio wæs,  
 oðþe eft ābrecean. Membrað se ent angan ærest timbran  
 Babylonia, ond Nīnus se cyning æfter him; ond Sameramīs  
 his cwēn hīe geendade æfter him on middewardum hiere  
 rice. Sēo burg wæs getimbred an fildum lande ond on  
 45 swiþe emnum, ond hēo wæs swiþe fæger an tō lōcianne; ond  
 hēo is swiþe ryhte fēowerscýte. Ond þæs wealles micelness  
 ond fæstness is ungeliefedlic tō secgegne; þæt is, þæt hē  
 is I elna brād ond II hund elna hēah, ond his ymbgong is  
 hundseofontig mīla ond seofeða dēl ānre mīle; ond hē is  
 50 geworht of tigelan ond of eorðtyrewan. Ond ymbūtan þone  
 weall is se mēsta dīc, on þām is iernēnde se ungefōglecesta  
 strēam; ond wiðūtan þām dīce is geworht twēgea elna hēah  
 weall; ond bufan ðām mārān wealle, ofer ealne þone ymb-  
 gong hē is mid stānenum wīghūsum beworht. Sēo ilce burg  
 55 Babylonia, sēoðe mēst wæs ond ærest ealra burga, sēo is nū  
 lēst ond wēstast. Nū sēo burg swelc is, þe ær wæs ealra  
 weorca fæstast ond wunderlecast ond mārast, gelīce ond hēo  
 wære tō bisene āsteald eallum middangearde, ond ēac swelce  
 hēo self sprecende sīe tō eallum moncynne ond cweþe: “Nū  
 60 ic þuss gehroren eam ond aweg gewiten, hwæt! gē magan on  
 mē ongietan ond oncnāwan þæt gē nānuht mid ēow nabbað  
 fæstes ne stronges þætte þurhwunigean mæge.”

On ðām dagum þe Cīrus, Persa cyning, Babylonia ābræc,  
 65 sū wæs Croesus, se līpa cyning, mid fīrde gefaren Babylōniam  
 tō fultume; ac þā hē wiste þæt hē him on nānum fultome  
 bēon ne mæhte, ond þæt sēo burg ābrocen wæs, hē him  
 hāmweard fērde tō his āgnum rice. Ond him Cīrus wæs  
 æfter fylgende, oð hē hiene gefēng ond ofslōg. Ond nū ūre  
 Cīstne Rōma bespricð þæt hiere weallas for ealdunge  
 70 brosnien, nales nā forþēmþe hīo mid forheriunge swā ge-  
 bismrad wære swā Babylonia wæs; ac hēo for hiere crīsten-  
 dōme nūgiet is gescild, ðæt ægþerge hīo self ge hiere anweald  
 is mā hrēosende for ealddōme ðonne of æniges cyniges  
 nīede.

75 Æfter þām Cīrus gelēdde fīrd on Scīppie, ond him ðær

an giong cyning mid firde onġean fōr ond his mōdor mid  
 him, Damaris. þā Cirus fōr ofer þæt londgemære, ofer þā  
 ēa þe hātte Araxis, him þær se gionga cyning þæs oferfær-  
 eldes forwiernan mehte; ac hē forþæm nolde þy hē mid his  
 folce getrūwade t̃æt hē hiene beswican mehte, siþþan hē 280  
 binnan t̃æm gemære wære ond wicstōwa nāme. Ac þā  
 Cirus geāhsade þæt hiene se gionga cyning þær sēcean wolde,  
 ond ēac þæt þæm folce seldsiene ond uncūðe wæron wines  
 dryncas; hē forþæm of t̃ære wicstōwe āfōr on āne digle  
 stōwe, ond þær beæftan forlēt eall þæt þær liðes wæs ond 285  
 swētes, þæt þā se gionga cyning swiðor micle wēnende wæs  
 t̃æt hie þonon flēonde wæren þonne hie ænigne swicdōm  
 cýþan dorsten. þā hie hit þær swā āmenne mēttōn, hie  
 t̃ær þā mid micelre bliðnesse būton gemetgunge þæt win  
 drincende wæron, oð hi heora selfra lýtēl geweald hæfdon. 290  
 Hē þā, Cirus, hie þær besyrede ond mid ealle ofslōg; ond  
 siþþan wæs farende þær t̃æs cyninges mōdor mid þæm twæin  
 dælum þæs folces wuniende wæs, þā hē þone t̃riddan dæl mid  
 t̃æm cyninge beswicen hæfde. Hio þā, sēo cwēn Dameris,  
 mid micelre gnornunge ymb þæs cyninges slege hiere suna 295  
 þencende wæs, hū hēo hit gewrecan mehte, ond þæt ēac mid  
 dædum gelæste; ond hiere folc on tū tōdæalde ægþerge  
 wifmen ge wæpnedmen, forþonþe þær wifmenn seohtað  
 swāsamewā wæpnedmen. Hio mid þæm healfan dæle  
 beforan þæm cyninge farende wæs swelce hēo flēonde wære, 300  
 oð hio hiene gelædde on ān micel alæd, ond se healfa dæl  
 wæs Cirus æfter fylgende. þær wearþ Cirus ofslāgen ond  
 twā þusend monna mid him. Sēo cwēn hēt þā t̃æm cyninge  
 þæt hēafod of āceorfan ond beweorpan on ānne cýlle, sē  
 wæs āfýlled monnes blōdes, ond þus cwæð: “þū, þe þyrstende 305  
 wære monnes blōdes xxx wintra, drync nū þine fýlle.”

## 5. CLEOPATRA

Æfterþæmþe Rōmeburg getimbred wæs vii hunde wintra  
 ond x, sēng Octavianus tō Rōmāna onwealde, hiora unþonces,  
 æfter Iuliuses slege his mæges, forþonþe hiene hæfde Iulius



310 him ær mid gewritum gefæstnod, þæt hē æfter him tō eallum  
 his gestreōnum fēnge, forþonþe hē hiene for mægrædenne  
 gelærde ond getyde. Ond hē siþþan v gefeoht ungeferlice  
 þurhteah, swā Iulius dyde ær : ān wiþ Pompeius ; ðær wæs  
 wið Antonius þone consul ; þridde wið Cassus ond wið Brutus ;  
 315 feorðe wið Lepidus, þēhþe he rape þæs his frēond wurde.  
 Ond hē ēac gedyde þæt Antonius his frēond wearð ond þæt  
 hē his dohtor sealde Octauiane tō wīfe, ond ēac þæt Octa-  
 uianus sealde his swostor Antonius.

Siþþan him geteah Antonius tō gewealdon ealle Asiam.  
 320 Æfter þēm hē forlēt Octavianuses swostor, ond him selfum  
 onbēad gewin ond openne fēondscipe ; ond hē him hēt tō  
 wīfe gefeccan Cleopatron þā cwēne, þā hæfde Iulius ær ond  
 hiere forþēm hæfde geseald ealle Ægypti. Raðe þæs Octa-  
 uianus gelædde fird wiþ Antonius, ond hiene raðe gefliemde  
 325 þæsþe hie togædere cōmon. Þæs ymb III niht hie gefuhton  
 ūt on sē. Octavianus hæfde xxx scipa ond cc þāra miclena  
 þrierðrena, on þēm wæron farende eahta legian. Ond  
 Antonius hæfde eahtatig scipa, on þēm wæron farende x  
 legian ; forþon swā micle swā hē lēs hæfde, swā micle hie  
 330 wæron beteran ond mæran, forþon hie wæron swā geworht  
 þæt hie mon ne mehte mid monnum oferhlæstan þæt hie  
 nāren x fōta hēa bufan wætere. Þæt gefeoht wearð swīpe  
 mære, þēhþe Octavianus sige hæfde. Þær wæs Antonius  
 folces ofslagen XII M ; ond Cleopatra his cwēn wearð  
 335 gefliemed, swā hie togædere cōman, mid hiere here. Æfter  
 þēm Octavianus gefeah tō Antonius ond wið Cleopatron  
 ond hie gefliemde. Þæt wæs on þære tide cālendās Āgustus,  
 ond on þēm dæge þe wē hātað "hlāfmesse" ; siþþan wæs  
 Octavianus Āgustus hāten, forþonþe hē on þære tide sige  
 340 hæfde.

Æfter þēm Antonius ond Cleopatro hæfdon gegaderod  
 sciphære on þēm Rēadan Sē. Ac þā him mon sēde þæt  
 Octavianus þiderweard wæs, þā gecierde eall þæt folc tō  
 Octavianuse, ond hie selfe oþflugon tō ānum tūne lýt-  
 345 werode. Hio þā, Cleopatra, hēt ādelfan hiere byrgenne, ond  
 þæroninnan ēode. Þā heo þæron gelegen wæs, þā hēt hio

niman ipnalia þā nāðran ond dōn tō hiere earne, þæt hio  
 hio ābite, forþonþe hiere þāhte þæt hit on þām lime untāst  
 wære; forþonþe þære nāðran gecyrd is þæt ſelo uht þæþe  
 hio ābitt æt his lif on slæpe geendian; ond hio þæt forþām 350  
 dyde þe hio nolde þæt hio mon driſe beforan þām triumphan  
 wiþ Rōme weard. Þā Antonius geſeah þæt hio hio tō dēaþe  
 gerede, þā ofſticade hē hiene ſelfne, ond bebrād þæt hiene  
 mon on þā ilcan byrgenne tō hiere swā aſmeuere ālegde. Þā  
 Octavianus þider cōm, þā hēt hē niman oþres cynnes nāðran, 355  
 niſillus is hāten, ſo mæg āðen ſleas cynnes ātor oð of  
 men, gif hio mon tidlice tō bringō; ac hio wæs geſaten ær  
 hē þider cōme. Siþþan Octavianus beget Alexandriam,  
 Egypta hēafedburg, ond mid hiere geſtrēom hē gewelcwele  
 Rōmeburg swā swiþe þæt mon ſlenn eſap mehte be twie-ȝo  
 ſealdan bet geclapian þonne mon ær mehte.

### III. *CURA PASTORALIS*

#### 1. ALFRED'S PREFACE

Ælfred kyning hāteð grētan Wærferð biscep his wordum  
luflice ond frēondlice. Ond ðe cýðan hāte, þæt mē cōm swiðe  
oft on gemynd hwelce wiotan iū wæron geond Angelcynn  
ægðerge godcundra hāda ge woruldcundra; ond hū gesæ-  
5 liglica tida þā wæron geond Angelcynn; ond hū þā kyningas  
þe ðone anwald hæfdon ðæs folces Gode ond his ærendwrecum  
hīrsumedon; ond hū hī ægðerge hiora sibbe ge hiora sido ge  
hiora anwald innanbordes gehioldon, ond ēac út hiora ēðel  
rýmdon; ond hū him ðā spēow ægðerge mid wige ge mid  
10 wīsdōme; ond ēac ðā godcundan hādas, hū georne hīe wæron  
ægðerge ymb lāre ge ymb leornunga, ge ymb ealle þā  
ðeowutdōmas þe hīe Gode dōn sceoldon; ond hū mon  
ūtanbordes wīsdōm ond lāre hider on lond sōhte; ond hū  
wē hī nū sceoldon ūte begietan gif wē hīe habban sceoldon.  
15 Swā clāne hīo wæs oðfeallenu on Angelcynne ðætte swiðe  
fēawe wæron behionan Humbre þe hiora ðenunga cūðen under-  
standan on Englisc oððe furðum ān ærendgewrit of Lædene  
on Englisc āreccan, ond ic wēne ðætte nāuht monige be-  
geondan Humbre nāren; swā fēawe hiora wæron ðætte ic  
20 furðum āne ānlēpne ne mæg geðencean besūðan Temese  
ðāðā ic tō rice fēng. Gode ælmehtegum sī ðonc ðætte wē  
nū ænigne onstāl habbað lārēowa. Forðām ic ðe bebēode  
ðæt ðū dō swā ic gelife ðæt ðū wille, ðæt ðū ðe þissa woruld-  
ðinga tōþām geæmettige, swā ðū oftost mæge, ðæt ðū ðone  
25 wīsdōm þe ðe God sealde, ðærðær ðū hine befæstan mæge,  
befæste. Geðenc hwelc wītu ūs þā becōmon for ðisse

worulde, þā þā wē hit nōhwæðerne ælfe ne lufedon ne ēac  
 ðærum monnum ne lifdon; ðone naman ānne wē lufedon  
 tætte wē Cristene wāren, ond swiðe sēawe þā ðēawas.

Ðā ic þā ðis eall gemunde, tã gemunde ic ēac hū ic 30  
 geseah, ær þām þe hit eall forbergod wære ond forbærned, hū  
 þā cirican geond eall Angelcynn stōdon mādma ond bōca  
 gelyða, ond ēac micel meniga Godes ðēowa, ond þā swiðe  
 lytle seorme tãra bōca wiston, forþām þe hie heora nānwuht  
 ongietan ne meah-ton, forþām þe hie nāron on hiora āgen 35  
 geðeode āwritene. Swelce hie cwāden: "Ūre ieldran, tã þe  
 tã stōwa ær hioldon, hie lufedon wiðdōm ond ðurh ðone hi  
 begæston welan ond ūs lifdon. Hēr mon mæg giet gesion  
 hiora awm; ac wē him ne cunnon æfterspyrgan; forðām  
 wē habbað nū ægðer forlæten ge þone welan ge þone wiðdōm, 40  
 forðām þe wē noldon tō tæm spore mid ūre mōde onlūtan." Ðā ic þā ðis eall gemunde, þā wundrode ic swiðe swiðe þāra  
 gōðena witenra, þe giū wæron geond Angelcynn ond þā bēc  
 calla befullan geleornod hæfdon, þæt hi hiora þā nānne  
 dæl noldon on hiora āgen geðeode wendan. Ac ic þā sōna 45  
 est mē selfum andwyrde ond cwæð: "Hie ne wēndon þæt þe  
 æfre men sceoldon swā reccelæse weorðan ond aīo lār swā  
 oðfeallan; for ðære wilnunga hi hit forlæton, ond woldon  
 tætt hēr þy mārara wiðdōm on londe wære t̃y wē mē geðeode  
 cūðon."

50

Ðā gemunde ic hū sīo sī wæs ærest on Ebrēisc geðeode  
 funden, ond est, þā þā hie Crēcas geleornodon, þā wendon hi  
 hīo on hiora āgen geðeode ealle, ond ēac ealle ðære bēc.  
 And est Lædeuware awāsane, siððan hi hie geleornodon, hi  
 hīe wendon calla ðurh wise wealhstōðas on hiora āgen 55  
 geðeode. Ond ēac ealla ðæra Cristena t̃loda sumne dæl  
 hiora on hiora āgen geðeode wendon. Forðy mē t̃yncs  
 betre, gif iow swā t̃yncs, þæt wē ēac suma bēc, tã þe  
 nledbeðearfosta sīen callam monnum tō witanne, þæt wē þā  
 on tætt geðeode wenden þe wē ealle gecnāwan mægen, ond 60  
 geolæn, swā wē swiðe ēaße magon mid Godes fultume gif wē  
 þā stilnesse habbað, tætte eal sīo gioguþ þe nū is on Angel-  
 cynne sīora monna, þāra þe þā spēða hæbben þæt hie tæm  
 befeolan mægen, aīen tō leornunga oðfæste þā hwile þe

65 hi tō nānre ðerre note ne mægen, oð ðone first þe hie wel cunnen Englisc gewrit ārædan; lære mon siððan furður on Lædengeðeode þā þe mon furðor læran wille ond tō hierran hāde dōn wille.

Ðā ic þā gemunde hū sio lār Lædengeðeodes ær ðysum  
 70 oðfeallen wæs geond Angelcynn ond ðeah monege cūðon Englisc gewrit ārædan, þā ongan ic, ongemang oðrum mislicum ond monigfaldum bisgum ðisses kynerices, þā bōc wendan on Englisc þe is genemned on Læden Pastoralis ond on Englisc Hirdebōc, hwilum word be worde, hwilum ondgit  
 75 of andgite, swæs swæ ic hie geleornode æt Plegmunde mīnum ærcebiscepe ond æt Assere mīnum biscepe ond æt Grimbolde mīnum mæsseprēoste ond æt Iðhanne mīnum mæsseprēoste. Siððan ic hie þā geleornod hæfde, swæs swæ ic hie forstōd ond swæ ic hie andgitfullicost āreccean mæhte ic hie on  
 80 Englisc āwende; ond tō ælcum biscepstōle on mīnum rice wille āne onsendan; ond on ælcere bið ān æstel, sē bið on fiftægum moncessa. Ond ic bibiode on Godes noman þæt nān mon ðone æstel from þære bēc ne dō, ne þā bōc from þæm mynstre; uncūð hū longe þær swæ gelærede biscopas  
 85 sien, swæs swæ nū, Gode ðonc, welhwær sindon; forðy ic wolde ðætte hie ealneg æt ðære stōwe wæren, būton se biscop hie mid him habban wille, oððe hio hwær tō læne sie, oððe hwā oðre biwrite.

## 2. HŪ SE LĀRĒOW SCEAL BĒON ON HIS WEORCUM FYREST

Se lārēow sceal bēon on his weorcum hēalīc, ðæt hē on his  
 90 life gecyðe lifes weg his hieremonnum, ðætte sio heord, sēþe folgað ðæm wordum ond ðæm ðeawum ðæs hīrdes, mæge bet gān æfter his ðeawum ðonne æfter his wordum.... Forðæm bebiæt sio hālige æ ðæt se sācerd scyle onfōn ðone swiðran bōg æt ðære offrunge, ond sē sceolde bēon āsyndred from  
 95 ðæm oðrum flæsce. Ðæt ðonne tācnað ðæt ðæs sācerdes weorc sculon bion āsyndred from oðerra monna weorcum; nalles nāðetān ðæt hē gōd dō gemong oðrum monnum, ac

ēac synderlice, swāswā hē on geŷyncdum bið furðor ðonne  
 ðære, ƿæt hē ēac sīe on his weorcum ond ƿēawum swā micle  
 furður. Ēac him mon sceolde sellan ƿā brēost ƿæs nēates 100  
 tōēacan ƿām bōge : ƿæt is, ƿæt hē geleornige ƿæt he selle  
 Gode his āgne brēost, ƿæt is his ingeƿanc; nalles nāƿætān  
 ƿæt hē on his brēostum ðence ƿætte ryht sīe, ac ēac ƿā  
 spane, þe his ƿēawa giemað, tō ƿām ilcan mid his gōdum  
 biŷenum. Ne wilnige hē nānes eorðrices ofer ƿæt, ne hē him 105  
 ne ondræde nānne eorðlicne ege ƿisses onweardan lifes;  
 ac geƿence hē ðone incundan ege Godes, ond forſio ælce  
 ðllicunge ƿisses middangeardes ond ēac his ege for ƿære  
 wynsuman swētnesse Godes. Forðon ƿurh ƿā ūplican stefne  
 wæs beboden on ƿære æ ƿæt se sācerd sceolde bēon fæste 110  
 bewēfied on bām scoldrum mid ƿām mæssehrægle....Ɗæt  
 hrægl wæs beboden ƿæt sceolde bion geworht of purpuran  
 ond of twiblēom derodine ond of twispunnenum twīne  
 linenum, ond gerēnod mid golde ond mid ƿām stāne  
 iācincta, forðēmƿæt wære getācnod on hū mislecum ond 115  
 on hū monigfealdum mægenum se sācerd sceolde scīnan  
 beforan Gode monnum tō biŷene. Ērest ealra glengea ond  
 fyrrest sceolde scīnan gold on his hrægle : ƿæt is, ƿætte on  
 his mōde scīne ealra ſinga fyrrest ondgit wiŷdōmes. Tōēacan  
 ƿām golde, ealra glengea fyrrest on his hrægle wæs beboden 120  
 ƿæt sceolde bion se gim iācinctus, sē is lyfte onlicost on  
 hiwe. Sē ðonne tācnað ƿætte eal, ƿætte ƿæs sācerdes ondgit  
 ƿurhfaran mæge, sīe ymb ƿā hefonlican lufan, næs ymbe  
 idelne gīlp, ƿylæs him losige ƿæt hefenlice ondgit forðēmpe  
 hē sīe gehæfted mid ƿām luste his selfes heringe. Ēac ƿām 125  
 golde ond ƿām line wæs ongemong purpura, ƿæt is kynelic  
 hrægl, forðēm hit tācnað kynelicne onwald. Be ƿām  
 geƿence se sācerd, ðonne he ðære men hēalice lārð, ƿæt hē  
 ēac on him selfum hēalice ofðrysce ƿā lustas his unðēawa;  
 forðēmpe hē kynelic hrægl hæfð, ƿæt hē ēac sīe kyning 130  
 ofer his āgne unðēawas ond ƿā kynelice oferswiðe....On  
 ƿæs sācerdes hrægle wæs, tōēacan golde ond iācincte ond  
 purpuran, dyrodine twēgra blēo. Ɗæt tācnað ƿætte eal ƿā  
 gōd ond ƿā mægenu þe hē dō bion gewlitegode mid ƿære lufan  
 Godes ond monna beforan ƿām ēagum ƿæs ēcean Dēman, 135

ðætte se spearca ðāra gōdra weorca, þe hēr twinclað beforan  
 monnum, birne hēalice ligge on ðære incundan lufan beforan  
 ðæm diglan Dēman. Sio lufu ðonne, hīo lufað ætsomne  
 ægðerge God ge his nihtan, hīo scīnð swiðe smicere on twām  
 140 blēom swāswā twēgea blēo godweb. Sē ðonne sēpe swā  
 hīgað ealneweg tō andweardnesse his Scippendes ond āgie-  
 melēasað þā giemenne his nihtena, oððe eft swā singallice  
 folgað ðære giemenne his nihtena ðæt hē āgiemelēasað ðā  
 godcundan lufe, ðonne hæfð hē ānforlæten ðæt twēgea blēo  
 145 godweb, ðæt hē habban sceolde on ðæm hālgan hrægle, gif hē  
 āuðer ðissa forlæst. Ac ðonne ðæt mōd bið āðened on þā lufan  
 ægðerge Godes ge his nihtena, ne bið hit ðonne nōhtes wan  
 būton forhæfdnesse ānre, ðæt hē his lichoman swence ond  
 hlænige; forðon is beboden, tōēacan ðæm twiblēon god-  
 150 webbe, ðæt scyle bēon twiðrāwen twīn on ðæm mæsse-  
 gierelan. Of ðære eorðan cymeð ðæt fleax, ðæt bið hwites  
 hīwes. Hwæt mæg ðonne elles bēon getācnod ðurh ðæt  
 fleax būton lichoman clænnes, sio sceal scīnan of clænre  
 heortan? Forðæm bið gefæstnod ðæt geðrāwene twīn tō  
 155 ðæm wlite ðæs mæssehrægles, forðæm sio clænnes bið ðonne  
 tō fulbeorhtum wlite becumen, ðonne ðæt flāsc bið geswenced  
 ðurh forhæfdnesse; ond ðonne betweox oðrum mægenum  
 bið ðeonde sio earnung ðæs geswenctan flāscs, swāswā on  
 ðæm mæssehrægle scīnð ongemang oðrum blēom ðæt twyðrā-  
 160 wene twīn.

### 3. ALFRED'S CONCLUSION

Dis is nū se wæterscipe ðe ūs wereda God tō frōfre gehēt  
 foldbūendum. Hē cwæð ðæt hē wolde ðæt on worulde forð  
 of ðæm innoðum ā libbendu wætru flēowen, ðe wel on hine  
 gelifden under lyfte. Is hit lýtrel twēo ðæt ðæs wæterscipes  
 165 welsprynge is on hefonrice, ðæt is Hālig Gæst; ðonan hine  
 hlōðan hālgæ ond gecorene, siððan hine gieredon ðā ðe Gode  
 hierdon ðurh hālgan bēc, hider on eorðan geond manna mōð  
 missenlice. Sume hine weriað on gewitlocan, wiðdōmes strēam,

welerum gehæftaſ, tæc hæ on unnyt üt ne tōflōweſ; ac se  
wæl wunaſ on weres brēostum tūrh Dryhtnes giefte diop. 170  
ond stille. Sume hine lætaſ ofer landſcare riſum tōrinnan;  
niſ tæc rædlic ſing, gif swā hlūtor wæter hlūd ond undiop  
tōflōweſ æfter feldum, oſ hit tō fenne wierſ. Ac hladaſ iow  
nū drincan, nū iow Dryhten geaf tæc iow Gregorius gegiered  
haſaſ tō durum iowrum Dryhtnes welle. Fylle nū hiſ fætels 175  
eſ 7e fæstne hider kylle brōhte; cume eft hræſe. Gif hēr  
ſegna hwelc tſfrelne kylle brōhte tō tſſ burnan, bēte hine  
georne, tſſlæſ he forſcōade ſcīroſ wætra, eſſe him liſes drync  
forloren weorſe.



## IV. APOLLONIUS OF TYRE

Apollonius cwæð: " Ic gehirde secgan, þæt ic wære  
fordēmed." Stranguilio cwæð: " Hwā fordēmd e þē?" Apol-  
lonius cwæð: " Antiochus se cyngc....Forðām, gif hit gewurðan  
mæg, ic wille mē bedihlian on ēowrum ēðle." Ðā cwæð  
5 Stranguilio: " Hlāford Apolloni, ūre ceaster is þearfende ond  
ne mæg þīne æðelborennesse ācuman, forðonðe wē þoliað  
þone heardestan hungor ond þone rēðestan, ond mīnre  
ceasterwaru nis nān hǣlo hiht, ac se wælreowesta *dēað* stent  
ætforan ūrum ēagum." Ðā cwæð Apollonius: " Mīn se  
10 lēofesta frēond Stranguilio, þanca Gode þæt hē mē fīman  
hider tō ēowrum gemæran gelædde. Ic sille ēowrum ge-  
ceasterwarum hundtēontig þūsenda mittan hwætes, gif gē  
mīnne flēam bedigliað." Midþīpe Stranguilio þæt gehirde,  
hē hine āstrehte tō his fōtum ond cwæð: " Hlāford Apolloni,  
15 gif þū þissere hungrigan ceasterware gehelpest, nāþætānþæt  
wē willað þīnne flēam bediglian, ac ēac, swilce þē nēod gebīrað,  
wē willað campian for tīnre hǣlo."

Ðā āstāh Apollonius on þæt dōmsetl on ðære stræte ond  
cwæð tō vām andweardan ceasterwarum: " Gē Tharsysce  
20 ceasterwaran, ic Apollonius, se Tirisca ealdorman, ēow cýðe,  
þæt ic gelife þæt gē willan bēon gemindige þissere frem-  
fulnesse ond mīnne flēam bediglian. Wite gē ēac þæt  
Antiochus se cyngc mē āflīmed hæfð of mīnum earde; ac  
for ēowre gesǣlðe, gefultumigendum Gode, ic eom hider  
25 cumen. Ic sille ēow sōðlice hundtēontig þūsenda mittan  
hwætes tō vām wurðe þe ic hit gebohte on mīnum lande."  
Ðāðā þæt folc þæt gehirde, hī wæron blīðe gewordene ond him

8 Not in MS.  
ceasterwaran.

12 mitta.  
20 -men.

14 Apollini.  
22 Not in MS.

15 hungrige  
24 gefultumigend.

georne þancodon, ond tō geflites þone hwæte up bāron. Hwæt! tū Apollonius forlēt his þone wurðfullan cynedōm, ond manges naman þār genam mā þonne gifendes; ond 30 þæt wyrð, þe hē mid þām hwæte genam, hē āgeaf sōna agēan tō tūre ceastro bōta. Þæt folc wearð tū swā fagen his cystignessa ond swā þancful, þæt hig worhton him āne anlicnesse of āre; ond on tūre strāte stōd, ond mid þāre swiðran hand þone hwæte hlōd, ond mid þām winstran fēt 35 þā mittan trēd; ond þāron þus āwriten: “Ðās gife sealde seo ceasterwaru on Tharsum Apollonio þām Tiriscan, for- tāmpe hē þæt folc of hungre ālēde ond heora ceastre gestaðolode.”

Æfter þisum hit gelamp binnon fēawum mōnðum þæt 40 Stranguilio ond Dionisiade, his wif, gelærdon Apollonium tāt hē ferde on scipe tō Pentapolim, þāre Cīriniscan birig, ond cwædon þæt hē mihte þār bediglad beon ond þār wunian. Ond þæt folc hine þā mid unāsecgendlicre wurð- mynte tō scipe gelæddon; ond Apollonius hī bæd ealle 45 grēton, ond on scip āstāh. Midþipe hig ongunnon þā rōwan ond hī forðwerd wāron on heora weg, þā wearð tūre sū smiltnes āwænd fūringa betwux twām tīdum, ond wearð micel rēownes āweht, swā þæt seo sū cnyste þā heofonlican tungla ond þæt gewealc þāra fūa hwaðerode mid windum. 50 Þārtōðacan cōman ēastnorðerne windas, ond se angrislica sūðwesterna wind him ongēan stōd, ond þæt scip eal tōbærst. On þissere egeslican rēownesse Apollonius gefēran ealle forwurdon tō dēaðe, ond Apollonius āna becōm mid sunde tō Pentapolim, þām Cīriniscan lande, ond þār up ēode on 55 tām strande. Þā stōd hē nacod on þām strande, ond behēold þā sū ond cwæð: “Ealā! þū sū Neptune, manna berēafigend ond unscæðsiga beswicend, þū eart wælreowra þonne Antio- chus se cyngc. For minum þingum þū gehēolde þās wælreow- nesse, þæt ic þurh tū gewurde wādla ond þearfa, ond þæt se 60 wælreowesta cyngc mē þy ēað fōrdōn mihte. Hwider mæg ic nū faran? hwæs mæg ic biddan? oððe hwā gifð þām un- cūðan lifes fultum?”

30 nama.  
55 pentapolim.

36 gifu.  
60 gewurðe.

38 Not in MS.  
61 wælreownessa, eaðe.

48 smiltnessa.  
III gif.

Midþiþe hē þās þinge wæs sprecende tō him silfum, þā  
 65 færinga geseah hē sumne fiscere gān; tō þām hē beseah,  
 ond þus sārlice cwæð: "Gemiltsa mē, þū ealda man, sý  
 þæt þū sý. Gemiltsa mē nacodum, forlidenum, næs nā  
 of earmlicum birdum geborenū. Ond, ðæsðe ðū gearo  
 forwite hwām ðū gemiltsige, ic eom Apollonius, se Tirisca  
 70 caldorman."

Ðā, sōna swā se fiscere geseah þæt se iunga man æt  
 his fōtum læg, hē mid mildheortnesse hine ūp āhōf, ond  
 lēdde hine mid him tō his hūse, ond ðā ēstas him beforan  
 legde þe hē him tō bēodenne hæfde. Þāgiet he wolde be his  
 75 mihte mārān ārfæstnesse him gecyðan; tōslāt þā his wæfels  
 on twā, ond scalde Apollonige þone healfan dæl þus cwe-  
 ðende: "Nim þæt ic þē tō sillenne habbe, ond gā intō ðære  
 ceastre. Wēn is þæt þū gemēte sumne þe þē gemiltsige.  
 Gif ðū ne finde nænne þe þē gemiltsian wille, wænd þonne  
 80 hider ongēan, ond genihtsumige unc bām mīne litlan æhta,  
 ond far ðē on fiscnoð mid mē. Þeahhwæðre ic mynegie  
 þē, gif ðū, fultumiendum *Gode*, becymst tō ðinum ærran  
 wurðmynte, þæt þū ne forgite mīne þearfendlican ge-  
 girlan."

85 Ðā cwæð Apollonius: "Gif ic þē ne gefence þonne mē  
 bot bið, ic wisce þæt ic eft forlidennesses gefare ond þinne  
 gelican eft ne gemēte."

Æfter þisum wordum hē ēode on ðone weg þe him  
 getæht wæs, oððæt hē becōm tō þære ceastre geate ond  
 90 ðārin ēode. Midþiþe hē þōhte hwæne he byddan mihte  
 lifes fultum, þā geseah hē ænne nacodne cnapan geond þā  
 stræte yrnan, sē wæs mid ele gesmerod ond mid scītan  
 begird ond bær iungra manna plegan on handa, tō ðām  
 bæðstede belimpende, ond cliopode micelre stæfne ond cwæð:  
 95 "Gehyre gē, ceasterwaran; gehyre gē, ælðeodige; frige ond  
 þeowe, æðele ond unæðele: se bæðstede is open."

Ðāðā Apollonius þæt gehirde, hē hine unscridde þām  
 healfan scicelse ðe hē on hæfde ond ēode intō ðām þwēale;  
 ond, midþiþe hē behēold heora ānra gehwilcne on heora

67 gemiltsa.

75 fæstnesse.

78 þæt.

82 Not in MS.

88 mino.

85 apollinius, and elsewhere.

95 gehyran.

weorce, hē sōhte his gellīcan, ac hē ne mihte hine fār findan 100  
 on tām flooce. Ðā fārīngs cōm Arcturates, ea're fīre  
 þrōde cýninge, mid micelre manio his manna ond in ēode on  
 þæt brā. Ðā āgān se cýnge plegan wið his gelfran mid  
 þære; ond Apollonius hine gemængde, swā swā G. d. wolde,  
 on tæs cýninges plegan ond yrnende þone tōtor gelahte ond, 105  
 mid swifre rādnesse geslegene, ongān gearnde tō tām  
 plegendan cýnge. Eft hē agān ācrnde; hē rādlice slōh,  
 swā hē hine lāfse scallan ne lēt. Se cýnge tā onwēow  
 þæs iungan swelnesse, þæt hē wiste þæt hē nāfle his gellīcan  
 on þām plegan. Þā cwað hē tō his gelfran: "Gā ēow 110  
 Leonon; þes cniht, þespe mē þ. l. c. is min gellīca." Ðā  
 Apollonius gehyrde þæt se cýning hyne herode, hē an  
 rādlice ond genēalāhte tō tām cýnge, ond mid gelēredre  
 handa hē swang þone top mid swā micelre swiftnesse þæt  
 tūm cýnge was gefūht swilce hē of ylde tō iugote gewand 115  
 wære. Ond æfter þām on his cýresetle hē him geewēn'lice  
 tēnede; ond, þā hē ut ēode of tām brā, hē hine lādde be  
 fāre handa, ond him þā siððan þanon gewende þæs weges þe  
 hē ēr cōm.

Ðā cwað se cýninge tō his mannum, siððan Apollonius 120  
 āgān was: "Ic awerige þurh tā gemāuan hēlo þæt ic mē  
 nāfse bet ne bāðode þonne ic dide tōdæg, nāt ic þurh  
 hwīlces iunges mannes þēnunge." Ðā bescah hē hine tō  
 ānum his manna ond cwað: "Gā ond gewite hwæt se iunga  
 man sý þe mē tōdæg swā wel gehirsumode." Se man tā 125  
 ēode æfter Apollonia. Midþiðe hē geseah þæt hē was mid  
 lothgum seicelse bewāfed, þā wande hē ongān tō tām  
 cýnge ond cwað: "Se iunga man þe þā æfter āsodest ic  
 forliden man." Ðā cwað se cýng: "Ðurh hwæt wāt tū  
 þæt?" Se man him andswerode ond cwað: "Fīah hē hit 130  
 sif forwige, his gegirla hine geswutelā." Ðā cwað se  
 cýnge: "Gā rādlice ond sege him þæt 'se cýnge b. tē þæt  
 tū cume tō his gereorde.'" Ðā Apollonius þæt gehyrde, hē  
 þām gehirsumode ond ēode forð mid þām men, o' þæt hē  
 beoðm 135 tæs cýnges healle. Ðā ēode se man in beforan tō 135

ðām cyngc ond cwæð: "Se forlidenā man is cumen þe ðū æfter sændest, ac hē ne mæg for scame in gān būton scrūde." Ðā hēt se cyngc hine sōna gescrīdan mid wurðfullan scrūde, ond hēt hine in gān to ðām gereorde.

140 Ðā ēode Apollonius in ond gesæt þār him getæht wæs, ongēan ðone cyngc. Ðār wearð ðā sēo þēnung in geboren, ond æfter þām cynelic gebēorscipe; ond Apollonius nān ðinge ne æt, ðeahðe ealle oðre men æton ond bliðe wæron; ac hē behēold þæt gold ond þæt seolfor ond ðā dēorwurðan  
145 rēaf ond þā bēodas ond þā cynelican þēnunga. Ðāðā hē þis eal mid sārnesse behēold, ðā sæt sum eald ond sum æfestig ealdorman be þām cyngc. Midþiþe hē geseah þæt Apollonius swā sārlice sæt ond ealle þingc behēold ond nān ðinge ne æt, ðā cwæð hē to ðām cyngc: "Ðū gōða cyngc, efne þes man,  
150 þe þū swā wel wið gedēst, hē is swiðe æfestful for ðinum gōde." Ðā cwæð se cyngc: "þē misþincð; sōðlice þes iunga man ne æfestigað on nānum ðingum ðe hē hēr gesihð, ac hē cýð þæt hē hæfð fela forloren." Ðā beseah Arcestrates se cyngc bliðum andwlitan to Apollonio ond cwæð: "Ðū iunga  
155 man, bēo bliðe mid ūs, ond gehiht on God þæt þū mōte silf to ðām sēlran becumā."

Midþiðe se cyning þās word gecwæð, ðā færinga þār ēode in ðæs cynges iunge dohtor ond cyste hyre fæder ond ðā ymb sittendan. þā hēo becōm to Apollonio, þā ge-  
160 wænde hēo ongēan to hire fæder ond cwæð: "Ðū gōða cyninge ond mīn se lēofesta fæder, hwæt is þes iunga man þe ongēan ðē on swā wurðlicum setle sit mid sārlicum andwlitan? Nāt ic hwæt hē besorgað." Ðā cwæð se cyningc: "Lēofe dohtor, þes iunga man is forliden; ond hē  
165 gecwēmdē mē manna betst on ðām plegan, forðām ic hine gelaðode to ðysum ūrum gebēorscipe. Nāt ic hwæt hē is ne hwanon hē is; ac gif ðū wille witan hwæt hē sý, āxsā hine, forðām þē gedafenað ðæt þū wite." Ðā ēode þæt mæden to Apollonio ond mid forwandigendre spræce cwæð: "Ðeah ðū  
170 stille sý ond unrōt, þeah ic þīne æðelborennesse on ðē gesēo. Nū þonne, gif ðē to hefig ne þince, sege mē þīnne naman ond þīn gelymp ārece mē." Ðā cwæð Apollonius: "Gif ðū for  
136 forlidenē. 151 misþingð. 153 Not in MS. 164 leofa. 170 stilli.

nēode āxsast æfter minum namon, ic secge þē ic hine forlēas  
 on sǣ; gif tū wilt mine æðelborennesse witan, wite tū  
 þæt ic hig forlēt on Tharsum." Ðæt mǣden cwæð: "Sege 175  
 mē gewislicor, þæt ic hit mæge understandan." Apollonius  
 þā sōðlice hyre ārehte ealle his gelymp, ond æt þære spræce  
 ende him fēollon lēaras of tām tægum. Midþyfe se cyngc  
 þæt geseah, hē bewænde hine tā tō tære dohtor ond cwæð:  
 "Lēofe dohtor, þū gesingdest midþyfe þū woldest witan 180  
 his naman ond his gelimp; þū hafast nū geednīwod his  
 ealde sār. Ac ic bidde þē þæt þū gife him swāhwætswā tū  
 wille." Ðā tū þæt mǣden gehirde þæt hire was ālyfed fram  
 hire fæder þæt hēo ær hyre sifl gedōn wolde, tā cwæð hēo tō  
 Apollonio: "Apolloni, sōðlice þū eart tūre; forlēt: þine 185  
 mearnunge; ond, nū ic mines fæder lēafe habbe, ic gedō  
 tē weligne."

Apollonius hire þæs pancode; ond se cyngc blissode on  
 his dohtor welwillendnesse, ond hyre tō cwæð: "Lēofe  
 dohtor, hāt seccan þine hearpan, ond gecig tē tō þine frýnd, 190  
 ond āfira fram þōm iungan his sārnesse." Ðā ēode hēo út  
 ond hēt seccan hire hearpan; ond sōna swā hēo hearpan  
 ongan, hēo mid winsumum sange gemængde þære hearpan  
 swēg. Ðā ongunnon ealle þā men hi herian on hyre swēg-  
 cræft, ond Apollonius āna swigode. Ðā cwæð se cyningc: 195  
 "Apolloni, nū tū dēst yfele, fortāmpe ealle men heriað mine  
 dohtor on hyre swēgcræfte, ond þū āna hi swigende tǣlst."  
 Apollonius cwæð: "Ealas! tū gōða cyngc, gif tū mē gellist,  
 ic secge þæt ic ongite, þæt sōðlice þin dohtor gefeol on  
 swēgcræft, ac hēo næfð hine nā wel geleornod. Ac hāt mē nū 200  
 sillan þā hearpan; þonne wāst þū nū þæt þū git nāst."  
 Arcestrates se cyningc cwæð: "Apolloni, ic oncnāwe sōðlice  
 þæt þū eart on eallum þingum wel gelæred." Ðā hēt se  
 cyngc sillan Apollonige þā hearpan. Apollonius þā út ēode,  
 ond hine scrīdde ond sette ænne cynehelm uppon his hēafod 205  
 ond nam þā hearpan on his hand, ond in ēode, ond swā stōd  
 þæt se cyngc ond ealle þā ymb sittendan wēndon þæt hē  
 nære Apollonius, ær þæt hē wære Apollines, tāra hācēnra

god. Ðā wearð stilnes ond swīge geworden innon ðære  
 210 healle; ond Apollonius his hearpenægl genam, ond hē þā  
 hearpestrengas mid cræfte āstirian ongan ond þære hearpan  
 swēg mid winsumum sange gemængde. Ond se cyngc silf  
 ond ealle þe þær andwearde wæron micelre stefne cliopodon  
 ond hine herodon. Æfter þisum forlēt Apollonius þā  
 215 hearpan, ond plegode, ond fela fægera þinga þær forð tēah,  
 þe þām folce ungecnāwen wæs ond ungewunelic; ond heom  
 eallum pearle licode ælc þāra þinga ðe hē forð tēah.

Sōðlice, midþyþe þæs cynges dohtor geseah þæt Apollo-  
 nius on eallum gōdum cræftum swā wel wæs getogen, þā  
 220 geſeol hyre mōd on his lufe. Ðā æfter þæs bēorscipes  
 geendunge cwæð þæt mæden tō ðām cyngc: "Lēofa fæder,  
 þū lȳfdest mē litle ær þæt ic mōste gifan Apollonio swā-  
 hwætswā ic wolde of þinum goldhorde." Arcestrates se cyng  
 cwæð tō hyre: "Gif him swāhwætswā ðū wille." Hēo ðā  
 225 swāðo bliðe ut ēode ond cwæð: "Lārēow Apolloni, ic gife þē  
 be mīnes fæder lēafe twā hund punda goldes ond fēower  
 hund punda gewihte scolſres, ond þone mæstan dæl dēor-  
 wurðan rēafes, ond twēntig ðēowa manna." Ond hēo þā  
 þus cwæð tō ðām þēowum mannum: "Berað þās þinge mid  
 230 ēow, þe ic behēt Apollonio mīnum lārēowe, ond lecgāð innon  
 būre beforan mīnum frēondum." Þis wearð þā þus gedōn  
 æfter þære cwēne hāse, ond ealle þā men hire gife herodon ðe  
 hig geſāwon. Ðā sōðlice geendode se gebēorscipe; ond þā  
 men ealle ārison, ond grētton þone cyngc ond ðā cwēne ond  
 235 bāedon hig gesunde bēon, ond hām gewændon. Æac swilce  
 Apollonius cwæð: "Ðū gōda cyngc ond earmra gemiltsigend,  
 ond þū cwēn lāre lufigend, bēon gē gesunde." Hē beseah ēac  
 tō ðām þēowum mannum, þe þæt mæden him forgifen hāfde,  
 ond heom cwæð tō: "Nimað þās þing mid ēow, þe mē sēo  
 240 cwēn forgenaf, ond gān wē sēcan ūre gesthūs þæt wē magon ūs  
 gerestan."

Ðā ādrēd þæt mæden þæt hēo nūfre eft Apollonium  
 ne geſāwe, swā raðe swā hēo wolde, ond ēode þā tō hire  
 fæder ond cwæð: "Ðū gōda cyningc, licað ðē wel þæt

Apollonius, þe þurh ðs tōdæg gegōdod is, þus heonon fare, 245  
 and cuman yfele men ond berēafian hine?" Se cyngc  
 cwæð: "Wel þū cwæde. Hāt him findan hwār hē hine  
 mæge wurðlicost gerestan." Ðā dide þæt mæden swā hyre  
 beboden wæs; ond Apollonius onfēng þāre wununge ðe hym  
 getæht wæs, ond tærin ēode Gode þancigende, ðe him ne 250  
 forwyrnde cynelices wurðscipes ond frōfres. Ac þæt mæden  
 hæfde unstillle niht mid þāre lufe onæled þāra worda ond  
 sang a þe hēo gehyrde æt Apollonige; ond nā leng hēo ne  
 gebād ðonne hit dæg wæs, ac ēode sōna swā hit lēoht wæs  
 ond gesæt beforan hire fæder bedde. Ðā cwæð se cyngc: 255  
 "Lēofs dohtor, for hwī eart tū þus ærwacol?" Ðæt mæden  
 cwæð: "Mē āwehton þā gecneordnessa þe ic girstandæg  
 gehyrde. Nū bidde ic tē forðām, þæt þū befæste mē ðrum  
 cuman Apollonige tō lāre." Ðā wearð se cyningc þearle  
 geblissod, ond hēt seccan Apollonium ond him tō cwæð: 260  
 "Mīn dohtor girnð þæt hēo mōte leornian æt tē tā gesæligan  
 lāre ðe þū canst; ond, gif tū wilt þisum þingum gehyrsum  
 bēon, ic swerige tū þurh mīnes rīces mægna þæt,  
 swāhwætswā tū on sǣ forlure, ic tē þæt on lande ge-  
 statelige." Ðā sǣ Apollonius þæt gehyrde, hē onfēngc þām 265  
 mædenne tō lāre, ond hire tæhte awā wel swā hē sif  
 geleornode.

Hyt gelamp tā æfter þisum binnon fēawum tidum þæt  
 Arcestrates se cyngc hēold Apollonius hand on handa, ond  
 ēodon awā út on tære ceastre stræte. Þā æt nýhstan cōmon 270  
 tār gān ongān hý þrý gelǣrede weras ond æpelborene,  
 þū lange ær girndon þæs cyninges dohtor. Hi tā ealle þrý  
 tōgædere āre stefne grētton þone cyngc. Ðā smercode se  
 cyngc, ond heom tō beseah ond þus cwæð: "Hwæt is þæt,  
 þæt gē mē āre stefne grētton?" Ðā andswerode heora 275  
 ān ond cwæð: "Wē bādon gefim þýnre dohtor, ond þū ðs  
 oftrædlice mid elcunge geswæncst; forðām wē cōmon  
 hider tōdæg þus tōgædere. Wē syndon þýne ceastergewaran  
 mī æðelum gebyrdum geborene. Nū bidde wē þe þæt þū  
 gecēoe þe ænne of ðs þrym, hwilcne þū wille þe tō āsume 280  
 habban." Ðā cwæð se cyngc: "Nabbe gē nā gōdne tīman

256 loofa.

257 gecneordnessan, but the o erased.

273, 275 atafne.



ārēdodne; mīn dohtor is nū swīðe bisy ymbe hyre leorunga. Ac, þēlǣspe ic ēow ā leng slæce, āwritað ēowre naman on gewrite ond hire morgengife; þonne āsænde  
 285 ic þā gewrita mīnre dohtor, þæt hēo sylf gecēose hwilcne ēower hēo wille." Ðā didon ðā cnihtas swā, ond se cyngc nam ðā gewrita ond geinseglode hī mid his ringe, ond sealde Apollonio þus cweðende: "Nim nū, lārēow Apolloni, swā hit þē ne mislicyge, ond bryng þīnum lēringcgmædene."  
 290 Ðā nam Apollonius þā gewrita ond ēode tō ðære cynelican healle.

Midþāmpe þæt mæden geseah Apollonium, þā cwæð hēo: "Lārēow, hwī gæst ðū āna?" Apollonius cwæð: "Hlǣfdige,...nim ðās gewrita, ðe þīn fæder þē sænde, ond  
 295 ræd." Ðæt mæden nam, ond rædde þāra þrēora cnihta naman; ac hēo ne funde nā þone naman þāron þe hēo wolde. Ðā hēo þā gewrita oferræd hæfde, ðā beseah hēo tō Apollonio ond cwæð: "Lārēow, ne ofþincð hit ðē gif ic þus wer gecēose?" Apollonius cwæð: "Nā; ac ic blissige swīðor  
 300 ðæt þū miht, ðurh ðā lāre þe þū æt mē underfēnge, þē silf on gewrite gecyðan hwilcne heora þū wille. Mīn willa is, þæt þū ðē wer gecēose þār ðū silf wille." þæt mæden cwæð: "Ealā lārēow, gif ðū mē lufodest, þū hit besorgodest." Æfter þisum wordum hēo mid mōdes ānrædnesse āwrāt ðer  
 305 gewrit ond þæt geinseglode, ond sealde Apollonio; Apollonius hit þā ūt bær on ðā stræte ond sealde þām cyngc. Ðæt gewrit wæs þus gewriten: "þū gōða cyngc ond mīn se lēofesta fæder, nū þīn mildheortnes mē lēafe sealde, þæt ic silf mōste cēosan hwilcne wer ic wolde, ic secge ðē tō sōðan,  
 310 þone forlidenan man ic wille. Ond gif ðū wundrige þæt swā scamfæst fæmne swā unforwandigendlice ðās word āwrāt, þonne wite þū þæt ic hæbbe þurh weax āboden, ðe nāne scame ne can, þæt ic silf ðē for scame secgan ne mihte."

315 Ðāðā se cyningc hæfde þæt gewrit oferræd, þā niste hē hwilcne forlidenne hēo nemde; beseah ðā tō ðām þrim cnihtum ond cwæð: "Hwile ēower is forliden?" Ðā cwæð

heora ān 𐌺𐌺 hātte Ardalius: "Ic eom forliden." Se oðer him andwirde ond cwæð: "Swiga tū. Ādl þē fornime, þæt þū ne bēo hāl ne gesund. Mid mē þū bōccræft leornodest, 320 ond tū nāfre būton þære ceastre geate fram mē ne cōme; hwār gefōre tū forlidennesso?" Midðipe se cyngc ne mihte findan hwile heora forliden wære, hē beseah tō Apollonio ond cwæð: "Nim tū, Apolloni, þis gewrit ond ræd hit. Eāse mæg gewurðan þæt þū wite þæt ic nāt, tū ȝe þār 325 andweard wære." Ðā nam Apollonius þæt gewrit ond rædde; ond, sōna swā hē ongeat þæt hē gelufod wæs fram tām mædene, his andwlita eal ārēodode. Ðā se cyngc þæt geseah, þā nam hē Apollonics hand, ond hine hwōn fram þām cnihtum gewænde, ond cwæð: "Wāst þū þone for- 330 lidenan man?" Apollonius cwæð: "Ðū gōða cyning, gif þin willa bið, ic hine wāt." Ðā geseah se cyngc þæt Apollonius mid rōsan rude wæs eal oferbræded. þā ongeat hē þone cwyde, ond þus cwæð tō him: "Blissa, blissa, Apolloni, forðamþe mīn dohtor gewiloaþ þæs, ȝe mīn willa is. Ne 335 mæg sōðlice on þillicon þingon nān þinc gewurðan būton Godes willan." Arcestrates beseah tō tām þrym cnihtum ond cwæð: "Sōð is þæt ic ēow ær sæde, þæt gē ne cōmon on gedafenlicre tīde mýnre dohtor tō biddanne; ac þonne hēo mæg hī fram hyre lāre gēwmtigan, þonne sænde ic ēow 340 word."

Ðā gewændon hī hām mid þissere andsware. And Arcestrates se cyngc hēold forð on Apollonius hand, ond hine lædde hām mid him, nā swilce hē cuma wære, ac swilce hē his aðum wære. Ðā æt nýxstan forlēt se cyng 345 Apollonius hand ond ēode āna intō tām būre, þār his dohtor inne wæs, ond þus cwæð: "Lēofe dohtor, hwæne hafast þū ȝe gecoren tō gemæccan?" Ðæt mæden þā fēol tō hyre fæder sōtum ond cwæð: "Ðū ārfæsta fæder, gehýr þīnre dohtor willan: ic lufige þone forlidenan man ȝe wæs þurh 350 ungelymp beswīcen. Ac, þilæspe þē twēonige þære spīfēce, Apollonium ic wille, mīnne lārēow; ond, gif þū mē him ne silst, þū forlætst tīne dohtor." Se cyng tā sōðlice ne mihte āræfnian his dohtor tēaras, ac ārærde hī ūp ond hiro tō

285 ic þā gewrita mīnre dohtor, þæt hēo sylf gecēose hwilcne  
 ēower hēo wille." Ðā didon ðā cnihtas swā, ond se cyngc  
 nam ðā gewrita ond geinseglode hī mid his rīnge, ond  
 sealde Apollonio þus cweðende: "Nim nū, lārēow Apolloni,  
 swā hit þē ne mislicyge, ond bryng þinum lāringcgmædene."  
 290 Ðā nam Apollonius þā gewrita ond ēode tō ðære cynelican  
 healle.

Midþāmpþe þæt mæden geseah Apollonium, þā cwæð  
 hēo: "Lārēow, hwi gæst ðū āna?" Apollonius cwæð:  
 "Hlæfdige,...nim ðās gewrita, ðe þīn fæder þē sænde, ond  
 295 ræd." Ðæt mæden nam, ond rædde þāra þrēora cnihta  
 naman; ac hēo ne funde nā þone naman þāron þe hēo  
 wolde. Ðā hēo þā gewrita oferræd hæfde, ðā beseah hēo  
 tō Apollonio ond cwæð: "Lārēow, ne ofþincð hit ðē gif ic þus  
 wer gecēose?" Apollonius cwæð: "Nā; ac ic blissige swiðor  
 300 ðæt þū miht, ðurh ðā lāre þe þū æt mē underfēnge, þē sili  
 on gewrite gecyðan hwilcne heora þū wille. Mīn willa is,  
 þæt þū ðē wer gecēose þār ðū silf wille." Þæt mæden cwæð:  
 "Ealā! lārēow, gif ðū mē lufodest, þū hit besorgodest." Æfter  
 þisum wordum hēo mid mōdes ānrædnesse āwrāt ðær  
 305 gewrit ond þæt geinseglode, ond sealde Apollonio; Apol-  
 lonius hit þā út bær on ðā stræte ond sealde þām cyngc  
 Ðæt gewrit wæs þus gewriten: "þū gōda cyngc ond mīr  
 se lēofesta fæder, nū þīn mildheortnes mē lēafe sealde, þæt ic  
 silf mōste cēosan hwilcne wer ic wolde, ic secge ðē tō sōðan  
 310 þone forlidenan man ic wille. Ond gif ðū wundrige þæ  
 swā scamfæst fæmne swā unforwandigendlice ðās worc  
 āwrāt, þonne wite þū þæt ic hæbbe þurh weax āboden  
 ðe nāne scame ne can, þæt ic silf ðē for scame secgan ne  
 mihte."

315 Ðāðā se cyningc hæfde þæt gewrit oferræd, þā niste hī  
 hwilcne forlidenne hēo nemde; beseah ðā tō ðām prin  
 cnihtum ond cwæð: "Hwile ēower is forliden?" Ðā cwæð

heora ān 𐌺 hātte Ardalius: "Ic eom forliden." Se ðær him andwirde ond cwæð: "Swiga sū. Ādl þā fornime, þæt þū ne bēo hāl ne gesund. Mid mē þū bōccraeft leornodest, 320 ond sū nāfre būton þære ceastre geate fram mē ne cōme; hwār gefōre sū forlidennesses?" Midðipe se cyngc ne mihte findan hwilc heora forliden wære, hē beseah tō Apollonio . ond cwæð: "Nim sū, Apolloni, þis gewrit ond ræd hit. Eāðe mæg gewurðan þæt þū wite þæt ic nāt, sū ðe þār 325 andweard wære." Ðā nam Apollonius þæt gewrit ond rædde; ond, sōna swā hē ongeat þæt hē gelufod wæs fram tām mædene, his andwlita eal ārēodode. Ðā se cyngc þæt geseah, þā nam hē Apollonies hand, ond hine hwōn fram þām cnihtum gewænde, ond cwæð: "Wāst þū þone for- 330 lidenan man?" Apollonius cwæð: "Ðū gōða cyning, gif þīn willa bið, ic hine wāt." Ðā geseah se cyngc þæt Apollonius mid rōsan rude wæs eal oferbræded. þā ongeat hē þone cwyde, ond þus cwæð tō him: "Blissa, blissa, Apolloni, forðamþe mīn dohtor gewilnað þæs, ðe mīn willa is. Ne 335 mæg sōðlice on þillicon þingon nān þīnc gewurðan būton Godes willan." Arcestrates beseah tō tām þrym cnihtum ond cwæð: "Sōð is þæt ic ēow ær sēde, þæt gē ne cōmon on gedafenlicre tide mýnre dohtor tō biddanne; ac þonne hēo mæg hī fram hyre lāre geāmtigan, þonne sænde ic ēow 340 word."

Ðā gewændon hī hām mid pissere andsware. And Arcestrates se cyngc hēold forð on Apollonius hand, ond hine lædde hām mid him, nā swilce hē cuma wære, ac swilce hē his aþum wære. Ðā æt nýxstan forlēt se cyng 345 Apollonius hand ond ēode āna intō tām būre, þār his dohtor inne wæs, ond þus cwæð: "Lēofe dohtor, hwæne hafast þū ðē gecoren tō gemæccan?" Ðæt mæden þā feol tō hyre fæder fōtum ond cwæð: "Ðū ārfæsta fæder, gehyr þīnre dohtor willan: ic lufige þone forlidenan man ðe wæs þurh 350 ungelymp beswicen. Ac, þilæspe þē twēonige þære spræce, Apollonium ic wille, mīnne lārēow; ond, gif þū mē him ne siłst, þū forlætst tīne dohtor." Se cyng tā sōðlice ne mihte āræfnian his dohtor tēaras, ac ārærde hī ūp ond hure tō

IV. *APOLLONIUS OF TYRE*

355 cwæð: "Lēofe dohtor, ne ondræht þū ðē æniges þinges; þū  
 hafast gecoren þone wer þe mē wel licað." Eode ðā ūt, ond  
 beseah tō Apollonio ond cwæð: "Lārēow Apolloni, ic smēade  
 mīnre dohtor mōdes willan; ðā ārehte hēo mē mid wōpe  
 betweox oðre spræce þās þinge, þus cweðende: 'þū geswōre  
 360 Apollonio, gif hē wolde gehīrsumian mīnum willan on lāre,  
 þæt þū woldest him geinnian swāhwætswā sēo sē him  
 ætbræd. Nū, forðam þe hē gehyrsum wæs þīnre hāse ond  
 mīnum willan, ic fōr æfter him....'"

## V. ÆLFRIC'S COLLOQUY

*Discipulus.* Wē cildra biddaþ þē, ēalā lārēow, þæt þū tūce ūs sprecau rihte, forþām ungelāmede wē syndon ond gewemmodlice wē sprecaþ.

*Magister.* Hwæt wille gē sprecau?

*D.* Hwæt rēce wē hwæt wē sprecau, būton hit riht s spræc aý ond behēfe, næs idel oþþe fracod?

*M.* Wille gē bēon beswungen on leornunge?

*D.* Lēofre ys ūs bēon beswungen for lāre þænne hit ne cunna; ac wē witan þē bilewitne wesau, ond nellan onbelādan swinegla ūs būton þū bi tōgenýdd fram ūa. 10

*M.* Ic āxie þē: hwæt sprycst þū? hwæt hæfst þū weorkes?

*D.* Ic eom gēanwyrde munuc, ond ic singe fēlce dæg seofon tīda mid gebrōþrum, ond ic eom bysgod on rēdinga ond on sange; ac þeahhwæþere ic wolde betwēnan leornian 15 sprecau on Lēdengereorde.

*M.* Hwæt cunnon þās þine gefēran?

*D.* Sume sint yrþlincgas, sume scēphyrdas, sume ox-anhyrdas, sume ēac swylce huntan, sume fisceras, sume fugeleras, sume cýpmenn, sume scēowyrhtan, sealternas, 20 bæceras.

*M.* Hwæt sægest þū, yrþlincg? hū begāest þū weora þin?

*Arator.* Ealā lēof hlāford, þearle ic deorfe. Ic gā út on dægræd þýwende oxon tō felda, ond iucie hig tō syl. 25

Nys hyt swā stearc winter þæt ic durre lūtian æt hām for ege hlāfordes mīnes; ac, geiukodan oxan, ond gefæstnodon sceare ond cultre mid þære syl, ælce dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oþþe mære.

30 *M.* Hæfst þū ænigne gefēran?

*A.* Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýwende oxan mid gādīsene, þe ēac swilce nū hās ys for cylde ond hrēame.

*M.* Hwæt mære dēst þū on dæg?

*A.* Gewyslice þænne mære ic dō: ic sceal fyllan binna  
35 oxan mid hig, ond wæterian hig, ond scearn heora beran ūt.

*M.* Hig! hig! micel gedeorf ys hyt.

*A.* Gēa, lēof, micel gedeorf hit ys forþām ic neom frēoh....

*M.* Ys þes of þīnum gefērum?

40 *D.* Gēa, he ys.

*M.* Canst þū ænig þing?

*Venator.* Ænne cræft ic cann.

*M.* Hwylcne?

*V.* Hunta ic eom.

45 *M.* Hwæs?

*V.* Cincges.

*M.* Hū begæst þū cræft þinne?

*V.* Ic brēde mē max ond sette hig on stōwe gehæppre, ond getihte hundas mine þæt wildēor hig ehton, oþþæt hig  
50 þe cuman tō þām nettan unforscēawodlice, ond þæt hig swā bēon begrynodo ond ic ofslēa hig on þām maxum.

*M.* Ne canst þū huntian būton mid nettum?

*V.* Gēa, būtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

*M.* Hū?

55 *V.* Mid swiftum hundum ic betæce wildēor.

*M.* Hwilce wildēor swýpost gefēhst þū?

*V.* Ic gefō heortas ond bāras ond rān ond rāegan ond hwilon haran.

*M.* Wære þū tōdæg on huntnoþe?

29 mþer.

39 þms.

57 gefeo, rann.

34 binnan.

48 hwylcne ys.

59 huntnoþe

35 wæteterian, sceasn.

55 betmcc.

37 ge.

56 gefeht.

V. Ic næs, forþām Sunnandæg is; ac gyrstandæg ic wæs 60  
on huntunge.

M. Hwæt gelæhtest þū?

V. Twēgen heortas ond ænne bār.

M. Hū gefēnige þū hig?

V. Heortas ic gefēng on nettum ond bār ic ofslōh. 65

M. Hū wære þū dystig ofstikian bār?

V. Hundas bedrifon hyne in mē, ond ic þær tōgānes  
standende fārlice ofstikode hyne.

M. Swýpe þrýste þū wære þā.

V. Ne sceal hunta forhtfull wesan forþām mislice wildōor 70  
wuniað on wudum.

M. Hwæt dæst þū be þinre huntunge?

V. Ic sylle cynce swāhwætswā ic gefō, forþām ic com  
hunta hys.

M. Hwæt sylþ hē þū? 75

V. Hē scrýt me wel ond sētt, ond hwilon sylþ mē hors  
opþe bēah þæt þō lustlicor cræft minne ic beganege.

M. Hwylcne cræft canst þū?

Piscator. Ic eom fiscere.

M. Hwæt begytst þū of þinum cræfte? 80

P. Bigleofan ond scrūd ond seoh.

M. Hū gefēhst þū fixas?

P. Ic āstige min ecyp, ond wyrpe max mine on ēa, ond  
augil—*rel æs*—ic wyrpe ond spyrtan, ond swāhwætswā hig  
gehæstað ic genime. 85

M. Hwæt gif hit unclāne bēoþ fixas?

P. Ic ūtwyrpe þā unclānan ūt ond genime mē clāne  
tō mete.

M. Hwær cýpst þū fixas þine?

P. On ceastre. 90

M. Hwā bigþ hī?

P. Ceasterwara. Ic ne mæg suū fela gefōn swā ic mæg  
gesyllan.

M. Hwilce fixas gefēhst þū?



Nys hyt swā stearc winter þæt ic durre lütian æt hām for  
ege hlāfordes mīnes; ac, geiukodan oxan, ond gefæstnodon  
sceare ond cultre mid þære syl, ælce dæg ic sceal erian fulne  
æcer oþþe mære.

30 *M.* Hæfst þū ænigne gefēran?

*A.* Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýwende oxan mid gādisene,  
þe ēac swilce nū hās ys for cylde ond hrēame.

*M.* Hwæt mære dēst þū on dæg?

*A.* Gewyslice þæanne mære ic dō: ic sceal fyllan binna  
35 oxan mid hīg, ond wæterian hīg, ond scearn heora beran ūt.

*M.* Hīg! hīg! micel gedeorf ys hyt.

*A.* Gēa, lēof, micel gedeorf hit ys forþām ic neom  
frēoh....

*M.* Ys þes of þīnum gefērum?

40 *D.* Gēa, he ys.

*M.* Canst þū ænig þing?

*Venator.* Ænne cræft ic cann.

*M.* Hwylcne?

*V.* Hunta ic eom.

45 *M.* Hwæs?

*V.* Cincges.

*M.* Hū begæst þū cræft þinne?

*V.* Ic brēde mē max ond sette hīg on stōwe gehæppre,  
ond getihte hundas mīne þæt wildēor hīg ehton, oþþæt hīg  
50 þe cuman tō þām nettan unforscēawodlice, ond þæt hīg swā  
bēon begrynodo ond ic ofslēa hīg on þām maxum.

*M.* Ne canst þū huntian būton mid nettum?

*V.* Gēa, būtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

*M.* Hū?

55 *V.* Mid swiftum hundum ic betæce wildēor.

*M.* Hwilce wildēor swýþost gefēhst þū?

*V.* Ic gefō heortas ond bāras ond rān ond rægan ond  
hwilon haran.

*M.* Wære þū tōdæg on huntnoþe?

29 mper.

34 binnan.

35 wæteterian, sceasm.

37 ge.

39 þas.

43 hwylcne ys.

55 betæcca.

56 gefeht.

57 gefeo, rann.

59 huntnoðe

V. Ic næs, forþām Sunnandæg ys; ac gyrstandæg ic wæs 60  
on huntunge.

M. Hwæt gelæhtest þū?

V. Twēgen heortas ond ænne bār.

M. Hū gefēncge þū hig?

V. Heortas ic gefēng on nettum ond bār ic ofslōh. 65

M. Hū wære þū dyrstig ofstikian bār?

V. Hundas bedrifon hyne tō mē, ond ic þær tōgēanes  
standende fērlīce ofstikode hyne.

M. Swýpe þrýste þū wære þā.

V. Ne sceal hunta forhtfull wesan forþām mislice wildēor 70  
wuniað on wudum.

M. Hwæt dēst þū be þīnre huntunge?

V. Ic sylle cynce swāhwætswā ic gefō, forþām ic eom  
hunta hys.

M. Hwæt sylþ hē þē? 75

V. Hē scrýt me wel ond fētt, ond hwilon sylþ mē hōr  
oppe beah þæt þē lastlicor cræft minne ic begancge.

M. Hwylcne cræft canst þū?

*Piscator.* Ic eom fiscere.

M. Hwæt begyst þū of þīnum cræfte? 80

P. Bigleofan ond scrūd ond feoh.

M. Hū gefēhst þū fixas?

P. Ic āstige mīn scyp, ond wyrpe max mīne on ēa, ond  
ancgīl—tel æs—ic wyrpe ond spyrta, ond swāhwætawā hig  
gehæftað ic genime. 85

M. Hwæt gif hit unclāne beoþ fixas?

P. Ic út wyrpe þā unclānan út ond genime mē clāne  
meta.

M. Hwær cýpat þū fixas þīne?

P. On ceastre. 90

M. Hwā bigþ hī?

P. Ceasterwara. Ic ne mæg swū fela gefōn swā ic mæg  
gezyllan.

M. Hwulce fixas gefēhst þū?

95 *P.* Ælas ond hacodas, mynas ond ælepūtan, sceotan ond lampredan, ond swāhwylceswā on wætere swymmaþ srote.

*M.* For hwī ne fixast þū on sǣ?

*P.* Hwilon ic dō, ac seldon, forþām micel rēwyrt mē ys tō sǣ.

100 *M.* Hwæt fēhst þū on sǣ?

*P.* Hæringgas ond leaxas, mereswȳn ond stirian, ostran ond crabban, muslan, pinewinclan, sǣcoccas, fage ond flōc ond lopystran, ond fela swylces.

*M.* Wilt þū fōn sumne hwæl?

105 *P.* Nic.

*M.* For hwī?

*P.* Forþām plyhtlic þinge hit ys gefōn hwæl. Gebeorhtlicre ys mē faran tō ēa mid scype mȳnan, þænne faran mid manegum scypum on huntunge hrane.

110 *M.* For hwī swā?

*P.* Forþām lēofre ys mē gefōn fisc þæne ic mæg ofslēan, [þonne fisc] þe nāþætān mē, ac ēac swylce mīne gefēran, mid ānum slege mæg besencean oþþe gecwylman.

*M.* Ond þeah mænige gefōþ hwælas, ond ætberstaþ  
115 frēcnysses, ond micelne sceat þanon begytaþ.

*P.* Sōþ þū segst; ac ic ne geþristige for mōdes mīnes nytenysse....

*M.* Hwæt sægst þū, mancgere?

*Mercator.* Ic secge þæt behēfe ic eom ge cingce ond  
120 ealdormannum, ond weligum, ond eallum folce.

*M.* Ond hū?

*Mer.* Ic āstige mīn scyp mid hlæstum mīnum ond rōwe ofer sǣlice dēlas, ond cȳpe mīne þinge, ond bigge þincg dȳrwyrðe þā on þisum lande ne bēoþ ācennede, ond ic hit  
125 tōgelæde ēow hider mid micclan plihte ofer sǣ, ond hwȳlon forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyre ealra þinga mīnra, unēaþe cwic ætberstende.

*M.* Hwylce þinc gelædst þū ūs?

*Mer.* Pællas ond sīdan, dēorwyrþe gymmas ond gold,

selcūþe rēaf ond wrytgemange, win ond ele, ylþesbān ond 130  
mæstlinge, ær ond tin, swefel ond glæs, ond þylcea sela.

M. Wilt þū sylan þinge þine hēr eal swā þū hi  
gebohtest þær.

M. Ic nelle. Hwæt þænne mē fremode gedeorf mīn?  
Ac ic wille heora cýpan hēr lufficor þonne ic gebiege þær, 135  
þæt sum gestrēon mē ic begyte, þanon ic mē āfēde ond mīn  
wif ond minne sunu....

M. þū, cnapa, hwæt dydest tōdæg?

Discipulus. Manega þinge ic dyde. On þisse niht, þāþā  
cnyll ic gehýrde, ic ārās of mīnon bedde ond ēode tō cyrcean, 140  
ond sang āhtsang mid gebrōþrum; æfter þā wē sungon be  
eallum halgum ond dægredlice lofsangas; æfter þysum prim  
ond seofon seolmas mid lētanian, ond capitolmæssan; syþþan  
undermīde, ond dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þisum wē  
sungan middæg, ond æton ond druncon ond slēpon, ond eft 145  
wē ārison ond sungon nōn; ond nū wē synd hēr ætforan þā  
gearuwe gehýran hwæt þū ūs secge.

M. Hwænne wylle gē syngan āfen oppe nihtsangc?

D. Þonne byt tīma byþ.

M. Wære þū tōdæg beswungen?

150

D. Ic næs, forþām wærlice ic mē hēold.

M. Ond hū þine geseran?

D. Hwæt mē āhsast be þām? Ic ne deor yppan þā  
digla ūre. Anra gehwyle wāt gif hē beswungen was  
oppe nā.

155

M. Hwæt ytst þū on dæg?

D. Gýt flæscmettum ic brūce, forþām cild ic eom under  
gyrda drohtniende.

M. Hwæt mære ytst þū?

D. Wyrta ond ægra, fisc ond cýse, buteran ond bēana 160  
ond ealle clāne þinge ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

M. Swýþe waxgeorn eart þū, þonne þū ealle þinge etst  
þe þe wiforan gesette synd.

D. Ic ne eom swā micel swelgere þæt ic ealle cynn  
metta on ānre gereordinge etan mæge.

165

135 welle, cypen. 140 on, cycean. 142 lofsangas. 144 underist,  
mæra. 145 druncon. 153 deor.

*M.* Ac hū?

*D.* Ic brūce hwilon þisum mettum, *hwilon* oþrum, mid sýfernesce, swāswā dafnað munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþām ic eom nān 'gluto.'

170 *M.* Ond hwæt drincst þū?

*D.* Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, oþþe wæter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

*M.* Ne drincst þū wīn?

*D.* Ic ne eom swā spēdig þæt ic mæge bigcean mē wīn; ond wīn nys drenc cilda ne dysgra, ac ealdra ond wīsa.

175 *M.* Hwær slæpst?

*D.* On slæperne mid gebrōþrum.

*M.* Hwā āwecþ þē tō ūhtsancge?

*D.* Hwilon ic gehyre cynll ond ic ārīse; hwilon lārēow mīn āwecþ mē stīplice mid gyrde.

167 Not in MS.

171 eala.

176 slæpern.

178 erise.

## VI. SOLOMON AND SATURN

### 1. DIALOGUE

Hēr kīð hū Saturnus ond Saloman fettodon ymbe heora  
wisdōm. þā cwæð Saturnus tō Salomane :

Saga mē hwēr God sēte þā hē geworhte heofonas ond  
eorðan.

Ic þē secge : hē sētt ofer winda feðerum. 5

Saga mē : hwīlc word ærurst forð eode of Godes mūðe ?

Ic þē secge : "Fiat lux et facta lux."

Saga mē for hwilcum ðingum heofon sý gehāten heofon.

Ic þē secge : forþon hē behelað eall þæt hym beufan byð.

Saga mē : hwæt is God ? 10

Ic þē secge : þæt ys God þe ealle ðing on hys gewældum  
hafað.

Saga mē on hū fela dagum God geworhte ealle gesceafta.

Ic þē secge : on vi dægum God gescēop ealle gesceafta :  
on þām ærostan dæge hē gescēop lēoht ; on þām æfteran 15  
dæge hē gescēop þā gesceapu ðe þisne heofon healdað ; on  
þām þriðdan dæge hē gescēop sē ond eorðan ; on þām fēorðan  
dæge hē gescēop heofonæs tunglon ; ond on tām v dæge hē  
gescēop fixas ond fugelas ; ond on tām vi dæge hē gescēop  
dēor ond nýtenu, ond Adām, ðone ærostan man. 20

Saga mē : hwanon wæs Adāmes nama gesceapen ?

Ic þē secge : fram iiii steorrum.

Saga mē : hwæt hātton þāge ?

Ic þē secge : Arthox, Dux, Arðtholem, Minsymbrie.

Saga mē þæt andworc þe Adām wæs of geworht, se 25  
ærusta man.

1 fettode. 2 cwmst. 3 sage. 4 MS. illegible. 5 sage.  
6 fela. 23 hwa. 26 ærostan.

Ic ðē secge : of VIII punda gewihte.

Saga mē : hwæt hātton þāge ?

Ic ðē secge : þæt æroste wæs foldan pund, of ðām him  
 30 wæs flēsc geworht ; ðær wæs fýres pund, þanon hym wæs  
 þæt blōd rēad ond hāt ; ðridde wæs windes pund, þanon hym  
 wæs sēo æðung geseald ; fēorðe wæs wolcnes pund, þanon  
 hym wæs his mōdes unstaelfæstnes geseald ; fīfte wæs gyfe  
 pund, þanon hym wæs geseald sefa ond geðang ; syxste wæs  
 35 blōstmena pund, þanon hym wæs ēagena myssenlicnes geseald ;  
 seofðe wæs dēawes pund, ðanon him becōm swāt ; eahtoðe  
 wæs sealtas pund, þanon him wæron þā tēaras sealte.

Saga mē : on hwilcere ylde wæs Adām, ðā hē gesceapen  
 wæs ?

40 Ic þē secge : hē wæs on XXX wintra ylde.

Saga mē : hū lang wæs Adām on lānge gesceapen ?

Ic ðē secge : he wæs VI ond CX yncra lang.

Saga mē : hū fela wintra leofode Adām on þissere  
 worulde ?

45 Ic þē secge : hē leofode IX hund wintra ond XXX wintra  
 on geswince ond on yrmðe, ond syððan tō helle fērde, ond  
 þār grimme witu ðolode V þūsend wintra ond twā hund  
 wintra ond VIII ond XX wintra.

## 2. APOTHEGMS

Ne bēo þū tō slæpor ne tō idelgeorn, forðām þe se slæp  
 50 ond þæt idel fēt unðeawas ond unhwelo þæs lichoman.

Ne hopa þū tō swiðe tō ðām ðe þē mon gehāte. Ðær  
 lýtel gehāten bið, þær bið lýtel ālogen.

Ðonne þū eald sīe ond manegra ealdra cwydas ond lāra  
 geūxod hæbbe, gedō hī ðonne ðā giongan tō witanne.

55 Ne hopa ðū tō ðpres monnes dēaðe ; uncūð hwā lengest  
 libbe.

Gif ðū bearn hæbbe, lār þā cræftas þæt hie mægen be  
 þām libban ; uncūð hū him wot æhtum geswile. Cræft bið  
 betere þonne æhta.

Bēo gehealden on ðām þe ðū hæbbe; unpleolice hit bið 60  
on lýtum scipe ond lýtum wætre þonne on miclum scipe  
ond miclum wætre.

Bisga þā be sumum menn, forþamþe ælces monnes lif  
bið sumes monnes lār.

Leorna ā hwæthugu; seah se þine gesælða forlætan, ne 65  
forlætt þe nō þin cræft.

Gif ðū hwylcne cræft cunne, begā þone georne. Swāswā  
sorga ond embhogan geȳcað monnes mōd, swā geȳcð se cræft  
his āre.

Ne trūwa þū nō smyltum wætre, ne bilwitne monn ne 70  
forsioh. Oft stille wæter staðu breceð.

Liorna manega bēc ond gehȳr monig spell; wite seah  
hwylcum þū gelȳfan scyle. Feola wriðað menn ungelyfedlicea.

Gif ðū nylle nānum olæcan, forlæt þonne eal tæc þū āge  
būton wiste ond wæda ond tō swylcum weorcum tōl swylce 75  
ðū cunne. Olæce þonne Gode ānum, ond ne wilna nānes  
monnes olæcunga.

63 Bis na.

63 geȳcan.



## VII. THE ALFREDIAN *BĒDE*

### 1. THE PREFACE

1c, Bēda, Crīstes þēow ond mæsseprēost, sende grētan  
þine lēofestan cyning Cēolwulf. Ond ic ðe sende þæt spell  
þæt ic niwan āwrāt be Angelpēode ond Seaxum, ðe sylfum  
tō ræðanne ond on ēmtan tō smēageanne, ond ēac on mā  
5 stōwa tō writanne ond tō lēranne; ond ic getrēowige on  
þine geornfulnyese, forþon ðū eart swýðe gýmende ond  
smēagende ealdra manna cwidas ond dæda ond ealra swýpost  
þāra mærena wera ure þēode. Forðon þis gewrit, oððe hit  
gōd sagað be gōdum mannum, ond sē ðe hit gehýreð hē  
10 onhyrþ þām; oððe hit yfel sagað be yfelum mannum, ond  
sē ðe hit gehýreð hē flyhð þæt ond onscunaþ. Forþon hit  
is gōd gōdne tō herianne ond yfelne tō lēanne, þæt sē geðeo  
sēþe hit gehýre; gif se oðer nolde, hū wurð hē elles gelæred?  
For þīnre ðearfe ond for þīnre ðēode ic þis āwrāt; forþon ðe  
15 God tō cyninge gecēas, þē gedafenað þīne þēode tō lēranne.

### 2. EDWIN AND CEF

þā se cyning þā þas word gehýrde, þā ondsvarode hē  
him ond cwæð, þæt hē æghwæþerge wolde ge sceolde þām  
gelēafan onfōn þe hē lārde; cwæð hwæþere, þæt hē wolde  
mid his frēondum ond mid his wytum gesprec ond geþeaht  
20 habban, þæt gif hī mid hine þæt geþafian woldan, þæt hī  
ealle ætsomne on lifes willan, Crīste, gehālgade wēran. þā  
dyde se cyning swāswā hē cwæð, ond se bisceop þæt geþafade.  
þā hæfde hē gesprec ond geþeaht mid his witum ond  
syndriðlice wæs fram him eallum frignende, hwylc him

þūhte ond gesawen wære þeos niwe lār, ond þære godcund- 25  
 nesse bigong þe þær lāred wæs. Him þā ondswarede his  
 ealdorbisceop, Cæfi wæs hāten: "Geseoh þū, cyning, hwelc  
 þeos lār sie þe ūs nū bodad is. Ic þē sōðlice andette þæt  
 ic cūðlice geleornad hæbbe, þæt eallunga nāwiht mægenes  
 ne nyttnesse hafað slo ælfæstnes þe wē oð ðis hæfdon ond 30  
 beōdon. Forþon nūnig þinra þegna nēodlicor ne gelust-  
 fullicor hine sylfne underþeodde tō ūra goda bigange þonne  
 ic; ond nōhtþonlāes monige syndon, þāþe mārān gyfe ond  
 fremsumnesse æt þē onfēngon þonne ic ond on eallum þingum  
 mārān gesynto hæfdon. Hwæt! ic wāt, gif ūre godo sēnige 35  
 mihte hæfdon, þonne woldon hie mē mā fultumian, forþon  
 ic him geornlicor þeodde ond hērde. Forþon mē þynceð  
 wislic, gif þā gesēo þā þing beteran ond strangran þe ūs  
 niwan bodad syndon, þæt wē þām onfōn."

þæs wordum oþer cyninges wita ond ealdormann ge- 40  
 þafunge sealde, ond tō þære spræce fēng ond þus cwæð:  
 "þyslic mē is gesewen, þū cyning, þis andwearde lif manna  
 on eorðan tō wiðmetenesse þære tide þe ūs uncūð is, swylce  
 þū æt swāsendum sitte mid þinum ealdormannum ond  
 þegnum on wintertide, ond sie fȳr onæled ond þin heall 45  
 gewyrmed, ond hit rine ond sniwe ond styrme ūte; cume  
 ān spearwa ond hrædlice þæt hūs þurhflēo, cume þurh oþre  
 duru in, þurh oþre ūt gewita. Hwæt! hē on þā tid þe hē  
 inne bið ne bið brinen mid þȳ storme þæs wintres; ac þæt  
 bið ān ēagan bryhtm ond þæt lāste sēc, ac hē sōna of wintra 50  
 on þone winter eft cymeð. Swā þonne þis monna lif tō  
 medmiclum sære setȳweð; hwæt þær foregange, oððe hwæt  
 þær æfterfylige, wē ne cunnun. Forðon, gif þeos niwe lār  
 oðwiht cūðlicre ond gerisenlicre brenge, hēo þæs wyrþe is, þæt  
 wē þære fylgen." þeosum wordum gelicum oðre aldormen 55  
 ond ðæs cyninges geþeahteras spræcan.

þāgēn tōætȳhte Cæfi ond cwæð, þæt hē wolde Paulinus  
 þone bisceop geornlicor gehȳran be þām Gode sprecende,  
 þām þe hē bodade. þā hēt se cyning swā dōn. þā hē þā  
 his word gehērde, þā clypode hē ond þus cwæð: "Geare 60  
 ic þæt ongeat, þæt tæc nōwiht wæs þæt wē beōdan; forþon

swā micle swā ic geornlicor on þām bigange þæt sylfe sōð  
 sōhte, swā ic hit læs mētte. Nū þonne ic openlice ondette,  
 þæt on þysse lāre þæt sylfe sōð scīneð þæt ūs mæg þā gyfe  
 65 syllan ēcre ēadignesse ond ēces lifes hāelo. Forþon ic þonne  
 nū lāre, cyning, þæt þæt templ ond þā wīgbedo, þāðe wē  
 būton wæstmum ænigre nytnisse hālgodon, þæt wē þā hraþe  
 forlēosen ond fyre forbærne." Ono hwæt! hē þā wæs, sē  
 cyning, openlice ondettende þām biscope ond him eallum,  
 70 þæt hē wolde fæstlice þām dēofolgildum wiðsacan ond Cristes  
 gelēafan onfōn.

Midþyþe hē þā, sē cyning, from þæm foresprecenan  
 biscope sōhte ond āhsode heora hālignesse þe hēo ær  
 biēdon, hwā ðā wīgbed ond þā hergas þāra dēofolgilda  
 75 mid heora hegum, þe hēo ymbsette wæron, hēo ærest  
 ādligan ond tōweorpan scolde, þā ondsworede hē: "Efne"  
 ic. Hwā mæg þā nū ēað, þe ic longe mid dysignesse beēode,  
 tō bysene ððerra monna gerisenlecor tōweorpan þonne ic  
 seolfa þurh þā snytro þe ic from þæm sōðan Gode onfēng?"  
 80 Ond hē ðā sōna from him āwearp þā idlan dysignesse þe hē  
 ær beēode, ond þone cyning bæd þæt hē him wæpen sealde  
 ond stōdhors, þæt hē meahte on cuman ond dēofolgyld  
 tōweorpan; forþon þām biscope heora hālignesse ne wæs  
 ālyfed þæt hē mōste wæpen wegan ne elcor būton on myran  
 85 ridan. þā sealde se cyning him sweord þæt hē hine mid  
 gyrde; ond nōm his spere on hond ond hlēop on þæs cyninges  
 stēdan ond tō þæm dēofulgildum fērde. þā ðæt folc hine þā  
 gesealh swā gescyrpedne, þā wēndon hēo þæt hē teola ne wiste,  
 ac þæt hē wēdde. Sōna þæsþe hē nēalēhte tō þæm herige,  
 90 þā scēat hē mid þy spere þæt hit sticode fæste on þæm  
 herige, ond wæs swiðe gefēonde þære ongytenesse þæs sōðan  
 Godes bigonges. Ond hē ðā hēht his gefēran tōweorpan  
 ealne þone herig ond þā getimbro ond forbærnan. Is sēo  
 stōw gýt ætēawed, gū ðāra dēofulgilda, nōht feor ēast from  
 95 Eoforwicceastre begeondan Deorwentan þære ēa, ond gēn  
 tōdæge is nemned Godmundingahām, þær se biscop þurh  
 þæs sōðan Godes inbryrdnesse tōwearp ond fordyde þā wīgbed  
 þe hē seolfa ær gehālgode.

## 3. THE PASSING OF CHAD

þā fārde Theodor biscop geond ealle Ongolcynnes mægðe,  
 ond biscopas hālgode in gelimplecum stōwum. Ond þā þing, 100  
 þe hē unfulfremed gemētte, mid heora fultume hē tū rihte  
 ond bētte. Betweoh þon, þā hē Ceddan biscop mid wordum  
 prēade þæt hē rihtlice gehālgad ne wære, þā ondswarede hē  
 ēaſmōdre stefne: "Gif þū þæt wāst, þæt ic unrihtlice  
 biscophāde onfēng, ic lustlice from þære þegnunge gewite, 105  
 forþon ic þý hāde mec sylfne nēfre wyrðne dēmdē; ac for  
 intingan býrsumnesse ic hāten gefafoðe þæt ic þone hād  
 underhñāh, þeahþe ic unwyrðe wære." þā hē tū gehýrde  
 þā ēaſmōdnesse his ondsware, cwæð hē þæt hē þone biscophād  
 forlætan ne scolde. Ac he eft his hādunge mid ciriclice rihte 110  
 gefylde....

In tū tid wæs in Myrcna mægðe Wulfhere cyning. Ðā,  
 forðfērdum Gearomonne biscope, bæd hē Theodor biscop þæt  
 hē him ond his lēodum biscop funde ond sealde þā ne wolde  
 hē him nēowne biscop hālgian, ac bæd Ōswēo, Norðanhymbra 115  
 cyning, þæt hē him Ceaddan, gehālgodne biscop, sealde, ■  
 tū in his mynstre, þæt is in Læstinge, in stilnesse lifde....  
 Ðā onfēng Ceadda biscopdōm Myrcna þēode ætgædre ond  
 Lindesfearena; ond hē sōna æfter bisene hāligra fædra in  
 micelre fulfremednesse lifes þone biscophād hēold ond þegnade. 120  
 Sealde him ond geaf Wulfhere so cyning fiftig hīda in  
 Lindisse him mynster on tō getimbrenne in þære stōwe þe is  
 nemned æt Bearwa. In þæm mynstre nūgēn oð tōdæge þā  
 swaðe awuniað regollices lifes þe hē þær gesette.

Hæfde hē biscoopsetl in þære stōwe þe nemned is 125  
 Liccedfeld, þær hē forðfērde ond bebyrged is. þær gēn  
 tōdæge setl is Myrcna mægðe þara æfterfylgendra biscope.  
 Getimbrede hē ēac sundorwīc nōht feor from þære cirican,  
 bi tēam hē dēagolice mid fēaum brōðrum, þæt is seofonum  
 oðro eantum, hē gewunade, þæt hē him gebæd ond his bēc 130  
 rædde swā oft swā hē from þēam gewinne þære þegnunge  
 godcundre lāre æmetig wæs.

þā hē tū in þære mægðe tū gēr ond þridde healf þā  
 cirican wuldorlice hēold ond rihte, tū cwōm sēo tid, tū

- 135 ūplican dōme stihtigende, bi þære spriceð Ecclesiastes sēo  
 bōc: *Tempus mittendi lapides et tempus colligendi*: "þætte  
 tid wære stānas tō sendenne ond tid tō somnienne." þā  
 cwōm micel wæl ond moncwild godcundlice sended, þæt  
 þurh lichoman dēað þā lifigendan stānas þære cirican of  
 140 eorðlicum setlum tō þām heofonlican timbre gebær. Midþy  
 þā monige of þære gesomnunge þæs ilcan ārwyrdan biscopes  
 of lichoman ālædde wæron, þā cwōm his tid þæt hē scolde of  
 middangearde tō Drihtne fēran. þā gelomp sume dæge þæt  
 hē wæs in þām foresprecenan wicum mid āne brēðer wuniende,  
 145 þæs noma wæs Owine. His ðore gefēran fore gelimplicum  
 intingum hwurfon tō cirican in þæt mynster. Wæs hē, se  
 ilca Oowine munuc, micelre geearnunge mon, ond mid hlūtre  
 ingehygde þæs ūplecan edlēanes wæs iū middangeard forlæ-  
 tende; ond hē wæs þurh all medeme ond Gode gecoren; ond  
 150 him Drihten synderlice his dēagolnisse onwrah. Cwōm hē  
 mid Æðelprýpe of Æastenglum; ond hē wæs hire þegna ond  
 hūses ond hire gefērsipes ofer all aldormon. Ðā Godes  
 gelēafa þā wēox ond haat wæs, þā þōhte hē þæt hē sceolde  
 worulde wiðsacan, ond þæt unāswendenlice swā gedyde; ond  
 155 hine middangeardes þingum tōþon ongyrede ond genacodade  
 þæt hē eal forlēt þāðe hē hæfde, nemne his ānfealdne  
 gegyrelan, ond cwōm tō Læstingaēa tō þām mynstre þæs  
 aarwyrdan biscopes. Bær him æxe ond adesan on honda;  
 tæcnode in þon, þæt hē nales tō idelnesse, swā sume ðore,  
 160 ac tō gewinne in þæt mynster ēode; ond þæt sylfe ēac swylce  
 mid dædum gecyðde. Ond forþonpe hē lýt genihtsumade  
 in smēaunge ond in leornunge hāligra gewrita, hē þy mā  
 mid his hondum wonn, ond worhte þā þing þe nýðþearfleco  
 wæron. þæs is tō tæcne, þæt hē mid þone biscop in þām  
 165 foresprecenan wicum for his ārwyrdnesse ond for his georn-  
 fullnesse betweoh þā brōðor wæs hæfd. Ðonne hēo inne  
 heora leornunge ond heora bēcrædon beēodon, þonne wæs  
 hē ūte wyrcente swāhwætswā þearf gesewen wæs.

Ðā hē þā sume dæge hwæthwugu swelces ūte dyde,  
 170 ond his gefēran tō byrig tō cirican ēodon swā hēo gelōmlice  
 dydon, ond se biscop āna in þære cirican oðpe in bēcrædinge  
 oððe in gebedum geornful wæs, þā gehyrde hē semninga,

swāswā hē eft æfter þon sægde, þā swētestan stefne ond þā  
 sægrestan singendra ond blissiendra of heofonum oð eorðan  
 āstigan. Ðā stefne ond þone song hē cwæð þæt hē ærest 175  
 gehyrde from ēastsūddæle heofones, þæt is from hēanisse  
 þære winterlecan sunnan upgonges, ond þonon tō him sticce-  
 mælum nēalæcton, oð þæt hē bicwōm tō þeacan þære cirican  
 þe se biscop in wæs, ond in gongende ealle gefylde ond in  
 ymbhwyrfte ymbsealde. Ond hē þā geornlice his mōd āsenede 180  
 in þā þing ðe hē gehyrde. Þā gehyrde hē eft, swāswā healfre  
 tide fæce, of hrōfe þære ilcan cirican up āstigan þone ilcan  
 blissesong, ond þy ylcan wege þe hē ær cwōm up oð heofonas  
 mid unāsecgendre swētnesse eft hweorfan. Ðā wunade hē  
 tær sum sēc tide wundriende ond wāfiende, ond mid 185  
 behygdige mōde þōhte ond smēade hwæt þā þing bēon  
 sceolden. Ðā ontýnde se biscop þæt ēaghþýrel þære cirican  
 ond mid his honda slōg tācen, swāswā his gewuna wæs gif  
 hwylc mon tūte wære, þæt hē in tō him ēode. Ðā ēode hē  
 sōna in tō him. Cwæð hē, se biscop, him tō: "Gong hræfe 190  
 tō cirican ond hāt tūre seofon brōðor hider tō mē cuman, ond  
 þū ēac swelce mid wæs." Þā heo þā tō him cwōmon, þā  
 monade hē heo ærest þæt heo betwēonan him þæt mægen  
 lufan ond sibbe, ond betweohn eallum Godes monnum,  
 geornlice hēolde; ond ēac swelce þā gesetenesse þæs regollican 195  
 þeodscipes, þe hý from him geleornodon ond on him gesāwon,  
 oðþe in þāra forðgelēoredra fædra dædum oðþe godcundum  
 gemete, þæt heo þā ungewērgedra geornfulnisse fylgden ond  
 læsten. Æfter þon hē underþeodde ond him sægde þæt se  
 dæg swiðe nēah stōde hīa forðfōre, ond þus cwæð: "Se lēofa 200  
 cuma ond se lufendleca, sēðe gewunade tūre brōðor nēosian,  
 sē cwōm swelce tōdæge tō mē ond mec of worulde cigde ond  
 lādode. Forðon gē þonne nū eft hweorfað tō cirican ond  
 biddað tūre brōðor, þæt heo mīne forðfōre mid heora gebedum  
 ond bēnum Drihtne bebēoden, ond swelce ēac heora seolfra 205  
 forðfōre, þære tid is uncūð, þæt heo gemynen mid wæccenum  
 ond gebedum ond mid gōdum weorcum forecuman."

Midþy hē tā þās word ond þyses gemetes monig tō him  
 sprecende wæs, ond heo, onfongenre his blātsunge, swiðe

135 ūplican dōme stihtigende, bi þære spriceð Ecclesiastes sēo  
 bōc: *Tempus mittendi lapides et tempus colligendi*: "þætte  
 tid wære stānas tō sendenne ond tid tō somnienne." þā  
 cwōm micel wæl ond monewild godcundlice sended, þæt  
 þurh lichoman dēað þā lifigendan stānas þære cirican of  
 140 eorðlicum setlum tō þām heofonlican timbre gebær. Midþy  
 þā monige of þære gesomnunge þæs ilcan ārwyrdan biscopes  
 of lichoman ālædde wæron, þā cwōm his tid þæt hē scolde of  
 middangearde tō Drihtne fēran. þā gelomp sume dæge þæt  
 hē wæs in þām foresprecenan wicum mid āne brōðer wuniende,  
 145 þæs noma wæs Owine. His oðre gefēran fore gelimplicum  
 intingum hwurfon tō cirican in þæt mynster. Wæs hē, se  
 ilca Owine munuc, micelre geearnunge mon, ond mid hlūtre  
 ingehygde þæs ūplecan edlēanes wæs iū middangeard forlæ-  
 tende; ond hē wæs þurh all medeme ond Gode gecoren; ond  
 150 him Drihten synderlice his dēagolnisse onwrah. Cwōm hē  
 mid Æðelþryfe of Eastenglum; ond hē wæs hire þegna ond  
 huses ond hire geferscipes ofer all aldormon. Ðā Godes  
 gelēafa þā wēox ond haat wæs, þā þōhte hē þæt hē sceolde  
 worulde wiðsacan, ond þæt unāswendenlice swā gedyde; ond  
 155 hine middangeardes þingum tōþon ongyrede ond genacodade  
 þæt hē eal forlēt þā hē hæfde, nemne his ānfealdne  
 gegyrelan, ond cwōm tō Læstingaēa tō þām mynstre þæs  
 aarwyrdan biscopes. Bær him æxe ond adesan on honda;  
 tæcnode in þon, þæt hē nales tō idelnesse, swā sume oðre,  
 160 ac tō gewinne in þæt mynster ēode; ond þæt sylfe ēac swylce  
 mid dædum gecyðde. Ond forþonþe hē lýt genihtsumade  
 in smēaunge ond in leornunge hāligra gewrita, hē þy mā  
 mid his hondum wonn, ond worhte þā þing þe nýðþearfleco  
 wæron. þæs is tō tæcne, þæt hē mid þone biscop in þām  
 165 foresprecenan wicum for his ārwyrdnesse ond for his georn-  
 fullnesse betweoh þā brōðor wæs hæfd. Ðonne hēo inne  
 heora leornunge ond heora bēcrædon beōdon, þonne wæs  
 hē ūte wyrcente swāhwætswā pearf gesewen wæs.

Ðā hē þā sume dæge hwæthwugu swelces ūte dyde,  
 170 ond his gefēran tō byrig tō cirican ēodon swā hēo gelōmlice  
 dydon, ond se biscop āna in þære cirican oðþe in bēcrædinge  
 oððe in gebedum geornful wæs, þā gehyrde hē semninga,

swāswā hē eft æfter þon sægde, þā swētestan stefne ond þā  
 fægrestan singendra ond blissiendra of heofonum oð eorðan  
 āstigan. Ðā stefne ond þone song hē cwæð þæt hē ærest 175  
 gehyrde from ēastsūðdæle heofones, þæt is from hēanisse  
 þære winterlecan sunnan upgonges, ond þonon tō him sticce-  
 mælum nēalæcton, oð þæt hē biwōm tō þeacan þære cirican  
 þe se biscop in wæs, ond in gongende ealle gefylde ond in  
 ymbhwyrfte ymbsealde. Ond hē þā geornlice his mōd āfenede 180  
 in þā þing tē hē gehyrde. þā gehyrde hē eft, swāswā healfre  
 tide fæce, of hrōfe þære ilcan cirican up āstigan þone ilcan  
 blissesong, ond þy ylcen wege þe hē ær cwōm up oð heofonas  
 mid unāsecgendre swētnesse eft hweorfan. Ðā wunade hē  
 tēr sum fæc tide wundriende ond wāfiende, ond mid 185  
 behygdige mōde þōhte ond smēade hwæt þā þing beon  
 sceolden. Ðā ontūnde se biscop þæt ēaghpýrel þære cirican  
 ond mid his honda slōg tācen, swāswā his gewuna wæs gif  
 hwylc mon ūte wære, þæt hē in tō him ēode. Ðā ēode hē  
 sōna in tō him. Cwæð hē, se biscop, him tō: "Gong hræse 190  
 tō cirican ond hāt ūre seofon brōðor hider tō mē cuman, ond  
 þū ēac swelce mid wæs." þā heo þā tō him cwōmon, þā  
 monade hē heo ærest þæt heo betwēonan him þæt mægen  
 lufan ond sibbe, ond betweohn eallum Godes monnum,  
 geornlice hēolde; ond ēac swelce þā gesetenesse þæs regollican 195  
 þeodscipes, þe hý from him geleornodon ond on him gesāwon,  
 oþþe in þāra forðgelēoredra fædra dædum oþþe godcundum  
 gemete, þæt heo þā ungewērgedre geornfulnisse fylgden ond  
 læsten. Æfter þon hē underþeodde ond him sægde þæt se  
 dæg swiðe nēah stōde his forðfōre, ond þus cwæð: "Se lēofa 200  
 cuma ond se lufendleca, sēse gewunade ūre brōðor nēosian,  
 sē cwōm swelce tōdæge tō mē ond mec of worulde cigde ond  
 laðode. Forðon gū þonne nū eft hweorfað tō cirican ond  
 biddað ūre brōðor, þæt heo mīne forðfōre mid heora gebedum  
 ond bēnum Drihtne bebēoden, ond swelce ēac heora seolfra 205  
 forðfōre, þære tid is uncūð, þæt heo gemynen mid wæccenum  
 ond gebedum ond mid gōdum weorcum forecuman."

Midþy hē tū þās word ond þyses gemetes monig tō him  
 sprecende wæs, ond heo, onfongenre his blētsunge, swiðe



- 210 unrōte ūt from him ēodon, ðā hwearf se āna in tō him sēðe  
 þone heofonlican song gehyrde, ond hine ēaðmōðlice on eorðan  
 āstreahte fore þone biscop, ond þus cwæð: "Min fæder, mōt  
 ic þē ðhtes āhsian?" Cwæð hē: "Āhsa þæs þū wille." þā  
 cwæð hē: "Ic þē lā! halsie ond bidde fore Godes lufan, þæt  
 215 þū mē gesecge hwæt se song wære blissiendra, þe ic gehyrde,  
 of heofenum cumendra ofer þās cirican ond æfter tide eft  
 hweorfendra tō heofenum." Ondswarede hē, se biscop: "Gif  
 þū songes stefne gehyrde ond þū heofonlic weorod ongēate  
 ofer ūs ēac cuman, ic ðē bebēode on Drihtnes noman þæt  
 220 þū þæt nānegum men cýðe ne secge ær minre forðfore.  
 Ic þē sōðlice secge þætte þæt wæron engla gāstas þe þær  
 cwōmon, þā mē tō þām heofonlecan mēdum cigdon ond  
 laðodon, þā ic symle lufade ond wilnade. Ond æfter seofon  
 dagum hēo eft hweorfende ond cumende mē gehēlton þæt  
 225 hī mē þonne mid him lēdan woldon." þæt wæs swā sōðlice  
 mid dēd gefylled swā him tō cweden wæs. þā wæs hē sōna  
 gehrinen lichomlicre untrymnesse, ond sēo dæghwāmlice  
 wēox ond hefigade. Ond þā ðy seofþan dæge, swā him  
 gehāten wæs, æfterþonþe hē his forðfore getrymede mid  
 230 onfongennesse þæs drihtenlecan lichoman ond blōdes, þætte  
 sēo hālige sāwl wæs onlýsed from þæs lichoman hefignessum,  
 ond mid engla lāttēowdōme ond gefērsceipe, swā riht is tō  
 gelyfanne, þā ēcan gefēan ond þā heofonlecan ēadignesse  
 gestāh ond gesōhte.  
 235 Is þæt hwelc wundor, þēahþe hē þone dæg his dēaðes,  
 oþþe mā þone Drihtnes dæg, bliðe gesāwe, þone hē symle  
 sorgende bād oþþæt hē cwōme? Forðon betweohn monige  
 geearnunge his mægena, in forhæfednesse ond in ēaðmōðnesse  
 ond in godcundre lāre ond in gebedum ond in wilsumlicre  
 240 þearfednisse, ond ēac oðerra mægena, þæt hē wæs swā swiðe  
 Drihtnes ege underþeoded ond swā swiðe his þāra nēhstena  
 dōgra gemyndig in eallum his weorcum þætte (swāswā mē  
 sum brōðor sægde of þēam þe mē in gewritum týdon ond  
 lērdon, ond sē wæs in his mynstre ond in his lārēowdome  
 245 āfēded ond gelæred; wæs his noma Trumberht; sægde hē),  
 gif hē æt leorninga sæte oððe elles hwæt dyde, gif semninga  
 mære blæd windes āstāh, þæt hē sōna instæpe Drihtnes

mildheortnesse gecigde ond þā miltse bæd monna cyne.  
 Gif þonne swiðra wind ārās, þonne tȳde hē his bēc, ond forþ  
 læt in his ondwlitan, ond geornlice in his gebede blæcraðe; 250  
 ond þonne hā gēn, gif strengra storm ond genip swiðor  
 bræde, ond lægete ond punorræde eorðan ond lyfte brægdon  
 ond fyrhton, þonne ēode hē tō cirican ond highigdelice in  
 gebedum ond on sealmsonge læste moode āwunade, oððæt  
 þære lyfte smyltnis eft hwearf ond cwōm. 255

#### 4. CÆDMON

In ðeosse abbdissan mynstre wæs sum brōðor syndriglice mid godcundre gife gemiered ond geweortad, forþon hē gewunade gerisenlice lēoð wyrcan, þāse tō æfestnisse ond tō ærfestnisse belumpon; swā tætte swāhwætswā hē of godcundum stafum þurh bōceras geleornode, þæt hē æfter 250 medmiclum fæca in scopgereorde mid þā mæstan swētnisse ond inbryrdnisse geglenode ond in Englisgereorde wel geworht forþ brōhte. Ond for his lēopsogum monigra monna mōd oft tō worulde forhogdnisse ond tō geþeodnisse þæs heofonlican lifes onbærnde wæron. Ond eac swelce 253 monige ðære æfter him in Ongelfeode ongunnon æfeste lēoð wyrcan; ac nænig hwæðre him þæt gelice dōn meakte; forþon hē nalles from monnum ne þurh mon gelæred wæs þæt hē þone lēoðcræft leornade, ac hē wæs godcundlice gefultumod ond þurh Godes gife þone songcræft onfeng. Ond hē forton 270 nēfre nōht lēasunge ne idles lēopes wyrcan meakte, ac efne þā an þāse tō æfestnesse belumpon ond his þā æfestan tungan gedafenode singan.

Wæs hæ, se mon, in weoruldhæde geseted oð þā tīde þe  
 hē wæs gelyfdre ylde, ond næfre nænig lēoð geleornade.  
 Ond hē forþon oft in gebēorscipe þonne þær wæs blisse  
 intinga gedēmed, þæt heo ealle sceolden burh and-  
 būs þæs gebēorscipes ond ut wæs gongende tō néata scipene,

þāra heord him wæs þære neahte beboden; þā hē ðā þær in  
 gelimþlice tīde his leomu on reste gesette ond onslēpte, þā  
 stōd him sum mon æt þurh swefn, ond hine hālette ond grētte  
 285 ond hine be his noman nemnde: "Cedmon, sing mē hwæt-  
 hwugu." þā ondswarede hē ond cwæð: "Ne con ic nōht  
 singan; ond ic forþon of þeossum gebēorscipe ūt ēode ond  
 hider gewāt, forþon ic nāht singan ne cūðe." Eft hē cwæð,  
 sēðe mid him sprecende wæs: "Hwæðre þū meaht mē singan."  
 290 þā cwæð hē: "Hwæt sceal ic singan?" Cwæð hē: "Sing  
 mē frumsceaft." þā hē ðā þās andsware onfēng, þā ongon  
 hē sōna singan in herenesse Godes Scyppendes þā fers ond  
 þā word þe hē nāfre gehyrde, þāra endebyrdnes þis is:

295 "Nū wē sculon berigean heofonrices Weard,  
 Meotodes meahte ond his mōdgeþanc,  
 weorc Wuldorfæder, swā hē wundra gehwæs,  
 ēce Drihten, ōr onstealde.  
 Hē ærest scēop eorðan bearnum  
 heofon tō hrōfe, hālig Scyppend;  
 300 þā middangeard monncynnes Weard,  
 ēce Drihten, æfter tēode,  
 fīrum foldan Frēa sēlmīhtig."

þā ārās hē from þām slæpe, ond eal þā þe hē slæpende  
 song fæste in gemynde hæfde; ond þām wordum sōna  
 305 monig word in þæt ilce gemet Gode wyrðes songes tōgeþeodde.  
 þā cōm hē on morgenne tō þām tūngerēfan, þe his ealdormon  
 wæs; sægde him hwylce gife hē onfēng; ond hē hine sōna  
 tō þære abbudissan gelædde, ond hire þæt cýðde ond sægde.  
 þā hēht hēo gesomnian ealle þā gelæredestan men ond þā  
 310 leorneras, ond him ondweardum hēt secgan þæt swefn ond  
 þæt lēoð singan, þæt ealra heora dōme gecoren wære, hwæt  
 oððe hwonon þæt cumen wære. þā wæs him eallum gesegen,  
 swās wā hit wæs, þæt him wære from Drihtne sylfum heofonlic  
 gifu forgifen. þā rehton hēo him ond sægdon sum hālig  
 315 spell ond godcundre lāre word; bebudon him þā, gif hē  
 meahte, þæt hē in swinsunge lēopsonges þæt gehwyrfe.  
 þā hē ðā hæfde þā wisan onfongne, þā ēode hē hām tō his  
 hūse, ond cwōm eft on morgenne, ond þý betstan lēoðe  
 geglenged him āsong ond āgeaf þæt him beboden wæs.

Ðā ongan sēo abbudisse clyppan ond lufgean þā Godes 320  
 gife in þām men, ond hēo hine þā monade ond lārde þæt  
 hē woruldhād ānforlēte ond munuchād onfēnge; ond hē þæt  
 wel þafode. Ond hēo hine in þæt mynster onfēng mid his  
 gōdum, ond hine geþeodde tō gesomnunge þāra Godes þēowa,  
 ond hēht hine lāran þæt getael þæs hālgan stāres ond spellas. 325  
 Ond hē eal, þā hē in gehyrnesse geleornian meahte, mid hine  
 gemyndgade, ond swās wā clāne nēten eodorcende in þæt  
 swēteste lēoð gehwyrfe. Ond his song ond his lēoð wēron  
 swā wynsumu tō gehýranne, þætte þā sylfan his lārēowas  
 æt his mūse writon ond leornodon. Song hē ærest be mid- 330  
 dangeardes gesceape ond bi fruman moncyunes, ond eal þæt  
 stār Genesis, þæt is sēo æreste Moyses booc; ond eft bi  
 tūgonge Israhēla folces of Ægypta londe ond bi ingonge þæs  
 gehātlandes; ond bi ðorum monegum spellum þæs hālgan  
 gewrites canōnes bōca. Ond bi Cristes menniscnesse ond 335  
 bi his prōwunge ond bi his ūpāstignesse in heofonas, ond bi  
 þæs Hālgan Gāstes cyme ond þāra apostola lāre, ond eft  
 bi þām dæge þæs tōweardan dōmes ond bi fyrhtu þæs  
 tintreglican wītes, ond bi swātnesse þæs heofonlecan rīces  
 hē monig lēoð geworhte. Ond swelce ēac ðser monig be 340  
 þām godcundan fremsumnessum ond dōmum hē geworhte.  
 In eallum þām hē geornlice gýmde, þæt hē men ātuge from  
 synna lufan ond mādāda ond tū lufan ond tō geornfulnesse  
 āwehte gōdra dāda; forþon hē wæs, se mon, swīpe āfæst ond  
 regollecum þeodscipum ēa smōdlice underþeoded; ond wið 345  
 þām þāte in ðsre wisan dōn woldon hē wæs mid wylme  
 micelre ellenwōdnisse onbærned. Ond hē forðon fægre ende  
 his lif betýnde ond geendade.

Forþon þā tære tide nēalæcte his gewitenesse ond forð-  
 fōre, þā wæs hē fēowertýne dagum ær, þæt hē wæs lichomlicre 350  
 untrymnesse þrycced ond hefgad, hwæðre tōþon gemetlice  
 þæt hē ealle þā tid meahte ge spreca ge gongan. Wæs þær  
 in nēaweste untrumra monna hūs, in þām heora þēaw wæs  
 þæt hēo þā untruman ond þā ðe æt forðfōre wāron in lādan  
 sceoldon, ond him þær ætsomne þegnan. Þā bæd hē his 355  
 þegn on æfenne þære neahte þe hē of worulde gongende  
 wæs, þæt hē in þām hūse him stōwe gegearwode þæt hē

gerestan meahte. þā wundrode se þegn for hwon hē ðæs  
 bæde, forþon him þūhte þæt his forðfor swā nēah ne wære;  
 360 dyde hwæðre swāswā hē cwæð ond bibēad. Ond midþy hē  
 ðā þær on reste ēode, ond hē gefēonde mōde sumu þing mid  
 him sprecende ætgædere ond glēowiende wæs þe þær ær inne  
 wæron, þā wæs ofer middeneahht þæt hē frægn, hwæðer hēo  
 ænig hūsł inne hæfdon. þā ondswarodon hēo ond cwædon:  
 365 "Hwylc þearf is ðē hūsles? Ne þinre forþfore swā nēah is,  
 nū þū þus rōtlice ond þus glædlice tō ūs sprecende eart."  
 Cwæð hē eft: "Berað mē hūsł tō." þā hē hit þā on honda  
 hæfde, þā frægn hē hwæper hēo ealle smolt mōd ond būton  
 eallum incan bliðe tō him hæfdon. þā ondswaredon hy ealle  
 370 ond cwædon, þæt hēo nænigne incan tō him wiston, ac hēo  
 ealle him swiðe bliðemōde wæron; ond hēo wrixendlice hine  
 bædon þæt hē him eallum bliðe wære. þā ondswarade hē  
 ond cwæð: "Mine brōðor, mine þā lēofan, ic eom swiðe  
 bliðemōd tō ēow ond tō eallum Godes monnum." Ond hē  
 375 swā wæs hine getrymmende mid þy heofonlecan wegneste,  
 ond him oðres lifes ingong gegearwode. þāgyt hē frægn,  
 hū nēah þære tide wære þætte þā brōðor ārīsan scolden ond  
 Godes lof rēran ond heora ūhtsong singan. þā ondswaredon  
 hēo: "Nis hit feor tō þon." Cwæð hē: "Tela; wuton wē  
 380 wel þære tide bīdan." Ond þā him gebæd ond hine gesegnode  
 mid Cristes rōde tæcne, ond his hēafod onhylde tō þām bolstre  
 ond medmicel fæc onslēpte, ond swā mid stilnesse his lif  
 geendade. Ond swā wæs geworden, þætte swāswā hē hlūttre  
 mōde ond bilwitre ond smyltre wilsumnesse Drihtne þeode,  
 385 þæt hē ēac swylce swā smylte dēaðe middangeard wæs forlæt-  
 ende, ond tō his gesihðe becwōm. Ond sēo tunge, þe swā  
 monig hālwende word in þæs Scyppendes lof gesette, hē ðā  
 swelce ēac þā ytemestan word in his herenisse, hine sylfne  
 segniende ond his gāst in his honda bebēodende, betynde.  
 390 Eāc swelce þæt is gesegen, þæt hē wære gewis his seolfes  
 forðfore of þām þe wē nū secgan hýrdon.

## 5 BEDE'S CONCLUSION

Þissa tīda sibbe ond smylnesse nū monige in Norþhymbra  
 þōde, ge æpele ge unæpele, hi sylfe ond heora bearn gymaþ  
 tō mynstre ond tō Godes þēowdōme swiðor tō syllanne  
 þonne hi synd begongende woruldlicne camþād. Sēo wise 395  
 hwylcne ende hæbbende sý, sēo æftere ylðo gesýð ond scēawað.  
 Þis is nū on ondweardnesse se steall eallre Brytene ymb twā  
 hund wintra ond fif ond hundeahtatig Angelcynnes cymes on  
 Brytene Iglānd. Ond ymb seofon hund wintra ond ān ond  
 þritig þāre drihtenlican menniscnesse on þæs Drihtnes écan 400  
 rice gesēoð eall eorðe; ond, esenbliissiendre Breotene on his  
 gelēasan, monige ēalond bliasiað ond ondettað gemynde his  
 halgesses.

Þās þing be stāre Ongelþiode cirican on Brytene, swās wā  
 gēo of manna gewritum oððe of ealdra gesegene oððe of mīnre 405  
 sylfe cýsse ic gewitan mihte, mid Dryhtnes fultume gedyde  
 ic Bēda, Cristes þiow, ond mæsseprēost þæs minstres þāra  
 ēadigra apostola Petrus ond Paulus þæt is sēt Wīramūþon ond  
 on Cyrwum. Wæs ic ācenned on sundurlonde þæs ylcan  
 mynstres. Midþý ic wæs seofanwintre, þā wæs ic mid gīmene 410  
 mīnra māga sealð tō fēðanne ond tō lērenne þām ārwyrþan  
 abbode Benedicte, ond Cēolferþe æfter þon. Ond siðþan ealle  
 tīd mīnes līfes on þæs ilcan mynstres eardunge ic wæs dōnde;  
 ond ealle geornesse ic sealde tō leornienne ond tō smēagenne  
 lālige gewritu. Ond, betwyh gehald regollices þēodscipes 415  
 ond þā dæghwāmlican gīmene tō singanne on cyrcan, mē  
 symble swēte ond wynsum wæs ðæt ic oþþe leornode oþþe  
 lūrde oððe write. Ond þā þý nigantēoþan gēre mīnes līfes  
 þæt ic diaconhāde onfēng ond þý tritigoðan mæsseprēosthāde,  
 ond āghwæðerne purh þēnunge þæs ārwyrþan bisceopes 420  
 Iohannes purh hāse ond bebod Cēolferþes abbodes. Of  
 þāre tīde þæsþe ic mæsseprēosthāde onfēng oð nigan ond  
 fiftig wintra mīnre ylðo ic þās bēc for mīnre niðþearfe ond  
 mīnra freonda of geweorcum ārwyrðra fædera wrāt ond sette.  
 ge ðac swilce tō mægwlite ond gites ond gāstlicre gerecenesse 425  
 ic tæcfe. (Here follows a list of Bede's works.)

402 and omitted before moniga.

Ond nū ic þē bidde, duguþa Hælend, þæt þū mē milde  
 forgife swētlīce drincan þā word þīnes wīsdōmes, ðæt þū ēac  
 fremsumlīce forgife þæt ic æt nīhstan to ðē, þām willan ealles  
 430 wīsdōmes, becuman mōte ond symle ætýwan beforan þīnum  
 ansýne.

Ēac þonne ic ēaðmōdlice bidde þæt tō eallum þe þis ylce  
 stāer tō becyme ūres cynnes tō rādenne oþþe tō gehýrenne,  
 þæt hīe for mīnum untrymnessum ge mōdes ge lichoman  
 435 gelōmlice ond geornlice þingien mid þære ūplican ārfæstnesse  
 Godes ælmihtiges, ond on gehwīlcum hiora mægþum þās  
 mēde hiora edlēanes mē āgife, þæt ic, þe be syndrigum  
 mægþum oððe þām hýrum stōwum þā, þe ic gemyndewyrðe  
 ond þām bīgengum þoncwyrðe gelyfde, geornlice ic tilode tō  
 440 āwritenne, þæt ic mid eallum þone wæstm ārfæstre þingunge  
 gemēte.

## VIII. ALFRED'S *BOETHIUS*

### 1. PROEM

Ælfred kyning was wealhstōd sisse bēc ond hīe of Bōclædene on Englisc wende, swā hīo nū is gedōn. Hwīlum hē sette word be worde, hwīlum andgīt of andgite, swāswā hē hit þā sweetolost ond andgītfullicast gereccan mihte for þām mistlicum ond manigfealdum weoruldbisgum þe hine ; oft ægðerge on mōde ge on lichoman bisgodan. Ðā bisgu tis sint swīpe earfoþrime þe on his dagum on þā ricu becōman þe hē underfangen hæfde; ond sēah, sā þās bōc hæfde geleornode ond of Lædene tō Engliscum spelle gewende, þā geworhte hē hī eft tō lēoðe, swāswā hēo nū gedōn is. 10 Ond nū bit ond for Godes naman hē healsað ælcne þāra þe þās bōc riēdan lyste, þæt hē for hine gebidde, ond him ne wite gif hē hit rihtlicor ongite þonne hē mihte; forþāmþe ælc mon sceal be his andgites mēsse ond be his smettan sprecaþ þæt hē sprecð ond dōn þæt þæt hē dēþ. 15

### 2. THEODORIC AND BOETHIUS

On tēre tide sē Gotan of Sciððiu mægðe wið Rōmāna rice gewin up āhōfon, ond mid heora cyningum, Rædgota ond Eallerica wæron hātne, Rōmāne burig ābrēcon, ond eall Italia rice, þæt is betwux þām muntum ond Sicilia þām ēalonde, in anwald gerehton, þā æfter þām foresprecean 20 cyningum þeodric sēng tō þām lcān rice. Se Ðeodric was Amulunga; hē was Crīsten, þeah hē on þām Arriāniscan gedwolan þurhwunode. Hē gehēt Rōmānum his frēondscipe, swā þæt hī mōstan heora ealdrihta wyrðe bēon; ac



25 he þā gehāt swiðe yfele gelæste, ond swiðe wrāðe geendode mid manegum mǣne. þæt wæs tōēacan ððrum unārīmedum yflum, þæt hē Iōhannes þone pāpan hēt ofslēan. þā wæs sum consul, þæt wē heretoha hātað, Bōētius wæs gehāten; sē wæs in bōccræftum ond on woruldþēawum se rihtwisesta.

30 Sē þā ongeat þā manigfealdan yfel þe se cyning Ðēodric wið þām Cristenandōme ond wið þām Rōmāniscum witum dyde. Hē þā gemunde þāra ēðnessa ond þāra ealdrihta þe hī under þām cāserum hæfdon, heora ealdhlāfordum. þā ongan hē smēagan ond leornigan on him selfum, hū hē þæt

35 rīce þām unrihtwisan cyninge āferran mihte ond on ryhtgelēafulra ond on rihtwisra anwealde gebringan. Sende þā digellice ærendgewritu tō þām kāsere tō Constantinopolim, þær is Crēca hēahburg ond heora cynestōl, forþām se kāsere wæs heora ealdhlāfordcynnes; bēdon hine þæt hē him tō

40 heora Cristendōme ond tō heora ealdrihtum gefultumede. þā þæt ongeat se wælhreowa cyning Ðēodric, þā hēt hē hine gebringan on carcerne ond þærinne belūcan. þā hit ðā gelomp þæt se ārwyrdra wer on swā micelre nearanesse becōm, þā wæs hē swā micle swiðor on his mōde gedrēfed

45 swā his mōd ær swiðor tō þām woruldsælþum gewunod wæs; ond hē þā nānre frōfre beinnan þām carcerne ne gemunde; ac hē gefēoll niwol ofdūne on þā flōr ond hine āstrehte swiðe unrōt, ond ormōd hine selfne ongan wēpan.

### 3. ULYSSES

Ðā se Wīsdōm þā ðis spell āreaht hæfde, þā ongon hē eft  
50 singan ond þus cwæð.

" Ic ðā mæg reccan of ealdum lēasum spellum sum swiðe anlic spell þære spræce þe wit nū ymbe spræcon. Hit gebyrede gīo on Trōiāna gewinne þæt þær wæs ān cyning, þæs nama Aulixes; sē hæfde twā þīoda under þām kāsere. þā

55 ðīoda wæron hātene Ipacige ond Rētie, ond þæs kāseres nama wæs Āgamenon. Ðā se Aulixes mid þām kāsere tō þām gefiohte fōr, þā hæfde hē sume hundred scipa; þā

wæron hi sume tēn gēar on þām gewinne. þā se cyning  
 eft hām cerde from þām kāsere ond hi þæt land hæfdon  
 gewunnen, þā næfde hē nā mā scipa þonne ān; þæt wæs 60  
 þeah þrērēre. Ðā gestōd hine hēah weder ond stormsā;
 weart þā fordrifen on ān īglond ut on tære Wendelsā. þā
 wæs þær Apollines dohtor, Iobes suna. Se Iob was hiora
 cyning, ond licette þæt hē sceolde bion se hēhsta god; ond
 þæt dysige folc him gelyfde, forþām hē was cynecynnes; 65
 ond hi nyston nænne oðerne god on þæne tīman, būton
 hiora cyningas hi weorþodon for godas. þā sceolde þæs
 Iobes fæder bion ēac god, þæs nama wæs Sātarnus; ond his
 suna swā ilce ælcne hi hæfdon for god; þā wæs hiora ān se
 Apollinus þe wē ær ymb spræcon.

70

þæs Apollines dohtor sceolde bion gydene, þære nama
 wæs Kirke. Sio, hi sǣdon, sceolde bion swiðe drýcræftig;
 ond sio wunode on þām īglānde, þe se cyning on fordrifen
 weart þe wē ær ymbe spræcon; hio hæfde þær swiðe micle
 werode hire tēgna ond ēac oðerra mǣdena. Sōna swā hio 75
 geseah þone fordrifenan cyning se wē ær ymb spræcon, þæs
 nama wæs Aulixes, þā ongan hio hine lufian ond hiora
 ægher oðerne swiðe ungemetlice, swā þætte hē for hire lufan
 forlēt his rice eall ond his cynren ond wunode mid hire oð
 tōne first, þæt his tēgnas him ne mihton leng mid gewunian 80
 ac for hiora eardes lufan ond for þære wræce tihodon hine tō
 forlǣttenne.

Ðā ongunnon lēaƿe men wyrcean spell ond sǣdon, þæt hio
 sceolde mid hire drýcræft þā men forbrēdan ond weorpan hi
 an wildedēora lic, ond siððan slēan on þā racentan ond on 85
 cospas. Sume hi sǣdon þæt hio sceolde forsceppan tō lēon;
 ond þonne sēo sceolde spreca, þonne rýde hio. Sume
 sceoldan bion eforas; ond þonne hi sceoldan hiora sār siofian,
 þonne grymetodan hi. Sume wurdon tō wulfan; þā būton
 þonne hi spreca sceoldon. Sume wurdon tō þām dēorcynne 90
 þe mon hāt tigris. Swā weart eall se geferscipe forhwerfed
 tō mistlicum dēorcynnum, ælc tō sumum diore būton þām
 cyninge ānum. Ælcne mete hi onscunedon þe men etað,
 ond winodon þāra þe dēor etap. Næfdon hi nāne anlicnesse

95 manna ne on lichoman ne on stefne, ond ælc wisse þeah his  
 gewit swāswā hē ær wisse. þæt gewit was swiðe sorgiende  
 for þām ermðum ðe hī drugan.

Hwæt! þā menn þe ðisum lēasungum gelēfdon þeah  
 wiston, þæt hīo mid þām drȳcræfte ne mihte þāra monna  
 100 mōd onwenden, þeah hīo þā lichoman onwende. Ealā þæt  
 hit is micel cræft þæs modes for þone lichoman! Be swilcum  
 ond be swilcum þū miht ongitan, þæt se cræft þæs lichoman  
 bið on þām mōde ond þætte ælcum men mā deriað his  
 mōdes unþēawas. Ðæs mōdes unþēawas tioð eallne þone  
 105 lichoman tō him, ond þæs lichoman mettrumnes ne mæg  
 þæt mōd eallunga tō him getiōn."

#### 4. ALFRED'S PRAYER

Drihten, ælmihtiga God, Wyrhta ond Wealdend ealra  
 gesceafta, ic bidde þē, for þīnre micelan mildheortnesse ond  
 for þære hālegan rōde tǣcne ond for Sancta Marian mægð-  
 110 hāde ond for Sancte Michaēles gehȳrsumnesse ond for ealra  
 þīnra hālgana lufan ond heora earnungum, þæt þū mē  
 gewissige bet þonne ic āwyrhte tō þē; ond gewissa mē tō  
 þīnum willan ond tō mīnre sǣwle þearfe bet þonne ic sylf  
 cunne; ond gestapela mīn mōd tō þīnum willan ond tō  
 115 mīnre sǣwle þearfe. Ond gestranga mē wið þæs dēofles  
 costnungum; ond āfyr fram mē þā fūlan gālnysse ond ælce  
 unrihtwisnysse; ond gescylde mē wið mīnum wiðerwinnum  
 gesewenlicum ond ungesewenlicum. Ond tæc mē þīnne  
 willan tō wyrceenne, þæt ic mæge þē inweardlice lufian tō-  
 120 foron eallum þīngum mid clānum gepance ond mid clānum  
 lichaman; forþonþe þū eart mīn Sceppend ond mīn Ālēsend,  
 mīn fultum, mīn frōfer, mīn trēwnes ond mīn tōhopa. Si  
 þē lof ond wylder nū ond ā ā ā tō worulde būton æghwilcum  
 ende. Amen.

97 drogan.

116 afyrra.

121 sceoppend.

## IX. GREGORY'S *DIALOGUES*

### 1. ALFRED'S PREFACE

Ic, Ælfrēd, geofendum Crīste mid synehādes mǣrnysse  
geweorðod, habbe gearolice ongyten ond þurh hāligra bōca  
gesægena oft gehýred, þætte ùs, þā mpe God swā micle  
hēanesse worldgeþingða forgifen hafað, is sēo mǣste ðearf  
þæt wē hwilon ðre mōd betwix þās eorþlican ymbligdo 5  
gelisian ond gebigean tō ðām godcundan ond þām gāstlican  
rihte. Ond forþan ic sōhte ond wilnade tō mīnum getrēowum  
frēondum, þæt hī mē of Godes bōcum be hāligra manna  
þeawum ond wundrum āwriten þās æfterfylgendan lāre, þæt  
ic, þurh þā mynegunge ond lufe gescyrped on mīnum mōde, 10  
betwih þās eorðlican gedīefednesse hwilum gebicge þā  
heofonlican.

### 2. PAULINUS OF NOLA

Hēr onginneð se þridða flōd of ðām neorxnawanglican  
wylle, þe þurh þone gyldenran mūþ forð arn þæs hālgan  
pāpan ond biscopes Sancte Grēgōries, þone Rōmāne for 15  
þūra fægran worda gyfe "Os Aureum" nemniað. On þām  
flōde hē wæs spiecende be hāligra manna wundrum ond  
þeawum, swā hē ær dyde on þām ærrum bōcum, ond þus  
wæs cweþende:

"Nū ic þus swiðe behcalde þā nēahfēdras, þe mid ùs 20  
wæron, māran ond geþungenran manna dāda ic forlēt, swā  
þæt mē þynceþ of gemynde bēon Paulines wundor, Nolane  
burge biscopes, 23 manige men, þāra þe ic gemunde, wēgþerge  
on tīda gegange ge ðac on wundrum oferþeah. Þurh witena

25 sǣgena ūs gecȳðde se mīra nama ond þā wundorlican weorc  
 þæs ārwyrdan weres Paulines; þāra witenas gesǣgene, þe be  
 him sǣgdon, ic mæg gelyfan efne swā ic hit mid minum  
 ēagum gesāwe.

Hit gelamp in þām dagum, þā þā Wandale swiþost  
 30 rīcsodon, þæt forhergod wæs Langbeardna rīce ond manige  
 men wæron ālædde of þām lande in Affricaland; se Drihtnes  
 wer, Paulinus, gesealde wædligendum mannum eall þæt ðe  
 tō his biscoprices bryce belamp. Ond þā hē nāwiht næfde  
 þe hē mihte biddendum sellan, þā sume dæge cōm tō him  
 35 ān wydewe, sēo sǣde him þæt hire sunu wære gelæded in  
 hæftnȳde fram Wendla cyngces āðume, ond bæd þone Godes  
 wer þæt hē hire his whiteweorþ gesealde, þæt hēo mihte  
 hire sunu mid alȳsan gif þæt his hlāford onfōn wolde, ond  
 hire geunnan þæt hē eft mid hire hām gecyrde. Ac se Godes  
 40 wer georne sōhte hwæt hē mihte syllan þām biddendum wīfe,  
 ond nāwiht ne funde mid him būton hine sylfne. þā  
 ondswarode hē þām biddendum wīfe ond cwæð: 'Wif, nāt  
 ic hwæt ic þe sylle elles būton me sylfne. Nim mē ond sege  
 þæt ic þīn rihtþēowa sȳ, ond syle mē on þēowdōme for hine,  
 45 þæt þū þīnne sunu eft onfō.' þā hēo þis gehȳrde of þām  
 mūþe swā myccles weres, hēo wēnde þæt hit mā wære  
 bysmrung þonne efensārgung. Ond hē þā, swāswā he wæs  
 se getingesta wer ond mid ūtancumenum brocum oft gelæred,  
 þæt twēogende wif hraðe oncnēow þæt hēo him ne gelyfde,  
 50 ond hē þā cwæð: 'Ne twēo þū nā þæt þū sylle þisne biscop  
 on þēowdōme, tōþonþæt þū þīnne sunu eft onfō.' Hī þā  
 ferdon būtū ætsomne tō Affricalande; ond, þā forðgangen-  
 dum þæs cyninges āðume þe hire sunu hæfde, him ongēn  
 gearn sēo wydewe, ond hine ārest bæd þæt hē hire sunu  
 55 hyre ālȳfde. þæt þā se ælþēodiga wer, sēþe wæs āpunden  
 mid oferhigde ond onblāwen mid þȳ gefēan þissere gewitendan  
 gesǣlignysse, nalæsþætānþæt hē forseah tō dōnne þæt hēo  
 hine bæd, ac ēac forhogode hit tō gehȳrenne. Hēo þā, þæt  
 wif, hraðe cwæð æfter þan tō him: 'Geseoh þæt ic þe sylle  
 60 þysne man tō gehwearfe for hine. Gedō mē þæt ān tō āre:  
 āgif mē minne āgenne sunu.' Ond þāþā hē geseah þone  
 biscop fōgerne on ansȳne, þā ācsode man hine hwylcne

cræft hē cūðe. Him þā se Drihtnes wer Paulinus ondsvarode  
 ond cwæð: 'Ne can ic nænigne oþerne cræft būton þone,  
 þæt ic mæg wyrta wel begangan.' þæt þā se hāþena wer 65  
 swiþe lastlice onfēng, þāþā hē gehyrde þæt hē gelæred wæs  
 wyrta tō begangenne, ond onfēng hine him tō þēowan ond  
 āgæf þære wydewan hire sunu; ond sōna swā hēo hine hæfde,  
 hēo hire hām gewāt fram Affricalande; ond Paulinus onfēng  
 þā nytte þæs wurtgeardes.

70

Onð þāþā se ylca cyningces āðum gelōmlice ēode in þone  
 wurtgeard ond sumra worda ācsode þone his wurtweard, þā  
 gecnēow hē þæt hē wæs swiþe wis man. Onð þā ongan hē  
 his frēond ond his gefēran bebūgan ond gelōmlice sprecan  
 wiþ þone his wurtweard, ond hine ongan wel his worda 75  
 lystan. þām gewunode Paulinus dæghwāmlice bringan tō  
 bēode grēne wyrta wel stincende, ond, onfangenum hlāfe, eft  
 hweorfan tō þære gŷmingce his wurtgeardes.

Onð þāþā hē þis wel lange gedyde, þā sume dæge hē  
 spræc tō his hlāforde ond þus cwæð on dŷgolnysse: 'Geseoh 80  
 hwæt þū dō, ond fela scēawa hū sceole geseted bēon Wændla  
 rice, forþonþe þes cyning under eallre hrædnesse swylteð.'  
 þā hē þis gehyrde, hē hit þām cyningce ne forhæl, forþonþe  
 hē synderlice wæs gelufod fram him, ac hē him sǣde hwæt  
 hē gehyrde sēt his þām wisan wurtwearde. þāþā se cyning 85  
 þis gehyrde, hē sōna cwæð: 'Ic wolde gesēon þisne man þe  
 þū mē big sǣgst.' Him þā his āðum ond Paulinus hwilena  
 hlāford ondsvarode ond cwæð: 'Grēne wyrta hē is gewunod  
 mē tō bringanne; þonne gedō ic þæt hē þā tō ūre mŷsan  
 bringeð, þæt þū oncnāwest hwylc hē is sēpe mē þis sǣde.' 90  
 þā wæs geworden þæt se cyning sāt sēt his meta. Þyder  
 cōm Paulinus ond brōhte of his weorce gehwylce grēne ond  
 wel stincende wyrta. þā se cyning him fǣringa on beseah,  
 eall hē ācwacode, ond cwæð tō his hlāforde þe him wæs þurh  
 his dohtor on mǣgrǣdenne: 'Sōþ þæt is þæt þū sēt þysum 95  
 men gehyrdest; ond ic þē nū secge dēogollice þæt ic þē āer  
 ne gesǣde: witodlice nū tōniht on swefne ic geseah rice  
 dēman on hēahsetle sittan ongāen mē, betwyh þām ic geseah  
 þisne ylcan sittan, ond þæt anweald mīnes rīces, þe ic gefyrn  
 onfēng, þurh heora dōm hit mē is of genumen. Ac ācsa bū

hwæt hē sȳ; witodlice ne wēne ic þysne wer, swā mycelre  
 geearnunge, swā swiþe bēon þissere worulde man swāswā we  
 wēnað.' Hē þā, þæs cyngces āþum, cigde Paulinum on-  
 sundor ond ācsode hwæt hē wære. Him þā se Drihtnes wer  
 105 ondsvarode ond cwæð: 'Ic eom þīn þēowa, þone þū tō  
 gehwearfe nāme for þære wyde wan sunu.' Ond þā hine  
 georne bād þæt hē sǣde hwæt hē on his cȳðþe wære, nalæs  
 hwæt hē þær wære, ond þis hē sōhte æt him mid gelōmlicre  
 ācsunge ond halsunge. Hē þā, se Godes wer, genȳded mid  
 110 myccelum balsungum, ne mihte leng wiþsacan hwæt hē wæs,  
 ac sǣde him ond cwæð: 'Ic eom biscop.' þāþā his hlāford  
 þæt gehȳrde hē him swiðe ondrēd, ond him ēadmōdlice  
 bēad ond cwæð: 'Bide swāhwætswā þū wille, þæt þū mage  
 tō þīnum lande mid mycelre gife eft hweorfan fram mē.'  
 115 þā cwæð se Drihtnes wer tō him: 'Ān lufu is þe þū miht  
 mē gegearwian: þæt þū forlæte tō mē ealle þā men þe on  
 minum biscoprice gehergode wæron.' Ond hī þā sōna ealle  
 wæron geācsode in Affricalande ond wæron gelætene, for  
 þære ēadmōdnysse þæs ārwyrdan weres Paulines, in his  
 120 anweald. Ond hē þā hēt ealle heora scipu, þe hī on sceoldon  
 fēran, mid hwæte gehlæstan. Ond þā æfter fēawum dagum  
 Wændla cyning forðfērde, swā him se Godes þēowa Paulinus  
 ær beforan sǣde. Ond þā wæs þæt swā geworden, þæt se  
 Godes wer, þe hine ænne in Cristes bȳsene tō sumre hwile  
 125 in þēowdōm sealde, þæt æfter fæce mid manigum gefrēod eft  
 hām gehwyrfe."

Pētrus þā se diacon him ondsvarode: "Nū me gelamp  
 þæt ic þæt gehȳrde, þæt ic æfterhyrgan ne mæg; ond mā  
 mē lystep wēpan þonne sæcgan."

130 Grēgōrius him ondsvarode: "Be þæs ylcan Paulines  
 forðfōre is āwriten þæt hē wæs gehrinen mid sīdwærce ond  
 purh þæt tō his ende gelæded; þæt eall his mynsterstede  
 full fæste gestōd būton þām gebedhūse ānum in þām hē  
 læg sēc; gewordenre eorðstyrene, eall hit ābifode ond ealle,  
 135 þe þæræt wæron, mid swȳðlicum brogan āstyrede. Ond  
 þā wæs alȳsed sēo hālige sāwl of þām lichaman; ond þā  
 wæs geworden þæt mycclu fyrhtu geēode on ealle þā þe  
 Paulines ende gesāwon."

## X. THE CHRONICLE

### 1. EDWARD THE ELDER: THE DANES DEFEATED

921. Hēr on þysum gēre forantō Ēastron Ēadweard cyning hēt gefaran þā burg æt Tofeceastre ond hīe getimbran; ond þā eft æfter þām on þām ilcan gēare tō gangdagum hē hēt ātimbran þā burg æt Wigingamere.

Þy ilcan sumera betwix hlāfmæssan ond middum sumera 5 se here bræc þone friþ of Hāmtūne ond of Ligeraceastre ond þonan norþan, ond fōron tō Tofeceastre ond fuhton on þā burg ealne dæg, ond þōhton þæt hīe hīe sceolden ābrecean. Ac hīe þeah āwerede þæt folc, þe þærbinnan wæs, of him mārā fultum tō cōm; ond hīe forlēton þā þā burg ond fōron aweg. 10 Ond þā eft, swiþe raþe æfter þām, hīe fōron eft ūt mid stælherge nihtes, ond cōmon on ungearwe men ond genōmon unlytel, ægherge on mannum ge on ierse, betweox Byrnewuda ond Ēglesbyrig.

Þy ilcan sipe fōr se here of Huntandūne ond of Ēast- 15 englum, ond worhton þæt geweorc æt Tæmeseforda, ond hit būdon ond bytledon; ond forlēton þæt oþer æt Huntandūne, ond þōhton þæt hīe sceoldon þanon of mid gewinne ond mid unfriþe eft þæs landes mære geræcan; ond fōran þæt hīe gedydon æt Bedanforda. Ond þā fōran þā men ūt ongēan 20 þe þærbinnan wæron ond him wiþ gefuhton, ond hīe gefliemdon ond hira gōdne dæl ofslōgon.

Þā eft æfter þām þāgiæt gegadorode micel here hine of Ēastenglum ond of Mercna lande, ond fōran tō þære byrig æt Wigingamere ond ymbsæton hīe ūtan, ond fuhton lange on 25 dæg on, ond nāmon þone cēap onbūtan. Ond þā men āweredon þeah þā burg, þe þærbinnan wæron; ond þā forlēton hīe þā burg ond fōron aweg.



pā æfter pām þæs ilcan sumeres gegadorode micel folc  
 30 hit on Ēadweardes cynges anwalde of pām nīehstum burgum, þe hit t̃a gefaran mehte; ond fōron tō Tāmeseforda  
 ond besæton t̃a burg, ond fuhton t̃æron oð hī hīe ābræcon,  
 ond ofslōgon þone cyning, ond Toglos eorl, ond Mannan eorl  
 his sunu, ond his brōþor, ond ealle pā þe p̃ærbinnan wæron  
 35 ond hīe wergan woldon, ond nāmon pā oþre ond eal þæt p̃ærbinnan wæs.

pā æfter pām, þæs for hraþe, gegadorode micel folc hit on  
 hærfest ægþerge of Cent ge of Sūþrigum ge of Ēastseaxum  
 ge æghwonan of pām nīhstum burgum, ond fōron tō Colne-  
 40 ceastre ond ymbseāton pā burg, ond p̃æron fuhton oþ hīe  
 pā gēēodon, ond þæt folc eall ofslōgon, ond genāmon eal þæt  
 p̃ærbinnan wæs būton pām mannum þe p̃ær oþflugon ofer  
 þone weall.

pā æfter pām þāgiet þæs ilcan hærfestes gegadorode  
 45 micel here hine of Ēastenglum ægþerge þæs landheres ge  
 þāra wicinga þe hīe him tō fultume āspanen hæfdon, ond  
 þōhton þæt hīe sceoldon gewrecan hira tēonun; ond fōron tō  
 Mældūne, ond ymbseāton pā burg ond fuhton p̃æron, oþ pām  
 burgwarum cōm m̃ara fultum tō ūtan tō helpe; ond forlēt  
 50 se here pā burg ond fōr fram. Ond pā fōron pā men æfter  
 ūt of p̃ære byrig ond ēac pā þe him ūtan cōmon tō fultume;  
 ond gefliēmdon þone here ond ofslōgon hira monig hund  
 ægþerge æscmanna ge oþerra.

þa þæs for hraþe þæs ilcan hærfestes fōr Ēadweard cyning  
 55 mid Westsexna fierde tō Passanhamme, ond sæt p̃ær pā  
 hwile þe mon worhte pā burg æt Tofeceastre mid stānwealle;  
 ond him cirde tō þurferþ eorl ond pā holdas ond eal se here  
 þe tō Hāmtūne hīerde norþ oþ Weolud, ond sōhton hine him  
 tō hlāforde ond tō mundboran.

60 Ond pā se firdstern fōr hām, pā fōr oþer ūt ond gefōr pā  
 burg æt Huntandūne, ond hīe gebette ond geednēowade,  
 p̃ær hēo ær tōbrocen wæs, be Ēadweardes cyniges hāse.  
 Ond þæt folc eal, þæt p̃ær tō lāfe wæs þāra landlēoda, bēag  
 tō Ēadwearde cyninge ond sōhton his friþ ond his mund-  
 65 byrde.

þāgiet æfter pām þæs ilcan gēres forantō Martines

mæssan for Æadweard cyning mid Westsexna fierde to Colneceastre, ond gebette þā burg ond geednēowade þær hæo ær tobrocen wæs. Ond him cirde micel folc to, ægþerge on Æastenglum ge on Æastseaxum, þe ær under Dena anwalde 70 wæs. Ond eal ̅̅̅ here on Æastenglum him swōr ānnesse, þæt hie eal þæt woldon þæt hē wolde, ond eall þæt friþian woldon þæt se cyng friþian wolde, ægþerge on sū ge on lande. Ond se here, þe to Grantanbrycge hferde, hine gecōs synderlice him to hlāforde ond to mundboran; ond þæt 75 fæstnodon mid āþum, swāswā hē hit þā arēd.

## 2. ETHELRED THE UNREADY: THE DANES SUCCESSFUL

979. On þys gēare wæs Æþelrēd to cininge gehālgod on þone Sunnandæg lēowertýne niht ofer Æastron æt Cingestūne; ond þær wæron æt his hālgungo twēgen ercebisceopas ond tyn lēodbisceopas. þy ilcan gēare wæs gesewen blōdig 80 wolcen on ofstīðas on fýres gelicnesse; ond þæt wæs swýðost on middeniht opýwed, ond swā on mistlice bēamas wæs gehwod; þonne hit dagian wolde, þonne tōglād hit.

991. Hēr wæs Gypeswic gehergod; ond æfter þām awlīce rāte wæs Brihtnōð ealdorman ofslægen æt Mældūne. Ond on 8; þām gēare man gerēdde þæt man geald ārest gafol Deniscan mannum for þām myccelan brōgan þe hī worhtan be þām sārman; þæt wæs ārest x þusend punda. þāne rōd gerēdde Siric arcebisceop.

992. Hēr Ōswald, se ēadiga arcebisceop, forlēt þis lif ond 90 gefērde þæt heofonlice; ond Æselwine ealdorman gefōr on þām ilcan gēare. Ðā gerēdde se cyng ond ealle his witan þæt man gegaderode þā scipu þe āhtes wæron to Lundenbyrig. Ond se cyng þā betāhte þā fyrde to lāðenne Ælfrice ealdorman ond þorode eorl ond Ælfstāne bisceop ond Æscwigo 95 bisceop; ond sceoldan cunnian gif hī meahton þone hero āhwēr ūtene betreppan. Ðā sende se ealdorman Ælfric ond hēt warnian þone here; ond þā on þære nihte, ̅̅̅ hī on ðone dæg tōgedere cuman sceoldon, tū scōoc hē on niht fram þære fyrde him sylfum to myccelum bismore; ond se here þā 100

ætbaerst, būton ān scip þær man ofslōh. Ond þā gemētte se here ðā scipu of Ēastenglum ond of Lundene; ond hī ðær ofslōgon mycel wæl, ond þæt scip genāmon eall gewæpnod ond gewædod þe se ealdorman on wæs.

105 993. Hēr on ðissum gēare wæs Bæbbanburh tōbrocen, ond mycel herehūðe þær genumen; ond æfter þām cōm tō Humbranmūðe se here, ond þær mycel yfel worhte ægðerge on Lindesige ge on Norðhymbran. þā gegaderode man swiðe mycele fyrde; ond þā hī tōgædere gān sceoldon, þā  
110 onstealdon þā heretogan ærest þone flēam; þæt wæs Fræna ond Godwine ond Friðegist. On þysum ilcan gēare hēt se cyng āblendan Ælfgār, Ælfrices sunu ealdormannes.

994. Hēr on þisum gēare cōm Anlāf ond Swegen tō Lundenbyrig on Nativitas Sancte Marie mid IIII ond hund-  
115 nigontigum scipum; ond hī ðā on ðā burh fæstlice feohtende wæron, ond ēac hī mid fyre ontendan woldon. Ac hī þār gefērdon māran hearm ond yfel þonne hī æfre wēndon þæt heom ænig burhwaru gedōn sceolde; ac sēo hālige Godes mōdor on ðām dæge hire mildheortnisse þære burhware  
120 gecyðde, ond hī āhredde wið heora fēondum. Ond hī þanon fērdon, ond worhton þæt mæste yfel þe æfre ænig here dōn mihte on bærnette ond hergunge ond on manslihtum, ægðer be ðām sēariman on Ēastseaxum ond on Centlande ond on Sūðseaxum ond on Hāmtūnsċire; ond æt nýxtan nāmon  
125 heom hors, ond ridon swā wide swā hī woldon, ond un-  
āsecgendlice yfel wircende wæron. þā gerædde se cyng ond his witan, þæt him man tō sende ond him gafol behēte ond metsunge, wiðþonþe hī þære hergunge geswicon; ond hī þā þæt underfēgon. Ond cōm þā eall se here tō Hāmtūne,  
130 ond þær wintersetl nāmon; ond hī man þær fēdde geond eall Westseaxna rice, ond him man geald XVI þūsend punda. þā sende se cyning æfter Anlāfe cyninge Ælfēah biscop ond Æðelward ealdorman; ond man gislade þā hwile intō þām scipum; ond hī þā læddon Anlāf mid mycclum wurðscipe tō  
135 þām cyngre tō Andeferan. Ond se cyng Æðelrēd his onfēng æt biscopes handa, ond him cynelice gifode. Ond him þā Anlāf behēt, swā hē hit ēac gelæste, þæt hē nāfre eft tō Angelcynne mid unfriðe cuman nolde.

997. Hēr on þissum gēare fērde se here abūtan Deſnan-  
scire intō Sūfernmūðan, ond þār gehergodon ægðer on 140  
Cornwēalum ge on Norðwālum ond on Deſenum; ond ēodon  
him þā ūp æt Weceðport, ond þār mycel yfel worhton on  
bærnette ond on manslihtum. Ond æfter þām wendon est  
abūtan Penwihtsteort on tū sūðhealse, and wendon þā intō  
Tamernmūðan, ond ēodon þā ūp oðræt hī cōmon tō Hlida- 145  
forda, ond ælc þing bærndon ond slōgon þæt hī gemetton;  
ond Ordulfes mynster æt Tæfingstoece forbærndon, ond  
unāsecgendlice herehūse mid him tō scypon brōhton.

998. Hēr wende se here est eastweard intō Frōmmūðan,  
ond þār æghwær ūp ēodon swā wide swā hī woldon intō 150  
Dorsetan. Ond man oft fyrde ongēan hī gegaderode; ac  
sōna swā hī tōgædere gān sceoldan, þonne wearð þār æfre  
þurh sum þing slēam āstiht, ond æfre hī æt ende sige āhton.  
Ond þonne ððre hwile lāgon heom on Wihtlande, ond āton  
heom þā hwile of Hāmtūnscire ond of Sūðscaxum. 155

999. Hēr cōm se here est abūton intō Temese, ond  
wendon þā ūp andlang Medewægan tō Hrōseceastre. Ond  
cōm þā sēo Centisce fyrð þærongēan, ond hī þār fæste  
tōgædere fēngon. Ac wālā þæt hī tō hræðe bugon ond  
flugon, forþāmpē hī næfdon sultum þe hī habban sceoldan; 160  
þā āhton þā Deniscan wælstōwe gewæld, ond nāmon þā  
hors ond ridon swā wide swā hī woldon sylfe, ond fornāh  
ealle Westcentingas fordydon ond forhergodon. Ðā rādde  
se cyng wið his witan þæt man sceolde mid scipfyrde ond ēac  
mid landfyrde him ongēan faran. Ac tū þā scipu gearwe 165  
wæron, þā elkede man fram dæge tō dæge, ond awencte þæt  
earme folc þe on tām scipon lāgon; ond ā swā hit forðweardre  
bēon scolde, swā hit lætre wæs fram ānre tide tō ððre. Ond  
ā hī lēton heorn fēonda werod wexan; ond ā man rymde  
fram þære sū, ond hī fērdon æfre forð æfter. Ond þonne 170  
æt þām ende ne behēold hit nān þing. sēo scipfyrding, būton  
folces geswinc ond fēos spilling ond beora fēonda forðbylding.

1000. Hēr on tūssum gēare se cyng fērde intō Cumer-  
lande, ond hit swiðe nēah eall forhergoda. Ond his scipu

162 syll.

147 E. æt miefingstoece, O. D. Tæfingstoe.

167 E. forðweards; D. forðwardre.

175 wendon ūt ābūton Lēgceastre and sceoldon cuman ongēan  
hine, ac hī ne mihton; þā gehergodon hī Mænige. Ond se  
unfriðflota wæs þæs sumeres gewend tō Ricardes rīce.

1001. Hēr cōm se here tō Exanmūðan, ond ūp ðā ēodon  
tō ðære byrig ond þær fæstlice feohtende wæron; ac him man  
180 swyðe heardlice wiðstōð. Ðā wendon hī geond þæt land,  
ond dydon eall swā hī bewuna wæron: slōgon ond bærndon.  
þa gesomnode man þær ormæte fyrde Defenisces folces ond  
Sumorsætisces, ond hī ðā tōsomne cōmon æt Peonno. Ond  
sōna swā hī tōgædere fēngon, þā bēah sēo Englisce fyrd;  
185 ond hī þær mycel wæl ofslōgon; ond ridon þā ofer þæt land;  
ond wæs æfre heora æfra sið wyrse þonne se ærra; ond mid  
him þā mycele herehūðe tō scipon brōhton. Ond þanon  
wendon in Wihtland, ond þær him fērdon onbūton swāswā  
hī sylfe woldon, ond him nān þing ne wiðstōð; ne him tō ne  
190 dorste scīphere on sē; ne landfyrd, ne ēodon hī swā feor ūp.  
Wæs hit þā on ælce wisan hefigtyme, forðam þe hī nēfre  
heora yfeles geswicon.

1002. Hēr on þissum gēare se cyng gerædde ond his  
witan, þæt man sceolde gafol gyldan þām flotan ond frið wið  
195 hī niman wiðþon þe hī heora yfeles geswican sceoldan. Ðā  
sende se cyng tō þām flotan Lēofsig ealdorman, ond hē þā,  
þæs cynges worde ond his witenas, grið wið hī gesette, ond  
þæt hī tō metsunge fēngon ond tō gafole; ond hī þā þæt under-  
fēngon; ond him man þā geald XXIII þūsend punda. Ðā  
200 ongemang þysum ofslōh Lēofsig ealdorman Ælfic, þæs cynges  
hēahgerēfan; ond se cyng hine ðā geūtode of earde. Ond  
þā on þām ilcan lengtene cōm sēo hlāfdige Ricardes dohtor  
hider tō lande. On ðām ilcan sumera Ealdulf arcebiscop  
forðferde. Ond on ðām gēare se cyng hēt ofslēan ealle ðā  
205 Deniscan men þe on Angelcynne wæron on Bricius mæssedæg,  
forþon þām cynges wæs gecyðd þæt hī woldon hine besyrewian  
æt his life ond syððan ealle his witan ond habban syððan  
his rīce.

1003. Hēr wæs Exacester ābrocen þurh þone Frenciscan  
210 ceorl Hugon, þe sēo hlāfdige hæfde hire gesett tō gerēfan;  
ond se here þā burh mid ealle fordyde, ond mycele herehūðe

þær genámon. Ond on þám ilcan gēare ēode se here up into Wiltūnscire. Ðā gegaderode man swiþe mycele fyrde of Wiltūnscire ond of Hāmtūnscire, ond swiþe ānrǣdlice wiþ þæs heres weard wǣron. Ðā sceolde se ealdorman Ælfric 215 lǣdan þā fyrde, ac hē tēah forð þā his ealdan wreaceas: sōna swā hī wǣron swā gehende þæt ægðer heora on oðer hāwede, þā gebrǣd hē hine sēcne ond ongan hine breccan tō spiwenne, ond cwæð þæt hē gesiclod wǣre; ond swā þæt folc beswāc þæt hē lǣdan sceolde; swā hit gecweden is: "Donne se 220 heretoga wācað þonne bið eall se here swiþe gehindred." Ðā Swegen geseah þæt hī ānrǣde nǣron, ond ealle tō-hwurfon, þā lǣdde hē his here into Wiltūne; ond hī tǣ burh gehergodon ond forbærndon; ond ēode þā tō Searbyrig, ond þanon eft tō sǣ fērde þær hē wiste his fōhengestas. 225

1004. Hēr cōm Swegen mid his flotan tō Norðwic, ond þā burh ealle gehergade ond forbærnde. þā genēdde Ulfcytel wið þā witan on Eastenglum, þæt hit betere wǣre, þæt man wið þone here friðes cēapode, ær hī tō mycelne hearm on þām earde gedydon; forþāmpe hī unwæres cōmon, ond hē 230 fyrst næfde þæt hē his fyrde gegadrian mihte. Ðā under þām griþe þe heom betwēonan bēon sceolde, þā bestæl se here up of scipon, ond wendon heora sōre tō þeodforda. Ðā Ulfcytel þæt undergest, þā sende hē þæt man sceolde þā scipu tōhēawan; ac hī ābrūton, þā tē hē tō þōhte. Ond hē 235 þā gegaderode his fyrde digollice swā hē swiðost mihte. Ond se here cōm þā tō þeodforda binnan III wucan þæs þe hī ær gehergodon Norðwic; ond þærbinnan āne niht wǣron, ond þā burh hergodon ond forbærndon. þā on mergen, þā hī tō scipon woldon, þā cōm Ulfcytel mid his werode; ond hī þær 240 tōgædere sæstlice fēgon, ond mycel wæl þær on ægðre hand gefeoll. Ðær wæs Eastengla folces sēo yld ofslagen. Ac gif þæt fulle mægen þær wǣre, ne ēodon hī næfre eft tō scipon; swā hī sylfe sǣdon, þæt hī næfre wyrnan handplegan on Angelcynne ne gemetton þonne Ulfcytel him tō brōhte. 245

1005. Hēr on þyssum gēare wæs se mycla hungor geond Angelcynn, swilce nān man ær ne gemunde swā grimme. Ond se flota þæs gēares gewende of þissum earde tō Dene-marce; and litelne fyrst lēt, þæt hē eft ne cōm.

250 1006. Hēr forðferde Ælfric arceþiscop, ond Ælfēah biſcop  
 fēng æfter him tō ſām arceſtōle. Ond on þām ilcan gēare  
 wæs Wulfgeate eall hiſ ār of genumen, ond Wulfēah ond  
 Ufegeat wæron āblende, ond Ælfelm ealdorman wearð of-  
 ſlagen, ond Kēnulf biſcop forðferde. Ond þā ofer þone  
 255 midne ſumor cōm ſe Deniſca flota tō Sandwīc, ond dydon  
 eall swā hī ær gewuna wæron: hergodon ond bærndon ond  
 slōgon swāswā hī fērdon. þā hēt ſe cyng ābannan ūt ealne  
 ðeodſcipe of Weſtſeaxum ond of Myrcum; ond hī lāgon ūte  
 þā ealne þone hærfeſt on fyrdinge ongēan þone here. Ac hit  
 260 nāht ne behēold þē mā þe hit oft ær dyde, ac for eallum  
 þiſſum ſe here fērde swā hē ſylf wolde. Ond ſēo fyrding  
 dyde þære landlēode ælcne hearu; þæt him nāþer ne dohte,  
 ne innhere ne ūthere.

Ðā hit winterlæhte, þā fērde ſēo fyrd hām; ond ſe here  
 265 cōm þā ofer Martinuſ mæſſan tō hiſ fryðſtōle tō Wihtlande,  
 ond tilode him þær æghwær þæſ ðe hī behōfedon. Ond þā tō  
 ſām middanwintra ēodon heom tō heora gearwan feorme ūt  
 þurh Hāmtūnſcīre intō Bearrucſcīre tō Rēadingon. Ond hī  
 dydon heora gewunan: ātendon heora herebēacen swāswā hī  
 270 fērdon. Wendon þā tō Wēalingaforða ond þæt eall forſwældon,  
 ond wæron him þā āne niht æt Cēoleſige. Ond wendon  
 him þā andlang Æſceſdūne tō Cwichelmeſhlāwe, ond þær  
 onbidedon bēotra gylpa; forþon oft man cwæð, gif hī  
 Cwichelmeſhlāw geſōhton, þæt hī nēfre tō ſā gān ne  
 275 ſceoldan; wendon þā oðreſ weges hāmweard. þā wæs þær  
 fyrd geſomnod æt Cynetan, ond hī þær tōgædere fēngon;  
 ond ſōna þæt wered on flēame gebrōhton, ond ſyððan hyra  
 herehūðe tō ſā feredon. þær mihton geſēon Winceaster-  
 lēode rancne here ond unearhne, ðā hī be hyra gate tō ſā  
 280 ēodon, ond mete ond mādmas ofer L mīla him fram ſā  
 fetton.

þā wæs ſe cyng gewend ofer Temese intō Scrobbeſbyrig-  
 ſcīre, ond nam þær hiſ feorme in þære middewintreſ tīde.  
 þā wearð hit swā mycel ege fram þām here, þæt man ne  
 285 mihte geþencean ne āsmēagan hū man hī of earde ādrifan  
 ſceolde oððe þiſne eard wið hī gehealdan, forþanþe hī hæfdon

ælc se ðe on Westsexum stiðe gemearcod mid bryne ond mid hergunge. Ågan se cyng þā georne tō smēagenne wið his witan hwæt heom eallum rædlicost þūhte, þæt man þisum earde gebeorgan mihte ær hē mid ealle fordōn wurde. 290 Ðā gerædde se cyng ond his witan eallum þeodscipe tō þearfe, þeah hit him eallum lāð wære, þæt man nýde mōste þām here gafol gyldan. Ðā sende se cyng tō þām here ond him cýpan hēt, þæt hē wolde þæt heom grið betwēonan bēon sceolde, ond him man gafol and metsunge syllan sceolde. 295 Ond hi t̃a ealle þæt undersēgon; ond hi man metsode geond Angelcyn.

1007. Hēr on ðissum gēare wæs þæt gafol gelæst þām unfrithere; þæt wæs XXXVI þusend punda. On ðissum gēare ēac wæs Eadric gesett tō ealdormen on Myrcena rice. 300

1008. Hēr bebbād se cyng þæt man sceolde ofer eall Angelcynn scipu fæstlice wircean, þæt is þonne, of þrym hund hidum ond of X sēne scegð ond of VIII hidum helm ond byrnan.

1009. Hēr on þissum gēare wurdon þā scipu gearwe þe 305 wē ær ymbe spræcon; ond heora wæs swā fela swā nāfre ær, þæsðe ūs bēc secgað, on Angelcynne ne gewurdon on nānes cynges dæge. Ond hi man þā ealle tōgædere ferode tō Sandwic, ond þær sceoldan licgan ond þisne eard healdan wið ælcne ūthere. Ac wē gýt næfdon þā gesælða ne þone 310 rurðscipe þæt sēo scipfyrd nytt wære ðissum earde þē mā þe hē oft ær wæs.

Ðā gewearð hit on þisum ilcan timan oððe litle ær þæt Brihtric, Eadrices brōðor ealdormannes, forwregde Wulfnoð "cild" þone Sūðseaxiscan tō þām cyninge. Ond hē þā ūt 315 gewende, ond him þā tō aspēon þæt hē hæfde XX scipa; ond hē þā hergode æghwær be ðām sūðrman, ond ælc yfel worhton. þā cýdde man intō þære scipfyrd, þæt hi man ēaðe befaran mihte gif man ymbe bēon wolde. Ðā genam se Brihtric him tō hundeahtatig scipa, ond þōhte þæt hē him 320 myceles wordes wircean sceolde þæt hē Wulfnoð cuconne oððe dēadne begytan sceolde. Ac þā hi þyderweard wæron, þā cōm him swilc wind ongēan swilce nān mann ær ne



gemunde, ond þā scipo ðā ealle tōbēot ond tōþærsc ond on  
 325 land wearp; ond cōm se Wulfnoð sōna ond ðā scipo forbærnde.  
 Ðā þis cūð wæs tō ðām oðrum scipum þær se cyng wæs, hū  
 ðā oðre geferdon, wæs þā swilce hit eall rædlēas wære; ond  
 fērde se cyng him hām ond þā ealdormenn ond þā hēahwitan,  
 ond forlēton þā scipo þus lēhtlice; ond þæt folc þā, þe on  
 330 ðām scipon wæron, fercodon ðā scipo eft tō Lundene; ond  
 lēton ealles ðeodscipes geswinc þus lēhtlice forwurðan.  
 Ond næs se sige nā betera, þe eall Angelcynn tō hopode.

þā ðeos scipfyrd ðus geendod wæs, þā cōm sōna æfter  
 hlāmessan se ungemetlica unfriðhere tō Sandwic; ond  
 335 sōna wendon heora fōre tō Cantwarebyrig; ond þā burh  
 raðe geēodon gif hī þē raðor tō him friðes ne girndon.  
 Ond ealle Ēastcentingas frið wið þone here genāmon ond  
 him gesealdon III þusend punda. Ond se here þā sōna æfter  
 þām gewende abūton oð hī cōmon tō Wihltlande; ond þær  
 340 æghwær on Sūðseaxum ond on Hāmtūnscīre ond ēac on  
 Bearrucscīre hergodon ond bærndon, swā heora gewuna is.  
 þā hēt se cyng ābannan ūt ealne þeodscipe þæt man on ælce  
 healfe wið hī healdan sceolde; ac þeahhwæðere hī fērdon  
 lōcahū hī woldon. þā sume siðe hæfde se cyng hī forne  
 345 begān mid ealre fyrde þā hī tō scypon woldon, ond eall  
 folc gearu wæs heom on tō fōnne; ac hit wæs ðā þurh  
 Ēadrīc ealdorman gelet, swā hit gýt æfre wæs.

Ðā æfter Sanctus Martinus mæssan, þā fērdon hī eft  
 ongēan tō Cent ond nāmon him wintersetl on Temese, ond  
 350 lifdon of Ēastseaxum ond of ðām scīrum þe þærnȳxt wæron  
 on twām healfum Temese. Ond oft hī on þā burh Lundene  
 gefuhton; ac sī Gode lof, þæt heo gýt gesund stent, ond hī  
 þær æfre yfel geferdon. Ðā æfter middanwintra hī nāmon  
 þā ænne ūpgang ūt þurh Ciltern ond swā tō Oxenaforda,  
 355 ond þā burh forbærndon; ond nāmon hit þā on twā healfa  
 Temese tō scype weard. þā gewarnode man hī þæt þær wæs  
 fyrd æt Lundene ongēan; hī gewendon þā ofer æt Stāne.  
 Ond þus fērdon ealne þone winter; ond ðone lencten wæron  
 him on Cent, and bēttan heora scypu.

327 swile.  
 349 temesan.

344 C. forne forgan; D. fore gan; E. fore began.

1010. Hēr on þissum gēare cōm se foresprecena here 360  
ofer Ēastron tō Ēastenglum, and wendon ūp æt Gipeswic,  
and ðodon ānstrecas þær hī geāxodon Ulfscytel mid his fyrde.  
Ðis was on þām dæge Prima Ascensio Domini. Ond þā  
sōna flugon Ēastengle; þā stōð Grantabrycgscir fæstlice  
ongēan. þær was ofslægen Æselstān, þæs cynges āsum, 365  
ond Ōswīg ond his sunu, ond Wulfriç, Lēofwines sunu, ond  
Ēadwig, Ælfices brōðor, ond seala ðōra gōdra þegna, ond folces  
ungerim. þone flēam ærest āstealde þurcýtel Myranhēafod.  
Ond þā Dæniscan āhton wælstōwe gewæld; ond þær wurden  
gehorsode. Ond syððan āhton Ēastengla gewæld, ond þone 370  
eard III mōnþas hergodon ond bærndon. Ge furðon on þā  
wildan fennas hī ferdon, ond menn ond yrfe hī slōgon, ond  
bærndon geond þā fennas; ond þeodford forbærndon ond  
Grantabrycge. Ond syððan wendon eft sūðweard intō Temese;  
ond ridon þā gehorsedan menn ongēan þā scipo. Ond siððan 375  
lirædlice wendon westweard on Oxnasfordscire, ond þanon tō  
Buccingahāmscire, ond swā andlang Ūsan oð hī cōmon tō  
Bedanforda, ond swā forð oð Temeseford; ond ā bærndon  
swā hī gefērdon. Wendon þā eft tō scipon mid heora  
herehūse.

380

Ond þonne hī tō scipon fērdon, þonne sceolde fyrð ūt eft  
ongēan þæt hī ūp woldon; þonne fērde sēo fyrð hām. Ond  
þonne hī wæron beðeāstan, þonne hēold man fyrde bewestan;  
ond þonne hī wæron besūðan, þonne was ūre fyrð benorðan.  
Ðonne bēad man calle witan tō cynge, ond man þonne rædan 385  
scolde hū man þisne eard werian sceolde. Ac þeah man  
hwæt þonne rædde, þæt ne stōð furðon ænne mōnað. Æt  
nȳxtan næs nān hēafodman þæt fyrde gaderian wolde, ac  
ælc flēah swā hē mæst mihte; ne furðon nān scir nolde  
ðōre gelæstan æt nȳxtan.

390

þā ætforan Sanctus Andreas mæssan, ðā cōm se here tō  
Hāmtūne ond þone port sōna forbærndon; ond þær nāmon  
abūtan swā mycel swā hī sylfe woldon. Ond þanon wendon  
ofer Temese intō Westseaxum, ond swā wið Caningan  
merces; ond þæt eall forbærndon. þā hī swā feor gegān 395

hæfdon swā hī þā woldon, þā cōmon hī tō ðām middanwintra tō scipon.

1011. Hēr on þissum gēare sende se cyng ond his witan tō ðām here, ond gyrndon friðes, ond him gafol ond metsunge  
400 behēton wiðþāmpe hī heora hergunge geswicon.

Hī hæfdon þā ofergān I Ēastengle and II Ēastseaxe ond III Middelseaxe ond IIII Oxenafordscīre ond V Grantabrycgscīre ond VI Heortfordscīre ond VII Buccingahāmscīre ond VIII Bedanfordscīre ond IX healfe Huntadūnscīre ond micel  
405 X on Hāmtūnscīre, ond besūðan Temese ealle Centingas ond Sūðseaxe ond Hæstingas ond Sūðrige ond Bearrucscīre ond Hāmtūnscīre ond micel on Wiltūnscīre.

Ealle þās ungesælða ūs gelumpon þurh unrædas, þæt man uolde him tō tīman gafol bēodan oþpe wið gefeohtan; ac  
410 þonne hī mæst tō yfele gedōn hæfdon, þonne nam man grið ond frið wið hī. Ond nāðelæs, for eallum þisum griðe ond friðe ond gafole, hī fērdon æghwider flocmælum ond hergodon ūre earme folc, ond hī rýpton ond slōgon....

1012. Hēr on þissum gēare cōm Ēadric ealdorman ond  
415 ealle þā yldestan witan, gehādode ond læwede, Angelcynnes tō Lundenbyrig tōforan þām Ēastron; wæs Ēasterdæg þā on ðām datārum Idus Aprilis; ond hī þær ðā swā lange wæron oð þæt gafol wæs eall gelæst ofer ðā Ēastron: þæt wæs ehta ond fēowertig þūsend punda.

## XI. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILIES

### 1. FROM THE PREFACE

Ic Ælfric, munuc ond mæssepreost, swāþeah wāccre þonne swilcum hādum gebyrige, wearð āsend on Æþelrēdes dæge cyninges fram Ælfæge biscope, Aðelwoldes æftergengan, tō sumum mynstre, þe is Cernel gehāten, þurh Æðelmāres bēne tæs þegenes; his gebyrd ond goodnys sind gehwār cūþe. 5 þā bearn mē on mōde, ic trūwige þurh Godes gife, þæt ic tās bōc of Ledenum gereorde tō Engliscre sprāce āwende, nā þurh gebylde micelre lāre, ac forþanþe ic geseah ond gehyrde mycel gedwyld on manegum Engliscum bōcum, þe ungelārede menn þurh heora bilewitnysse tō micclum wis- 10 dōme tealdon; ond mē ofhrēow þæt hī ne cūþon ne næfdon þā godspelllican lāre on heora gewritum, būton þām mannum ānum ⁊ þæt Leden cūðon, ond būton þām bōcum se Ælfrēd cyning snoterlice āwende of Ledene on Englisc, þā synd tō hæbbenne. For þisum antimbre ic gedyrstlāhte, on Gode 15 trūwiende, þæt ic tās gesetnysse undergann, ond ēac forðamþe menn behōfiast gōdre lāre swiðost on þisum tīman, þe is geendung þyssere worulde, ond bēoð sela frēcednyssa on mancynne ærðanþe se ende becume....

Nū bydde ic ond halsige on Godes naman, gif hwā þās 20 bōc āwritan wylle, þæt hē hī geornlice gerihte be þære bȳsene, þȳlāspe wē þurh gȳmelēase writeras geleahtrode bēon. Mycel yfel dōð ⁊ se lēas wrīt, būton hē hit gerihte, swylce hē gebringe þā sōðan lāre tō lēasum gedwylde; forþi sceal gehwā gerihtlācan þæt þæt hē ær tō wōge gebigde, gif 25 hē on Godes dōme unscyldig bēon wile.

## 2. ST CUTHBERT

þes foresæda hālga wer wæs gewunod þæt hē wolde gān  
 on niht tō sǣ and standan on ðām sealtan brymme oð his  
 swýran, syngende his gebedu. þā on sumere nihte hlosnode  
 30 sum oðer munnc his færeldes and mid sleaccr stalcunge  
 his fōtswapum filigde, oðþæt hī bēgen tō sǣ becōmon. Ðā  
 dyde Cūðberhtus swā his gewuna wæs, sang his gebedu on  
 sǣlicere yðe standende oð þone swýran, and syððan his  
 cnēowa on ðām ceosle gebigde, āstrehtum handbredum tō  
 35 heofenlicum rodore. Efne ðā cōmon twēgen sēolas of sǣ-  
 licum grunde, and hī mid heora flýse his fēt drygdon, and  
 mid heora blāde his leoma beðedon, and siððan mid ge-  
 bēacne his blētsunge bādon, licgende æt his fōton on  
 fealwun ceosle. þā Cūðberhtus þā sǣlican nýtenu on sund  
 40 āsende mid sōðre blētsunge, and on merigenlicere tīde myn-  
 ster gesōhte. Wearð þā se munuc micclum āfyrht, and ādlig  
 on ærnemerigen hine geēadmōtte tō ðæs hālga cnēowum,  
 biddende þæt hē his ādl eallunge āfligde and his fyrwitnysse  
 fæderlice miltsoðe. Se hālga ðā sōna andwyrde: " Ic ðinum  
 45 gedwylde dearnunge miltsege, gif ðū ðā gesihðe mid swigan  
 bediglast oðþæt mīn sǣwul heonon siðige of andwerdum  
 life gelaðod tō heofonan." Cūðberhtus ðā mid gebede his  
 scēaweres sēocnysse gehælde and his fyrwites ganges gylt  
 forgeaf.

50 Fela wundra wurdon geworhte þurh ðone hālga Cūð-  
 berht, ac wē wyllað for sceortnysse sume forsuwian, ðylæsðe  
 ðeos racu ēow tō lang ðince.

Witodlice Cūðberhtus fērde, swās wā his gewuna wæs,  
 ymbe gelēaffulre bodunge, þæt hē ðām ungelæredum folce  
 55 lifes weig tæhte. þā flēah sum earn ætforan him on siðe;  
 and hē his gefēran befrinan ongann, hwā hī tō ðām dæge  
 āfēdan sceolde. Ðā cwæð his gefēra þæt hē gefyrn smēade,  
 hwær hī bigleofan biddan sceoldon, ðāðā hī ðā fare fērdon  
 būton wiste. Cūðberhtus ðā him tōgēanes cwæð: " Lā hwæt!  
 60 se ælmihtiga God mæg for ēaðe unc þurh ðisne earn æt  
 forescēawian, sēðe giū ær Elian āfēdde þurh ðone sweartan  
 hremm ær hē tō heofonan siðode." Hī ðā fērdon forð siði-

gende, ond efne ! se earn on tām ðfre gesæt, mid fisce geflogen þone hē tērrichte gefēng. þā cwæð se hālga tō his gefēran : “Yrn tō tām earne, ond him of ānim þæs fīaces dæl ðe hē 6; gefangen hæfð unc tō gereorde. Sý lof tām Ælmihtigan, þe unc tūrh tīne fugel fēdan wolde. Syle swāðeah sumne dæl tām earne tō edlēane his geswīnces”

Hī tā æfter gereorde on heora weg fērdon, ond Cūðberhtus tām folce slegere bodade, þæt hī wære wēron wið 70 dēofles syrnum, þylāse hē mid lēasunge heora gelēafan āwyrde ond fram tēre bodunge heora mōd ābrūde. þæt folc tā fīerlice ongann forð āriēsan betwux þysere minegunge micclum bepēht, þæt hī tēre lāre tō lýt gýmdon. Hwæt ! se swicola fēond hī swiðe bedydrode, swilce tēer sum 75 hūs eððlice forburne brastligende mid brandum, gedwymorlice swāðeah. þā wolde þæt folc þæt fýr ādwāscan, gif hit ænig wēta wanian mihte; ac tæs hālgan andwerdnysse ēaðelice ācwencte þæs dēofles dyderunge, þe hī dwollice fligdon, ond tæs līfes word lýthwōn gýmdon. þæt folc tā 80 ofscamod ongēan cyrde tō tēre lāre ðe hī tēer forlēton, bidende æt tām lāreowe līfe miltunge, þæt hī his lāre tēer tō lýt gýmdon tātā hē tā frācednysse him fore sēde.

Cūðberhtus swāðeah on ðorum tīman eallbyrnende hūs āna āhredde wið fýres dare mid hālgum bēnum, ond tōne 8; windes blād aweg fligde, sē ðe tēer for oft tā ættrigan flān dēoflicere costnunge on him sylfum ādwāscete þurh gescyldnysse eððes Drihtnea. Hē wolde gelōme lēodum bodian on fyrleum lande unforhtigende. Hwæt ! tā him geūðe se 90 mīmihtiga God fægre getingnysse tām folce tō lāre, ond him men ne mihton heora mōd behýdan, ac hī ēadmōðlice him geandetton heora digelnyssa, ond elles ne dorston, ond be his dihte digellice gebēttan.

Sum ēawfæst man ēac swilce hæfde mīcele cýððe tō tām hālgan Cūðberhte, ond gelōmlice his lāre brēc. þā geti- 95 mode his wife wýrs tōne hē beforfte, þæt heo tūrh wōdnysse micclum wæs gedreht. þā cōm se ēawfæsta tō tām ēadigan Cūðberhte, ond hē wæs on tām tīman tō prāfoste geset on tām munuclife þe is Lindisfarnēa gebāten. þā ne

100 mihte hē for sceame him openlice secgan þæt his ēawfæste  
 wif on ðære wōdnysse læg; ac bæd þæt hē āsende sumne  
 brōðer, þe hire gerihta gedōn mihte ærðanðe hēo of life  
 gelæd wurde. Ðā wiste Cūðberhtus eal be ðām wife ond  
 wolde þurh hine sylfne sōna hī genēosian, forðanðe hēo ær  
 105 ðon ēawfæst leofode, ðeahðe se unsīð hire swā gelumpe. þā  
 begann se wer drēorig wēpan anðracigende ðæs ungelimpes.  
 Cūðberhtus hine ðā mid wordum gefrēfrode; cwæð þæt se  
 dēofol þe hire derigan wolde on his genēosunge hī forlætan  
 sceolde ond mid micelre fyrhte aweg flēon, ond þæt wif mid  
 110 gewitte wel sprecende him tōgēanes gān ond his bridel  
 onfōn. Hit ðā gelamp be ðæs lārēowes wordum þæt þæt wif  
 gewittig hine mid wordum gegrētte, bæd þæt hēo mōste  
 him mete gearcian, ond cýdde hū se dēofol hī dearnunge  
 forlēt ond swiðe forhtigende flēames cēpte, ðāðā se hālga  
 115 þider sīðode.

Cūðberhtus se hālga siððan gefremode mihtiglice wundra  
 on ðām mynstre wunigende. Begann ðā on mōde micclum  
 smēagan, hū hē ðæs folces lof forflēon mihte, þýlæsðe hē  
 wurde tō hlīful on worulde ond þæs heofenlican lofes fremde  
 120 wære. Wolde ðā ānstandende āncerlif ādrēogan ond on digel-  
 nysse eallunge drohtnian; fērde ðā tō Farne on flōwendre  
 ýðe. þæt ígland is eal beworpen mid sealtum brymme on  
 sē middan, þæt wiðinnan eall ær ðām fyrste mid sweartum  
 gāstum swiðe wæs āfýlled, swā þæt men ne mihton þā  
 125 moldan būgian for ðēowracan swēartra dēofla; ac hī ealle  
 ðā endemes flugon ond þæt ígland eallunge rýmdon ðām  
 æðelan cēpan, ond hē ðær āna wunode orsorh heora andan  
 þurh ælmihtigne God. þā wæs þæt ígland mid ealle bedæled  
 wæteres wynsumnysse on ðām wēstum clūdum; ac se hālga  
 130 wer ðā sōna hēt þā heardnesse swiðe holian onmiddan þære  
 flōre his fægeran botles, ond þær wæteræddre ðā wynsum  
 āsprang werod on swæcce þām were tō brice, sēðe hwilon  
 wæter tō winlicum swæcce wundorlice āwende ðāðā hit  
 wolde God.

135 Se hālga ðā hēt him bringan sād; wolde on ðām wēstene  
 wæstmes tilian, gif hit swā geūðe se ælmihtiga God þæt hē

mid his foton hine fēdan mōste. Hē sēow ðā hwæte on beswuncenum lande; ac hit tō wæstmæ āspringan ne mōste, ne furðon mid gærse grōwende næs. Þā hēt hē him bringan bere tō sǣde, ond ofer ælcne tīman ðā eorðan āsēow; hit 140 wēox ðā mid wynne ond wel geripode. Þā woldon hremmas hine berēafian æt his gedeorfum gif hī dorston. Ðā cwæð . se hālga tō tām heardnebbum: "Gif se Ælmihtiga ēow þises geūðe, brūcað þāra wæstmæ, ond mē ne biddað; gif hē ðonne ēow tises ne getiðode, gewitað aweg, wælhreowe fugelas, tō 145 ēowrum ēwele of ðisum īglande." Hwæt! ðā hremmas tām ricene flugon ealle tōsomne ofer ðone sealtan brym, ond se hālga tām his geswines brēc.

Eft þā siððan ðære twēgen swearte hremmas siðlice cōmon, ond his hūs tæron mid heardum bile ond tō neste bæron 150 heora briddum tō hlēowðe; þās ēac se ēadiga mid ealle æfīgde of tām ēwele mid ānum worde. Ac ān tæra fugela eft flēogende cōm ymbe t̅ry dagas þearle drēorig, flēah tō his foton friðes biddende, þæt hē on tām lande lybban mōste symle unsceðsig ond his gesēra samod. Hwæt! tām se hālga 155 him þæs geūðe; ond hī lustbære þæt land gesōhton, ond brōhton tām lārēowe lēc tō mēdes, swīnes ryl his scōn tō gedrēoge, ond hī tær siððan unsceðsige wunedon.

### 3. ORATIO

Ic tancige þām ælmihtigum Scyppende mid ealre heortan þæt hē mē synfullum þæs geūðe, þæt ic tās twā bēo him tō 160 lofe ond tō wurðmynte Angelcynne onwreah tām ungelwredum. Ðā geklæredan ne beðurfon þyssera bōca, forðan ðe him mæg heora āgen lār genihtsumian. Ic cweðe nū þæt ic nēfre heononforð ne āwende godspel oþþe godspeltrahtas of Ledene on Englisc. Gif hwā mā āwendan wille, ðonne bidde 165 ic hine for Godes lufon, þæt hē gesette his bōc onsundron fram tām twām bōcum t̅e wē āwend habbað, wē trūwiað þurh Godes diht. Sý him ā wuldor on ēcnysse.



100 mihte hē for sceame him openlice secgan þæt his ēawfæste  
 wif on ðære wōdnysse læg; ac bæd þæt hē āsende sumne  
 brōðer, þe hire gerihta gedōn mihte ærðanðe hēo of life  
 gelæd wurde. Ðā wiste Cūðberhtus eal be ðām wife ond  
 wolde þurh hine sylfne sōna hī genēosian, forðanðe hēo ær  
 105 ðon ēawfæst leofode, ðeahðe se unsīð hire swā gelumpe. Þā  
 begann se wer drēorig wēpan anðracigende ðæs ungelimpes.  
 Cūðberhtus hine ðā mid wordum gefrēfode; cwæð þæt se  
 dēofol þe hire derigan wolde on his genēosunge *hī* forlætan  
 sceolde ond mid micelre fyrhte aweg flēon, ond þæt wif mid  
 110 gewitte wel sprecende him tōgēanes gān ond his bridel  
 onfōn. Hit ðā gelamp be ðæs lārēowes wordum þæt þæt wif  
 gewittig hine mid wordum gegrette, bæd þæt hēo mōste  
 him mete gearcian, ond cȳdde hū se dēofol hī dearnunge  
 forlēt ond swiðe forhtigende flēames cēpte, ðāðā se hālga  
 115 þider siðode.

Cūðberhtus se hālga siððan gefremode mihtiglice wundra  
 on ðām mynstre wunigende. Begann ðā on mōde micclum  
 smēagan, hū hē ðæs folces lof forflēon mihte, þȳlæsðe hē  
 wurde tō hlisful on worulde ond þæs heofenlican lofes fremde  
 120 wære. Wolde ðā ānstandende āncerlif ādrēogan ond on dīgel-  
 nysse eallunge drohtnian; fērde ðā tō Farne on flōwendre  
 ȳðe. Þæt īgland is eal beworpen mid sealtum brymme on  
 sē middan, þæt wiðinnan eall ær ðām fyrste mid sweartum  
 gāstum swiðe wæs āfylled, swā þæt men ne mihton þā  
 125 moldan būgian for ðeowracan sweartra dēofla; ac hī ealle  
 ðā endemes flugon ond þæt īgland eallunge rȳmdon ðām  
 æðelan cempan, ond hē ðær āna wunode orsorh heora andan  
 þurh ælmihtigne God. Þā wæs þæt īgland mid ealle bedæled  
 wæteres wynsumnysse on ðām wēstum clūdum; ac se hālga  
 130 wer ðā sōna hēt þā heardnesse swiðe holian onmiddan þære  
 flōre his fægeran botles, ond þær wæteræddre ðā wynsum  
 āsprang werod on swæcce þām were tō brice, sēðe hwilon  
 wæter tō winlicum swæcce wundorlice āwende ðāðā hit  
 wolde God.

135 Se hālga ðā hēt him bringan sād; wolde on ðām wēstene  
 wæstmes tilian, gif hit swā geūðe se ælmihtiga God þæt hē

mid his foton hine fēdan mōste. Hē sēow t̃a hw̃ete on  
 beswuncenum lande; ac hit tō wæstme āspringan ne mōste,  
 ne furðon mid gærse grōwende næs. Þā hēt hē him bringan  
 bere tō sēde, ond ofer ælcne tīman t̃a eorðan āsēow; hit 140  
 wēox t̃a mid wyne ond wel gerīpode. Þā woldon hremmas  
 hine berēafian æt his gedeorfum gif hī dorston. Ðā cwæð  
 se hālga tō t̃am heardnebbum: "Gif se Ælmihtiga ēow þises  
 geūðe, brūcað þ̃ēra wæstma, ond mē ne biddað; gif hē ðonne  
 ēow þises ne geþiðode, gewitað aweg, wælhreowe fugelas, tō 145  
 ēowrum ēðele of þisum Iglānde." Hwæt! t̃a hremmas t̃a  
 ricene flugon ealle tōsomne ofer ðone sealtan brym, ond se  
 hālga t̃a his geswines brēc.

Eft þā siððan ð̃re twēgen swearte hremmas siðlice cōmon,  
 ond his hūs t̃æron mid heardum bile ond tō neste b̃æron 150  
 heora briddum tō hlēowðe; þās ēac se ēadiga mid ealle  
 āfligde of t̃am ēðele mid ānum worde. Ac ān t̃æra fugela  
 eft flēogende cōm ymbe t̃r̃y dages pearle dr̃eorig, f̃ēah tō  
 his foton friðes biddende, þæt hē on t̃am lande lybban mōste  
 symle unsc̃æðsig ond his gef̃era samod. Hwæt! t̃a se hālga 155  
 him þæs geūðe; ond hī lustb̃ære þæt land gesōhton, ond  
 brōhton t̃am l̃æreowe l̃ac tō mēdes, swines ryl his sc̃on tō  
 gedr̃eoge, ond hī t̃ær siððan unsc̃æðsige wunedon.

### 3. ORATIO

Ic tancige þām ælmihtigum Scyppende mid ealre heortan  
 þæt hē mē synfullum þæs geūðe, þæt ic t̃as twā b̃eo him tō 160  
 lofe ond tō wurðmynte Angelcynne onwreah t̃am ungel̃æ-  
 redum. Ðā gel̃æredan ne beðurfon þyssera bōca, forðanðe  
 him mæg heora āgen l̃ar genihtsumian. Ic cweðe nū þæt ic  
 ñæfre heononforð ne āwende godspel oþpe godspeltrahtas of  
 Ledene on Englisc. Gif hwā mā āwendan wille, ðonne bidde 165  
 ic hine for Godes lufon, þæt hē gesette his bōc onsundron  
 fram t̃am twām bōcum ðe wē āwend habbað, wē tr̃uwiāð  
 þurh Godes diht. S̃y him ā wuldor on ēcnysse.

## XII. *SERMO LUPI*

Læofan men, gecnāwað þæt sōð is: ðeos woruld is on ofste ond hit nēalæcð þām ende; ond ðy hit is on worulde ā swā leng swā wyrse, ond swā hit sceal nýde ær Antecrīstes tōcyme yfelian swyðe. Understandað ēac georne þæt dēofol  
5 þās þeode nū fela gēara dwelode tō swyðe, ond þæt lýtle getrywða wæron mid mannum, þeah hī wel spæcan; ond unrihta tō fela rīcsode on lande; ond næs ā fela manna þe smēade ymbe þā bōte swā georne swā man scolde; ac dæghwāmlice man ihte yfel æfter ðorum ond unriht rærde  
10 ond unlaga manege ealles tō wide gynd ealle þās ðeode; ond wē ēac forðām habbað fela byrsta ond bismra gebiden. Ond gyf wē ænige bōte gebidan sculan, þonne mōte wē þæs tō Gode earnian bet þonne wē ær ðison dydon; forðām mid miclan earnungan wē geearnodon þā yrmða þe ūs on sittað,  
15 ond mid swyðe miclan earnungan wē þā bōte mōtan æt Gode geræcan, gyf hit sceal heonanforð gōdiende wurðan. Lā hwæt! wē witan ful georne þæt tō myclan bryce sceal micel bōt nýde, ond tō miclum bryne wæter unlýtel gif man þæt fýr sceal tō āhte ācwæncan. Ond mycel is nýðþearf  
20 manna gehwylcum þæt hē Godes lage gýme heonanforð georne ond Godes gerihta mid rihte gelæste.

On hǣðenum þeodum ne dear man forhealdan lýtel ne mycel þæs þe gelagod is tō gedwolgoda weorðunge; ond wē forhealdað æghwær Godes gerihta ealles tō gelōme. Ond  
25 ne dear man gewanian on hǣðenum þeodum inne ne ūte ænig þæra þinga þe gedwolgodan gebrōht bið ond tō lācum betæht bið; ond wē habbað Godes hūs inne ond ūte clæne berýpte. Ond Godes þeowas syndan mæpe ond munde gewelhwār bedæalde; ond gedwolgoda þēnan ne dear man

misbēodan on fēnige wisan mid hāpenum lēodum, swāswā 30  
man Godes þēowum nū dēð tō wide, þær Cristene scoldan  
Godes lage healdan ond Godes þēowas griðian.

Ac sōð is þæt ic secge: þearf is þære bōte, forþām Godes  
gerihta wanedan nū lange innan þysse þēode on æghwylcum  
ende, ond folclaga wyrseðan ealles tō swýðe syððan Eadgār 35  
geendode; ond hālighnessa syndon tō griðlēase wide, ond  
Godes hūs syndon tō clāne berýpte ealdra gerihta ond  
innan bestrýpte ælcra gerisena; ond godcunde hādas wæron  
nū lange swiðe forsawene, ond wydewan fornýdde on unriht  
tō ceorle ond tō mænige foryrnde, ond earne men beswicene 40  
ond hrēowlice besyrwde ond út of ðisan earde wide gesealde  
swýðe unforworhte fremdum tō gewælde, ond cradolcild  
geþēowode þurh wælhreowe unlaga for lýtelre þýfðe, ond  
frēorht fornumene ond trælriht generwde ond ælmesriht  
gewanode; ond hrædest is tō cweþenne Godes laga lāðe ond 45  
lāra forsewene; ond ðæs wē habbað ealle þurh Godes yrre  
bysmor gelōme, gecnāwe sē ðe cunne; ond se byrst wyrð  
gemæne, þeah man swā ne wēne, ealre þisse þēode, būtan  
God beorge.

Forðām hit is on ðis eallum swutol ond gesýne þæt wē 50  
ær þisan oðor brēcan þonne wē bēttan, ond ðý is þisse  
þēode fela onsāge. Ne dohte hit nū lange inne ne úte, ac  
wæs here ond hunger, bryne ond blōdgyte on gewelhwylcon  
ende oft ond gelōme; ond ðis stalu ond cwalu, stric ond  
steorfa, orfwealm ond uncoðu, hōl ond hete ond rýpera 55  
rēaflic derede swýðe þearle, ond ðis ungylda swýðe gedrehton,  
ond ðis unwedera for oft wēoldan unwæstma; forþām on  
þisan earde wæs, swā hit þincan mæg, nū fela gēara unrihta  
fela ond tealte getrýwða æghwær mid mannum. Ne bearh  
nū for oft gesib gesibban þō mā þe fremdan, ne fæder his 60  
bearne, ne hwilum bearn his āgenum fæder, ne brōðor oðrum.  
Ne ðre ænig his lif ne fadode swāswā hē scolde, ne gehādode  
regollice, ne lāwede lahlice. Ne ænig wið oþerne getrýwlice  
þōhte, swā rihte swā hē scolde, ac mæst ælc swicode ond  
oðrum derede wordes ond dæde. Ond hūru unrihtlice mæst 65  
ælc oþerne æftan hēaweð mid scandlican onscytan; dō mære  
gyf hē mæge. Forðām hēr syn on lande ungetrýwða micle

for Gode ond for worulde; ond *ēac* *hēr* syn on earde on  
 mistlice *wīsan* *hlāfordswican* manege, ond ealra *māest* *hlā-*  
 70 *fordswice* *sē* *bið* on worulde, *þæt* man his *hlāfordes* *sāule*  
*beswice*. Ond ful mycel *hlāfordswice* *ēac* *bið* on worulde, *þæt*  
 man his *hlāford* of life *forræde* *oððon* of lande *lifigendne*  
*drife*; ond *ægðer* is geworden on *þisan* earde: *Ēadwerd* man  
*forrædde* ond *syððan* *ācwealde* ond *æfter* *þām* *forbærnde*,  
 75 ond *Æpelrēd* man *dræfde* *ūt* of his earde. Ond *godsibbas*  
 ond *godbearn* *tō* *fela* man *forspilde* *wīde* *gynd* *þās* *þeode*;  
 ond ealles *tō* manege *hālige* *stōwa* *wīde* *forwurdan* *þurh-*  
*þætþe* man *sume* *men* *ær* *þām* *gelōgode*, *swā* man *nā* *ne*  
*scolde* *gif* man on *Godes* *griðe* *mæðe* *witan* *wolde*; ond  
 80 *Cristenes* *folces* *tō* *fela* man *gesealde* *ūt* of *þysan* earde *nū*  
*ealle* *hwile*: ond eal *þæt* is *Gode* *lāð*, *gelyfe* *sē* *ðe* *wille*.

*Ēac* *wē* *witan* ful *georne* *hwær* *sēo* *yrmð* *gewearð*, *þæt*  
*fæder* *gesealde* *bearn* *wið* *weorðe* ond *bearn* his *mōdor*, ond  
*brōðor* *sealde* *ðerne*, *fremdum* *tō* *gewealde*; ond eal *þæt*  
 85 *syndon* *micle* ond *egeslice* *dæda*, *understande* *sē* *ðe* *wille*.  
 Ond *gýt* *hit* is *māre* ond *ēac* *mænigfealdre* *þæt* *dereð* *þysse*  
*þeode*: *mænige* *syndan* *forsworene* ond *swyðe* *forlogene*, ond  
*wed* *synd* *tōbrocene* oft ond *gelōme*. Ond *þæt* is *gesýne* on  
*þisse* *þeode*, *þæt* *ūs* *Godes* *yrre* *hetelice* on *sit*, *gecnāwe* *sē* *ðe*  
 90 *cunne*.

Ond *lā*! *hū* *mæg* *māre* *scamu* *þurh* *Godes* *yrre* *mannum*  
*gelimpan* *þonne* *ūs* *dēð* *gelōme* *for* *āgenum* *gewyrhtum*?  
*Ðeah* *præla* *hwylc* *hlāforde* *æthlēape* ond of *Cristendōme*  
*tō* *wicinge* *weorðe*, ond *hit* *æfter* *þām* *eft* *geweorðe* *þæt*  
 95 *wæpngewrixl* *weorðe* *gemæne* *þegene* ond *þræle*; *gyf* *þræl*  
*þæne* *þegen* *fullice* *āfylla*, *licge* *ægylde* *ealre* *his* *mægðe*; ond  
*gyf* *se* *þegen* *þæne* *þræl*, *þe* *hē* *ær* *āhte*, *fullice* *āfylla*, *gylde*  
*þegengylde*. Ful *earhlice* *laga* ond *scandlice* *nýdgyld* *þurh*  
*Godes* *yrre* *ūs* *syn* *gemæne*, *understande* *sē* *ðe* *cunne*; ond  
 100 *fela* *ungelimpa* *gelimpð* *þysse* *þeode* oft ond *gelōme*. *Ne*  
*dohte* *hit* *nū* *lange* *inne* *ne* *ūte*; *ac* *wæs* *here* ond *hete* on  
*gewelhwilcum* *ende* oft ond *gelōme*, ond *Engle* *nū* *lange* *eal*  
*sigelēase* ond *tō* *swyðe* *geyrgde* *þurh* *Godes* *yrre*, ond *flotmen*  
*swā* *strange* *þurh* *Godes* *þafunge* *þæt* oft on *gefehte* *ān* *feseð*  
 105 *týne*, ond *hwilum* *læs*, *hwilum* *mā*, *eal* *for* *ūrum* *synnum*....

Ond oft þræl þæne þegen þe ær wæs his hlāford cnyt swýðe  
 fæste ond wycð him tō þræle þurh Godes yrre. Wālā ðære  
 yrmðe ond wālā þære woruldscome þe nū habbað Engle eal  
 þurh Godes yrre! Oft twēgen sǣmen oððe þrý hwilum drifað  
 þā drāfe Cristenra manna fram sǣ tō sǣ út ðurh þās þeode 110  
 gewēlede tōgædere ūs eallum tō woruldscome, gyf wē on  
 eornost ænige cūðan oððon wē woldan ariht understandan.  
 Ac ealne þæne bysmor þe wē oft þoliað wē gylðað mid  
 weorðscype þām þe ūs scendað; wē him gylðað singallice,  
 ond hý ūs hýnað dæghwāmlice; hý hergiað ond hēawað, 115  
 bændað ond bismriað, rýpað ond rēafiað ond tō scipe læðað;  
 ond lā! hwæt is ænig oðer on eallum þām gelimpum būtan  
 Godes yrre ofer þās þeode swytol ond gesýne?

Nis ēac nān wundor þeah ūs mislimpe, forðām wē witan  
 ful georne þæt nū fela gēara men nā ne rōhton for oft hwæt 120  
 hý worhtan wordes oððe dæde; ac wearð þes þeodscype, swā  
 hit þincan mæg, swýðe forsyngod þurh mænigfealde synna  
 ond ðurh fela misdæda, ðurh morðdæda ond ðurh mǣndæda,  
 þurh gitsunga ond ðurh gifernessa, þurh stala ond þurh  
 strūdunga, þurh mansylena ond ðurh hǣpene unsida, þurh 125  
 swicðomas ond ðurh searocræftas, þurh lahbrycas ond ðurh  
 æswicas, þurh mægrēasas ond ðurh manslihtas, þurh hād-  
 brycas ond ðurh æwbrycas, þurh sibblegeru ond ðurh mistlice  
 forligru. Ond ēac syndan wīde, swā wē ær cwæðan, þurh  
 ædbrycas ond ðurh wedbrycas ond ðurh mistlice lēasunga 130  
 forloren ond forlogen mā þonne scolde, ond frēolsblicas ond  
 fæstenblicas wīde geworhte oft ond gelōme. Ond ēac hēr  
 syn on earde Godes wiðersacan, apostatan ābroðene ond  
 cyrichatan hetole ond lēodhatan grimme ealles tō manege,  
 ond oferhogan wīde godcundra rihtlaga ond Cristenra þēawa, 135  
 ond hōcorwyrde dysige æghwær on þeode oftost on þā þing  
 þe wiðost tō Godes lage gebyriað mid rihte.

Ond þý is nū geworden wīde ond sīde tō ful yfelan  
 gewunan þæt menn swýðor scamað nū for gōðan dæðan  
 þonne for misdæðan; forðām tō oft man mid hōcere gōde 140  
 dæda hyrweð ond godfyrhte lehtreð ealles tō swýðe, ond  
 swýðost man tæleð ond mid olle gegrēteð ealles tō gelōme  
 bā ðe riht lufiað ond Godes ege habbað be ænigum dæle.

Ond ðurhpætþe man swā dēð, þæt man eal hyrweð þæt man  
 145 scolde herian ond tō forð lāðað þæt man scolde lufian, þurh  
 þæt man gebringeð ealles tō manege on yfelan geðance ond  
 on undæde, swā þæt hȳ ne scamað nā, þēah hȳ syngian  
 swȳðe ond wið God sylfne forwyrcean hī mid ealle; ac for  
 idelan onscytan hȳ scamað, þæt hȳ bētan heora mīsdæda  
 150 swāswā bēc tæcan; gelice þām dwæsan þe for heora prȳtan  
 lēwe nellað beorgan ær hȳ nā ne magan, þēah hȳ eall  
 willan.

Ac lā! on Godes naman utan dōn swā ūs nēod is, beorgan  
 ūs sylfum swā wē geornost magan, þēlæs wē ætgædere ealle  
 155 forweorðan. Ond utan dōn swā ūs þearf is, gebūgan tō rihte  
 ond be suman dæle unriht forlætan, ond bētan swȳðe georne  
 þæt wē ær bræcan. Ond utan God lufian ond Godes lagum  
 fyligean, ond gelæstan swȳðe georne þæt þæt wē behētan þā  
 wē fulluht underfengan oððon þā þe æt fulluhte ūre forespe-  
 160 can wæron. Ond utan word ond weorc rihtlice fadian, ond  
 ūre ingeðanc clænsian georne, ond āð ond wedd wærlice  
 healdan, ond sume getrȳwða habban ūs betwēonan būtan  
 uncræftan. Ond utan gelōme understandan þone miclan dōm  
 þe wē ealle tō sculan, ond beorgan ūs georne wið þone weal-  
 165 lendan bryne helle wites, ond geearnian ūs þā mærrða ond vā  
 myrhða þe God hæfð gegearwod þām ðe his willan on worulde  
 gewyrcað. God ūre helpe. Amen.





swyðe geblyssigende. Ond æfter þām þær cōm swylce þunres  
 30 slege, ond ealle þā hālgan ongēan clypodon ond cwædon:  
 'Hwæt eart þū?' Sēo stefen heom ondsvarode ond cwæð:  
 'Ic eom Iōhannes, þæs Hēhstan witega, ond ic eom cumen  
 tōforan hym þæt ic his wegas gegearwian sceal ond geīcan  
 þā hāle hys folces.'...

35 Hyt wæs swyðe angrislic þāðā Sātanas, þære helle ealdor  
 ond þæs dēaðes heretoga, cwæð tō þære helle: 'Gegearwa þē  
 sylfe þæt ðū mæge Crýst onfōn, sē hyne sylfne gewuldrod  
 hæfð ond ys Godes sunu ond ēac man. Ond ēac se dēað ys  
 hyne ondrædende, ond mýn sáwl ys swā unrōt þæt mē þincð  
 40 þæt ic ālybban ne mæg; forþig hē ys mycel wyðerwynna,  
 ond yfel wyrcente ongēan mē ond ēac ongēan þē; ond fæla  
 þe ic hæfde tō mē gewyld ond tō ātogen, blynde ond healte,  
 gebýgede ond hrēoflan, ealle hē fram þē ātýhð.' Sēo hell þā  
 swiðe grymme ond swyðe egeslice ondsvarode þā Sātanas,  
 45 þām ealdan dēofle, ond cwæð: 'Hwæt ys sē, ðe ys swā strang  
 ond swā myhtig, gif hē man ys, þæt hē ne sig þone dēað  
 ondrædende þe wyt gefyrn beclýsed hæfdon? Forþām ealle  
 þā ðe on eorðan anweald hæfdon, þū hig myd þýnre myhte  
 tō mē getuge, ond ic hig fæste gehēold; ond gif þū swā  
 50 myhtig eart swā þū ær wære, hwæt ys se man ond se  
 Hælend þe ne sig þone dēað ond þýne myhte ondrædende?  
 Ac tō sōðon ic wāt, gif hē on menniscnysse swā myhtig ys  
 þæt hē nāþerne unc ne ðone dēað ne ondræt, þæt ic wāt,  
 þæt swā myhtig hē ys on godcundnysse þæt hym ne mæg  
 55 nān þýng wyðstandan. Ond ic wāt, gif se dēað hyne ondræt,  
 þonne geféhð hē þē, ond þē byþ æfre wā tō ēcere worulde.'  
 Sātanas þā, þæs cwycsūsles ealdor, þære helle ondsvarode  
 ond þus cwæð: 'Hwæt twýnað þē, oððe hwæt ondrætst þū ðē  
 þone Hælend tō onfōnne, mýnne wyðerwynnan ond ēac  
 60 þýnne? Forþon ic hys costnode; ond ic gedyde hym þæt  
 eal þæt Iúdēisce folc, þæt hig wæron ongēan hyne myd yrrē  
 ond myd andan āwehte; ond ic gedyde þæt hē wæs myd  
 spere gesticod; ond ic gedyde þæt hym man drincan mengde  
 myd geallan ond myd ecede; ond ic gedyde þæt man hym  
 65 trēowene rōde gegearwode ond hyne þæron āhēng ond hyne

myd næglum gefæstnode; ond nū æt nēxtan ic wylle hys  
 deað tō ðā gelādan, ond hē sceal bēon underþeod ægðerge  
 mē ge þē.' Sēo hell þā swýðe angrysenlice þus cwæð:  
 'Wýte þæt tū swā dō þæt hē tū dēadan fram mē ne átēo;  
 forþāþe hēr sēla syndon geornfulle fram mē, þæt hig on mē 70  
 wunian noldon. Ac ic wāt þæt hig fram mē ne gewýtað  
 þurh heora āgene myhte; būton hig se ælmyhtyga God fram  
 mē átēo sēðe Lazarum of mē genam þoneþe ic hēold dēadne  
 fower nyht fæste gebunden, ond ic hyne eft cwycne āgeaf  
 þurh hys bebodu.' Þā ondswarode Sātanas ond cwæð: 'Se 75  
 þra hyt ys sēðe Lazarum of unc bām genam.' Sēo hell  
 hym þā þus tō cwæð: 'Ealā! ic halsige þē þurh þýne mægnu  
 ond ēao þurh mýne þæt tū nēfre ne gefafige þæt hē in on  
 mē cume; forþā, þā ic gehýrde þæt word hys bebodes, ic  
 wæs myd myclum ege āfyrht, ond ealle mýne ārleasan þēnas 80  
 wæron samod myd mē gedrehte ond gedrēfede, swā þæt wē  
 ne myhton Lazarum gehealdan; ac hē wæs hyne āsceacende  
 eal swā earn, þonne hē myd hrædum flyhte wyle forð āflēon,  
 ond hē swā wæs fram ūs rāsende; ond sēo eorðe þe Lazarus  
 dēadan lichaman hēold, hēo hyne cwycne āgeaf. Ond þæt 85  
 ic nū wāt, þæt se man þe eall þæt gedyde, þæt hē ys on  
 Gode strang ond myhtig; ond gif þū hyne tō mē lādest,  
 ealle þā þe hēr syndon on þysum wælhrēowan owearterne  
 beclýede ond on þysum bendum myd synnum gewryðene,  
 ealle hē myd his godcundnyse fram mē atýht ond tō lýfe go  
 gelyt.'

Ac amangþāþe hig þus spræcon, þær wæs stefen ond  
 gæstlic hræam swā hlūd swā þunres alege, ond wæs þus  
 cweðende: *Tollite portas, principes, uestras & eleuamini porte*  
*eternales & introibit Rex glorie*; þæt byð on Englisc, 'Gē 95  
 ealdras, tōnymað þā gatu ond ūp āhebbað þā ēcan gatu, þæt  
 mæge in gān so Cyng þæs ēcan wuldres.' Ac þā sēo hell  
 þæt gehýrde, þā cwæð hēo tō þām ealdre, Sātane: 'Gewýt  
 rāfe fram mē ond far ūt of mýnre onwununge; ond gif þū  
 mē myhtig eart swā þū ær ymbe spræce, þonne wyn þū nū 100  
 ongēan þone wuldres Cyning, ond gewurðe þē ond h.  
 Ond sēo hell þā Sātān of hys setlum ūt ādrāf, ond



genēosode þærþær hig on þām þýstrum fōr lange wunigendū  
wæron. Ac sēo hell ond se dēað ond heorn ārlēasan þēnunga,  
þāā hig þæt gesāwon ond gehýrdon, wīuron āforhtode myd  
heora wælhreowum þēnum, forþāmðe hig on heorn āgenum  
rice swā mycele beorhtnysse þæs lēohotes gesāwon, ond hig 145  
færinga Crýst gesāwon on þām setle syttan þe hē hym  
syllum geāhnod hæfde. Ond hig wæron clypigende ond þus  
cweðende: 'Wē syndon fram þē oferswýðde. Ac wō ācsiað  
þē: hwæt eart þū, þū ðe būtan ælcon geflyte ond būtan  
ælcere gewemminge myd þýnum mægenþrymme hæfst ðre 150  
myhte genyðerod? oððe hwæt eart þū swā mycel ond ēac  
swā lýtel, ond swā nyðerlic ond eft up swā hēah, ond swā  
wunderlic on ānes mannes þýwe us tō oferdrýfenne? Hwæt!  
ne eart þū sē, ðe lāge dēad on byrgene ond eart lyfigende  
hyder tō us cumen, ond on þýnum dēaðe ealle eorðan 155  
gesceafta ond ealle tungla syndon āstyrode, ond þū eart  
frēoh geworden betwýnan eallum oðrum dēadum, ond ealle  
ðre ðoredu þū hæfst swiðe gedréfed? Ond hwæt eart þū, þe  
hæfst þæt lēohot hyder geondsend ond myd þýnre godcundan  
myhte ond beorhtnysse hæfst āblend þā synfullan þýstro, 160  
ond gelyce ealle þās ðoredu þýssa dēofla syndon swýðe  
āfyrhte?' Ond hig wæron þā, ealle þā dēoflu, clypigende  
ānre stefne: 'Hwanon eart þū, lā! Hælend, swā strang man  
ond swā beorht on mægenþrymme būtan ælcon womme  
ond swā clāne fram ælcon leahre? Eall eorðan myddaneard 165  
us wæs symble underþeod oð nū. Ond eornostlice wē āhsiað  
þē: hwæt eart þū, þū ðe swā unforht us tō eart cumen, ond  
þærtōeacan us wylt fram ātēon ealle þā ðe wē gefyrn on  
bendum hēoldon? Hwæðer hyt wēn sig þæt ðū sig se ylca  
Hælend þe Sātan ðre ealdor ymbe spæc ond sūde þæt ðurh 170  
þýnne dēað hē wolde geweald habban ealles myddaneardes.'

Ac sē wuldorfæsta Cyning ond ðre heofenlica Hlāford þā  
nolde þære dēofla gemaðeles nā mære habban, ac hē þone  
dēoflican dēað feor nyðer ātræd; ond hē Sātan gegrāp ond  
hyne fæste geband, ond hyne þære helle sealde on ange- 175  
weald. Ac hēo hyne þā underfēng, eall swā hyre fram ðre  
heofenlican Hlāforde gehāten wæs. Þā cwæð sēo hell tō  
Sātane: 'Lā! ðū ealdor ealre forspyllednysse, ond lā! ðū

ord ond fruma ealra yfela, ond lā! ðū fæder ealra flȳmena,  
 180 ond lā! þū þe ealdor wære ealles dēaðes, ond lā! ordfruma  
 ealre mōdignysse, for hwig gedyrstlæhtest þū þē þæt ðū þæt  
 geþanc on þæt Iūdēisce folc āsendest þæt hig þysne Hælend  
 āhēngon, ond þū hym nænne gylt on ne oncnēowe? Ond  
 þū nū þurh þæt trēow ond þurh þā rōde hæfst ealle þȳne  
 185 blysse forspylled; ond, þurhþætþe ðū þysne wuldres Cyning  
 āhēnge, þū dydest wyðerwerdlice ongēan þē ond ēac ongēan  
 mē; ond oncnāw nū hū fæla ēce tyntrega ond þā ungeendodan  
 sūslo þū byst prōwigende on mȳnre ēcan gehealtsumnysse.  
 Ac þāðā se wuldres Cyning þæt gehȳrde, hū sēo hell wyð  
 190 þone rēðan Sātan spræc, hē cwæð tō þære helle: 'Bēo Sātan  
 on þȳnum anwealde, ond gyt bütū on ēcum forwyrd, ond  
 þæt bēo æfre tō ēcere worulde on þære stōwe þe gē Ādām  
 ond þēra witegena bearn ær lange on gehēoldon.'

Ond se wuldorfulla Dryhten þā his swȳðran hand āðenede,  
 195 ond cwæð: 'Ealle gē mȳne hālgan, gē þe mȳne gelȳcnysse  
 habbað, cumað tō mē. Ond gē þe þurh þæs trēowes blēda  
 genyðerude wæron, gē sēoð nū þæt gē sceolon þurh þæt  
 trēow mȳnre rōde, þe ic on āhangen wæs, oferswȳðan þone  
 dēað ond ēac þone dēofol.' Hyt wæs þā swȳðe raðe, þæt  
 200 ealle þā hālgan wæron genēalēcende tō þæs Hælendes  
 handa; ond se Hælend þā Ādām be þære rihthand genam  
 ond hym tō cwæð: 'Syb sig myd þē, Ādām, ond myd  
 eallum þinum bearnum.' Ādām wæs þā nyðer āfeallende  
 ond þæs Hælendes cnēow cyssende, ond myd tēargēotendre  
 205 halsunge ond myd mycelre stefne þus cwæð: 'Ic herige þē,  
 heofena Hlāford, þæt ðū mē of þysse cwycsūsle onfōn  
 woldest.' Ond se Hælend þā his hand āðenede ond rōde  
 tācen ofer Ādām geworhte ond ofer ealle his hālgan; ond  
 hē Ādām be þære swȳðran handa fram helle getēh, ond ealle  
 210 þā hālgan heom æfter fyligdon. Ac se hālga Dāuid þā ðus  
 clypode myd stranglicre stefne ond cwæð: 'Singað Dryhtne  
 nȳwne lofsang, forþāmðe Dryhten hæfð wundra eallum þēo-  
 dum geswutelod, ond hē hæfð hys hāle cūðe gedōn tōforan  
 ealra ðēoda gesyððe ond his ryhtwȳsnysse onwrigen.' Ealle  
 215 þā hālgan hym þā ondswaredon ond cwædon: 'Þæs sig Dryhtne  
 mērð, ond eallum hys hālgum wuldor. Amen. Alleluia.'

## XIV. LAWS

### 1. LAWS OF INE

3. Be Sunnandæges weorcum. Gif ðeowmon wyrce on Sunnandæg be his hlāfordes hāse, sie hē frioh, ond se hlāford geselle xxx scillinga tō wite....Gif ðonne se frigea t̃y dæge wyrce būtan his hlāfordes hāse, folie his frēotes.

6. Be gefeohte. Gif hwā gefeohte on cyninges hūse, 5 sie hē scyldig ealles his ierfes, ond sie on cyninges dōme hwæðer hē lif āge þe nāge. Gif hwā on mynster gefeohte, cxx scillinga gebēta. Gif hwā on ealdormonnes hūse gefeohte oððe on oðres geðungenes witan, lx scillinga gebēta hē ond oþer lx geselle tō wite. Gif ðonne on gafolgeldan 10 hūse oððe on gebūres gefeohte, xxx scillinga tō wite geselle ond þām gebūre vi scillingaa. . Ond þeah hit sie on middum felda gefohten, xxx scillinga tō wite sie āgifen. Gif ðonne on gebēorscipe hie geciden, ond oðer hiora mid geðylde hit forbere, geselle se oðer xxx scillinga tō wite. 15

7. Be stale. Gif hwā stalie swā his wif nyte ond his bearn, geselle lx scillinga tō wite. Gif hē ðonne stalie on gewitnesse ealles his hīredes, gongen hie ealle on ðeowot. 20 xwintre cniht mæg blon ðiefðe gewita.

12, 13. Be gefongenum ðeofum. Gif ðeof sie ge- 20 fongen, swelte hē dēaðe, oððe his lif be his were man āliese....Ðeofas wā hatað oð vii men, from vii hlōð oð xxxv; siððan bið here.

20. Be feorrancumenum men būtan wege gemēttan. Gif feorcund mon oððe fremde būtan wege geond wudu 25 gonge ond ne hrieme ne horn blāwe, for ðeof hē bið 10 prōfianne, oððe tō slēanne oððe tō āliesanne.

26. Be fundenes cildes fōstre. Tō fundenes cildes

11, 13. cxx.

ord ond fruma ealra yfela, ond lā! ðū fæder ealra flȳmena,  
 180 ond lā! þū þe ealdor wære ealles dēaðes, ond lā! ordfruma  
 ealre mōdignysse, for hwig gedyrstlæhtest þū þē þæt ðū þæt  
 geþanc on þæt Iūdeisce folc āsendest þæt hig þysne Hælend  
 āhēngon, ond þū hym nænne gylt on ne oncnēowe? Ond  
 þū nū þurh þæt trēow ond þurh þā rōde hæfst ealle þȳne  
 185 blysse forspylled; ond, þurhþætþe ðū þysne wuldres Cyning  
 āhēnge, þū dydest wyðerwerdlice ongēan þē ond ēac ongēan  
 mē; ond oncnāw nū hū fæla ēce tyntrega ond þā ungeendodan  
 sūslo þū byst þrōwigende on mȳnre ēcan gehealtsumnysse.  
 Ac þāðā se wuldres Cyning þæt gehȳrde, hū sēo hell wyð  
 190 þone rēðan Sātan spræc, hē cwæð tō þære helle: 'Bēo Sātan  
 on þȳnum anwealde, ond gyt bütū on ēcum forwyrd, ond  
 þæt bēo æfre tō ēcere worulde on þære stōwe þe gē Ādām  
 ond þæra witegena bearn ær lange on gehēoldon.'

Ond se wuldorfulla Dryhten þā his swȳðran hand āðenede,  
 195 ond cwæð: 'Ealle gē mȳne hālgan, gē þe mȳne gelȳcnysse  
 habbað, cumað tō mē. Ond gē þe þurh þæs trēowes blēda  
 genyðerude wæron, gē sēoð nū þæt gē sceolon þurh þæt  
 trēow mȳnre rōde, þe ic on āhangen wæs, oferswȳðan þone  
 dēað ond ēac þone dēofol.' Hyt wæs þā swȳðe raðe, þæt  
 200 ealle þā hālgan wæron genēalēcende tō þæs Hælendes  
 handa; ond se Hælend þā Ādām be þære rihthand genam  
 ond hym tō cwæð: 'Syb sig myd þē, Ādām, ond myd  
 eallum þīnum bearnum.' Ādām wæs þā nyðer āfeallende  
 ond þæs Hælendes cnēow cyssende, ond myd tēargēotendre  
 205 halsunge ond myd mycelre stefne þus cwæð: 'Ic herige þē,  
 heofena Hlāford, þæt ðū mē of þysse cwycsūsle onfōn  
 woldest.' Ond se Hælend þā his hand āðenede ond rōde  
 tācen ofer Ādām geworhte ond ofer ealle his hālgan; ond  
 hē Ādām be þære swȳðran handa fram helle getēh, ond ealle  
 210 þā hālgan heom æfter fyligdon. Ac se hālga Dāuid þā ðus  
 clypode myd stranglicre stefne ond cwæð: 'Singað Dryhtne  
 nȳwne lofsang, forþānðe Dryhten hæfð wundra eallum þēo-  
 dum geswutelod, ond hē hæfð hys hāle cūðe gedōn tōforan  
 ealra ðeoda gesyhðe ond his ryhtwȳsnysse onwrigen.' Ealle  
 215 þā hālgan hym þā ondswaredon ond cwædon: 'Þæs sig Dryhtne  
 mārð, ond eallum hys hālgum wuldor. Amen. Alleluia.' "

## XIV. LAWS

### 1. LAWS OF INE

3. Be Sunnandæges weorcum. Gif ðeowmon wyrce on Sunnandæg be his hlāfordes hæse, sīe hē frīoh, ond se hlāford geselle xxx scillinga tō wite....Gif ðonne se frīgen tȳ dæge wyrce būtan his hlāfordes hæse, soīe his frēotes

6. Be gefeohte. Gif hwā gefeohte on cyninges hūse, sīe hē scyldig ealles his ierfes, ond sīe on cyninges dōme hwæðer hē lif āge þe nāge. Gif hwā on mynster gefeohte, cxx scillinga gebēte. Gif hwā on ealdormonnes hūse gefeohte oððe on oðres gebūngenes witan, lx scillinga gebēte hē ond oþer lx geselle tō wite. Gif ðonne on gafolgeldan hūse oððe on gebūres gefeohte, xxx scillinga tō wite geselle ond þām gebūre vi scillingas. . Ond þeah hit sīe on middum felda gefohten, xxx scillinga tō wite sīe āgīfen. Gif ðonne on gebōrscipe hīe geciden, ond oðer hiora mid geþylde hit forbere, geselle se oðer xxx scillinga tō wite. 15

7. Be stale. Gif hwā stalie swā his wif nyte ond his bearn, geselle lx scillinga tō wite. Gif hē ðonne stalie on gewitnesse ealles his hiredes, gongen hīe ealle on ðeowot. xwintre cniht mæg bīon ðiefðe gewita.

12, 13. Be gefongenum ðeofum. Gif ðeof sīe gefongen, swelte hē dēaðe, oððe his lif be his were man ālīese,...Ðeofas wā hatað oð vii men, from vii hlōð oð xxxv; siððan bið here.

20. Be feorrancumenum men būtan wege gemētton. Gif feorcund mon oððe fremde būtan wege geond wudu gonge ond ne hrieme ne horn blāwe, for ðeof hē bið tū prōfianne, oððe tō slēanne oððe tō āliesanne.

26. Be fundenes cildes fōstre. Tō fundenes cildes



fōstre ðȳ forman gēare geselle VI scillingas, ðȳ æfterran XII,  
30 ðȳ ðridðan XXX, siððan be his wlite.

33. Be cyninges horswēale. Cyninges horswealh, sēðe him mæg geærendian, ðæs wergield bið CC scillinga.

40. Be ceorles worðige. Ceorles worðig sceal bēon wintres ond sumeres betȳned. Gif hē bið untȳned, ond  
35 recð his nēahgebūres cēap in on his āgen geat, nāh hē æt þām cēape nānwuht; ādrife hine ūt ond ðolie þone æfwyrðlan.

42. Be ceorles gærstūne. Gif ceorlas gærstūn hæbben gemænne oððe oþer gedālland tō tȳnanne, ond hæbben sume getȳned hiora dāel, sume næbben, ond etten hiora gemānan  
40 æceras oððe gærs; gān þā þonne, þe ðæt geat āgon, ond gebēten þām oðrum, þe hiora dāel getȳnedne hæbben, þone æfwyrðlan þe ðær gedōn sīe; ābidden him æt þām cēape swylc ryht swylce hit cyn sīe. Gif þonne hrȳðera hwelc sīe  
45 sē hit āge, oððe ne mæge; nime sē þe hit on his æcere mēte ond ofslēa, ond nime se āgenfrīgea his fel ond flāesc ond polie þæs oðres.

43. Be wuda bærnette. Ðonne mon bēam on wuda forbærne, ond weorðe yppe on þone ðe hit dyde, gielde hē  
50 ful wite: geselle LX scillinga, forþāmppe fyr bið þeof. Gif mon āfelle on wuda wel monega trēowa, ond wyrð eft undierne, forgielde III trēowu, ælc mid XXX scillinga; ne ðearf hē hiora mā geldan, wære hiora swā fela swā hiora wære, forþon sio æsc bið melda, nalles ðeof.

55 44. Be wuda onfenge būtan lēafe. Gif mon þonne āceorfe ān trēow, þæt mæge XXX swīna under gestandan, ond wyrð undierne, geselle LX scillinga.

51. Beðonðe gesiðcund man fyrðe forsitte. Gif gesiðcund mon landāgende forsitte fierd, geselle CXX scillinga  
60 ond ðolie his landes; unlandāgende LX scillinga, cierlisc XXX scillinga, tō fierdwite.

55. Be ēowe weorðe. Ēowu bið mid hire geongan scēape scillinges weorð oþþæt XIII niht ofer Ēastran.

59. Be cūhorne. Cūhorn bið twēgea peninga, oxan  
65 tægl bið scillinges weorð, cūs bið V peninga; oxan ēage bið V peninga weorð, cūs bið scillinges weorþ.

61. **Be ciricsceatte.** Ciricsceat mon sceal āgifu to þām hearme ond to þām heortē þe se mon on bið to middum wintra.

64. **Be þon þe hæfð xx hida landes.** Sē ſe hæfð xx 70 hida, sē sceal tæcnan xii hida gesettes landes þonne hē faran wille.

69. **Be scēapes gonge mid his flīese.** Scēap sceal gongan mid his flīese oð midne sumor; oððe gilde þæt flīes mid twām peningum. 75

70. **Be twyhyndum were.** Æt twyhyndum were mon sceal sellan to monbōte xxx scillinga, æt vihyndum lxxx scillinga, æt xiihyndum cxx scillinga. Æt x bidum to fōstre x fata hunies, ccc hlāfa, xii ambra Wylisces ealað, xxx hlūttres, tū eald hriðeru oððe x weðeras, x gees, 80 xx henna, x cýsas, amber fulne buteran, v leaxas, xx pund-wæga fōðres ond hundtēontig ſla.

## 2. LAWS OF ALFRED

1. **Be āþum ond be weddum.** Æt ærestan wē lērað þæt mūst ðearf is þæt æghwælc mon his āð ond his wed wærlīce healde. Gif hwā to hwæðrum þissa genled sīe on 85 wōh, oððe to hlāfordsearwe oððe to ængum unryhtum fultume, þæt is þonne ryhtre to ālēoganne þonne to gelæstanne. Gif hē þonne þæs weddige þe him riht sīe to gelæstanne ond þæt ālēoge, selle mid ēaðmēdum his wæpa ond his æhta his frēondum to gehealdanne ond bēo fēowertig nihta on 90 carcerne on cyninges tūne; ðrōwige ðær swā biſceþ him scrife, ond his mūgas hine fēden gif hē self mete næbbe. Gif hē mūgas næbbe oððe þone mete næbbe, fēde cyninges gerōfa hine. Gif hine mon to genýdan scyle, ond hē elles nylle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his wæpna ond his 1erfer. 95 Gif hine mon ofslēa, licgge hē orgilde. Gif he út oððeo ær þām fierste ond hine mon geð, sīe hē fēowertig nihta on carcerne swā hē ær sceolde. Gif hē losige, sīe hē āfliemed ond sīe amānsemod of eallum Crīstes ciricum.

Gif þær ðonne oþer mennisc borg sīe, bēte þone borg- 100

bryce swā him ryht wīsie, ond ðone wedbryce swā him his scrift scrife.

9...Gēo wæs goldðeofe ond stōððeofe ond bēoðeofe, ond manig witu mārān ðonne oþru; nu sint eal gelīc būton  
105 manðeofe: CXX scillinga.

12. Be wudubærnette. Gif mon ðæres wudu bærneð oððe hēaweð unāliefedne, forgielde ælc grēat trēow mid  
v scillingum, ond siððan æghwylc, sīe swā fela swā hiora sīe, mid v peningum; ond xxx scillinga tō wite.

110 13. Gif man āfyllled bið on gemænum weorce. Gif mon ðærne æt gemænan weorce offelle ungewealdes, āgife mon þām mægum þæt trēow, ond hi hit hæbben ær xxx nihta of þām lande, oððe him fō sē tō sēðe ðone wudu āge.

19. Be ðām monnum þe heora wæpen tō monslýhte  
115 lēanað. Gif hwā his wæpnas ðorum onlēne þæt hē mon mid ofslēa, hīe mōton hīe gesomnian, gif hīe willað, tō þām were. Gif hī hīe ne gesamnien, gielde sē ðæs wæpnas onlāh þæs weres ðriddan dæl ond þæs wītes ðriddan dæl. Gif hē hīne triewan wille, þæt hē tō ðære lēne fācn ne wiste, þæt  
120 hē mōt.

Gif sweordhwita ðæres monnes wæpn tō feormunge onfō, oððe smið monnes andweorc, hīe hit gesund bēgen āgifen swā hit hwæðer hiora ær onfēnge; būton hiora hwæðer ær þingode, þæt hē hit āngylde healdan ne ðorste.

125 32. Be folclēasunge gewyrhtum. Gif mon folclēasunge gewyrce ond hīo on hine geresp weorðe, mid nānum lēohtran ðinge gebēte þonne him mon āceorfe þā tungan of; þæt hīe mon nā undēorran weorðe mōste ālȳsan ðonne hīe mon be þām were geeahtige.

130 35. Be cierliscas monnes byndellan. Gif mon cierliscne mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebēte mid x scillingum. Gif hīe mon beswinge, mid xx scillinga gebēte. Gif hē hīe on hengenne ālecge, mid xxx scillinga gebēte. Gif hē hīe on bismor tō homolan bescire, mid x scillingum gebēte.  
135 Gif hē hīe tō prēoste bescire unbundenne, mid xxx scillinga gebēte. Gif hē ðone beard ofāscire, mid xx scillinga gebēte. Gif hē hīe gebinde ond þonne tō prēoste bescire, mid LX scillinga gebēte.

44. Be hēafodwunde. Hēafodwunde tō bōte, gif 83  
bān hēoð bütū ȝyrel, xxx scillinga geselle him mon. Gif 140  
ȝæt ūterre bān bið ȝyrel, geselle xv scillingas tō bōte.

45. Be feaxwunde. Gif in feaxe bið wund incas lang,  
geselle āne scilling tō bōte. Gif beforan feaxe bið wund  
incas lang, twēgen scillingas tō bōte.

46. Be ēaralega. Gif him mon āslēa ȝer ēare of, 145  
geselle xxx scillinga tō bōte. Gif se hlyst oðstande, ȝæt hē  
ne mæge gehieran, geselle lx scillinga tō bōte.

Be monnes ēagwunde ond ȝerra missenlicra līma.

47. Gif mon men ēage ofāslēa, geselle him mon  
lx scillinga ond vi scillingas ond vi penigas ond ȝridan 150  
dæl peniges tō bōte. Gif hit in tām hēafde sie, ond hē  
nōht gesēon ne mæge mid, stande ȝridan dæl ȝære bōte  
inne.

48. Gif mon ȝorum ȝæt neb ofāslēa, gebēte him mid  
lx scillinga.

49. Gif mon ȝorum ȝone tōð onforan hēafde ofāslēa,  
gebēte ȝæt mid viii scillingum. Gif hit sie se wongtōð,  
geselle iv scillingas tō bōte. Monnes tūx bið xv scillinga  
weorð.

50. Gif monnes cēacan mon forslīhð ȝæt hīe bēoð 160  
forode, gebēte mid xv scillingum. Monnes cimbān, gif hit  
bið tōclofen, geselle mon xii scillingas tō bōte.

51. Gif monnes ȝrotbolla bið ȝyrel, gebēte mid xii  
scillingum.

52. Gif monnes tunge bið of hēafde ȝpres monnes 165  
dædum dōn, ȝæt bið gelic ond ēagan bōt.

## XV. THE BENEDICTINE RULE

### 1 BE MUNECA RESTE

Ænlypige munecas geond ænlypige bed restan. Hȳ  
bedrēaf onfōn æfter heora drohtnunge gemete ond æfter  
heora abbodes dyhte. Gif hit bēon mæge, hȳ ealle on  
ānum hūse restan; gif sēo menigo tōþām micel sȳ þæt  
5 hȳ ne mægen, tȳnum ond twēntigum on ānum inne  
ætgedere restan mid heora ealdrum, þe embe hȳ carien.  
Lēoht on ðæm selfum inne singallice ofer ealle niht byrne  
oð lēohtne mergen. Hȳ gewēdode ond begyrde resten, ond  
nāne sex be heora sīdan næbben þēlæsþe hȳ on slæpe  
10 gewundade weorþan, ac þæt hȳ symle gearowe sȳn; ond,  
geworhtum bēacne, hȳ būtan elcunge ārisende, cāflice  
gehwyrc oþerne forestæppe ond tō ðām Godes weorce efste;  
þæt þonne sȳ mid mycelre gestæþðignesse ond gemet-  
fæstnesse. Sēo geogoð nā getanglice ne licge, ac sīo yld  
15 þā geogoðe tōlicge. Tō þām Godes weorce ārisende heora  
ælc oþerne myngige, þæt þā slāpule nāne lāde næbben.

### 2 BE ÐÆRE WUCAN RÆDERE

Gebrōðra gereorde æt hyra mȳsum ne sceal bēon būtan  
hāligre rēdinge. Ne nān ne gedyrstlāce þæt hē færlīce bōc  
gelæcce ond þær būtan forescēawunge onginne tō rēdenne;  
20 ac þære wucan rædere on ðone Sunnandæg mit blētsunge  
hit beginne. Sē þonne æfter mæssan ond hūslogonge wilnige,  
þæt him fram eallum foregebeden sȳ, þæt God ælmihtig  
ūpāhefednesse gāst fram him ādō. Ond sȳ þis fers, him  
beginnendum, þriwa gecweden fram eallum: "Drihten,

geopena þū mīne welleras, ond mīn mūð bodige þīn lof"; 25  
ond þus mid blētsunge beginne þære rædinge þēnunge.

Sý þænne hēalīc swīge æt þēm gereorde, þæt nānes  
mannes stefn oþpe rēonung þæriune gehýred ne sý bŭtan  
þæs ræderes ānes. Gif hý etende oþpe drincende hwylcra  
þinga behōfien, þæt sý mid sumere getācnunge gebeden ond 30  
nā mid meunniscra stefne. Ne furþon hyra nān ne gedyrst-  
læce þæt hē be þære sylfan rædinge þæriune ænig þing  
āhsige oþpe be ænigum oðrum þingum, þelæspe ænig inca  
geseald sý, bŭtan hit þæt sý, þæt se ealder hwæt scortlice of  
þære rædinge tō hyra gastlican getimbrunge gereccan wile. 35

Ðære wucan rædere gange tō hlāfe ond drince, fērcāmpe  
hē beginne tō rædenne, for þæs hālgan hūsles þigene ond  
þæt him tō langsum his fæsten ne þince; ete him eft æfter  
his rædinge mid þēningmannum.

Ne ræden gebrōðru ne ne singen be nānre endebyrd- 40  
nesse; ac ðā sýn gecorene tō ðære note þe hit dōu cunnon  
ond oþre getimbrian mægen.

### 3. BE MYNSTERNONNA HRÆGELHŪSE

Sý gebrōðrum rēaf geseald be swilcnesse ond stapole  
þære stōwe þe hý onwuniað ond be þæs eardes oþpe þære  
lyfte gewiderum; on cealdum eardum nēodað þæt þæs rēafes 45  
māre sý, hlēowfæstum lēs. Ðæs abbodes forescēawung  
sceal bēon be þysum, hū ðæs nēodige. Wē þeah gelyfað on  
medemum stōwum þæt ænflīpigum munecum genihtsumige,  
þæt hē hæbbe cūgelan ond syric; sý on wintra sēo cuhle of  
þiccum hrægle; hēo sceal bēon on sumera þynne oþpe eald 50  
āwered. Hæbban hý ēac mid tō wyrcente scapulare, þæt is  
gehwēde cūgelan ond slýflēase; hæbben hý tō fōtgewædum  
hōran ond mēon. Ne ciden nō þā munecas ymb þā dēage  
oþpe grēatnesse hyra rēafa; hæbben swylce rēaf swylce mon  
findan mæge on þām earde þe hý onwuniað, oþpe swylce mon 55  
undēorest biggan mæge. Bescēawige se abbod ond hāte  
besīdian þāra rēafa gemet, þæt hý ne synd tō scorte ac

gemæte þām þe hyra notiað. Āgifen ā þā ealdan, þonne  
 him man nīwe rēaf sylle, ond tō hrægelhūse betācen  
 60 þearfum tō dælenne. Genōh is munuce ond ful genihtsum  
 þæt hē hæbbe twā cūgelan ond twēgen syricas for þære  
 nihtware ond for þæs rēafes þwēale; idel ond oferflōwend  
 byþ eal þæt tōforan þysum is; gif hit mære bið, hit sý  
 gewanod. Swā oft swā hý āþoroðþe mēon oþþe ænig þing  
 65 nīwes underfōn, betācen ā þæt ealde.

Ðā, þā on ýtinge āhwyder farað, niman him brēc of  
 hrægelhūse; eft, swā hý hām cumen of þām færeldē,  
 betācan him gewaxene. Sýn ēac on hrægelhūse gehealden  
 ægðerge cūgelan ge syricas hwæthwāra beteran þonne þā  
 70 þe hý gewunelice weriað; ond notian þāra þe for hwylcere  
 nēode on ýtinge farað, ond þā eft þām hrægelþēne betācen  
 swā hý hām cumen.

Tō bedrēafe genihtsumige tō hæbbenne meatte ond  
 hwitel ond bedfelt ond hēafodbolster. Ðēahhwæpere se  
 75 abbod sceal gelōmlice scēawian þā bed ond āsmēagan for  
 syndrigum æhtum. Gif hī hwā hæbbe, oþþe on his bedde  
 funden sý þæt hē from his abbode ne onfēng ond þurh his  
 sylen ne næfde, underlicge sē þære hefigestan ond þære  
 stīpestan þrēale. Tōþýþæt þes leahter syndrigere æhte mid  
 80 ealle gewanod sý ond ādilegod, synd gesealde from þām  
 abbode ealle nēadbehēfe þing, þæt is, cūgele, syric, mēon,  
 hosa, slýfa, gyrdel, seax, græf, nēdl, scēat, weaxbroda, ðæt  
 ælcere nēode belādung sý ādilegod, þæt hý þurh nēode nāne  
 tale tō syndrigre æhte næbben. Á sceal bēon fram þām  
 85 abbode geornlice bescēawod ond behealden se cwide þe  
 āwriten is on þære bēc þe is gehāten *Actus Apostolorum*;  
 ðæt is, þæt æghwylcum wæs geseald swāswā hē behōfode  
 ond nēode hæfde. Swā ēac se abbod forescēawige þā un-  
 trumnessa þāra, þe for nēode ond þearfe gehwylces þinges  
 90 behōfiað, ond nō on hyra nēode wandige for ðan yflan willan  
 æfestigra manna. Befence hē ā Godes edlēan on eallum  
 his dōmum; þæt is, þæt him bið æt Godes dōme gelēanod  
 be þām þe hē ær worhte.

## XVI. CHARTERS

### 1. GRANT TO ST AUGUSTINE'S

*In nomine Domini.* Ealiburh hafap geset myd hyre frēonda þeahtunga, þæt man ælce gære āgyfe þām hȳwum tō Sanctæ Āgustīne of þām lande wēt Brādanburnan XL ambura mealtes ond eald hryðer ond IIII weþeras ond XL ond CC hlāfes ond āne wāge spices ond cȳses ond III fōþro wudes 5 ond XX henfugla. Swȳlc man sē þæt land hæbbe þā tingo āgyfe for Ealdrēdes sāule ond for Ealhburge; ond þā hīwan āsingan ælce dæge æfter hyra ferse þæne sealm for hīa *Exaudiat te Dominus*. Swīehwȳlc man swā þis ābrece, si hē āscēaden fram Gode ond fram eallum hāllgum ond fram þære hālgan wēre on 10 þysum life ond on ēcnesse. þonne synt hēræfter þāra manna naman tō gewitnesse þisse gesetednesse; þæt is þonne:

Drihtnōþ abbod prēost	Cada	Wealdhelm	
ond Ōsmund prēost	Bearnferþ	Dudde	
Æpelrēd prēost	Bearnhelm	Ofa	15
Wynhere diacon	Ealdrēd	Ofe	
Bēahmund	Ealiburh	Wighelm	
Cēnheard	Ealhwaru	Wullaf	
Hyse	Hōshere	Ēadweald	
Adda	Lēofe		20

Gif hit þonne swā gegāþ swā wē nā ne wȳscāð, þæt hwȳlc broc on becume þurh hāþen folc oþþe hwȳlce oðre earfoþnesse, þæt hit man ne mæge þæs gēres gelæstan, āgife on oþrum gēare be twēofealdum; gif þonne gīt ne mæge, sylle on θridðum gēare be θryfealdum; gyf hē þonne 25 gīt ne mæge ne nelle, āgife land ond bēc þām hīwum tō Sanctæ Āgustīne.



## 2. KING ALFRED'S WILL

Ic, Ælfrēd cingc, mid Godes gife ond mid geþeantunge  
 Æþerēdes ercebisceopes ond ealra Westseaxena witena gewit-  
 nesse, smēade ymbe mīnre sǣwle þearfe, ond ymbe mīn  
 yrfe þæt mē God ond mīne ylðran forgēafon, ond ymbe  
 þæt yrfe þæt Aðulf cingc, mīn fæder, ūs þrim gebrōðrum  
 becwæð, Aþelbolde ond Æðerēde ond mē; ond swylc ūre  
 swylce lengest wære, þæt sē fēnge tō eallum. Ac hit gelamp  
 35 þæt Aþelbold gefōr. Ond wyt Æþerēd mid ealre West-  
 seaxena witena gewitnesse uncerne dǣl oðfæstan Aþelbyrhte  
 cingc, uncrum mēge, on þā gerǣdene, þe hē hit eft gedyde  
 unc swā gewylde swā hit þā wæs þā wit hit him oðfæstan.  
 Ond hē þā swā dyde, ge þæt yrfe, ge þæt hē mid uncre  
 40 gemānan begeat, ond þæt hē sylf gestrýnde. þā hit swā  
 gelamp þæt Æþerēd tō fēng; þā bæd ic hine beforan ūrum  
 witum eallum, þæt wyt þæt yrfe gedǣldon ond hē mē āgēafe  
 mīnne dǣl. þā sǣde hē mē, þæt hē nāht ēaðe ne mihte  
 tōdǣlan, forþon hē hæfde ful oft fēron gefangen; ond hē  
 45 cwæð: þæs, þe hē on uncrum gemānan gebruce ond gestrýnde,  
 æfter his dæge hē nānum menn sēl ne ūðe þonne mē. Ond  
 ic þæs þā wæs wel gepafa.

Ac hit gelamp þæt wē ealle on hǣðenum folce gebrocude  
 wǣron. þā sprāce wyt ymbe uncre bearn, þæt hý sumre āre  
 50 beforstan, sǣlde unc on þām brocum swā unc sǣlde. þā  
 wǣron wē on gemōte æt Swinbeorgum. þā gecwædon wit  
 on Westseaxena witena gewitnesse, þæt swaðer uncer leng  
 wære, þæt hē geūðe oðres bearnum þāra landa þe wyt sylfe  
 begēaton ond þāra landa þe unc Aðulf cingc forgeaf be Aðel-  
 55 bolde lifendum, bŭtan þām þe hē ūs þrim gebrōðrum gecwæð.  
 Ond þæs uncer ægðer oþrum his wedd sealde: swaðer uncer  
 leng lifede þæt sē fenge ægþerge tō lande ge tō mǣdmum ond  
 tō eallum his æhtum, bŭtan þām dǣle þe uncer gehwæðer his  
 bearnum becwæð.

60 Ac hit gelamp þæt Æðerēd cingc gefōr; þā ne cýdde mē  
 nān mann nān yrfege writ ne nāne gewitnesse, þæt hit ænig  
 oðer wære bŭtan swā wit on gewitnesse fēron gecwædon. þā

gehýrde wā nū manegu yrfegeflitu. Nūþā lædde ic Apulfes  
 cinges yrfegeflitu on ūre gemōt æt Langandene, ond hit  
 man ārædde beforan eallum Westseaxena witum. Þā hit 65  
 āræd wæs, þā bæd ic hý ealle for mīnre lufan (ond him mīn  
 wedd bæd, þæt ic hyra nǣfre nænne ne oncūte forþonþe  
 hý on riht sprācon, ond) þæt hyra nān ne wandode ne  
 for mīnan lufan ne for mīnum ege þæt hý þæt solcriht  
 ārehton; þýlās ænig man cweðe þæt ic mīne mǣgecild, oððe 70  
 yldran oððe gingran, mid wō fordēmd. Ond hý tū ealle  
 tō rihte gerehton ond cwfædon, þæt hý nān rihtre riht ge-  
 þencan ne mihtan ne on þām yrfegeflite gehýran: "Nū  
 hit eall āgān is þæron oð þīne hand, þonne þū hit becweðe  
 ond sylle swā gesibre handa, swā fremdre, swaðer þū lēofro 75  
 sý." Ond hī ealle mō þas hyra wedd sealdon ond hýra  
 handsetene, þæt be hyra life hit nǣnig mann nǣfre ne on-  
 wende on nāne oðre wisan būtan swāswā ic hit sylf gecweðe  
 æt þām nýhstan dæge.

Ic, Ælfrēd, Westseaxena cinge, mid Godes gife ond mid 20  
 þisse gewitnesse gecweðe hū ic ymbe mīn yrfe wille æfter  
 mīnum dæge. Ærest ic an Æadwearde, mīnum yldran suna,  
 þas landes æt Strētnēat on Triconscire, ond Heortigtūnes,  
 ond þā bōcland ealle þe Lēofhēah hylt, ond þæt land æt  
 Carumtūne ond æt Cylfantūne ond æt Burnhamme ond æt 25  
 Wedmōr. Ond ic eom fyrmdig tō þām hiwum æt Cēodre,  
 swæt hý hīne cēosan on þā gerād þe wō ær gecweden  
 hæfdon, mid þām lande æt Ciwtūne ond þām þe þūrtō hýrað.  
 Ond ic him an þas landes æt Cantuctūne ond æt Bede-  
 windan ond æt Pefesigge ond Hysseburnan ond æt Sūttūne 30  
 ond æt Lēodridan ond æt Aweltūne. Ond ealle þā bōcland,  
 þe ic on Cent hæbbe ond æt þām nyðeran Hysseburnan ond  
 æt Cýseldene, āgyfe man intō Wintanceastre on þā gerād þe  
 hit mīn fæder ær gecwæð, ond þæt mīn sundorfeoh þæt ic  
 Ecgulfe oððeste on þām neoðeran Hysseburnan. Ond þām 35  
 gingran mīnan suna þæt laud æt Eaderingtūne ond þæt  
 æt Dene ond þæt æt Mēone ond æt Ambresbyrig ond æt  
 Deone ond æt Stūremynster ond æt Gife ond æt Crūcern ond  
 æt Hwitancyrican ond æt Axanmūðan ond æt Branecescumbe



þā ic hæfde mære feoh ond mā māga, ond hæfde monegum  
mannum þā gewritu oðfæst, ond on þās ylcan gewitnesse hȳ  
wæron āwritene; þonne hæbbe ic nū forbærned þā ealdan þe 140  
ic geāhsian mihte. Gif hyra hwylc funden bið, ne forstent  
þæt nāht, forþām ic wille þæt hit nū þus sȳ mid Godes  
sultume. Ond ic wille, þā menn þe þā land habbað þā word  
gelæstan þe on mines fæder yrfegewrite standað, swāswā hȳ  
fyrrest magon. Ond ic wille, gif ic ænigum menn ænig 145  
feoh unlēanod hæbbe, þæt mine māgas þæt hūru gelēanian.  
Ond ic wille, þā menn þe ic mine bōcland becweden hæbbe,  
þæt hȳ hit ne āsyllan of minum cynne ofer heora dæg; ac ic  
wille ofer hyra dæg þæt hit gange on þā nȳhstan hand mē,  
būtan hyra hwylc bearn hæbbe; þonne is mē lēofast þæt hit 150  
gange on þæt strȳned on þā wæpnedhealfe, þā hwile þe ænig  
þæs wyrðe sȳ. Min yldra fæder hæfde gecweden his land on  
þā sperehealfe, næs on þā spinhealfe; þonne gif ic gesealde  
ænigre wiðhanda þæt hē gestrȳnde, þonne forgyldan mine  
māgas, ond gif hȳ hit be þān libbendan habban wyllan; gif 155  
hit elles sȳ, gange hit ofer hyra dæg, swāswā wē ær gecweden  
hæfdon. Forðon ic cweðe þæt hi hit gyldan, forþon hȳ sōð tō  
minum þe ic syllan mōt swā wiðhanda, swā wæpnedhanda,  
swaer ic wille.

Ond ic bidde on Godes naman ond on his hāligra, þæt 160  
mīra māga nān ne yrfewearda, ne geswence nān nēnig  
cyrelf þāra þe ic foregeald ond mē Westseaxena witan tō  
rihte gerehton, þæt ic hi mōt lāetan swā frēo, swā þeowe,  
swaer ic wille; ac ic for Godes lufan ond for minre sāwle  
þearfe wille, þæt hȳ sȳn heora frēolses wyrðe ond hyra cyres; 165  
ond ic on Godes lifendes naman bēode, þæt hȳ nān man  
ne brocie ne mid fēos manunge ne mid nēnigum þingum,  
þæt hȳ ne mōtan cēosan swylcne mann swylce hȳ wyllan.  
Ond ic wille þæt man āgyfe þām hīwum æt Dōmrahamme  
hyra landbēc ond hyra frēols swylce hand tō cēosenne swylce 170  
him lēofast sȳ, for mē ond for Ælflæde ond for eā frȳnd ðe  
hēo fore þingode ond ic fore þingie. Ond sēc man ēac on  
cwicum cēape ymbe minre sāwle þearfe, swā hit bēon mæge  
ond swā hit ēac gerysne sȳ ond swā gē mē forgyfan wyllan.

## 3. WITENAGEMOT AT GLOUCESTER (896 A.D.)

175 Rixiendum ūssum Dryhtene, þāem hælendan Crīste.  
 Æfter þon þe āgān wæs ehta hund wintra ond syx ond  
 hundnigontig æfter his ācennednesse, ond þȳ fēowertēoðan  
 gebonngēre, þā þȳ gēre gebēon Æþelrēd ealderman alle  
 Mercna weotan tōsomne tō Glēaweceastre, bīscopas ond  
 180 aldermen ond alle his duguðe, ond þæt dyde be Ælfrēdes  
 cyninges gewitnesse ond lēafe. Ond hēo þā ðær smēadan  
 hū hēo rihtlicost heora þēodscipe, ægðerge for Gode ge for  
 weorlde, gehealdan mehton, ond ēc monige men ryhtan ge  
 godcundra hāda ge weorldcundra, ge on londum, ge on mā  
 185 þāra þinga þe hēo on forhaldne wēran.

Ðā cȳdde Wērfērð bīscop þām weotum, þæt him wære  
 fornēh eall þæt wudulond ongerēafad þe tō Wuduceastre  
 belomp, þæt Æþelbald cyning gesealde tō Weogernaceastre,  
 him tō ēcre ælmessan, Wilferðe bīscope tō mæstlonde ond tō  
 190 wudulonde; ond þæt sǣde, þæt hit wære sum genumen tō  
 Bislēge, sum tō Æfeningum, sum tō Scorranstāne, sum tō  
 Þornbyrg, þæs þe hē wēnde. þā cwædon alle þā weotan,  
 þæt mon ūðe þære cyrcan rihtes swā wel swā ðerre. Ond  
 þā sōna wæs Eþelwald þæs wordes, þæt he nō þæs rihtes  
 195 wiðsacan wolde; ond sǣde þæt Aldberht ond Alhhūn bīscop  
 wæron ær ymb þæt ylce; ond cwæð þæt hē ælcere circean aa  
 his dǣla rihtes ūðe; ond hit þā swiðe mildelīce āgeaf þām  
 bīscope; ond hēht his genēat, Ecglaf hātte, rīdan mid  
 ceastersētna prēoste, Wulfhūn hātte; ond hē hine þā  
 200 gelǣdde all þā gemæru swā hē him of þām aldan bōcum  
 rǣdde, hū hit ær Æþelbald cyning gemærude ond gesalde.

Ðā wilnede Æþelwald swāþēh tō þām bīscope ond tō  
 þām hīgen þæt hēo him milde mōde ālēfdan, þæt hē his  
 mōste brūcan ðā hwīle þe hē wære, ond hē, Alhmund his sunu;  
 205 ond hēo hit woldon habban on his lāne ond hīna; ond hē  
 nǣfre ne heora nōwþer hine berēafian wolde þære mæstrēd-  
 dene, þe hē him ālēfed hǣfde on Longanhrycge þām tīdum  
 þe hine God him salde. Ond hē þā, Æðelwald, þæt word  
 gecwæð, þæt hit aa hǣfde ofer Godes ēst þe hit hǣfde, būtan

þære cyrcan hlāforde þe hæ hit tō āgeaf, būtan Alhmunde; 210  
 ond þæt þonne on tām gēaran þe hæ hēolde þā ylcan  
 frēondreddene þe hæ hēold wið þone biscop. Gif hit þonne  
 gebirie, þæt Alhmund swā tā frēondreddene healdan nolde,  
 oððe hine mon oferricte þæt hē ne mōste landes wyrðe bēon,  
 oððe, þridða wend, gif him ær his ende gesælde; þæt þonne 215  
 þære cyrcan hlāford sēnge tō his londe.

Swā hit Mercna weotan on þām gemōte gerahton, ond  
 him þā bēc wisedon þæs landes. Ond þis was gedōn on  
 Ælfrēdes gewitnesse aldormonnes ond on Æpelfrēde ond  
 Æpulfes aldormonnes ond Æpelferðes aldormonnes ond 220  
 Albhelmes aldormonnes ond Eadnōðes ond Ælfrēdes ond  
 Werferðes ond Æpelwaldes mæsseprēostes ond his āgenra  
 māga, Æpelstānes ond Æpelhūnes, ond ēac Alhmundes, his  
 āgenes suna. Ond þus se ceastersētna prēost hit gerād ond  
 se Æpelwaldes genēat mid hine, ærost on Gemytlēge ond 225  
 þanon on Roddanbeorg sylfne, þanon on Smececumb, þanon  
 on Sengetlēge, þanon on Heardanlēge, þære is oðer noma  
 Dryganlēg, þæt swā on þā læssan Nægleslēge ond swā tō  
 Æpelferðes londe. þus him gewisede se Æpelwaldes mon  
 þā gemāru, swā him þā aldan bēc ryhtan ond wisedon. 230

#### 4. GRANT TO WORCESTER MONASTERY

Ðæm ælmihtigan Gode, þære sōðan Ānnesse ond tære  
 hālgan þrynesse on heofonum, sie lof ond wuldor ond dāda  
 þoncung ealra þæra gūða þe hī ūs forgifen hafað. For tæs  
 lufan æt ærestan Ælfrēd ealdorman ond Æelfrēd, ond for  
 Sancte Pētres ond tære cyricean æt Weogernaceastre, ond 235  
 ēac for Wærferðes bisceopes bēne, heora frēondes, hēhtan  
 bewyrcean þā burh æt Weogernaceastre, callum þām folce  
 tō gebeorge ond ēac þæron Godes lof tō ārærenne. Ond hēo  
 nū cýðað on Godes gewitnesse on þisse bēc, þæt hēo willað,  
 on ælcum þæra gerihta þe tō heora hlāforddōme gebyrað 240  
 oððe on cēapstōwe oððe on strāte, ge binnan byrg ge būtan,

geunnan healfes Gode ond Sancte Pētre ond þāre cyrcean hlāforde, þæt þȳ ārlicor on þāre stōwe bēon mæge, ond ēac þȳ ēaðr be summum dæle þæs hēoredes helpa, ond þæt  
 245 heora gemynd on ēcnesse þȳ fæstlicor on ðære stōwe sēo ðā hwile ðe Godes hēarsumnes on ðām mynstre bēo. Ond Wærferð bisceop ond se hēored habbað geseted þās godcundnesse beforan ðære þe him mon dæghwāmlice dēð, ge be heora life ge æfter heora life, þæt ðonne æt ælcum ūhtsonge  
 250 ond æt ælcum æfensonge ond æt ælcum undernsonge *De profundis* ðone sealm ðā hwile þe hēo lifgeon, ond æfter heora life *Laudate Dominum*, ond ælce Sæternesdæge on Sancte Pētres cyrcean ðrittig sealma ond heora mæssan ægðerge for hēo lifgende ge ēac forð gelēorde. Ond þonne  
 255 cȳðeð Æþelræd ond Æþelflæd þæt hēo willað mid ēstfullan mōde ðisses unnan Gode ond Sancte Pētre on Ælfrēdes cyninges gewitnesse ond ealra ðāra witenas ðe on Myrcna lande syndon, bȳtan þæt se wægnsceallig ond se sēampending gonge tō ðæs cyninges handa, swā hē ealning dyde æt Saltwīc.  
 260 Ah elles ge landfeoh ge fihthewite ge stale ge wōhcēapung ge burhwealles sceatinge ge ælc þāra wōnessa ðe tō ænige bōte gebyrie, þæt hit āge healf ðære cyrcean hlāford Godes þances ond Sancte Pētres, swāswā hit mon tō cēapstōwe gesette ond on strættum; ond wiðūtan ðā cēapstōwe sēo se bisceop his  
 265 landes ond ealra his gerihta wyrðe, swā hit ær ūre foregengan gesetton ond gefrēodan. Ond Æþelræd ond Æþelflæd ðis dydon on Ælfrēdes cyninges gewitnesse ond on Myrcna witenas, ðāra naman hērbæftan āwritene standað; ond on Godes ealmihtiges naman halsiað ealle heora æfterfylgendan,  
 270 þæt nāenig mon þās ælmeassan ne wanige þe hēo for Godes lufan ond Sancte Pētres tō ðære cyrcean geseald habbað.

5. LETTER TO KING EDWARD THE ELDER  
 (901-924 A.D.)

Lēof, ic þe cȳðe hū hit wæs ymb þæt lond æt Funtial, þā fif hida þe Æðelm Higa ymb spycð. Ðā Helmstān þā

undæde gedyde, þæt hē Æserēdes belt forstæl, þā ongon  
 Higa him specan sōna on mid ðōran onspecendan, ond wolde 275  
 him oðfitan tæt lond. Ðā sōhte hē mē ond bæd mē tæt ic  
 him wære forespeca, forðon ic his hæfde ær onfongen æt  
 biscopes handa ær hē tū undæde gedyde. Ðā spæc ic him  
 fore ond þingade him tō Ælfrēde cinge. Ðā (God forgelde  
 his sāule!), tū lȳfde hē tæt hē mōste bēon ryhtes wyrðe for 280  
 mire forspēce ond ryhtrace wið Æðelm ymb tæt lond. Ðā  
 hēt hē hīe sēman. Ðā wæs ic tūra monna sum þe tærtō  
 genemned wāran, ond Wihtbord ond Ælfric (wæs tū brēlðēn)  
 ond Byrthelm ond Wulfhūn þes blaca æt Sumortūne ond  
 Strica ond Ubba ond mā monna þonne ic nū genemnan mæge. 285  
 Ðā reahte heora ægðer his spell. Ðā þūhte ūs eallan þæt  
 Helmstān mōste gān forð mid tōn bōcon ond geāgnigean him  
 tæt lond, tæt hē hit hæfde swā Æseldrȳ hit Ōsulfe an æht  
 gesealde wið gemēdan sēo; ond hēo cwæð tō Ōsulfe tæt hēo  
 hit æhte him wel tō syllanne, forðon hit wæs hire inorgengifu 290  
 tū hēo æst tō Aðulfe cōm. Ond Helmstan þis eal on þon āse  
 befēng. Ond Ælfrēd cing tū Ōsulfe his hondsetene sealde,  
 tū hē tæt lond æt Æseldrȳe bohte, tæt hit swā stōndan  
 mōste, ond Eadweard his ond Æselnāð his ond Dēormōd his,  
 ond ælces þāra monna se mon tū habban wolde. 295

Ðā wē hīe æt Weardōran nū sēmdan, þā bær mon tū bōc  
 forð ond rædde hīe; þā stōd sēo hondseten eal tæron. Ðā  
 þūhte ūs eallan, se æt þære sōme wāran, þæt Helmstān wære  
 āse þes mē nēar. Ðā næs Æðelm nā fullice geðafa, ær wē  
 ēodan in tō cinge ond sēdan eall, hū wē hit reahtan ond be 300  
 hwȳ wē hit reahtan; ond Æðelm stōd self þærinne mid, ond  
 cing stōd, þwōh his honda, æt Weardōran innan þon būre.  
 Ðā hē tæt gedōn hæfde, tū āscade hē Æðelm hwȳ hit him  
 ryht ne tūhte tæt wē him gereiht hæfdan; cwæð tæt hē  
 nān ryhtre geðencan ne meakte, þonne hē þone āð āgifan 305  
 mōste gif hē meakte. Ðā cwæð ic þæt hē wolde cunnigan  
 (ond bæd tōne cing tæt hē lit āndagade; ond hē tū swā  
 dyde), ond hē gelædde tū tō tōn āndagan tōne āð be fullan;  
 ond bæd mē tæt ic him fultemade, ond cwæð tæt him wære  
 lēofre tæt hē.....alde tōne se āð forburste oððe hit æfr ..... 310



æde. Ðā cwæð ic ðæt ic him wolde fylstan tō ryhte ond  
 næfre tō nānan wō, on ðā gerāda þe hē his *bēc* mē ūðe;  
 ond hē mē ðæt on wedde gesealde. Ond wē ridan ðā tō  
 ðon āndagan, ic, ond Wihtbord rād mid mē, ond Byrthelm  
 315 rād ðider mid Æðelme; ond wē gehýrdan ealle ðæt hē ðone  
 āð be fulan āgeaf. Ðā wē cwædan ealle ðæt hit wære ge-  
 endodu spæc, ðā se dōm wæs gefylled. Ond, lēof, hwonne  
 bið ēngu spæc geendedu, gif mon ne mæg nōwðerne mid  
 fēo ne mid āðe geendigan? Oððe gif mon ælcne dōm wile  
 320 onwenden ðe Ælfrēd cing gesette, hwonne habbe wē þonne  
 gemōtað? Ond hē mē ðā bōc ðā āgeaf, swā hē mē on  
 ðon wedde ær geseald hæfde, sōna swā se āð āgifen wæs;  
 ond ic him gehēt ðæt hē mōste ðes londes brūcan ðā  
 hwile ðe hē lifde, gif hē hine wolde būtan bysmore ge-  
 325 healdan.

Ðā onufan ðæt, ymb ān ðæder healf gēar nāt ic hweðer  
 ðe ymb tuā, ðā forstæl hē ðā unlædan oxan æt Funtial, ðe hē  
 mid ealle fore forwearð, ond drāf tō Cytlið; ond hine mon  
 þæræt āparade, ond his speremon āhredde ðā sporwreclas.  
 330 Ðā hē flēah, ðā tōrýpte hine ān brēmber ofer ðæt nebb. Ðā  
 hē ætsacan wolde, þā sēde him mon þæt tō tæcne. Ðā swāf  
 Eanulf Penearding on (wæs gerēfa); ðā genōm eal ðæt yrfe  
 him on þæt hē āhte tō Tyssebyrig. Ðā āscade ic hine hwý  
 hē swā dyde; ðā cwæð hē ðæt hē wære ðeof, ond mon  
 335 gerehte ðæt yrfe cinge forðon hē wæs cinges mon. Ond  
 Ordlað fēng tō his londe forðon hit wæs his lēn ðæt hē on  
 sæt; hē ne meahhte nā his forwyrcan. Ond tū hine hēte ðā  
 flýman.

Ðā gesōhte hē ðines fæder lic, ond brōhte insigle tō mē;  
 340 ond ic wæs æt Cippanhomme mit tē. Ðā āgeaf ic ðæt  
 insigle ðē, ond ðū him forgēafe his eard ond ðā āre ðe hē gēt  
 on gebogen hæfð. Ond ic fēng tō mīnan londe, ond sealde  
 hit ðon biscope ðā on ðīne gewitnesse ond ðīnra weotena, ðā  
 fif hīda wið ðon londe æt Lidgeard, wið fif hīdan; ond  
 345 biscop ond eal hīwan forgēafan mē ðā fēower, ond ān wæs  
 tēoðinglond. Ðonne, lēof, is mē micel nēodðearf ðæt hit mōte

standan swā hit nū gedōn is ond gefyrn wæs. Gif hit elles-  
hwæt bið, ðonne sceal ic ond wylle bēon gehealden on ðon ðe  
tū tō ælmesian ryht ðincð.

*In dorso.* Ond Æðelm Higa ēode of ðam gellite tū 350  
cing wæs æt Worgemynster, on Ordlāfes gewitnesse ond on  
Ōsferðes ond on Oddan ond on Wihtbordes ond on Ælfstānes  
tūys blierian ond on Æðelnōðes.

## 6. SERVILLE TENURE ON AN ENGLISH MANOR (901 A.D.)

Hēr synd gewriten þā gerihta þæ tū ceorlas sculan dōn  
tō Hyaseburnan. Ærest æt ilcan hīwisce fēowerti penega 355  
tō herfestes emnihte, ond VI ciricmittan ealað, ond III sesðlar  
hlāfhwētes; ond III æceras geerian on heora āgenre hwile ond  
mid heora āgenan sūde gesāwan ond on hyra āgenre hwile on  
bærene gebringan; ond tūreo pund gafolbæres ond healfne æcer  
gafolmæde on hiora āgenre hwile ond þæt on hræce gebringan; 360  
ond III fōðera sclofenes gafolwyda tō scidhræce on hiora  
āgenre hwile; ond XVI gyrda gafoltininga ēac on hiora āgenre  
hwile; ond tō Æastran twō ēwe mid twām lamban; ond wē  
taliad twō geong scēap tō ealdscēape. Ond hī sculan waran  
scēap ond sciran on hiora āgenre hwile, ond ælce wucan wircan 365  
tæt hī man hāte, būtan tūrim: ān tō middanwintra, ōðeru tō  
Æastran, tūridde tō gangdagan.

Dis synd þā landgemēro. Ærest of Twyfyrdre andlang  
weges tō Fearnblince; þanan andlang wegēs tō Æsesbeorge;  
þanan on gerihte tū þære pirigan; þonne andlang wegēs on 370  
Ceardices beorg; þonne on Wiðiggrāfe; þonne on tōne weg  
þe scyt ofer tū dic; þonne andlang wegēs on þā coppedan āc;  
þanan andlang wegēs oð hē tō wuda lið; þonne on gerihte  
on Stōdlege sūpewearde; þonne andlang Mearcwegēs utt  
wið Feldbeorga; þonne andlang Mearcwegēs tō þān hagan 375

355 hilcan, feowerti.

359 ganolbæres, heafne.

361 sclofenas, hræce.

363 Not in MS.

367 ganddagan.

353 sūde gefawan.

350, 351, 352 ganol.

352 ond.

364 ealaðeas, an.

368 langgemara.

365 wircan.

373 of.

359, 363 wile.

360 agenra.

363, 366 eastran.

365 and.

besūþan Fearnlēage; andlang hagan ūtt tō Ubbanlēage  
 stigele; þonne andlang hagan tō Woces geate; þanan  
 andlang hagan on Tyrwenes slēdes hēafad; þonne andlang  
 hagan ūtt tō Bitan cnolle on ðone lithagan; andlang þære  
 320 þorngræfan þwýres ofer Hysseburnan on Gōsdæne; þonne  
 andlang þæs weges þe lið andlang Gōsdæne þwýres ofer in  
 Waldes weg; þonne andlang weges on þone beorg æt Wācces  
 trēowe; þanan onbūtan Higdūne þornas tō Brūnes hamme;  
 þonne andlang hagan tō þām grundlēasan pytte; þanan on  
 385 gerihte andlang hagan tō Hremmes dene; þonne andlang  
 hagan on ðone ealdan mapolder besūþan Tutan mære; þonne  
 andlang hagan on Sōtceorles æcer; þanan ofer ðā dæne ūpp  
 be wyrtwalan; þonne onbūtan þone gāran on ðone biwindlan;  
 þonne andlang Mearcweges tō Wifan stocce; þanan andlang  
 390 þæs ealdan weges tō Brādanlēa; þonne an westeward Geapan  
 gāran; þanan tō þære hāran apoldre; þonne andlang dīc ūtt  
 on Terstān on þone sýþeran steð; þonne andlang stepes;  
 þonne beneoðan Bēamwær on þone norþere steþ: andlang  
 stepes eft on Twyfyrd.

7. BISHOP OF WINCHESTER TO KING EDWARD  
 (901-908 A.D.)

395 Ic, Denewulf bisceop, kȳðæ Ēadwarde kyninge, mīnum  
 hlāfurdæ, ymb þæt land on Bēaddinctūne, þæ ðū mæ firmdig  
 tō wæraðæt ic þæ lēndæ. Þonnæ, mīn lēof, hæbbe ic nū æt  
 ðām hiwum fundæn on Wintæceastræ, gæ æt ieldran gæ æt  
 giengran, þæt hīe mæ mid ealræ æstæ unnun his, ðæ ðæt  
 400 tō bōciunnæ þinnæ deg, swæðær tō brūcannæ swæðær tō  
 lēnannæ, ðæ þæ lēofust bið. Þonnæ is þæs londæs hundseo-  
 fontig hīda, ond is nū eall gewæred; ond ðā hit æst mīn  
 hlāford mæ tō lēt, þā wæs hit ierfælæas ond mið hæðnum folce  
 ābūrod. Ond ic ðā sælf þæt ierfæ tōgestrindæ, þæt ðær mon  
 405 siððun bi wæs. Ond wæ his þæ nū swȳðæ ēadmōdlicæ unnon.

383 þornes.

384 grundeliesan.

385, 393 þæt.

386 ðære.

388 MS. wyrtwalan þonne onbutan þone gāran on ðone piwindlan þonne

onbutan etc. 394 mft. 398 geldran. 399 mæ. 400 swuðæ, swuðam.

401 hie.

402, 404 ðu.

403 laford, þa, æðnum.

þonnæ, min læof, siondon hiwan nū firmdige þæt hit æfter þinnu degæ tō þæræ stōwæ æft ægyfæn sie. Ðonnæ is þær nū irfæs þæs, þæ se stranga wintær læfæd hæfð, nigon eals hriðru, ond fēower ond hundændlæstig ealdra swīna, ond fiftig wæþæra, būtan þām scīpæ ond swīnun þæ sã birdas habban 410 sculon, sãra is twæntig ealdra; ond þær is hundendlæstig ealdra scēapa ond seofæn þēowæ mæn ond twæntig flicca; ond næs þær cornæs mære þonnæ þær wæs bisceopæs færm gægearwodu; ond þær hundniogontig gæsāwænra æcæra. Þonnæ biddæð þæ bisceop ond þā hiwan on Wintanceastræ ðæt tō ælmeßan for 415 Godæs lufan ond for s̅æres hāligan ciricean: þæt s̅u þære stōwæ londæs māræ ne willnie, forðamþe him s̅yncs, ymbæ ðīne hæs, þæt nāðær ne þū ne ūs God ne þurfe oncunnan for þæræ waniungæ on ūrum dæge, forþamþe s̅æres wæs swiðs micel Godes bæbodd, þā mon þā lond tō þære stōwæ gesealda. 420

## 8. WILL OF ÆTHELWOLD, ALDORMAN (946-955 A.D.)

Hēr geswutelad, þæt Eadræd cing geūpe þæt land æt Wilig, þā twelf hida, tō scrūdfultume þām hirede intō Ealdan Mynstra.

Læof, Æpelwold ealdarman cȳþ his læofan cynehlāforde, Eadræd cynge, hū ic wille ymbe þā landære þe ic æt mīne 425 hlāforde geearnode. Ærest, Gode ond þære hālган stōwe æt þām bisceopstōle æt Wintanceastre, þām bisceope ond þām hlūm, þæt land æt Wilig, þā twelf hida, tō scrūdfultume, þæt hī mē on heora gebeddrēdenne hæbben, swāswā ic him tō gelyfe. Ond þām cinge mīne hæregeatwa: fēower sweord ond 430 fēower spæra ond fēower scyldas; ond fēower bēagas, twēgen on hundtwelftigum mancosun ond twēgen on hundeahtatigum; ond fēower hors, ond twā sylfrene fata. Ond minum brēðer Eadrice þæt land æt Ocebūnan ond æt Æccesdūne ond æt Ceghām ond æt Wessingātūne, ond Æpelstāne, mīnæ brēðer, 435 þet land æt Brādanwætere ond þet æt Nīwantūne; ond Ælfsige,

406 hiwan.    408 þæs.    412 twelftig    417 maru, ymb duna.  
418 þurfa.    420 man, stōw.    430 minne.    433 fēower.

mīnes brēðer suna, þæt land æt Carcel; ond Ælfstānes suna  
 mīnes brōþor þæt land æt Cleran. Ond eall þæt yrfe þæ ic  
 hæbbe on lēnelendum, þonne wille ic þæt þæt sīe gedēled for  
 440 mīne sǣwle, swāswā ic nū þām frēondum sǣde þæ ic tō spræc.

### 9. QUEEN EADGIFU (c. 961 A.D.)

Ēadgifu cȳþ þām arcebiscope ond Crīstes cyrcean hȳrede,  
 hū hire land cōm æt Cūlingon: þæt is, þæt hire lǣfde hire  
 fæder land ond bōc, swā hē mid rihte beget ond him his  
 yldran lǣfdon. Hit gelamp þæt hire fæder āborgude xxx  
 445 punda æt Godan, ond betǣhte him þæt land þæs fēos tō  
 ānwedde; ond hē hit hæfde vii winter. þā gelamp emb þā  
 tīd þæt man bēonn ealle Cantware tō wigge tō Holme. þā  
 nolde Sigelm, hire fæder, tō wigge faron mid nānes mannes  
 scette unāgifnum, ond āgef þā Godan xxx punda; ond becwæþ  
 450 Ēadgife his dehter land ond bōc sealde. þā hē on wigge  
 āfeallen wæs, þā ætsōc Goda þæs fēos āgīftes, ond þæs landes  
 wyrnde oð þæs on syxtan gēare. þā spræc hit fæstlice  
 Byrhsige Dȳring swā lange, oð þā witan þe þā wæron  
 gerehton Ēadgife þæt hēo sceolde hire fæder hand geclǣnsian  
 455 be swā myclan fēo. Ond hēo þæs āþ lǣdde on ealre þēode  
 gewitnesse tō Æglesforda, ond þær geclǣnsude hire fæder  
 þæs āgīftes be xxx punda āþe. þāgȳt hēo ne mōste landes  
 brūcan, ær hire frȳnd fundon æt Ēadwearde cynce þæt hē  
 him þæt land forbēad, swā hē æniges brūcan wolde; ond hē  
 460 hit swā ālēt.

þā gelamp on fyrste þæt se cynincg Godan oncūþe swā  
 swȳþe, swā him man ætrehte bēc ond land ealle þā þe hē  
 āhte. Ond se cynincg hine þā ond ealle his āre mid bōcum  
 ond landum forgeaf Ēadgife tō ātēonne swāswā hēo wolde.  
 465 þā cwæþ hēo þæt hēo ne dorste for Gode him swā lēanian  
 swā hē hire tō gearnud hæfde, ond āgef him ealle his land  
 būton twām sulungum æt Osterlande; ond nolde þā bēc  
 āgīfan, ær hēo wyste hū getriwlice hē hī æt landum healdan  
 wolde.

þā gewāt Æadweard cyneg, ond fēncg Æþelstān tō rice. 470  
 þā Godan sǣl þuhte, þā gesōhte hē þone kynincg Æþelstān,  
 ond bræd þæt hē him geþingude wip Æadgife his bōca edgift;  
 ond se cyneg þā swā dyde; ond hēo him ealle āgef būton  
 Osterlandes bēc. Ond hē þā bēc unnendre handa hire tō  
 lēt, ond þāra oþerra mid Æadmettum geþancude; ond, ufenan 475  
 þæt, twelfa sum hire āþ sealde, for geborene ond ungeborene,  
 þæt þis æfre gesett spāc wære. Ond þis wæs gedōn on  
 Æþelstānes kynincges gewitnesse ond his wytena æt Hamme  
 wip Læwe. Ond Æadgifu hæfde land mid bōcum þāra twēgea  
 cyninga dagas, hire suna.

480

þā Æadræd geendude, ond man Æadgife berȳpte ælcere  
 āre; þā nāmon Godan twēgen suna, Læofstān ond Læofric, on  
 Æadgife þās twā forespecenan land æt Cūlingon ond æt  
 Osterlande; ond sǣdon þām cilde Æadwige, þe þā gecoren  
 wæs, þæt hȳ rihtur hiora wæren þonne hire. Þæt þā swā 485  
 wæs oþ Æadgār āstipude; ond hē ond his wytan gerehton  
 þæt hȳ mǣnfull rǣaflāc gedōn hæfden, ond hī hire āre  
 gerehton ond āgefōn. þā nam Æadgifu, be þæs cynincges  
 lēafe ond gewitnesse ond ealra his bisceopa, þā bēc, ond  
 land betwæhte intō Cristes cyrcean; mid hire āgenum handum 490  
 ūp on þone altare lēde, þān hȳrede on ēcnesse tō āre ond  
 hire sǣwle tō reste; ond cwæþ þæt Crist sylf mid eallum  
 heofonlicum mægne þane āwyrge on ēcnesse, þe þās gife  
 æfre āwende oþþe gewanude þus cōm þeos ār intō Cristes  
 cyrcean hȳrede

495

## 10. CHARTER OF EDGAR TO ELY (970 A.D.)

Gode ælmihtigum rixiende, ðe riæt ond gewissas eallum  
 gesceafstum þurh his āgenne wisdōm. Ond hē ealra cininga  
 cynedōm gewylt; ic, Æadgār cining, ðac þurh his gife ofer  
 Engla þeode nū ūp āræred; ond hē hæfð nū gewyld tō minum  
 anwealde Scottas ond Cumbras ond ðac swylce Bryttas, ond eall 500  
 þæt ðis Igland him oninnan hæfð, þæt ic nū on sibbe gesitte  
 minne cynestōl, hohful embe þæt, hū ic his lof ārære, ðelæsðe  
 his lof ālicge tō swȳðe nū on ūrum tīman þurh ūre āsolcen-

nyssse. Ac ic wille nū þurh Godes wissunge þā forlætenan.  
 505 mynstru on mīnum anwealde gehwær mid munecum gesettan  
 ond ēac mid mynecenum, ond Godes lof geedniwian ðe ær wæs  
 forlæten, Criste wissendum, ðe cwæð þæt hē wolde wunian  
 mid ūs oð þissere *worulde* geendunge; ond þā munecas libban  
 heora lif æfter regole þæs hālgan Benedictes ūs tō þingunge,  
 510 þæt wē þone Hælend habban ūs glædne ond hē ūs gewissige ond  
 ūrne eard gehealde ond æfter geendunge þæt ēce lif ūs forgife.

Nū is mē on mōde æfter mynegungum Atheluuoldes  
 biscepes, þe mē oft manode, þæt ic wille goodian ðurh Godes  
 silfes fultum þæt mynster on Ēlig mid āgenum frēodōme ond  
 515 sinderlicum wurðmynte, ond siððan mid æhtum, þām tō  
 bigleofan þe wē gelōgiað þær tō Godes ðeowdōme, þe ðær  
 simble wunion. Sēo stōw wæs gehālgod iū fram ealdum  
 dagum þām hālgan Pētre tō wyrðmynte, ðæra apostola yldost;  
 ond hēo wæs geglengd þurh Godes sylfes wundra, þe gelōme  
 520 wurdon æt Atheldrýthe byrgene, þæs hālgan mædenes, þe ðær  
 gehāl lið oð þis on eallhwittre ðrýh of marmstāne geworht.  
 Be hyre wē rædað, hū hēo hēr on līue wæs, ond hū hēo Gode  
 ðeowode on gōdre drohtnunge ond be hyre geendunge, ond hū  
 hēo ūp ādōn wæs ansund of hyre byrgene, swās wā Bēda  
 525 āwrat, Engla þeodæ lārēow, on his lār bōcum.

Nū wæs se hālga stede yuele forlæten mid læssan  
 ðeowdōme þonne ūs gelicode nū on ūrum tīman, ond ēac wæs  
 gehwyrfed þām cyninge tō handa (ic cweðe be mē sylfum);  
 ac Atheluuold bisceop, þe is mīn rædbora ond sōð Godes frēond,  
 530 sealde mē tō gehwearfe þone hām Heartingas on sixtigum  
 hidum wið þām mynsterlande þe lið intō Ēlig; ond ic þā  
 geēacnode intō Ēlig mynstre þās ðrý hāmas ðe þus sind  
 gehātene, Meldeburna, Earningaford, Norðwold. Ond hē  
 þærrihte mid mīnum ræde ond fultume mid munecum gesette  
 535 þæt mynster æfter regole, ond him ealdor gesette ūs eallum  
 ful cūðne, Brihtnōð gehāten, þæt hē under him þane hālgan  
 regol for Gode geforðade æfter mynsterlicum þeawe.

Ðā gelicode mē þæt hē hit swā gelōgode mid Godes  
 þeowum Gode tō lofe. Ond ic þā geēacnode tō þære ærran  
 540 sylene tȳn þūsenda ielfixa ælce gēare þām munecum, þe mē

for fyrdinge gefyrndagum aras binnan þām iggoſe of þām folce æt Wyllan; ond ealle þā sōcna ēac ofer þæt fennland intō þām twām hundredum him tō scrūdfultume, ond on Ēastenglan æt Wichlāwan ēac ealle þā sōcna ofer sif hundredum. Ond ofer ealle þā land gelice þā sōcna þe intō þām mynstre nū 545 synd begytene, oððe t̃a þe him gýt becomað þurh Cristes forescēawunge oððe þurh cēap oððe þurh gife, habban hi æfre on eallum þā sōcne, ond þone fēortan pening on folclīcre stēore intō Grantanbricge be mīnre unnan. Ond gif ænig mann þiss āwenden wylle, þonne gange eall sēo sōcn, þe tō 550 ānre niht seorme gebyrēð, intō þære stōwe. Ond bēo þis priuilegium (þæt is, sindorlice wyrðmynt oððe āgen frēodōm) intō þære stōwe mid eallum þisum ſingum Gode geoffrod mid ūrum goodum willan, Gode æfre frig ond Godes hālgum, for mīnre sāwle ond mīnra yldrena, ūs tō ālŷsednesse, swā þæt 555 nān þæra cyninga 7e cumað æfter mē oððe ealdorman oððe oðer rīcn mid ænigum rīccetere oððe unrihte þiss ne āwende oððe gewanige, beþāmp̃e hē nelle habban Godes āwyrgednesse ond his hālgena ond mīne ond mīnra yldrena, þe þās ſing fore synd gefrēode on ēcum frēote on ēcnysse. 560

## 11. WILL OF LEOFWINE, SON OF WULFSTAN (998 A.D.)

*In nomine Domini nostri Jesu Christi.* Þys is Lēofwines cwide, Wulfstānes suna. Þæt is þonne ārest, þæt ic gean Criste ond Sancte Pētre for mīnre sāwle intō Westmynster ealra þāra þinga þe mē Crist tō gefultumian wyle æt þām lande æt Cynlauedyne ond æt Mearcyncgseollan on wuda ond 565 on felda. Ond ic gean of Pūrlēa intō Hnutlēa healfere hīde landes on ēasthealf strāete for mīne sāwle þām Godes þēowan; ond mīnre sajan, Lēofware, þæs bēafodbotles on Pūrlēa ond ealles þæs þe mē þær tō lōcaþ. Ond gif Ēadwold lānge libbe, hīre suna, þonne hēo, sō hē þærtō. Gif hēo þonne 570 lāng bēo ond þæt God wille, sylle hit on þā hand þe hīre æfre betst gehyre on uncer bēga cygne. Ond ic gean mīnum



hlāforde, Wulfstāne bisceope, þæs landes æt Bærlingum.  
 þys wæs gedōn þæs gēares fram ūres Drihtnes gebyrðtīde  
 575 DCCCCXCVIII.

## 12. AN EXETER GUILD

þeos gesamnung is gesamnod on Exanceastre for Godes  
 lufun ond for ūsse sāule þearfe, ægþerge be ūsses lifes gesund-  
 fulnesse, ge ēac be þæm æfteran dægun þe wē tō Godes  
 dōme for ūs sylfe bēon willaþ. Þonne habbaþ wē gecweden  
 580 þæt ūre mytting sie þriwa on XII mōnðum: āne tō Sancte  
 Michaëles mæssan, oþre siðe tō Sancte Marian mæssan ofer  
 midne winter, þridan siþe on eallhælegra mæssedæg ofer  
 Eāstron. Ond hæbbe ælc gegilda II sesteras meales, ond ælc  
 cniht āne, ond sceat huniges. Ond se mæsseprēost āsinge  
 585 twā mæssan, oþre for þā lyfigendan frýnd, oþere for þā forð-  
 gefarenan, æt ælcere mittinge, ond ælc gemānes hādes brōður  
 twēgen salteras sealma, oðerne for þā lifigendan frýnd, oþerne  
 for þā forðgefarenan. Ond æt forðsiþe ælc monn VI mæssan,  
 oððe VI salteras sealma; ond æt sūpfōre ælc mon V peningas;  
 590 ond æt hūsbyrne ælc mon āne pening. Ond gif hwylc man  
 þone āndagan forgēmelēasige, æt forman cyrre III messan,  
 æt oþerun cyrre V; æt þridan cyrre ne scire his nān man,  
 bûtun hit sie for mettrumnesse oððe for hlāfordes nēode.  
 Ond gif hwylc monn þone āndagan oferhebbe æt his gescote,  
 595 bēte be twifealdun. Ond gief hwylc monn of þis gefērscipe  
 oþerne misgrēte, gebēte mid XXX peninga. Þonne biddaþ  
 wē for Godes lufun þæt ælc mann þās gemittinge mid rihte  
 healde, swā wē hit mid rihte gerædod habbaþ. God ūs tō  
 þæm gefultumige

## XVII. LEECHDOMS

### 1. FOR BLAINS

Wið þā blegene. Genim nigon ægra ond sēoð hig fæste, ond nim þā geolcan ond dō þæt hwite aweg, ond mera ðā geolcan on ānre pannan, ond wring þæt wōs ūt þurh ænne clāð; ond nim eall swā fela dropena wines swā tēra ægra bēo, ond eall swā fela dropena unhālgodes eles, ond eall swā fela huniges; dropena, ond of finoles moran eall swā fela dropena. Genim þonne ond gedō hit eall tōsomne, ond wring ūt þurh ænne clāð, ond syle þām menn etan. Him byð sōna sēl.

### 2. FOR BROKEN LIMBS

Gif scanca synd forode, nim bānwyr̃t, gecnūwa, gēot æges þæt hwite, meng tōsomne scanforedum men. Wið 10 foredum lime, lege þās sealfe on þæt forode lim, ond forlege mid elmrinde; dō spile tō; eft simle niwa oppæt gehālod ste. Gerendra elmrinde ond āwyl swiðe; dō þonne of þā rinde; genim linsēd, gegrind brīwe wið þām elmes drænca; þæt bið gōd sealf foredum lime. 15

### 3. FOR WOLF'S-BANE

Gif mon þung etc, āpege buteran ond drince; se þung gewit on þā buteran. Eft wiþ þon stande on hēafde; āslēa him mon fela scearpna on þām scanca; þonne gewit ūt þæt ātter þurh þā scearpan.

## 4. BEFORE FIGHTING

20     Gif mon fundige wiþ his fēond tō gefeohtanne, stæþ-  
       swealwan briddas gesēoþe on wīne; ete þonne ær, oþþe  
       wyllewætre sēoðe.

## 5. FOR FOOTSORENESS

      Wiþ miclum gonge ofer land, þylæs hē tēorige, mucgwyrt  
       nime him on hand, oþþe dō on his scō, þylæs hē mēpige.  
 25     Ond þonne hē niman wille ær sunnan ūpgange, cweþe þās  
       word ærest: "*Tollam te, artemisia, ne lassus sum in uia.*"  
       Gesēna hīe þonne þū ūp tēo.

## 6. FOR BALDNESS

      Gif mannes feax fealle, wyrc him sealfe. Nim þone miclan  
       þung ond haransprecel ond ēawyrte niopowearde ond feldwyrt;  
 30     wyrc of þære wyrte ond of þisum eallum þā sealfe, ond of þære  
       buteran þe nān wæter on ne cōme. Gif feax fealle, āwylle  
       eoforfearn ond beþe þæt hēafod mid þy swā wearme. Wiþ þon,  
       gif man calu sīe, Plinius, se micla lāce, segþ þisne lācedōm:  
       Genim dēade bēon, gebærne tō ahsan, linsæd ēac, dō ele tō on  
 35     þæt, sēoþe swīþe lange ofer glēdum, āsēoh þonne ond āwringe  
       ond nime welies lēaf, gecnūwige, gēote on þone ele, wylle eft  
       hwile on glēdum, āsēoh þonne, smire mid æfter baþe.

      Hēafodbæþ wið þon: weliges lēaf wylle on wætere;  
       þweah mid þy ær þū hit smeruwe, ond þā lēaf cnūa swā  
 40     gesoden; wriþ on niht on, oþþæt hīo sīen drige, þæt þū mæge  
       smerwan æfter mid þære sealfe; dō swā xxx nihta; leng,  
       gif his þearf sīe. Wiþþonþe hār ne weaxe, æmettan ægru  
       genim, gnīd, smīt on þā stōwe; ne cymð þær nāfre ænig  
       feax ūp.

45     Gif hār tō þicce sīe, genim swealwan, gebærn under  
       tigelan tō ahsan, ond læt scēadan þā ahsan on.

## 7. HOW TO APPLY LEECHDOMS

Hu mon scyle þone monnan innan ond utan læcnian mid hātum ond cealdum. Innan, mid lactucan ond clātan ond cucurbitan; drince on wine; baþige hine on swētum watre. Utan, hē is tō læcnianne mid gerōsode ele ond tō smirwanne, 50 ond onlegena geworhte of wine ond winbergum, ond oft of butran ond of niwum weaxe ond of ysopo ond of ele onlegen geworht. Meng wiþ gōse smeru oððe swines rysle, ond wið rēcels ond mintan; ond þonne hē hine baþige, smire mid ele; meng wið croh.

55

Mettað him bēoð nytte þāþe gōð blōð wyrceað; swāswā sint scilfixas, finhte, ond hām ond wilda bænna, ond ealle þā fugelas þe on dūnum libbað, ond pipiones, þæt bēoð culfrena briddas, ond healfæld swin, ond gāte flāsc, ond pysena sēaw mid hunige hwæthwega gepiperod. Ond eal tās wātan þing 60 brēostum ond innoþum ne dugon; ne þæt win is tō picgenne, þætte hūteþ ond wāteþ þone innoþ.

## 8. FOR SIDEACHE

Wyrce gōðne drenc wið sidece: wyl betonican ond pollegian in aldum wine, dō in xxvii piporcorna gegrundenra, syle him on nihtnyhstig gōðne scenc fulne wearmes, ond gereste 65 gōðe hwile æfter tām drence on tā sāran sidan.

Wið tōn ylcan: wyll in ealaþ þā hāran hūnan ond rūdan, geswēt mid hunige, syle drincan on mergene on nihtnyhstig gōðne bollan fulne, ond oðerne þonne hē restan wille, ond synle reste fērest on tā sāran sidan, oððæt hē hāl sý. 70

Eft wið sidece: genim hoclāf grēne, cnuca swiðe, mænge wið ele þæt hit sý swylce clām, clām tōonne on tā sidan þær sē sý, ond wrið mid clāðe; lāt swā gewriðen þreo niht; þonne bið se man hāl.

## XVIII. PREFACE TO ALFRED'S *BLOOMS*

...Gaderode mē þonne kicglas ond stuþansceaftas ond  
lōhsceaftas, ond hylfa tō ælcum þāra tōla þe ic mid wircan  
cūðe, ond bohtimbru ond bolttimbru, ond tō ælcum þāra  
weorca þe ic wyrcan cūðe þā wlitegostan trēowo be þām  
5 dēle ðe ic āberan mehte. Ne cōm ic nāþer mid ānre  
byrðene hām, þē mē ne lyste ealne þane wude hām brengan  
gif ic hyne ealne āberan mehte. On ælcum trēowe ic geseah  
hwæthwugu þæs þe ic æt hām beþorfte. Forþām ic lære  
ælcne ðāra þe maga sī ond manigne wæn hæbbe, þæt hē  
10 menige tō þām ilcan wuda þār ic ðās stuðansceaftas cearf;  
fetige hym þār mā, ond gefēðrige hys wēnas mid fegrum  
gerdum, þat hē mage windan manigne smicerne wāg, ond  
manig ænlic hūs settan ond fegerne tūn timbrian, ond þāra  
ond þær myrge ond sōfte mid mæge oneardian ægðerge  
15 wintras ge sumeras, swās wā ic nū ne gýt ne dyde. Ac sē  
þe mē lārde, þām se wudu licode, sē mæg gedōn þæt ic  
sōftor eardige, ægðerge on þisum lænan stoclīfe be þis wege  
ðā hwīle þe ic on þisse weorulde bēo, ge ēac on þām ēcan  
hāme ðe hē ūs gehāten hæfð þurh Sanctus Augustinus ond  
20 Sanctus Gregorius ond Sanctus Ieronimus ond þurh manege  
ðōre hālie fædras; swā ic gelyfe ēac þæt hē gedō for heora  
ealra earnunge, ægðerge þisne weg gelimpfulran gedō þonne  
hē ær þissum wes, ge hūru mīnes mōdes ēagan tōþām onge-  
lihte, þæt ic mage rihtne weg ārēdian tō þām ēcan hāme ond

Thus abruptly the MS. begins; kicglas.    5, 7 mehte.    7 treowo.  
12 wan.    14 murge.    17 eardian, wæge.    18 while, hecan.  
19 hefð.    20 sanctus.    21 oððre; MS. defective.    22, 24 weig.    23 hure.

tō þære ēcan āre ond tō þære ēcan reste, þe ūs gehāten is 25  
 þurh þā hālgan fæderas. Sīe swā!

Nis hit nān wundor þeah man swile ontimber gewirce,  
 ond ēac on þære lāde ond ēac on þære bytlinge; ac ælcne  
 man lyst, siððan hē ænig cotlȳf on his hlāfordes lāne myd  
 his fultume getimbred hæfð, þæt hē hine mōte hwilum 30  
 þāron gerestan, ond huntigan ond fuglian ond fiscian, ond  
 his on gehwilce wisan tō þære lāne tilian æghæрге on sē ge  
 on lande, oð þone fyrst þe hē bōcland ond ēce yrfe þurh his  
 hlāfordes miltse geearnige. Swā gedō se welega Gifola sēðe  
 ægðer wilt ge þissa lānena stoclifa, ge þara ēcena hāma! 35  
 Sā, ðe ægher gescōp ond ægðeres wilt, forgife mē þæt mē tō  
 ægðrum onhagige, ge hēr nytwyrðe tō beonne, ge hūru þider  
 tō cumane.

25 þam. 27 MS. defective. 28 þa (then some letters missing).  
 ¶ Not clear whether MS. has *þære* or *þere*; *leuan*, *se*. 33 oð cō, *see*.  
 ¶ wile gagiðfola. ¶ ægðer, stoclifa. 37 nytwyrða.

## XIX. CHARMS

### 1. FOR BEWITCHED LAND

Hēr ys sēo bōt hū tū meah̄t þīne æceras bētan, gif hī nellap wel wexan, oppe þær hwile ungedēfe þing on gedōn bið on drȳ oððe on lyblāce.

Genim þonne on niht, ær hyt dagige, fēower tyrf on  
 5 fēower healfa þæs landes, ond gemearca hū hȳ ær stōdon.  
 Nim þonne ele ond hunig ond beorman, ond ælces fēos meole  
 þe on þæm lande sȳ, ond ælces trēowcynnes dæl, þe on  
 þæm lande sȳ gewexen, būtan heardan bēaman, ond ælcra  
 namcūpre wyrte dæl būtan glappan ānon; ond dō þonne  
 10 hāligwāter t̄æron, ond drȳpe þonne þriwa on þone staðol  
 þāra turfa, ond cweþ ðonne ðās word: *Crescite wex, et  
 multiplicamini* ond gemænigfealda, *et replete* ond gefylle,  
*terram þās eorðan; in nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus  
 Sancti sitis benedicti:* ond *Pater noster* swā oft swā þæt  
 15 oðer. Ond bere siþþan t̄a turf tō circean, ond mæsseprēost  
 āsinge fēower mæssan ofer þān turfon, ond wende man þæt  
 grēne tō t̄an wēofode; ond siþþan gebringe man þā turf,  
 þær hī ær wæron, ær sunnan setlgange. Ond hæbbe him  
 gæworht of cwicbēame fēower Cristes mælo, ond āwrite on  
 20 ælcon ende: Matheus ond Marcus, Lucas ond Iohannes.  
 Lege þæt Cristes mælo on þone pyt neopeweardne; cweð  
 ðonne: *Cruz Matheus, cruz Marcus, cruz Lucas, cruz  
 Sanctus Iohannes.* Nim ðonne þā turf ond sete t̄ærufo on,  
 ond cweþ ðonne nigon siþon þās word: *Crescite*, ond swā oft  
 25 *Pater noster*; ond wende þe þonne ēastweard, ond onlūt nigon  
 siðon ēadmōdlice, ond cweð þonne þās word:

11, 24 cweþe.

11 were.

13 terre.

14 Sit.

21 cweðe.

Eastweard ic stande,      ārena ic mē bidde:  
 bidde ic þone mārān Domine,      bidde ȝone miclan  
     Drihten,  
 bidde ic ȝone hālīgan      heofonrices Weard;  
 eorðan ic bidde      ond ūpheofon,      30  
 ond ȝā ȝōþan      Sancta Marian,  
 ond heofones meaht      ond hēahreced,  
 þæt ic mōte þis gealdor      mid gife Drihtnes  
 tōcum ontȝnan      þurh trumne geþanc;  
 āweccan þās wastmas      ūs tō woruldnytte,      35  
 gefyllan þās foldan      mid fæste gelēasan,  
 wlitigigan þās wancgturf,      swā se witega cwæð:  
 þæt sē hærde āre on eorþrice      sēþe ælmyssan  
 dælde dōmlice,      Drihtnes þances.

Wende þe þonne III sunnganges, āstrece þe þonne on andlang, 40  
 ond ārim þær lētanias, ond cwæð þonne *Sanctus, sanctus,*  
*sanctus* of ende; sing þonne *Benedicite* āpenedon earmon,  
 ond *Magnificat* ond *Pater noster* III; ond bebēod hit Crīste  
 ond Sancta Marian ond þære hālgan rōde tō lofe ond tō  
 weorþinga, ond þām tō āre þe þæt iand āge, ond eallon þām 45  
 þe him undertēodde synt. Ðonne þæt eall sīe gedōn, þonne  
 nīme man uncūþ sēd æt ælmesmannum, ond selle him twā  
 swyle swylce man æt him nīme; ond gegaderie ealle his  
 sulhgeateogo tōgādere; borige þonne on þām bēame stōr ond  
 finol ond gehālgode sāpan ond gehālgod sealt. Nūm þonne 50  
 þæt sēd, sete on þæs sūles bodig, cwæð þonne:

Erce, erce, erce,      eorþan mōdor,  
 geunne þe se Alwalda,      ēce Drihten,  
 æcera werendra      ond wridendra,  
 ēacniendra      ond elniendra:      55  
 sceafta herse      scira wastma,  
 ond þæra brādan      berewastma,  
 ond þæra hwitan      hwætewastma,  
 ond ealra      eorþan wastma.  
 Geunne him      ēce Drihten      60

26 gefylle.      40 Not in MS.      45 Not in MS.      55 þen se scire.  
 57, 58 þære.



ond his hālige þe on heofonum synt,  
 þæt hys yrþ sī gefriþod wið ealra fēonda gehwæne,  
 ond hēo sī geborgen wið ealra bealwa gehwylc,  
 þāra lyblāca geond land sāwen.

65 Nū ic bidde ðone Waldend, sēwe ðās woruld gescēop,  
 þæt ne sý nān tōþæs cwidol wif, ne tōþæs cræftig man,  
 þæt āwendan ne mæge word þus gecwedene.

þonne man þā sulh forð drife ond þā forman furh onscēote,  
 oweð þonne :

70 Hāl wes þū, folde, fira mōdor,  
 bēo þū grōwende on Godes fæþme,  
 fōdre gefylled firum tō nytte.

Nim þonne ælces cynnes melo, ond ābacæ man innewerdre  
 handa brādnæ hlāf, ond gecned hine mid meolce ond mid  
 75 hāligwætere, ond lecge under þā forman furh. Cweð þonne :

Ful æcer fōdres fira cinne,  
 beorht, blōwende, þū geblētsod weorþ  
 þæs Hāligan noman, þe ðās heofon gescēop,  
 ond ðās eorþan þe wē on lifiaþ;

80 se God, sē þās grundas geworhte, geunne ūs grō-  
 wende gife,  
 þæt ūs corna gehwylc cume tō nytte.

Cweð þonne III: *Crescite in nomine Patris, sitis benedicti;*  
*Amen* ond *Pater noster* þriwa.

## 2. FOR LOST CATTLE

Ne forstolen ne forholen nānuht þæsðe ic āge, þē mī ðe  
 85 mihte Herod ūrne Drihten! Ic gepōhte Sancte Eādelenan,  
 ond ic gepōhte Crist on rōde āhangen: swā ic þence ðis feoh  
 tō findanne, næs tō opfeorrganne; ond tō witanne, næs tō  
 oðwyrceanne; ond tō lufianne, næs tō oðlæðanne.

Gārmund, Godes ðegen,  
 90 find þæt feoh ond fere þæt feoh  
 ond þæt feoh ond heald bæt feoh

ond fere hām     þæt feoh,  
 þæt hē nāfre nabbe landes     þæt hē hit oðlæde,  
 ne foldan     þæt hē hit oðferie,  
 ne hūsa     þæt hē hit oðhealde.     95  
 Gyf hyt hwā gedō,     ne gedige hit him nāfre.  
 Binnan þrym nihtum cunne ic his mihta,     his mægen  
     ond his mundercraestas.  
 Eall hē wearnige     swā fyer wudu wearnie,  
 swā brēmel þeo,     swā þystel,  
 sēðe þis feoh     oðfergean þence,     100  
 oððe þis orf     oðehtian ðence.

94 Not in MS.

95 oð hit healde.

97 mægen ond his mihta.

98 weornige, azer, weornia.

99 brēfel.

## XX. RIDDLES

### 1. RIDDLE IX

Mec on þissum dagum      dēadne ofgēafun  
fæder ond mōdor;      ne wæs mē feorh þāgēn,  
ealdor ininnan.      þā mec ān ongon  
wel hold mē      gewēdum þeccan,  
5      hēold ond freoþode,      hlēosceorpe wrāh  
swē ārlice      swā hire āgen bearn,  
oþþæt ic under scēate,      swā mīn gesceapu wæron,  
ungesibbum wearð      ēacen gæste.  
Mec sēo friþemæg      fēdde sippan,  
10      oþþæt ic āwēox,      wīddor meahte  
sīpas āsettan;      hēo hæfde swæsra þy lās  
suna ond dohtra,      þy hēo swā dyde.

### 2. RIDDLE X

Neb wæs mīn on nearwe,      ond ic neoþan wætre,  
flōde, underflōwen,      firgenstrēamum  
swīpe besuncen;      ond on sunde āwōx  
ufan yþum þeaht,      ānum getenge  
5      liþendum wuda      lice mīne;  
hæfde feorh cwico,      þā ic of fæðmum cwōm  
brimes ond bēames      on blacum hrægle.  
Sume wæron hwite      hyrste mīne,  
þā mec lifgende      lyft upp āhōf,  
10      wind of wæge;      sippan wīde bær  
ofer seolhbapō.      Saga hwæt ic hātte.

1 ofgeafum.  
X. 7 hrægl.

3 Not in MS.

4 weccan.

6 snearlice.

## 3. RIDDLE XVI

Oft ic sceal wiþ wæge winnan    ond wiþ winde feohtan;  
 somod wið þām sæcce,    þonne ic sēcan gewite  
 eorþan ȝþum þeahȝ:    mē biþ se ēþel fremde.  
 Ic bēom strong þæs gewinnes,    gif ic stille weorþo;  
 gif mē þæs tōsēleð,    hī bēoð swiþran þonne ic    5  
 ond mec slitende    sōna flȝmað;  
 willað oþfergan    þæt ic friþian sceal.  
 Ic him þæt forstonde,    gif mīn steort þolað  
 ond mec stiþne wiþ    stānas mōton  
 fæste gehabban.    Frige hwæt ic hātte.    10

## 4. RIDDLE XXI

Neb is mīn niþerweard;    nēol ic sēre  
 ond be grunde græfe,    geonge swā mē wisað  
 hār holtes fēond;    ond hlāford mīn  
 on wōh særeð,    weard, æt steorte,  
 wriȝaþ on wonge,    wegeð mec ond þȝȝ,    5  
 sāweþ on swæð mīn    Ic snyþige forð  
 brungen of bearwe,    bunden cræfte,  
 wegen on wægne;    hæbbe wundra sela.  
 Mē biþ gongendre    grēne on healfe,  
 ond mīn swæð sweotol    sweart on oþre.    10  
 Mē þurh hrycg wrecen    hongað under  
 ān orþonc pil,    oþer on hēafde  
 fæst ond forðweard;    fealleþ on sidan  
 þæt ic tōþum tere,    gif mē teala þēnaþ  
 hindeweardre    þæt biþ hlāford mīn.    15

## 5. RIDDLE XXVII

Ic eom weorð werum,    wīde funden,  
 brungeu of bearwum    ond of burghleoþum,  
 of denum ond of dūnum.    Dæȝes mec wāȝun  
 seþre on liste,    feredon mid liste

- 1    mæc liffes lîf.    Hæst meo effer  
       læges in liffes    It is eom lîfere  
       and efferere,    effer weorpere;  
       effer to eorþan    hwiðum eallum eom.  
 10    Eome þæt efferet    æt þe meo fêst ongean  
       and meo mægenfêst    mære genætet,  
       þæt hē klyge eom    hriðan eom,  
       gī hē eomtet    æt ne genætet;  
       stronge bætolen,    strong on efferere,  
       mæge eommen,    lāh his mæres geweald,  
 15    lita ne fêma.    Þrîge hweat ic hætte,  
       þe on eorþan eom    eomas bînde  
       dole effer dyltum    be dages lēhte.

## 6. PART OF RIDDLE XL

- Ic eom micle yldra    þonne ymbhwyrft þæs  
       oppe þæt middangeard    meahste geweorþan:  
       and ic giestron wæs    geong æcenned  
 45    mære to monnum    þurh mære mōdor hrið  
       Ic eom fægerre    frætwum goldes,  
       þeah hit mon æwerge    wirum utan:  
       ic eom wyrlicere    þonne þæs wudu fūla  
       oððe þis wāroð    þe hēr æworpen ligeð.  
 50    Ic eorþan eom    æghwær brædre,  
       and widgielra    þonne þæs wong grēna:  
       folm meo mæg bîfon,    and fingras prý  
       utan eape    ealle ymbclyppan.  
       Heardra ic eom and caldra    þonne se hearda forst,  
 55    hrim heorugrimma,    þonne hē to hrusan cymeð:  
       ic eom Ulcanus    upirnendan  
       lēohtan lēoman,    lēge, hātra.  
       Ic eom on gōman    gēna swētra,  
       þonne þū bēobread    blende mid hunige:  
 60    swylce ic eom wrāpre    þonne wermōd sý,

þe hēr on hyrstum heasewe stondeþ.  
 Ic mēsan mæg meahelicor  
 ond efnetan ealdum þyrse:  
 ond ic gesǣlig mæg symle lifgan,  
 þeah ic ætes ne sý æfre tō fēore. 55  
 Ic mæg fromlicor flēogan þonne pernex  
 oppe earn oppe hafoc æfre meahte;  
 nis zefferus se swiſta wind  
 þæt swā fromlice mæg fēran æghwær:  
 mē is snægl swiſtra, snelra regnwyrn, 70  
 ond fenýce fōre hrēpre;  
 is þæs gores sunu gonge hrædra  
 þone wē wifel wordum nemnað.  
 Hefigere ic eom micle þonne sē hāra stān  
 oppe unlytel lēades clympre: 75  
 lēohtrē ic eom micle þonne þes lýtla wyrn  
 þe hēr on flōde gæð fōtum dryge.  
 Flinte ic eom heardra þe þis fyr drifeþ  
 of þissum strongan stýle heardan:  
 hnescrē ic eom micle halsrefeþre 80  
 sēo hēr on winde wēneð on lyfte.  
 Ic eorþan eom æghwær brædre,  
 ond widgelra þonne þes wong grēna;  
 ic úttor eal ymbwinde  
 wrētlíce gewefen wundorcraeste. 85

## 7. RIDDLE XLVII

Moðre word fræt. Mē þæt þahte  
 wrætlicu wyrd, þā ic þæt wundor gefrægn,  
 þæt se wyrn forswealg nera gied sumes,  
 þeof in þýstro þrymfæstne cwide  
 ond þæs strangan stapol. Stælgieſt ne wæs 5  
 wihte þý glēawra, þē hē þām wordum swealg.

## XX. RIDDLES

## 8. RIDDLE LVII

	Ðeos 1yft byreð	lytle wihte
	ofer beorghleoþa,	þā sind blace swiþe,
	swearte, salopāde.	Sanges rōpe
	hēapum fērað,	hlūde cirmað;
5	tredað bearonæssas,	hwilum burgsalo
	nipþa bearna.	Nemnað hȳ sylfe.

## 9. RIDDLE LX

	Io wæs be sonde	sāwealle nēah,
	æt merefarope;	minum gewunade
	frumstapole fæst.	Fēa ænig wæs
	monna cynnes,	þæt minne þær
5	on ānæde	eard behēolde,
	ac mec ūhtna gehwām	ȳð sio brūne
	lagufæðme beleolc.	Lȳt ic wēnde,
	þæt ic ær opþe sið	æfre sceolde
	ofer meodusella	mūðlēas sprecan,
10	wordum wrixlan.	þæt is wundres dæl
	on sefan searolic	þām þe swylc ne conn,
	hū mec seaxes ord	ond sēo swiþre hond,
	eorles ingeþonc	ond ord somod,
	þingum geþȳdan,	þæt ic wiþ þē sceolde
15	for unc ānum twām	ærendspræce
	ābēodan bealdlice,	swā hit beorna mā,
	uncre wordewidas,	widdor ne mæenden.

9 Not in MS.

12 seaxeð.

15 twah.

## XXI GNOMIC VERSES

- Stýran sceal mon strongum mōde      Storm oft holm  
 gebringes,  
 geofen in grimmum sǣlum,      onginnað grome fundian  
 fealwe on feorran tō londe,      hwæper hē fæste stonde;  
 weallas him wipre healdað,      him bið wind gemænne.  
 Swā biþ sǣ smilte  
 þonne hý wind ne weces,      55  
 swā bæp þeoda geþwære      þonne hý geþingad habbað;  
 gesittað him on gesundum þingum      ond þonne mid ge-  
 sifum healdaþ.  
 Cene men gecynde rice.      Cyning biþ anwealdes georn  
 Lāð sē þe londes monað,      lēof sē þe mære bēodeð.      60  
 Þrym sceal mid wlenco      priste mid cēnum;  
 sceolun bū recene      beadwe fremman.  
 Eorl sceal on eos bōge.      Eorod sceal getrume ridan,  
 fæste fēpa stondan.      Fæmne sæt hyre bordan geriseð;  
 widgongel wif word gespringes;      oft hý mon wommum  
 bilihð;      65  
 hæleð hý hospe mænnað,      oft hyre hlēor ābrēpeð.  
 Sceomiande man sceal in sceade hweorfan,      scir in lēohte  
 geriseð.  
 Hond sceal hēofod inwyrcean,      hord in strēonum biðan,  
 gifstol gegierwed stondan,      hwonne hine guman ge-  
 dælen;  
 gifre biþ ■ þām golde onfēhð,      guma þæs on hēahsetle  
 geneah;      70  
 lēan sceal, gif wē lēogan nellað,      þām þe us þās lisse  
 getēode.



- Forst sceal frēosan;      fȳr wudu meltan;  
 eorþe grōwan;      is brycgian,  
 wæter helm wegan,      wundrum lūcan  
 75 eorþan cīpas.      Ān sceal inbindan  
 forstes fetre,      felamehtig God.  
 Winter sceal geweorpan,      weder eft cuman,  
 sumor swegle hāt.      Sund unstillle.  
 Dēop dēadra weg      dyrne bið lengest.  
 80 Holen sceal in æled;      yrfe gedæled  
 dēades monnes.      Dōm biþ sēlast.  
 Cyning sceal mid cēape      cwēne gebicgan,  
 bunum ond bēagum;      bū sceolon ærest  
 geofum gōd wasan.      Gūð sceal in eorle,  
 85 wig, geweaxan;      ond wif geþēon  
 lēof mid hyre lēodum,      lēohtmōd wasan,  
 rūne healdan;      rūmheort bēon  
 mēarum ond mǣpmum;      meodorædenne  
 for gesiðmægen      symle æghwær  
 90 eodor æþelinga      ærest gegrētan,  
 forman fulle      tō frēan hond  
 ricene geræcan;      ond him ræd witan,  
 boldāgendum,      bām ætsomne.  
 Scip sceal genægled,      scyld gebunden,  
 95 lēoht linden bord.      Lēof wilcuma  
 Frȳsan wife      þonne flota stondeð;  
 bið his cēol cumen      and hyre ceorl tō hām,  
 āgen ætgeofa,      and hēo hine in laðaþ,  
 wæsceð his wārig hrægl      and him syleþ wæde nīwe;  
 100 liþ him on londe      þæs his lufu bædeð.  
  
    Ræd biþ nyttost,  
 120 yfel unnyttost,      þæt unlæd nimeð.  
 Gōd bið genge,      ond wiþ God lenge.  
 Hyge sceal gehealden,      hond gewealden.  
 Sēo sceal in ēagan;      snyttro in brēostum,  
 þær bið þæs monnes      mōdgeþoncas.  
 125 Mūpa gehwylc mete þearf;      mæl sceolon tīdum gongan.  
 79 deada wæg.      86 lof.      89 sorge.      90 æþelinge.

Gold gériseþ      on guman sweorde;  
ælllic nigesceorp,      sinc, on cwēne;  
gōd scop gumum;      gārniþ werum,  
wig tōwipre      wicfreoða healdan.  
Scyld sceal cempan,      sceast rēafere;  
sceal brýde bēag,      bēc leornere,  
hūs! hālgum men,      hāpnun synne.

## XXII. DEOR

Weland him be Wurman wræces cunnade,  
 ānhȳdig eorl earfoþa drēag,  
 hæfde him tō gesiþþe sorge ond longað,  
 wintercealde wræce; wēan oft onfond,  
 5 siþþan hine Nīðhād on nēde legde,  
 swongre seonobenne on sýllan monn.  
 þæs oferēode, þisses swā mæg.

Beadohilde ne wæs hyre brōþra dēaþ  
 on sefan swā sār swā hyre sylfre þing,  
 10 þæt hēo gearolice swā hyre sylfre þing,  
 þæt hēo ēacen wæs; ongieten hæfde,  
 þriste geþencan hū ymb þæt sceolde.  
 Wē þæt mæð Hilde monge gefrugnon.  
 þæs oferēode, þisses swā mæg.

15 Wurdon grundlēase Gēates frige,  
 þæt him sēo sorglufu slæp ealle binōm.  
 þæs oferēode, þisses swā mæg.

þæt hēo āhte þritig wintra  
 20 Mæringa burg; þæt wæs monegum cūþ.  
 þæs oferēode, þisses swā mæg.

Wē geāscodan Eormanrices  
 25 wylfenne geþōht (āhte wīde folc  
 Gotena rices); þæt wæs grim cyning.  
 Sæt secg monig sorgum gebunden,  
 wēan on wēnan, wýscte geneahhe  
 þæt þæs cynerices ofercumen wære.  
 þæs oferēode, þisses swā mæg.

6 swongre seonobende.

13 and 14 transposed.

16 hi.

Siteð sorgcearig,	sælum biðæled,	
on sefan sweorceð,	sylfum finceð	
þæt sý endeleas	earfoða dæl	30
Mæg þonne gefencan	þæt geond þæs woruld	
witig Dryhten	wendeþ geneabbe,	
eorle monegum	ære geseowas,	
wislicne blæd,	sumum wæana dæl	
þæt ic bi mē sylfum	seccan wille,	35
þæt ic hwile wæs	Heodeninga scop,	
dryhtne dýre;	mē was Dēor noma,	
Ahte ic sela wintra	folgað tilne.	
holdne hlāford,	oþþæt Heortrenda nū,	
leohtcraeftig monn,	londryht gefah	40
þæt mē eorla hlēo	ær gesealde.	
þæs oferfode,	þisses swā mæg.	

## XXIII. THE HUSBAND'S MESSAGE

Eom nū hēr cumen

- on cēolþele,      ond nu cunnan scealt  
hū þū ymb mōdlufan      mīnes frēan  
10 on hyge hycge.      Ic gehātan dear  
þæt þū þær tirlæste      trēowe findest.  
Hwæt! þec þonne biddan hēt      sē þisne bēam āgrōf  
þæt þū sinchroden      sylf gemunde  
on gewitlocan      wordbēotunga,  
15 þe git on ãrdagum      oft gespræcon  
þenden git mōston      on meoduburgum  
eard weardigan,      ān lond būgan,  
frēondscype fremman;      hine fīshþo ādrāf  
of sigepōode.      Hēht nū sylfa þā  
20 lustum lāran      þæt þū lagu drēfde,  
syþþan þū gehyrde      on hliþes ōran  
galan gēomorne      gēac on bearwe.  
Ne lāt þū þec siþþan      sīþes getwāsan,  
lāde gelettan,      lifgendne monn.  
25 Ongin mere sēcan,      mǣwes ēþel,  
onsite sēnacan,      þæt þū sūð heonan  
ofer merelāde      monnan findest,  
þær se þēoden is      þin on wēnum.

- Nū se mon hafað  
wēan oferwunnen;      nis him wilna gād  
ne mēara ne mǣwma      ne meododrēama,  
45 ũnges ofer eorþan      eorlgestrēona,

þeodnes dohtor,      gif hē þin beneah.  
 Of er cald gebēot      incer twēga  
 gehyrde ic ætsomne      † R geador  
 ƿƿ' ond ƿ.      aþe benemnan,  
 þæt hē þā wære      ond þā winetrēowe      50  
 be him lifgendum      lāstan wolde.  
 þe git on ārdagum      oft gespræcon.

48 genyre or gebyra.

49 The third rune may be for D or M.

52 gespræcon.

## XXIV. THE WANDERER

Oft him ānhaga      āre gebīdeð,  
 Metudes miltse,      þeahþe hē mōdcearig  
 geond lagulāde      longe sceolde  
 hrēran mid hondum      hrīmcealde sǣ,  
 5 wadan wræclāstas:      wyrd bið ful āræd.  
 Swā cwæð eardstapa      earfeþa gemyndig,  
 wrāþra wælsleahta,      winemæga hryre:  
 "Oft ic sceolde āna      ūhtna gehwylce  
 mine ceare cwīpan;      nis nū cwicra nān  
 10 þe ic him mōdsefan      minne durre  
 sweotule āsecgan.      Ic tō sōþe wāt  
 þæt bið in eorle      indryhten þēaw,  
 þæt hē his ferðlocan      fæste binde,  
 healde his hordcofan,      hycge swā hē wille.  
 15 Ne mæg wērig mōd      wyrde wiðstandan,  
 ne se hrēo hyge      helpe gefremman;  
 forðon dōmgeorne      drēorigne oft  
 in hyra brēostcofan      bindað fæste.  
 Swā ic mōdsefan      minne sceolde  
 20 oft earmcearig,      ēðle biðæled,  
 frēomægum feor,      feterum sǣlan,  
 siþþan gēara iū      goldwine minne  
 hrūse heolstre biwrah,      ond ic hēan þonan  
 wōd wintercearig      ofer waþema gebind,  
 25 sōhte sele drēorig      since bryttan,  
 hwær ic feor oþþe nēah      findan meahte  
 þone þe in meoduhealle      minne wisse,

opþe mec frēondlēasne frēfran wolde,  
 wenian mid wynnum. Wāt sē þe cunnað  
 hū slīpen bið sorg tō gefēran 30  
 þām þe him lýt hafað lēofra geholena,  
 warað hine wræclāst, nales wunden gold,  
 ferðloca frēorig, nales foldan blæd;  
 gemon hē selesecgas ond sincþege,  
 hū hine on geoguðe his goldwine 35  
 wenede tō wiste. Wyn eal gedrēas.  
 Forþon wāt sē þe sceal his winedryhtnes  
 lēofes lārcwidum longe forþolian,  
 ðonne sorg ond slæp somod sætgædre  
 earmne ānhogan oft gebindað— 40  
 þinceð him on mōde þæt hē his mondryhten  
 clyppe ond cysse, ond on cnēo lece  
 bonda ond hēafod, swā hē hwilum ær  
 in gēardagum giefstōlas brēc.  
 Ðonne onwærneð eft winelēas guma, 45  
 gesihð him biðforan fealwe wēgas,  
 bāþian brimfuglas, brædan seþra,  
 hrēosan hrim ond snāw hagle gemeunged.  
 Þonne bēoð þý hefigran heortan benne  
 sære æfter swifesne; sorg bið genīwad. 50  
 Þonne māga gemynd mōð geondhweorfeð;  
 grēteð glīwstafum, georne geondscēawað,  
 secga geseldan; swimmað eft on weg;  
 flēotendra ferð nō þær fela bringeð  
 cūtra cwidegiedda. Cearo bið genīwad 55  
 þām þe sendan sceal swiþe geneahhe  
 ofer waþema gebind wērigne sefan.  
 Forþon ic gehencan ne mæg geond þās woruld  
 for hwan mōðsefa mīn ne gesweorce,  
 þonne ic eorla lif eal geondþence, 60  
 hū hi fīerlice flet ofgēafon,  
 mōðge maguþegnas. Swā þes middangeard  
 ealra dōgra gehwām drēoseð ond fealleþ;

23 frēondleas.

41 þinceð.

59 mōð sefan minne.



- forþon ne mæg wearþan wīs      wer ær hē āge  
 65      wintra dǣl in woruldrīce.      Wita sceal geþyldig;  
 ne sceal nō tō hātheort,      ne tō hrædwyrde,  
 ne tō wāc wiga,      ne tō wanbȳdig,  
 ne tō forht, ne tō fægen,      ne tō feohgīfre,  
 ne nǣfre gielpes tō georn      ær hē geare cunne.  
 70      Beorn sceal gebīdan      þonne hē bēot spriceð,  
 oþþæt collenferð      cunne gearwe  
 hwider hreþra gehygd      hweorfan wille.  
 Ongietan sceal glēaw hæle      hū gǣstlic bið  
 þonne ealre þisse worulde wela      wēste stondeð;  
 75      swā nū missenlice      geond þisne middangeard  
 winde biwāune      weallas stondaþ,  
 hrīme bibrorene,      hryðge þā ederas,  
 wōriað þā wīnsalo,      waldend licgað  
 drēame bidrorene.      Duguð eal gecrong  
 80      wlonc bi wealle:      sume wīg fornōm,  
 ferede in forðwege;      sumne fugel oþbær  
 ofer hēanne holm,      sumne se hāra wulf  
 dēaþe gedǣlde,      sumne drēorighlēor  
 in eorðscræfe      eorl gehȳdde.  
 85      Ȝpde swā þisne eardgeard      ælda Scyppend  
 oþþæt burgwara      breahtma lēase,  
 eald enta geweorc      idlu, stōdon."  
 Sē þonne þisne wealsteal      wise geþōhte,

eorlas forðoðman      asca þrýþe,  
 wæpen wælgifru,      wyrd sēo mære;      100  
 ond þās stānhleoþu      stormas cnyssað,  
 hrīð hrēosende      hrūsan bindeð,  
 wintres wōma,      þonne won cymeð,  
 nipeð nihtscūa,      norþan onsendeð  
 hrēo hægfare      hæleþum on andan.      105  
 Eall is earfoðlic      eorþan rice;  
 onwendeð wyrdas gesceaft      weoruld under heofonum.  
 Hēr bið feoh lāne,      hēr bið frēond lāne,  
 hēr bið mon lāne,      hēr bið mæg lāne;  
 eal þis eorþan gestcal      idel weorþeð."      110  
 Swā cwæð snottor on mōde,      gesæt him sundor æt  
     rūne.  
 Til biþ sē þe his trēowe gehealdeð;      ne sceal nāfre  
     his torn tō rycene  
 beorn of his brēostum ācýþan,      nemþe hē ær þā  
     bōte cunne,  
 eorl, mid elne gefremman.      Wel bið þām þe him  
     āre sēceð,  
 frōfre, tō Fæder on heofonum,      þær us eal sēo  
     fæstnang stondeð.      115

102 hruse.

## XXV. WALDERE

### 1. HILDEGYTH SPEAKS

...hyrde hyne georne:

"Hūru Welandes      worc ne geswiceð  
monna ænigum      ðāra ðe Mimming can  
heardne gehealdan.      Oft æt hilde gedreās  
swātfag ond sweordwund      secg æfter ðorum.  
Ætlan ordwyga,      ne læt ðin ellen nūgýt  
gedreosan tō dæge,      dryhtscipe...

Nū is se dæg cumen,

þæt ðū scealt āninga      ðßer twēga:

lif forlēosan,      oððe lange dōm

āgan mid eldum,      Ælfheres sunu.

Nalles ic ðā, wine mīn,      wordum cīde,

ðy ic ðā gesāwe      æt ðām sweordplegan

ðurh edwitscipe      æniges monnes

wīg forbūgan,      oððe on weal flēon,

lice beorgan,      ðeahþe lāðra fela

ðinne byrnhomon      billum hēowun;

ac ðū symle furðor      feohtan sōhtest,

mæl ofer mearce;      ðy ic ðā metod ondrēd,

þæt ðū tō fyrenlice      feohtan sōhtest

æt ðām ætstealle,      oðres monnes

wigrædenne.      Weorða ðā selfne

gōdum dædum,      ðenden ðin God recce.

Ne murn ðū for þi mēce;      ðā wearð mādma c

gifeðe tō ēoce,      mid ðy ðū Gūðhere scealt

bēot forbigan,      ðæsðe hē ðās beaduwe ongan

mid unryhte      ærest sēcan.

Forsōc hē ðām swurde      ond ðām syncfatum,

bēaga mænigo;      nū sceal bēga lēas

4 hearne.

5 sec.

8 No gap between dryhtscipe and

Cosijn would excise to dæge, reading gedreosan, dryhtscipe. Ac is se

cumen.

18 wlegan.

25 gifeðe.

29 beaga.

hworfan from ðisse hilde hlāfurd, sēcan 30  
ealdne ēsel, oððe hēr ær swefan  
gif hē tā...."

## 2. GUTHHERE AND WALDERE

"...mēce bæteran  
būton tām ānum. 7e ic ēac hasa  
on stānfate stille gehided. 35  
Ic wāt þæt hit cōhte Ðeodric Widian  
selfum onsendon, ond ēac sinc micel  
māma mid tī mēce, monig cōres mid him  
golde gegirwan (iūlēan genam),  
þæsse hine of nearwum Nisbādes mæg, 40  
Welandes bearn, Widia, út forlēt,  
cūrh sifela gefeald forð onette."  
Waldere maðelode, wiga ellenrōf,  
hæfde him on handa hildefrōfre,  
gūðbillas gripe, gyddode wordum: 45  
"Hwæt! cū hūru wēndest, wine Burgenda,  
þæt mē Hagenan hand hilde gefremede  
ond getwēmda fēðewigges. Feta, gyf cū dyrre,  
æt eus heaðuwērgan hāre byrnan.  
Standes mē hēr on earelum Ælfheres lāf, 50  
gōd ond gēapneð, golde geweortod,  
ealles unscende, æðelinges rēaf  
tō habbanne þonne hand wereð  
feorhhord fēondum; ne bið flāh wið mē,  
þonne nū unmægas est ongyrnað, 55  
mēcum gemētað, swā gē mē dydon.  
Ðeah mæg sige syllan sē 7e symle byð  
recen ond rædfest ryhta gehwilces;  
7e 7e him tō tām Hālgan helpe gelifeð,  
tō Gode gioce, hē þær gearo findeð, 60  
gif tā earnunga ær geðenceð.  
þonne mōten wlance welan britnian,  
æhtum wealdan: þæt is...."

23 me supplied.

24 ic.

27 ons. don.

46 hildefroro.

45 gūðbilla.

50 standað.

53 had.

54 he, fah.

55 Word uncertain.

58 recon.

62 mtoten.

## XXVI. BEOWULF

### / 1. OF SCYLD

- Hwæt! wē Gārdena in gēardagum  
 þēodcyninga þrym gefrūnon,  
 hū ðā æþelingas ellen fremedon.  
 Oft Scyld Scēfing sceapena þrēatum,  
 5 monegum mægþum, meodosetla oftēah,  
 egsode eorlas, syððan ærest wearð  
 fēasceaft funden; hē þæs frōfre gebād,  
 wēox under wolcnum, weorðmyndum þāh,  
 oþþæt him æghwylc ymbsittendra  
 10 ofer hronrāde hýran scolde,  
 gomban gyldan; þæt wæs gōd cyning.  
 Ðæm eafera wæs æfter cenned  
 geong in geardum, þone God sende  
 folce tō frōfre; fyrenðearfe ongeat,  
 15 þæt hīe ær drugon aldorlēase  
 lange hwile. Him þæs Lāffrēa,  
 wuldres Wealdend, woroldāre forgeaf;  
 Bēowulf wæs brēme (blæd wide sprang),  
 Scyldes eafera Scedelandum in.  
 20 Swā sceal geong guma gōde gewyrcean,  
 fromum feohgiftum, on fæder bearme,  
 þæt hine on ylde eft gewunigen  
 wilgesīpas, þonne wīg cume,  
 lēode gelæsten; lofdædum sceal  
 25 in mægþa gehwære man geþeon.  
 Him ðā Scyld gewāt tō gescæphwile

felahrōr fēran on Frēan wære;  
 hī hyne þā ætbæron tō brimes faroſe,  
 swæse geſiþas, swā hē ſelfa bæd,  
 þenden wordum wēold wine Scyldinga; 30  
 lēof landfruma lange āhte.  
 Þær æt hýſe stōd hringedſtefna  
 iſig ond ūtfūs, æpelinges fær;  
 ālēdon þā lēofne þēoden,  
 bēaga bryttan, on bearm ſcipes, 35  
 mærne be mæste. Þær wæs mādma ſela,  
 of feorwegum frætwa gelæded.  
 Ne hýrde ic cýmlicor cēol gegyrwan  
 hildewēpnum ond heaſowādum,  
 billum ond byrnum; him on bearme læg 40  
 mādma mænigo, þā him mid ſcoldon  
 on flōdes æht feor gewitan.  
 Nalæs hī hine læssan lācum tēodan,  
 þēodgeſtrēonum, þonne þā dydon  
 þe hine æt frumsceaſte forð onsendon 45  
 ænne ofer yſe umborwesende.  
 Þāgýt hie him āsetton ſegen gylðenne  
 hēah ofer hēafod, lēton holm beran,  
 gēafon on gārſecg, him wæs gēomor ſefa,  
 murnende mōd. Men ne cunnon 50  
 ſecgan tō sōſe, ſelerādende,  
 hælē under heofenum, hwā þām hlæste onſæg.

## 2. BEOWULF'S SWIMMING-MATCH WITH BRECA

Unferð mapelode, Ecglāſes bearn,  
 þe æt fōtum sæt frēan Scyldinga, 500  
 onband beadorūne (wæs him Bēowulfes aīð,  
 mōdges merefaran, micel æſþunca,  
 forþonþe hē ne ūþe þæt ænig oðer man  
 æfre mārða þon mā middangeardes

- 505 gehēdde under heofenum þonne hē sylfa):  
 "Eart þū se Bēowulf sēpe wið Breca n wunne,  
 on sidne sē ymb sund flite,  
 ðær git for wlence wada cunnedon,  
 ond for dolgilpe on dēop wæter  
 510 aldrum nēþdon? Ne inc ænig mon,  
 ne lēof ne lāð, belēan mihte  
 sorhfullne sīð, þā git on sund rêon;  
 þær git ēagorstrēam earmum þehton,  
 mæton merestræta, mundum brugdon,  
 515 glidon ofer gārsecg; geofon yþum wēol,  
 wintrys wylme. Git on wæteres æht  
 seofon niht swuncon; hē þē æt sunde oferflāt,  
 hæfde mære mægen. þā hine on morgentīd  
 on Heaforæmas holm ūp ætbær;  
 520 ðonon hē gesōhte swæsne ēvel,  
 lēof his lēodum lond Brondinga,  
 freoðoburh fægere, þær hē folc āhte,  
 burh ond bēagas. Bēot eal wið þē  
 sunu Bēanstānes sōðe gelæste.  
 525 Ðonne wēne ic tō þē wyrsan geþingea,  
 ðeah þū heaforæsa gehwær dohte,  
 grimre gūðe, gif þū Grendles dearest  
 nihtlongne fyrst nēan bīdan."  
 Bēowulf mapelode, bearn Ecgþēowes.  
 530 "Hwæt! þū worn fela, wine mīn Unferð,  
 bēore druncen ymb Breca n spræce,  
 sægdest from his sīðe. Sōð ic talige,  
 þæt ic merestrengo mārān āhte,  
 earfeþo on yþum, ðonne ænig oþer man.  
 535 Wit þæt gecwædon cnihtwesende  
 ond gebēotedon (wæron bēgen þāgit  
 on geogoðfēore), þæt wit on gārsecg ūt  
 aldrum nēðdon, ond þæt geæfndon swā.  
 Hæfdon swurd nacod, þā wit on sund rêon,  
 540 heard on handa; wit unc wið hronfixas  
 werian þōhton. Nō hē wiht fram mē

flōdȝpum feor flēotan meahte,  
 hrapor on holme; nō ic fram him wolde.  
 Ðā wit ætsomne on ās wāron  
 fif nihta fyrst, oppæt unc flōd tōdrāf, 545  
 wado weallende; wedera cealdost,  
 nīpende niht ond norþan wind,  
 heaðogrim ondbwearf; hrēo wāron ȝþa.  
 Wæs merefira mōd onhræd;  
 þær mē wið lāðum licsyrce mīn, 550  
 heard hondlocen, helpe gefremede;  
 beaðohrægl brōden on brēostum læg,  
 golde gegyrwed. Mē tō grunde tēah  
 fāh fēondscaða, fæste hæfde  
 grim on grāpe; hwæþre mē ȝyfeþe wearð, 555  
 þæt ic āglāscan orde geræhte,  
 hildebille; heaþoræs fornam  
 mihtig meredēor þurh mīne hand.  
 Swā mec gelōme lāʒgetēonan  
 præatedon pearle. Ic him þenode 560  
 dēoran sweorde, swā hit gedēfe wæs;  
 næs hle ðære fylle gefēan hæfdon,  
 mǣnfordædian, þæt hle mē þēgon,  
 symbel ymb-æton sǣgrunde nēah;  
 ac on mergenne mēcum wunde 565  
 be ȝblāfe uppe lāgon,  
 sweordum āswefede, þæt ȝðþan nā  
 ymb brontne ford brimliðende  
 lāde ne letton. Lēoht ēastan cōm,  
 beorht bēacen Godes (brimu swaþredon), 570  
 þæt ic sēnæssas gesēon mihte,  
 windige weallan. Wyrð oft nereð  
 unsǣgne eorl, þonne his ellen dēah.  
 Hwæþere mē gesælde, þæt ic mid sweorde ofslōh  
 niceras nigene. Nō ic on niht gefrægn 575  
 under heofones hwealf heardran feohtan,  
 ne on ēgstrēamum earmran mannon;  
 hwæþere ic fāra fēng fēore gedigde,



- 580 siþes wērig. Ðā mec sǣ oþbær,  
 flōd æfter faroþe, on Finna land,  
 wadu weallendu. Nō ic wiht fram þē  
 swylcra searoniða secgan hȳrde,  
 billa brōgan; Breca nǣfre gīt  
 585 æt heaðolāce, ne gehwæper incer,  
 swā dēorlice dæd gefremede  
 fāgum sweordum (nō ic þæs *fela* gylpe),  
 þēah ðū þinum brōðrum tō banan wurde,  
 hēafodmægum; þæs þū in helle scealt  
 werhðo drēogan, þēah þīn wit duge.  
 590 Secge ic þē tō sōþe, sunu Ecglāfes,  
 þæt nǣfre Grendel swā fela gryra gefremede,  
 atol æglæca, ealdre þinum,  
 hȳnðo on Heorote, gif þīn hige wære,  
 sefa, swā searogrim, swā þū self talast;  
 595 ac hē hafað onfunden þæt hē þā fæhðe ne þearf,  
 atole ecgpræce, ēower lēode  
 swiðe onsittan, Sigescyldinga;  
 nymeð nȳdbāde, nǣnegum ārað  
 lēode Deniga, ac hē lust wigeð,  
 600 swefeð ond sendeþ, secce ne wēneþ  
 tō Gārdenum. Ac ic him Gēata sceal  
 eafoð ond ellen ungēara nū  
 gūþe gebēodan. Gæþ eft sē þe mōt  
 tō medo mōdig, siþþan morgenlēoht  
 605 ofer ylða bearn oþres dōgores,  
 sunne sweglwered, sūþan scīneð."

### 3. THE VENGEANCE OF GRENDEL'S MOTHER

Sigon þā tō slæpe. Sum sǣre angeald  
 æfenræste, swā him ful oft gelamp,  
 siþþan goldsele Grendel warode,  
 unriht æfnde, oþþæt ende becwōm,

swylt æfter synnum. þæt gesýne wearþ. 1255  
 widcūþ werum, þætte wrecend þāgýt  
 lifde æfter lāþum, lange þrāge  
 æfter gūðceare; Grendles mōdor,  
 ides, āglācwif, yrmþa gemunde, 1260  
 sēpe wæteregeas wunian scolde,  
 cealde strēamas, siþðan Cāin wearð  
 tō ecgbanan āngan brōþer,  
 fæderenmāge; hē þā fāg gewāt,  
 morþre gemearcod, mandrēam flēon, 1265  
 wæsten warode. þanon wōc fela  
 gēosceafgāsta; wæs þēra Grendel sum,  
 heorowearh betelic, sē æt Heorote fand  
 wæccendne wer wiges biðan.  
 þær him āglāca ætgrēpe wearð;  
 hwæþre hē gemunde mægenes strenga, 1270  
 gimfaste gife, tō him God sealde,  
 ond him tō Anwaldan āre gelyfde,  
 frōfre ond fultum; tū hē þone fēond ofercwōm,  
 gehnūgde hellegāst. þā hē hēan gewāt,  
 drēame bedæled, dēapwic sēon, 1275  
 mancynnes fēond. Ond his mōdor þāgýt  
 gifre ond galgmōd gegān wolde  
 eorhfulne sið, sunu dēað wrecan,  
 cōm þā tō Heorote, tūer Hringdene  
 geond þæt sæld swāfun. þā tūer sōna wearð 1280  
 edhwyrft eorlum, siþðan inne fealh  
 Grendles mōdor. Wæs so gryre lāssa  
 efne swā micle, swā bið mægþa cræft,  
 wiggryre wifes, be wæpnedmen,  
 þonne heoru bunden, hamere geþrūzen 1285  
 sweord swāte fāh, swin ofer helme  
 ecgum dyhtig andweard scireð.  
 Ðā wæs on healle heardecg togen  
 sweord ofer setlum, sidrand manig  
 hafen handa fæst; helm ne gemunde, 1290  
 byrnan siðe, þā hine so brōga angeat.

Hēo wæs on ofste, wolde út þanon  
 fēore beorgan, þā hēo onfunden wæs;  
 hraðe hēo æþelinga ānne hæfde  
 295 fæste befangen; þā hēo tō fenne gang.  
 Sā wæs Hrōþgāre hæleþa lēofost  
 on gesiðes hād be sām twēonum,  
 rīce randwiga, þoneðe hēo on ræste ābrēat,  
 blædfæstne beorn. Næs Bēowulf ðær,  
 300 ac wæs oþer in ær geteohhod  
 æfter mǣþðumgife mærum Gēate.  
 Hrēam wearð in Heorote; hēo under heolfre genam  
 cūþe folme; cearu wæs genīwod,  
 geworden in wicun. Ne wæs þæt gewrixle til,  
 305 þæt hīe on bā healfa bicgan scoldon  
 frēonda fēorum. þā wæs frōd cyning,  
 hār hilderinc, on hrēon mōde,  
 syðþan hē aldorþegn unlyfigendne,  
 þone dēorestan dēadne, wisse.

#### 4. BEOWULF BRINGS BACK GRENDEL'S HEAD

Hē æfter recede wlāt,  
 hwearf þā be wealle; wāpen hafenade  
 heard be hiltum Higelāces ðegn  
 1575 yrre ond ānræd. Næs sēo ecg fracod  
 hilderince, ac hē hraþe wolde  
 Grendle forgyldan gūðræsa fela  
 ðāra þe hē geworhte tō Westdenum  
 oftor micle ðonne on ænne sið,  
 1580 þonne hē Hrōðgāres heorðgenēatas  
 slōh on sweofote, slæpende fræt  
 folces Denigea fyftýne men,  
 ond oðer swylc út offerede,  
 lāðlicu lāc. Hē him þæs lēan forgeald,  
 1585 ræpe cempa, tōðæsþe hē on ræste geseah  
 gūðwērigne Grendel licgan,

aldorlcaine, swā him fīr gacōd  
 lild æt Heorote. Hrā wīde sprong,  
 aſſcan hē æfter dēaſe drepe fīrwale,  
 heoroweng heardne; ond hine þā hēafde beccarſ. 1520  
 Sōna þæt geſāwon smoltre ceorlas  
 þa te mid Hrōſgāre en holm witon,  
 þæt was fīgeblond eal gemenged,  
 lrim blōde fāh. Blondenſeare  
 gomele yrb gōlne ongedr eapſæcon, 1525  
 þæt hig þæs ſcehges eſt ne wendon,  
 þæt hē ſcehtīg ſcecan cōme  
 mārne þælen. þā ſas monige gewearð,  
 þæt hine sō brimwylf ābroten haſle.  
 Ðā cōm nōn dages; næs ofſeſon 1530  
 hwaſe ſcylðingas; geſāt him hām þonon  
 goldwine gumera. Gietas ſeſan  
 mōles sōce, ond on mere ſtaſeden,  
 witon ond ne wendon, þæt hie heora winedrihten  
 ſelfne geſāwon. þā þæt ſweord ongan 1535  
 æfter heapwūla lilegicelum,  
 wīghil, wanian, þæt was wundra sum,  
 þæt lit eal gemealt ſe gellcoſt,  
 tenns forres bend fader onlātes,  
 onwundeð wāſ-rāpas, sō gewearð haſaſ 1540  
 eſla ond mēla; þæt is sōs Metod.  
 Ne nōm hē in þām wicum. Weſtergāta hōd,  
 mā-māhta mā. þā hē þæs monige geſeah,  
 lōton þone laſelan ond þā hilt ſomed  
 since āge; ſweord ær gemealt, 1545  
 forbarn brōden māl; was þæt lild tōſas hāt,  
 Etren ellorgāt, sō þūnno ſwealt.  
 Sōna was on sunde sō þu ær æt arcece gebād  
 wīghyre wāra, water ſp þurhdēaf;  
 wāron fīgebland eal geſlōd, 1550  
 ſarne eorðas, þā sō ellorgāt  
 oſet liſlagas ond þās lānan gececaſt.  
 Cōm þā tō lande lidmanns helm

- 1625 swiðmōð swymman, sǣlāce gefeah,  
 mægenbyrþenne þāra þe hē him mid hæfde.  
 Eodon him þā tōgēanes, Gode þancodon,  
 ðrȳðlic þegna hēap, þeodnes gefēgon,  
 þæsþe hī hyne gesundne gesēon mōston.  
 Ðā wæs of þæm hrōran helm ond byrne  
 1630 lungre ālȳsed. Lagu drūsade,  
 wæter under wolcnum, wældrēore fāg  
 Fērdon forð þonon fēpelāstum  
 ferhþum fægne, foldweg mæton,  
 cūpe stræte, cyningbalde men;  
 1635 from þæm holmlife hafelan bæron  
 earfoðlice heora æghwæþrum  
 felamōdigra; fēower scoldon  
 on þæm wælstenge weorcum gefērian  
 tō þæm goldsele Grendles hēafod,  
 1640 oþræt semninga tō sele cōmon  
 frome, fyrðhwate, fēowertȳne  
 Gēata gongan; gumdryhten mid  
 mōdig on gemonge meodowongas træd.  
 Ðā cōm in gān ealdor ðegna,  
 1645 dædcēne mon dōme gewurpad,  
 hæle hildedēor, Hrōðgār grētan.  
 þā wæs be feaxe on flet boren  
 Grendles hēafod, þær guman druncon,  
 egeslic for eorlum ond þære idese mid,  
 1650 wlitesēon wrætlic; weras on sǣwon.  
 Bēowulf mapelode, bearn Ecgbēowes:  
 "Hwæt! wē þe þās sǣlāc, sunu Healfdenes,  
 lēod Scyldinga, lustum brōhton  
 tīres tō tǣcne, þe þū hēr tō lōcast.  
 1655 Ic þæt unsōfte ealdre gedigde,  
 wigge under wætere weorc genēþde  
 earfoðlice; ætrihte wæs  
 gūð getwæfed, nymðe mec God scylde.  
 Ne meahste ic æt hilde mid Hruntinge  
 1660 wiht gewyrcean, þeah þæt wāpen duge;  
 ac mē geūðe ylða Waldend

þæt ic on wāge geseah . . . wlitig hangian  
 eald sweord ēacen . . . (oftost wísodo  
 winigea léasum). þæt ic ðý wǣpne gebræd.  
 Ofslōh tã mē þære sæcce, þã mē sãl āgeald, 1665  
 hūses hyrdas. þã þæt hildebil  
 forbarn, brogden mǣl, swã þæt blōd gesprang,  
 hātost heaþoswāta. Ic þæt hilt þanan  
 fēondum wiferode, . . . fyrendāda wræc,  
 dēaswealm Denigea, swã hit gedēfe wæs. 1670  
 Ic hit þã þonne gehāte, þæt þū on Heorote mōst  
 sorhlēas swefan mid þīnra secga gedryht,  
 ond þegna gehwylc þīnra lēoda,  
 duguþe ond ioguþe; þæt þū him ondrādan ne þearst,  
 þēoden Scyldinga, on þã healse 1675  
 aldorbealu eorlum, swã þū wē dydest.

## 5. BEOWULF RETURNS HOME

Ðāgit him eorla blēo . . . inne gesealde,  
 mago Healfdenes, mǣpmas twelfe,  
 hēt hine mid þām lācum . . . lēode swāðso  
 sēcean on gesyntum, . . . snūde eft cuman.  
 Ge cyste þã cýning æpelum gōd, 1870  
 þēoden Scyldinga, þegna betstan  
 ond be healse genam; hruron him tēaras  
 blondensearum. Him wæs bēga wēn,  
 ealdum, in frōdum, . . . oþres swāðor,  
 þæt hī seoððan nã gesēon mōston, 1875  
 mōdige on meþle. Wæs him se man tōþon lōof,  
 þæt hē þone brēostwylm forberan ne mehte,  
 ac him on hreþre hygebendum fæst,  
 æfter dēorum men dyrne langað  
 bearn wið blōde. Him Bēowulf þanan, 1880  
 gūðrinc goldwlanc, græsmoldan trēd  
 since hrēmig; sǣgenga bād  
 āgendfrēan, sēþe on ancre rād.

- 1885 þā wæs on gange gifu Hrōðgāres  
 oft geæhted. þæt wæs ān cyning  
 æghwæs orleahtra, oppæt hine ylðo benam  
 mægenes wynnum, sēpe oft manegum scōd.  
 Cwōm þā tō flōde felamōdigra  
 hægstealdra hēap; hringnet bāeron,  
 1890 locene leoðosyrca. Landweard onfand  
 eftsið eorla, swā hē ær dyde;  
 nō hē mid hearne of hliðes nōsan  
 gæstas grētte, ac him tōgēanes rād,  
 cwæð þæt wilcuman Wēdera lēodum  
 1895 scaþan scīrhame tō scipe fōron.  
 þā wæs on sande sēgēap naca  
 hladen herewædum, hringedstefna  
 mēarum ond mādum; mæst hlifade  
 ofer Hrōðgāres hordgestrēonum.  
 1900 Hē þēm bātwearde bunden golde  
 swurd gesealde, þæt hē syðþan wæs  
 on meodubence māþme þy weorþra,  
 yrfelāfe. Gewāt him on naca  
 drēfan dēop wæter, Dena land ofgeaf.  
 1905 þā wæs be mæste merehrægla sum,  
 segl sāle fæst; sundwudu þunede;  
 nō þær wēgflotan wind ofer yðum  
 siðes getwæfde; sēgenga fōr,  
 1910 flēat fāmigheals forð ofer yðe,  
 bundenstefna ofer brimstrēamas,  
 þæt hīe Gēata clifu ongitan meahton,  
 cūpe næssas; cēol ūp geþrang  
 lyftgeswenced, on lande stōd.  
 Hraþe wæs æt holme hýðweard gearu,  
 1915 sēpe ær lange tīd lēofra manna  
 fūs æt faroðe feor wlātode;  
 sēlde tō sande sīdfæþme scip  
 oncerbendum fæst, þylæs hym yþa ǥrym  
 wudu wynsuman forwrecan meahte.

## 6. THE DRAGON

	Hordwynne fond	2270
eald ūhtsceaða	opene standan,	
sēðe byrnende	biorgas sēceð,	
nacod niðdraca,	nihtes flēogeð	
fyre befangen;	hyne soldbūend	
swiðe ondrædað.	Hē gesēcean sceall	2275
hord on hrūsan,	þær hē hæðen gold	
warað wintrum frōð;	ne byð him wihte tȳ sēl.	
Swā 𐌺 𐌸eodsceaða	þreo hund wintra	
bēold on hrūsan	hordærna sum	
ēacencræftig,	oðæt hyne an ābealc	2280
mon on mōde;	mandryhtne bær	
fēted wæge,	friðowære bæd	
blāford stune.	Ðā wæs hord rāsod,	
onboren bēaga hord;	bēne getiðad	
fēasceaftum men.	Frēa scēawode	2285
fira fyrngeweorc	forman siðe.	
þā 𐌺 𐌹wrm onwōc,	wrōht wæs geniwd;	
stone sē æfter stāne,	stearcheort onfand	
fēondes fōtlāst;	bē tō forð gestōp	
dyrnan cræste	dracan hēafde nēah.	2290
Swā mæg unfæge	ēaðe gedigan	
wēan ond wræcstū	sā se Waldendes	
bylðo gehealdeþ.	Hordweard sōhte	
georne æfter grunde,	wolde guman findan	
þone þe him on aweofote	sāre geteode;	2295
hāt ond hrēohmōd	hlēw oft ymbhewearf	
ealne ūtanweardne;	næs sēær sēnig mon	
on þēm wēstenne.	Hwæðre wiges gefeh,	
beadwre weorces;	hwilum on beorh æthwearf,	
sinefæt sōhte;	hē þæt sōna onfand,	2300
ðæt hæfde gumena sum	goldes gefandod,	
hēahgestrēona.	Hordweard onbād	

2275-6 MS. defective. 2279 hrusam. 2296 himwū. 2297 ne.  
 2298 þære (doubtful); halde 2299 MS. defective.



- earfoðlice, oððæt æfen cwōm;  
 wæs ðā gebolgen beorges hyrde,  
 2305 wolde se lāða lige forgyldan  
 drincfæt dýre. þā wæs dæg sceacen  
 wyrme on willan; nō on wealle leng  
 bīdan wolde, ac mid bæle fōr  
 fýre gefýsed. ! Wæs se fruma egeslic  
 2310 lēodum on lande, swā hyt lungre wearð  
 on hyra singifan sāre geendod.  
 Ðā se gæst ongan glēdum spiwan,  
 beorht hofu bærnan; brynelēoma stōd  
 eldum on andan; nō ðær āht cwices  
 2315 lāð lyftfloga lāfan wolde.  
 Wæs þæs wyrmes wīg wide gesýne,  
 nearofāges nīð nēan ond feorran,  
 hū se gūðsceaða Gēata lēode  
 hatode ond hýnde. ! Hord eft gescēat,  
 2320 dryhtsele dyrnne, ær dāges hwile;  
 hæfde landwara lige befangen,  
 bæle ond bronde; beorges getrūwode,  
 wīges ond wealles; him sēo wēn gelēah.  
 þā wæs Biowulfe brōga gecýðed  
 2325 snūde tō sōðe, þæt his sylfes hām,  
 bolda sēlest, brynewylmum mealt,  
 gifstōl Gēata. ! þæt ðām gōðan wæs  
 hrēow on hreðre, hygesorga mæst;  
 wēnde se wīsa, þæt hē Wealdende  
 2330 ofer ealde riht, ēcean Dryhtne,  
 bitre gebulge; brēost innan wēoll  
 þēostrum geþoncum, swā him geþýwe ne wæs.  
 Hæfde ligdraca lēoda fæsten,  
 ēalond ūtan, eorðweard ðone,  
 2335 glēdum forgrunden; him ðæs gūðkyning,  
 Wedera þioden, wræce leornode. /  
 Hēht him þā gewyrcean wīgendra hlēo  
 eallirenne, eorla dryhten,

wigbord wrætlíc;    wisse hē gearwe,  
 þæt him holtwudu    helpan ne meahte,  
 lind, wið lige.    Sceolde lændaga  
 æþeling ærgōd    ende gebīdan,  
 worulde lifes,    ond so wȳrm somod,  
 þeahhē hordwelan    hēolde lange. /

2340

2340 MS. defective.

2341 pend.

## XXVII. JUDITH

### 1. JUDITH SLAYS HOLOFERNES

- 15 Hie ðā tō ðām symle sittan ēodon,  
 wlance tō wingedrince, ealle his wēagesīðas,  
 bealde byrnwiggende. þær wēron bollan stēape  
 boren æfter bencum gelōme, swylce ēac bunan ond  
 orcas  
 fulle fletsittendum; hie þæt fæge þēgon,  
 20 rōfe rondwiggende, þeah ðæs se rīca ne wēnde,  
 egesful eorla dryhten. Ðā wearð Hōlofernus,  
 goldwine gumena, on gytesālum,  
 hlōh ond hlūdde, hlynede ond dynede,  
 þæt mihten fīra bearn feorran gehýran  
 25 hū se stiðmōða styrnde ond gylede,  
 mōdig ond medugāl manode geneahhe  
 bencsittende þæt hī gebērdon wel.  
 Swā se inwidda ofer ealne dæg  
 dryhtguman sīne drencte mid wine,  
 30 swiðmōd since brytta, oðþæt hie on swīman lāgon,  
 oferdrencte his duguðe ealle swylce hie wēron dēaðe  
 geslegene,  
 āgotene gōða gehwylces. Swā hēt se gumena aldor  
 fylgan fletsittendum, oðþæt fīra bearnum  
 nēalūhte niht sēo þýstre. Hēt ðā niða geblonden  
 35 þā ēadigan mægð ofstum fetigan  
 tō his bedreste, bēagum gehlæste,  
 bringum gehrodene. Hie hraðe fremedon,  
 ambyhtscealcas, swā him heora ealdor bebēad,

byrnwigena brego: bearhtme stōpon  
tō tām gysterne, þær hie Iūdiþhse  
fundon ferhōglēawe, ond þā fromlice  
lindwiggende lādan ongunnon  
þā torhtan mægð tō trafe þām hēan,  
þær se rica hyne reste on symbel  
nihtes inne, Nergende lās  
Hōloferous. þær was eallgylden  
fēohnet fēger ymbe þæs folctogan  
bed āhongen, þæt se bealofulla  
mihte wlitian þurh, wigena baldor,  
on āghwylcne þe tēarinne cōm  
hæleða bearna, ond on hyne nēnig  
monna cynnes, nymte se mōdiga hwæne  
niþe rōfra him þē nēar bēte  
rinca tō rūne gegangan. Hie tā on reste gebrōhton  
snūde tā snoteran idese; ēodon tā stercedferhse  
hæleð heora heortan cýtan þæt was sēo hālige  
mēowle  
gebrōht on his būrgetelde. þā wearð se brēma on  
mōde  
blize, burga ealdor, þōhte tā beorhtan idese  
mid wīde ond mid womme besmitan; ne wolde  
þæt wuldres Dēma  
geðafian, þrymmes Hyrde, aþ hē him þæs tinges  
gestýrde,  
Dryhten, dōgeða Waldend. Gewāt tā se deōfulcunda  
gālferhð gumena trēate,  
bealofull, his beddes nēosan, þær hē sceolde his  
blād forlēosan  
ædre binnan ānre nihte; hæfde tā his ende gebi-  
denne  
on eortan unswēslicne, swylcne hē ær æfter worhte, 65  
þearlmōd tēoden gumena, þenden hē on t̃ysse  
worulde

47 end ymbe. 55 ster...ferh3e.  
supplied cywing. Köppel gangen.

### 62 After $g_{1/2}$ Grain

wunode under wolcna hrōfe.      Gefēol ðā wīne swā  
druncen

se rīca on his reste middan,      swā hē nyste rāda  
nānne

- on gewitlocan;      wiggend atōpon  
70      ūt of ðām inne      ofstum miclum,  
weras wīnsade,      þe ðone wærlogan,  
lāðne lēodhatan,      lāddon tō bedde  
nēhstan siðe.      þā wæs Nergendes  
þēowen þrymful      þearle gemyndig,  
75      hū hēo þone atolan      ēaðost mihte  
ealdre benāman,      ær se unsýfra  
womfull onwōce.      Genam ðā wundenlocc  
Scyppendes mægð      scearpne mēce  
scūrum heardne,      ond of scēaðe ābræd  
80      swiðran folme;      ongan ðā swegles Weard  
be naman nemnan,      Nergend ealra  
woruldbūendra,      ond þæt word ācwæð:  
"Ic ðē, frymða God,      ond frōfre Gæst,  
Bearn Alwaldan,      biddan wylle  
85      miltse þīnre      mē þearfendre,  
Ðrynesse ðrym.      Ðearle ys mē nūðā  
heorte onhæted      ond hige gēomor,  
swýðe mid sorgum gedrēfed;      forgif mē, swegles  
Ealdor,  
sigor ond sōðne gelēafan,      þæt ic mid þýs sweorde  
mōte  
90      gehēawan þysne morðres bryttan;      geunne mē mīnra  
gesynta,  
þearlmōd þēoden gumena;      nāhte ic þīnre nāfre  
miltse þon māran þearfe.      Gewrec nū, mihtig Dryhten,  
torhtmōd tīres Brytta,      þæt mē ys þus torne on mōde,  
hāte on hreðre mīnum."      Hī ðā se hēhsta Dēma  
95      ædre mid elne onbryrde,      swā hē dēð ānra gehwylcne  
hērbūendra      þe hyne him tō helpe sēceð  
mid rāde ond mid rihte gelēafan;      þā wearð hyre  
rūme on mōde,

hāligre hyht geniwod.      Genam t̃a þone h̃æŋenan  
     mannan  
 fæste be feaxe sinum,      t̃eah hyne folmum wið hyre  
     weard  
 bysmerlice,      ond þone bealofullan      100  
 listum ālēde,      l̃āŋne mannan,  
 swā h̃eo t̃æs unl̃ædan      ēaðost mihte  
 wel gewealdan.      Sl̃oh t̃a wundenlocc  
 þone f̃eondsceaƿan      f̃agum m̃ece  
 hetepuncolne,      þæt h̃eo bealfne forcearf      105  
 þone sw̃oran him,      þæt h̃e on swīman l̃æg  
 druncen ond dolhwund.      Ñæs t̃a d̃eād þ̃āgýt,  
 ealles oraŵle;      sl̃oh t̃a eornoste  
 ides ellenr̃of      oðre siðe  
 þone h̃æŋenan hund      þæt him þæt h̃eafod wand      110  
 forð on t̃a flore;      l̃æg se f̃ula l̃eap  
 g̃eŋne beaƿtan,      g̃æst ellor hwearf  
 under neowelne ñæs,      ond t̃ær genyðerad w̃æs,  
 s̃usle ges̃æled      syððan t̃eƿre,  
 w̃yrmum bewunden,      w̃itum gebunden,      115  
 hearde geh̃æfted      in hellebryne  
 æfter hinsiðe.      Ne t̃earf h̃e hopian ño  
 þ̃ystrum forðylmed,      þæt h̃e ðonan m̃ote,  
 of t̃am w̃yrmsele;      ac t̃ær wunian sceal  
 āwa t̃o aldre,      b̃utan ende forð      120  
 in t̃am heolstran b̃am      hyhtwynna l̃eas.

## 2. THE ASSYRIANS FIND HOLOFERNES DEAD

    þā ic ædre gefr̃egn  
 slegef̃æge h̃eal̃eð      sl̃æpe t̃oðr̃eðon,  
 ond wið þ̃æs bealofullan      b̃urgeteldes  
 weras hr̃eowigferh̃e      hwearfum þ̃ringan

- 250 Hōlofernus; hogedon āninga  
 hyra hlāforde hilde bodian,  
 ærðonðe him se egesa on ufan sæte,  
 mægen Æbrēa. Mynton ealle  
 þæt se beorna brego ond sēo beorhte mægð  
 255 in ðām wlitegan træfe wæron ætsomne,  
 Iūðith sēo æðele ond se gālmōða,  
 egesfull ond āfor; næs ðeah eorla nān  
 þe ðone wiggend āweccan dorste  
 oððe gecunnian hū ðone cumbolwigan  
 260 wið ðā hālgan mægð hæfde geworden,  
 Metodes mēowlan. Mægen nēalæhte,  
 folc Æbrēa, fuhton þearle  
 heardum heoruwæpnum, hæfte guldun  
 hyra fyrngeslitu, fāgum swyrdum  
 265 ealde æfðoncan; Assȳria wearð  
 on ðām dægeweorce dōm geswiðrod,  
 bælc forbīged. Beornas stōdon  
 ymbe hyra þeodnes træf þearle gebylde,  
 sweorcendferhðe. Hī ðā somod ealle  
 270 ongunnon cohhetan, cirman hlūde  
 ond gristbitian Gode orfeorme  
 mid tōðon, torn þoligende; þā wæs hyra tīres æt  
 ende,  
 ēades ond ellendæda. þā eorlas hogedon  
 āweccan hyra winedryhten; him wiht ne spēow.  
 275 þā wearð sið ond late sum tōðām arod  
 þāra beadorinca þæt hē in þæt būrgeteld  
 nīðheard nēðde, swā hyne nȳd fordrāf;  
 funde ðā on bedde blācne licgan  
 his goldgifan gæstes gēsne,  
 280 lifes belidenne. Hē þā lungre gefēoll  
 frēorig tō foldan, ongan his feax teran  
 hrēoh on mōde ond his hrægl somod,  
 ond þæt word ācwæð tō ðām wiggendum  
 þe ðær unrōte ūte wæron:

"Hær ys geswutelod      ðre sylfra forwyrd,      285  
 tðweard getācnod,      þæt þære tide ys  
 nū mid niðum      nēah geðrunge,  
 þe wē līfe sculon      losian somod,  
 wē saccē forweorðan:      hær lið sweorde gehēawen,  
 behēafod, healdend ðre"      Hī tã hrēowigmōde      290  
 wurpon hyra wæpen of dūne,      gewitan him wērig-  
    ferbðe  
 on flēam sceacan.

297 Not in MS.

298 MS. þe...sculon; *Tales* (1698) wa.



## XXVIII. THE DREAM OF THE ROOD

þæt wæs gēara iū,      ic þæt gýta geman,  
 þæt ic wæs āhēawen      holtes on ende,  
 30 āstyred of stefne mīnum.      Genāman mē v̅ær strange  
     fēondas,  
 geworhton him þær tō wāfersýne,      hāton mē heora  
     wergas hebban;  
 bāron mē v̅ær beornas on eaxlum,      oððæt hīe mē on  
     beorg āsetton;  
 gefæstnodon mē þær fēondas genōge."      Geseah ic þā  
     Frēan mancynnes  
 efstan elne micle,      þæt hē mē wolde on gestīgan;  
 35 þær ic þā ne dorste      ofer Dryhtnes word  
     būgan oððe berstan,      þā ic bifian geseah  
     eorðan scēatas;      "ealle ic mihte  
     fēondas gefyllan;      hwæðre ic fæste stōd.  
 Ongyrede hine þā geong hælēð,"      þæt wæs God ælmihtig,  
 40 strang ond stiðmōd;      gestāh hē on gealgan hēanne  
     mōdig on manigra gesyhðe,      þā hē wolde mancyn lȳsan.  
 Bifode ic þā mē se Beorn ymbclypte;      ne dōrste ic hwæðre  
     būgan tō eorðan,  
 feallan tō foldan scēatum,      ac ic sceolde fæste standan.  
 "Rōd wæs ic āræred;      āhōf ic ricne Cyning,  
 45 heofona Hlāford;      hyldan mē ne dorste."  
 þurhdrifan hī mē mid deorcan næglum;      on mē syndon þā  
     dolg gesiēne,

39 Ruthwell Cross: [g]leredæ him̅ God almecottig þa [h]e wald[e] on  
 galgu gistiga mōdig f̅ore all̅ men bug.      44 R. ic riicn̅ kyniqc  
 heafun̅æs hlafard h̅elda ic n̅i dorst̅.

opene inwidhlemmas;      ne dorste ic hira ænigum sceððan.  
 Bysmeredon hie unc bütū sætgædere;      eall ic wæs mid  
 blōde bestēmed,  
 begoten, of þæs Guman sīdan,      sīððan hē hæfde his gæst  
 onsended.

"Feala ic on þām beorge      gebiden hæbbe      50  
 wrāðm wyrda:      geseah ic weruda God  
 þearle þenian;      þýstro hæfdon  
 bewrigen mid wolcnum      Wealdendes bræw,  
 scirne scīman;      sceadu forðeode  
 wann under wolcnum;      wēop eal gesceaft,      55  
 cwīðdon Cyninges fyll.      Crist wæs on rōde."

"Hwætere þær fūse      feorran cwōman "  
 tō þām Æðelinge;      ic þæt eall behēold.  
 Sāre ic wæs mid *sorgum* gedrēfed;      hnāg ic hwætre þām  
 secgum tō handa  
 ða smōð elne mycle."      Genāmon hie þær ælmihtigne God, 60  
 āhōfon hine of ðām hefan wite;      forlēton mē þā hīl-  
 derincas  
 standan stēame bedrifenne;      eall ic wæs mid strælum  
 forwundod.

"Alēdon hie ðær limwērigne,      gestōdon him sæt his lices  
 hēafdum,  
 behēoldon hie ðær heofenes Dryhten;      ond hē hine ðær  
 hwile reste  
 mēte æfter ðām miclan gewinne."      "Ongunnon him þā  
 moldern wyrcean      65  
 beornas on banan gesyhðe,      curfon hie ðæt of beorhtan  
 stāne,  
 gesetton hie ðæron sigora Wealdend;      ongunnon him þā  
 sothlēoð galan  
 earme on þā æfentide,      þā hie woldon eft sīðian

17 nænigum. 48 R. bismærad nuget men ha sægað[r]e ic [wæs]  
 miþ blode bistemid bi[g]ot[e]n of. 56 R. Crist wæs on rodi hweþræ  
 er fceæ fearran cwomu æþþilæ til anum lē þæt al bih[eald] þar ic wæs  
 miþ[s] sorgum gidrēfēd b[un]ag. 59 Not in MS. 62 R. miþ strelum  
 gswundad aledgdu him hūm limwærigne gistoddun hūm [æt hie] hceas  
 [h]ea[ð]um [b]i[ð]ea[ð]de[n] h[ie]m þer.

mēse fram þām mæran þēodne.      Reste hē ðær mæte  
weorode."

70 Hwæðere wē ðær grēotende      gōde hwile  
stōdon on staðole,      syððan stefn ūp gewāt  
hilderinca;      hræw cōlode,  
fæger feorgbold.      þā ūs man fyllan ongan  
ealle tō eorðan;      þæt wæs egeslic wyrd.

75 Bedealf ūs man on dēopan sēape; " hwæðre mē þær  
Dryhtnes þegnas,

frēondas, gefrūnon;

gyredon mē      golde ond seolfre.

Nū ðū miht gehýran,      hēleð mīn se lēofa,

" þæt ic bealuwa weorc      gebiden hæbbe,

80 sārra sorga.      Is nū sǣl cumen

þæt mē weorðiað      wīde ond sīde

menn ofer moldan,      ond eall þeos mære gesceaft

gebiddaþ him tō þyssum bēacne."      On mē Bearn Godes

þrōwode hwile; " forþan ic þrymfæst nū

85 hlifige under heofenum,      ond ic hǣlan mæg

æghwylcne ānra      þāra þe him bið egesa tō mē;

iū ic wæs geworden      wīta heardost,

lēodum lāðost,      ærþan ic him lifes weg

rihtne gerýmde,      reordberendum. "

70 reotende.  
foldan ahofon.

71 Not in MS.  
79 bealuwara.

76 Grein supplied hie me þa of

## XXIX. THE PHOENIX

Hæbbe ic gefrugen þætte is feor heonan  
 eastdælum on æpelast londa  
 firum gefrūge. Nis se foldan scēat  
 ofer middangeard mongum gefere  
 folcāgendra, ac hē āfyrred is 5  
 þurh Meotudes meaht mānsfremmendum.  
 Wlitig is se wong eall, wynnūm geblissad,  
 mid þām flægrestum foldan stencum,  
 ānlic is þæt Iglond, æpele se Wyrhta,  
 mōdig, meahum spēdig, sē þā moldan gesette. 10  
 Ðær bið oft open ēadgum tōgēanes  
 (onhliden hlēopra wya) heofonrices duru.  
 Þæt is wynsum wong, wealdas grēne,  
 rūme under roderum. Ne mæg þær rēn ne snāw,  
 ne forstes ināst, ne fýres blāst, 15  
 ne hægles hryre, ne hrimes dryre,  
 ne sunnan hātu, ne sinca'du,  
 ne wearm weder, ne winterscūr  
 wihte gewyrðan; ac se wong seomað  
 ēadig ond onsund; is þæt æpele lond 20  
 blōetmum geblōwen. Beorgas þær ne muntas  
 stēape ne stondað, ne stāncifu  
 hēah hliðað sē hēr mid fū,  
 ne dene ne dalu, ne dūnscafu,  
 hlēwas ne hlincað, ne þær hleonað oo 25  
 unsmēpes wiht; ac se æpela feld  
 wridað under wolcnum wynnūm geblōwen.  
 Is þæt torhte lond twelfum hērra,

# XXIX. THE PHOENIX

folde, fæðmrimes, swā ūs gefreogum glēawe  
 witgan þurh wīsdōm on gewritum cȳpað,  
 þonne ænig þāra beorga þe hēr beorhte mid ūs  
 hēa hlifiað under heofontunglum.  
 Smylte is se sigewong, sunbearo lixeð,  
 wuduholt wynlic; wæstmas ne drēosað,  
 beorhte blēde, ac þā bēamas ā  
 grēne stondað, swā him God bibēad;  
 wintres ond sumeres wudu bið gelice  
 blēdum gehongen; nǣfre brosniað  
 lēaf under lyfte, ne him lig sceðeð  
 æfre tō ealdre, ærþon edwenden  
 worulde geweorðe. Swā iū wætres prym  
 ealne middangeard, mereflōd þeahte  
 eorþan ymbhwyrft, þā se æþela wong  
 æghwæs onsund wið ȳðfare  
 gehealden stōð hrēora wæga,  
 ēadig, unwemme, þurh ēst Godes;  
 bideð swā geblōwen oð bāles cyme,  
 Dryhtnes dōmes, þonne dēaðræced,  
 hæleþa heolstorfocan, onhliden weorþað.  
 Nis þær on þām londe lāðgeniðla,  
 ne wōp ne wracu, wēatācen nān,  
 yldu ne yrmðu, ne se enga dēað,  
 ne lifes lyre, ne lāþes cyme,  
 ne synn ne sacu, ne sārwracu,  
 ne wædle gewin, ne welan onsyn,  
 ne sorg ne slæp, ne swār leger;  
 ne wintergeweorp, ne wedra gebregd  
 hrēoh under heofonum, ne se hearda forst  
 caldum cylegicelum cnysed ænigne.

30 cȳpað.

59 cnysed.

# XXX. JULIANA

Is mē þearf micel	695
þæt sēo hálge mē helpe gefremme,	
þonne mē gedælað deorast ealra,	
sibbe tōslitað sinhiwan tū,	
micle mōdlufan. Min sceal of lice	
sāwul on aīðfæt nāt ic sylfa hwider,	700
eardes uncýðpu; of sceal ic þissum	
sēcan oþerne ærgewyrhtum,	
gongan iūðædum. Gēomor hweorfeð	
·h·m· ond ·t·. Cyning biþ rēpe,	
sigora Syllend, þonne synnum fāh	705
·M·P· ond ·h· æcle bīðað	
hwæt him æfter dædum dēman wille	
līfes tō lēane. ·t·f· beofað,	
seomað sorgcearig. Sār eal gemon,	
synna wunde, þe ic siþ oþþe ær	710
geworhte in worulde; þæt ic wōpig sceal	
tēarum mēnan; wæs an tid tō lāt,	
þæt ic yseldæda ær gescomede,	
þenden gāst ond lic geador sīpedan	
onsund on earde. þonne ārna biþearf,	715
þæt mē sēo hálge wið þone hýhstan Cyning	
geþingige; mec þæs þearf monaþ,	
micel mōdes sorg. Bidde ic monna gehwone,	
gumena cynnes, þe þis gied wræce,	
þæt hē mec nēodful bi noman minum	720
gemyne mōdig; ond Meotud bidde,	
þæt mē heofona Helm helpe gefremme,	
meahta Waldend, on þām miclan dage,	

- 725 Fæder, frōfre Gæst, in þā frēcnan tīd,  
dæda Dēmend ond se dēora Sunu,  
þonne sēo Þrynis þrymsittende  
in ānnesse ælda cynne  
þurh þā scīran gesceaft scrīfeð bi gewyrhtum  
meorde, monna gehwām. Forgif ūs, mæгна God,  
730 þæt wē þīne onsýne, æþelīnga Wyn,  
milde gemēten on þā mæran tīd. Amen.

# XXXI. ST GUTHLAG

Ðā was Gūtlāces	gūst gelāded	
ēadig on ūpweg,	englas feredun	1280
lō þām longan gefēan;	lic cōlode	
belīfd under lyfte.	Ðā þār lēoht āscān,	
bēama beorhtast;	eal þæt bēacen was	
ymb þæt hālge hūs,	heofonlic lēoma	
from foldan ūp,	swylce fȳren tor	1285
ryht ātrūred	oð rodera hrōf,	
gesewen under swegle	sunnan beorhtra,	
speltungla wlite.	Engla frēatas	
sigelēoð sungon;	swēg was on lyfte	
gehȳred under heofonum,	hāligra drēam.	1290
Swā se burgstede was	blissum gefyllēd,	
swētum stencum,	ond sweglwandrum	
ēadges yrfe-stōl	engla hlēoðres;	
eal innanweard	þār was āllicra	
ond wynsumra	þonne hit in worulde mæge	1295
stefn āreccan,	hū se stenc ond se swēg,	
heofonlic hlēoþor	ond se hālga song,	
gehȳred was,	bēahþrym Godes,	
breahtem æfter breahtme.	Beofode þæt ēalond,	
soldwong onþrong.	Ðā āfyrhted wearð	1300
ār, elnes biloren;	gewāt þā ofestlice	
beorn unhȳsig,	þæt hē bāt gestāg,	
wāghengest wræc;	wæterþisa fōr	
mel under sǣrgum.	Swegl hāte scān	
blāc ofer burgala.	Brimwudu scynde	1305
lēoht, lāde fūs;	lagumearg anryede	



- 1310 gehlæsted tō hȳðe,      þæt se hærnflota  
 æfter sundplegan      sondlond gespearn,  
 grond wið grēote.      Gnornsorge wæg  
 hāte æt heortan,      hyge gēomurne,  
 mēðne mōdsefan,      sē þe his mondryhten  
 life bilidenne      lāst weardian  
 wiste, wine lēofne;      hine þæs wōpes hring  
 1315 torne gemonade,      teagor ȳðum wēol,  
 hāte hlēordropan,      ond on hreþre wæg  
 micle mōdceare.      Hē þære mægeð sceolde  
 lāce gelædan,      lāðspel tō sōð.  
 Cwōm þa frēorigferð,      þēr sēo fæmne wæs,  
 1320 wuldres wynmæg;      hē þa wyrd ne mād,  
 fæges forðsið;      fūslēoð āgōl  
 wineþearfende      ond þæt word ācwæð:  
 "Ellen biþ sēlast      þām þe oftost sceal  
 drēogan dryhtenbealu,      dēope behycgan  
 1325 þroht þēodengedāl,      þonne sēo þræg cymeð  
 wefen wyrdstafun.      þæt wāt sē þe sceal  
 āswāman sārīgferð,      wāt his sincgiefan  
 holdne biheledne;      hē sceal hēan þonan,  
 gēomor, hweorfan;      þām bið gomenes wana,  
 1330 ðe þa earfeða      oftost drēogeð  
 on sārgum sefan.      Hūru ic swiðe ne þearf  
 hinsīþ behlehhan:      is hlāford mīn,  
 beorna bealdor      ond brōþor þīn,  
 se sēlesta      bi sām twēonum  
 1335 þāra þe wē on Engle      æfre gefrūnen  
 ācennedne      þurh cildes hād  
 gumena cynnes,      tō Godes dōme  
 wērigra wraþu      worulddrēamum of,  
 winemæga wyn,      in wuldres þrym  
 gewiten, winiga hlēo,      wica nēosan  
 1340 eardes on ūpweg.      Nū se eorðan dæl,  
 bānhūs ābrocen,      burgum ininnan  
 wunað wælraeste,      ond se wuldres dæl

of liffæte	in lēoht Godes	
sigorlēan sohte;	and þā seegan hēt,	
þæt git ā mōsten	in þām ēcan gefēan	1345
mid þā sibgedryht	somudeard niman,	
weorca wuldorlēan,	willum nēotan	
blādes ond blissa.	Ēac þē ābēodan hēt	
sigedryhten mīn,	þā hē wæs sipes fūs,	
þæt þū his lichoman,	lēofast mægða,	1350
eorðan biðeabte.	Nū þū ādre const	
sifæt minne."		

1349 fms.

## XXXII. THE LATER GENESIS

Acwæð hine þā fram his hyldo      ond hine on helle  
     wearp,  
 305 on þā dēopan dala,      þær hē tō dēofle wearð.  
     Se fēond mid his gefērum eallum      fēollon þā ufon of  
     heofnum  
     purh swā longe      swā þrēo niht ond dagas,  
     þā englas of heofnum on helle,      ond hēo ealle forscēop  
     Drihten tō dēoflum.      Forþon~~þe~~ hēo his dæd ond word  
 310 noldon weorþian,      forþon hēo on wyrse lēoht  
     under eorðan neoðan      ællmihtig God  
     sette sigelēase      on þā sweartan helle.  
     þær hæbbað hēo on iefyn      ungemet lange,  
     ealra fēonda gehwile,      fȳr ednēowe;  
 315 þonne cymð on ūhtan      ēasterne wind,  
     forst fyrnum cald:      symble fȳr oððe gār.  
     Sum heard geswinc      habban sceoldon;  
     worhte man hit him tō wite      (hyra woruld wæs  
     gehwyrfed),  
     forman siððe      fylde helle  
 320 mid þām andsacum.      Hēoldon englas forð  
     heofonrices hēhðe,      þe ær Godes hyldo gelæston.  
     Lāgon þā oðre fȳnd on þām fȳre,      þe ær swā feala  
     hæfdon  
     gewinnes wið heora Waldend;      wite þoliað,  
     hātne heaðowelm,      helle tōmidde,  
 325 brand ond brāde ligas,      swilce ēac þā biteran rēcas,  
     þrosm ond þȳstro,      forþon hīe þegnscipe

307 Not in MS.  
 317 gewinc.

309-10 MS. has forþon in 309, forþon he in 310

Godes forgȳmdon.      Hie hyra gāl beswāc,  
 engles oferhygd;      noldon Alwealdan  
 word weorþian;      hæfdon wite micel,  
 wæron þā befeallene      fyre tō botme      330  
 on þā hātan hell      þurh hygelēaste  
 ond þurh ofermētto;      sōhton oþer land,  
 þæt wæs lēohtes lēas      ond wæs liges full,  
 fyres fūr micel.      Fȳnd ongēaton,  
 þæt hie hæfdon gewrixled      wita unrim      335  
 þurh heora miclan mōd      ond þurh miht Godes  
 ond þurh ofermētto      ealra swiðost.  
 þā spræc se ofermōda cyning,      þe ær wæs engla  
     scȳnost,  
 hwitost on heofne      ond his Hearran lēof,  
 Drihtne dȳre,      oð hie tō dole wurdon,      340  
 þæt him for gālscepe      God sylfa wearð  
 mihtig on mōde yrre,      wearp hine on þæt morðer  
     innan,  
 niðer on þæt niobedd,      ond scēop him naman siððan,  
 cwæð se Hēhsta      bātan sceolde  
 Satan siððan,      hēt hine þære sweartan helle      345  
 grundes gȳman,      nalles wið God winnan;  
 Satan maðelode,      sorgiende spræc,  
 sēðe helle forð      healdan sceolde,  
 gȳman þæs grundes;      wæs ær Godes engel  
 hwit on heofne,      oð hine his hyge forspēon      350  
 ond his ofermētto      ealra swiðost,  
 þæt hē ne wolde      wereda Drihtnes  
 word wurðian      (wēoll him oninnan  
 hyge ymb his heortan,      hāt wæs him tūtan  
 wrāðlic wite);      hē þā worde cwæð:      355  
 "Is þes tēga stede      ungelic swiðe  
 þām oðrum,      þe wā ær cūðon,  
 hēan on heofonrice,      þe mē mīn Hearra onlāg,  
 þeah wā hine for þām Alwealdan      āgan ne mōston,  
 rōmigan ūres rices.      Næfð hē þeah riht gedōn,      360  
 þæt hē ūs hæfð befylded      fyre tō botme

- helle þære hātan, heofonrice benumen;  
 hafað hit gemearcod mid moncynne  
 tō gesettanne. þæt mē is sorga mæst,  
 365 þæt Adam sceal, þe wæs of eorðan geworht,  
 minne stronglīcan stōl behealdan,  
 wesan him on wynne, ond wē þis wīte þolien,  
 hearm on þisse helle. Wālā! āhte ic mīnra handa  
 geweald  
 ond mōste āne tīd ūte weorðan,  
 370 wesan āne winterstunde, þonne ic mid þys werode—  
 ac licgað mē ymbe -irenbenda,  
 rīdeð racentan sāl; ic eom rīces lēas;  
 habbað mē swā hearde helle clommas  
 fæste befangen. Hēr is fȳr micel  
 375 ufan ond neoðone; ic ā ne geseah  
 lāðran landscipe; lig ne āswāmað  
 hāt ofer helle. Mē habbað hringa gespong,  
 slīðhearda sāl, sīðes āmyrred,  
 āfyrred mē mīn fēðe; fēt synt gebundene,  
 380 handa gehæfte; synt þissa heldora  
 wegas forworhte; swā ic mid wihte ne mæg  
 of þissum liðobendum. Licgað mē ymbūtan  
 heardes irenes hāte geslægene  
 grindlas grēate; midþȳ mē God hafað  
 385 gehæfted be þām healse. Swā ic wāt hē minne hige  
 cūðe;  
 ond þæt wiste ēac weroda Drihten,  
 þæt sceolde unc Adame yfele gewurðan  
 ymb þæt heofonrice, þær ic āhte mīnra handa geweald.  
 Ac þoliaþ wē nū þrēa on helle, þæt syndon þȳstro ond  
 hāto,  
 390 grimme, grundlēase; hafað ūs God sylfa  
 forswāpen on þās sweartan mistas. Swā hē ūs ne mæg  
 ænige synne gestælan,  
 þæt wē him on þām lande lāð gefremedon, hē hæfð ūs  
 þeah þæs lēohtes bescyrede,  
 beworpen on ealra wita mæste. Ne magon wē þæs  
 wrace gefremman,

gelēanian him mid lātes wite,    þæt hē ūs hafað þæs  
 lēhtes bescrede.  
 Hē hæfð nū gemearcod āne middangeard,    þær hē  
 hæfð mon geworhtne 395  
 æfter his onlicnesse,    mid þām hē wile eft gesettan  
 heofona rice, mid hlūttrum sāulum.    Wē þæs sculon  
 hycgan georne,  
 þæt wē on Adame,    gif wē æfre mægen,  
 ond on his eafrum swāsome    andan gebētan,  
 onwenden him þær willan ānes,    gif wē hit mægen 400  
 wite āpencan.  
 Ne gelyfe ic mē nū þæs lēhtes furðor    þæspe hē him  
 þenceð lange nlotan,  
 þæs eades mid his engla cræfte;    ne magon wē þæt on  
 aldre gewinnan,  
 þæt wē mihtiges Godes mōd onwēcen.    Uton oðwendan  
 hit nū monna bearnum,  
 þæt heofonrice, nū wē hit habban ne mōton,    gedōn  
 þæt hie his byldo forlāten,  
 þæt hie þæt onwendon, þæt hē mid his worde be-  
 bēad;    þonne weorð hē him wrāð on mōde, 405  
 āhwet hie from his byldo;    þonne sculon hie þās helle  
 sēcan  
 ond þās grimman grundas;    þonne mōton wē hie ūs tō  
 giongrum habban,  
 fira bearn on þissum fæstum clomme.    Onginnað nū  
 ymb þā fyrde þencean.  
 Gif ic ænegum þegne    þēodenmādmās  
 gēara forgāfe,    þenden wē on þān gōdan rice 410  
 gesālige sēton    ond hæfdon ūre setla geweald,  
 þonne hē mē nū on lēofran tid    lēanum ne meahte  
 mine gife gyldan,    gif his gien wolde  
 minra þegna hwile    gefafa wurðan,  
 þæt hē ūp heonon    ūte mihte 415  
 cuman þurh þās clūstro,    ond hæfde cræft mid him  
 þæt hē mid feoðerhoman    flōgan meahte,  
 windan on wolcne,    þær geworht stondað  
 Adam ond Eue    on eorðrice

- 420 mid welan bewunden,      ond wē synd āworpen e hider  
 on þās dēopan dalo.      Nū hīe Drihtne synt  
 wurðran micle,      ond mōton him þone welan āgan  
 þe wē on heofonrice      habban sceoldon,  
 rice, mid rihte;      is se ræd gescyred  
 425 monna cynne.      þæt mē is on mōde minum swā sār,  
 on minum hyge hrēoweð,      þæt hīe heofonrice  
 āgan tō aldre.      Gif hit ēower ænig mæge  
 gewendan mid wihte,      þæt hīe word Godes,  
 lāre, forlæsten,      sōna hīe him þē lāðran bēoð;  
 430 gif hīe brecað his gebodscipe,      þonne hē him ābolgen  
     wurðeþ;  
 siððan bið him se wela onwended,      ond wyrð him wite  
     gegearwod,  
 sum heard hearmscearu.      Hycgað his ealle,  
 hū gē hī beswicen;      siððan ic mē sōfte mæg  
 restan on þyssum racentum,      gif him þæt rice losað.  
 435 Sē þe þæt gelæsteð,      him bið lēan gearo  
 æfter tō aldre      þæs wē hērinne magon  
 on þyssum fýre forð      fremena gewinnan."

## XXXIII. THE BATTLE OF BRUNNANBURH

An. DCCCXXXVII.

Hār Æþelstān cing,	eorla drihten,	
beorna bæahgifa,	ond his brōþor ðac,	
Ēadmund æþeling,	ealdorlangne tīr	
geslōgon æt ætce	sweorda ecgum	
ymbe Brunnanburb;	bordweall clufon,	5
hēowon heaðolinda	hamora lāfum	
easforan Ēadweardes;	swā him genþele was	
fram cætomægum,	þæt hī æt campe oft	
wið lātra gehwæne	land ealgodon,	
hord ond hāmas.	Hettend crungon,	10
Scotta lēode	ond scipflotan	
sāge fēollan;	feld dennode	
secga swāte,	sippan sunne up	
on morgentid,	mære tungol,	
glād ofer grundas,	Godes candel beorht,	15
ēces Drihtnes,	op sēo æþele gesceaft	
sāh tō setle.	þær læg secg monig	
gārum āgēted,	guma norþerna	
ofer scyld scoten,	swylce Scyttisc ðac	
wērig, wīges sæd.	Wesseaxe forð	20
andlangne dæg	ēoredcystum	
on lāst legdon	lāðum þeodum,	
hēowon hereflȳman	hindan þearle	
mēcum mylenscearpum.	Myrce ne wyrndon	
heardes handplegan	hælepa nānum	25
þāra 7e mid Anlāfe	ofer ēargebland	
on lides bōme	land gesōhton	



- fæge tō gefeohte.      Fife lāgon  
 on þām campstede      cyningas geonge,  
 30 sweordum āswefede,      swilce seofene ēac  
 eorlas Anlāfes,      unrīm herges,  
 flotān ond Scotta.      þær geflymed wearð  
 Norðmanna brego,      nēde gebæded  
 tō lides stefne      lýtle weorode;  
 35 crēad cnear on flot,      cing ūt gewāt  
 on fealone flōd,      feorh generede.  
 Swylce þær ēac se frōða      mid flēame cōm  
 on his cýppe norð      Constantīnus,  
 hār hilderinc,      hrēman ne þorfte  
 40 mēca gemānan;      hē wæs his māga sceard,  
 frēonda gefylled      on folcstede,  
 beslāgen æt sæcce,      ond his sunu forlēt  
 on wælstōwe      wundum forgrunden  
 geongne æt gūpe.      Gylpan ne þorfte  
 45 beorn blandenfex      billgeslyhtes,  
 eald inwitta,      ne Anlāf þý mā;  
 mid heora herelāfum      hlihhan ne þorftun  
 þæt hī beadoweorca      beteran wurdon  
 on campstede,      cumbolgehnāstes,  
 50 gārmittinge,      gumena gemōtes,  
 wæpengewrixles,      þæs hī on wælfelda  
 wiþ Æadweardes      eāforan plegodon.  
 Gewiton him þā Norðmenn      nægledcnearrum,  
 drēorig daroða lāf,      on Dynges mere  
 55 ofer dēop wæter      Dyflin sēcan,  
 eft Íraland,      æwisemōde.  
 Swylce þā gebrōðor      bēgen ætsomne,  
 cing ond æþeling,      cýppe sōhton,  
 Westseaxna land,      wiges hrēmige.  
 60 Lēton him behindan      hrāw bryttigean  
 salowigpādan      þone sweartan hræfn  
 hyrnednebban,      ond þone hasupādan  
 earn æftan hwit      æses brūcan,  
 grædigne gūphafoc,      ond þæt græge dēor,  
 65 wulf on wealde.      Ne wearð wæl mære

on þ̃s æglande	æfre gýta
folces gefýlled	beforan þyssum
sweordes ecgum,	þæs þe ūs secgað b̃c,
ealde ūþwitan,	syþþan ēastan hider
Engle ond Seaxe	ūþ becōmon
ofer brād brimu,	Brytene sōhton,
wlance wigsmīpas	Wēalas ofercōmon,
eorlas ārhwate	eard begēaton.

## XXXIV. THE BATTLE OF MALDON

brocen wurde.

Hēt þā hyssa hwæne hors forlætan,  
feor āfȳsan, ond forð gangan,  
hicgan tō handum ond tō hige gōdum.  
þā þæt Offan mæg ærest onfunde,  
þæt se eorl nolde yrhðo geþolian;  
hē lēt him þā of handon lēofne flēogan  
hafoc wið þæs holtes, ond tō þære hilde stōp;  
be þām man mihte oncnāwan þæt se cniht nolde  
wācian æt þām wīge þā hē tō wæpnum fēng.  
Ēac him wolde Ēadric his ealdre gelæstan,  
frēan, tō gefeohte; ongan þā forð beran  
gār tō gūþe; hē hæfde gōd geþanc  
þā hwile þe hē mid handum healdan mihte  
bord ond brād swurd; bēot hē gelæste  
þā hē ætforan his frēan feohtan sceolde.  
Ðā þær Byrhtnōð ongan beornas trymian;  
rād ond rædde, rincum tæhte  
hū hī sceoldon standan ond þone stede healdan,  
ond bæd þæt hyra randas rihte hēoldon  
fæste mid folman, ond ne forhtedon nā.  
þā hē hæfde þæt folc fægere getrymmed,  
hē lihte þā mid lēodon þær him lēofost wæs,  
þær hē his heorðwerod holdost wiste.  
þā stōd on stæðe, stiðlice clypode,  
wicinga ār, wordum mælde,  
sē on bēot ābēad brimliþendra  
ærænde tō þām eorle, þær hē on ofre stōd:  
"Mē sendon tō þē sēmen snelle,

4 thige.

5 þ.

7 leofre.

10 w...ge.

20 randan.

hēton ƿē secgan,      þæt þū mōst sendan raðe      30  
 bēagas wið gebeorge;      ond ƿow betere is  
 þæt gē þisne gārƿæs      mid gafole forgyldon,  
 þonne wē swā hearde      hilde dālon;  
 ne þurfe wē ūs spillan      gif gē spēdaþ tō þām;  
 wē willað wið þām golde      grið fæstnian.      35  
 Gyf þū þæt gerædest,      þe hēr ricost eart,  
 þæt þū þine lēoda      lȳsan wille,  
 syllan sāmmanum      on hyra sylfra dōm  
 feoh wið frēode,      ond niman frið æt ūs,  
 wē willaþ mid þām sceattum      ūs tō scype gangan, 40  
 on flot fēran,      ond ƿow friþes healdan."  
 Byrhtnōð maþelode,      bord hafenode,  
 wand wācne ƿeo,      wordum mælde,  
 yrre ond ānræd      āgeaf him andsware:  
 "Gehȳrst þū, sǣlida,      hwæt þis folc segeð?      45  
 Hī willað ƿow tō gafole      gāras syllan,  
 ættrynne ord      ond ealde swurd,  
 þā heregeatu      þe ƿow æt hilde ne dēah.  
 Brimmanna boda,      ābēod eft ongēan,  
 sege þinum lēodum      miccle lāpre spell,      50  
 þæt hēr stynt unforcūð      eorl mid his werode,  
 þe wile gealgean      ǣpel þysne,  
 Ǣpelrēdes eard,      ealdres mines,  
 folc ond foldan;      feallan sceolon  
 hāþene æt hilde.      Tō hēanlic mē þinceð      55  
 þæt gē mid ūrum sceattum      tū scype gangon  
 unbefohtene,      nū gā þus feor hider  
 on ūrne eard      in becōmon,  
 ne sceole gē swā sōfte      sinc gegangan;  
 ūs sceal ord ond ecg      ær gesēman,      60  
 grim gūðplega,      ær wē gafol syllon."  
 Hæt þā bord beran,      beornas gangan,  
 þæt hī on þām ƿæsteðe      ealle stōdon;  
 ne mihte þær for wætere      werod tō þām oðrum;  
 þær cōm flōwende      flōd æfter ebban,      65  
 lucon lagustrēamas;      tō lang hit him þūhte

hwænne hi tōgædere      gāras bēron.  
 Hi þær Pantan strēam      mid prasse bestōdon,  
 Ēastseaxena ord      ond se æschere;  
 70 ne mihte hyra ænig      oþrum derian  
 būton hwā þurh flānes flyht      fyl genāme.  
 Se flōd ūt gewāt,      þā flotān stōdon gearowe,  
 wicinga fela      wiges georne.  
 Hēt þā hreleða hlēo      healdan þā bricge  
 75 wigan wigheardne      sē wæs hāten Wulfstān,  
 cāfne mid his cynne      (þæt wæs Cēolan sunu),  
 þe ðone forman man      mid his francan ofscēat  
 þe þær baldlicost      on þā bricge stōp.  
 Þær stōdon mid Wulfstāne      wigan unforhte,  
 80 Ælfere ond Maccus      mōdige twēgen;  
 þā noldon æt þām forða      flēam gewyrcean,  
 ac hi fæstlice      wið ðā fynd weredon  
 þā hwile þe hi wæpna      wealdan mōston.  
 þā hi þæt ongēaton      ond georne gesāwon,  
 85 þæt hi þær bricgweardas      bitere fundon,  
 ongunnon lytegian þā      lāse gystas,  
 bāedon þæt hi ūpgangan      āgan mōston,  
 ofer þone ford faran,      feþan lādan.  
 Ðā se eorl ongan      for his ofermōde  
 90 alýfan landes tō fela      lāpere ðeode;  
 ongan ceallian þā      ofer cald wæter  
 Byrhtelmes bearn      (beornas gehlyston):  
 "Nū ēow is gerýmed,      gāð ricene tō ūs,  
 guman, tō gūþe;      God āna wāt  
 95 hwā þære wælstōwe      wealdan mōte."  
 Wōdon þā wælwulfas,      for wætere ne murnon,  
 wicinga werod;      west ofer Pantan,  
 ofer scir wæter,      scyldas wēgon  
 lidmen tō lande,      linde bāron.  
 100 þær ongēan gramum      gearowe stōdon  
 Byrhtnōð mid beornum;      hē mid bordum hēt  
 wyrcean þone wihagan,      ond þæt werod healdan  
 fæste wið fēondum.      þā wæs feohte nēh,

tir æt getohte;      wæs sēo tid cumen  
 þæt þær fæge men      feallan sceoldon. 105  
 þær wearð hrēam āhafen;      hremmas wundon,  
 earn æses georn;      wæs on eorþan cyrm.  
 Hi læton þā of folman      fēolhearde speru,  
 gegrundene      gāras, flēogan,  
 bogan wæron bysige,      bord ord onfēng; 110  
 biter wæs se headuræs;      beornas fēollon  
 on gehwære hand,      hyssas lāgon.  
 Wund wearð Wulfmār,      wælraeste gecēas  
 Byrhtnōðes mæg,      hē mid billum wearð,  
 his swustersunu,      swiðe forhēawen 115  
 þær wearð wicingum      wiperlēan āgyfen:  
 gehyrde ic þæt Eadweard      āne slōge  
 swiðe mid his swurde,      swenges ne wyrnde,  
 þæt him æt fōtum fēoll      fæge cempa;  
 þæs him his tēoden      þanc gesæde, 120  
 þām būrpēne,      þā hē byre bæfde.  
 Swā stemnetton      stiðhygende  
 hysas æt hilde;      hogodon georne  
 hwā þær mid orde      ferost mihte  
 on fægean men      feorh gewinnan, 125  
 wigan mid wæpnum.      Wæl fēol on eorðan.  
 Stōdon stædefæste,      stihte hi Byrhtnōð,  
 bæd þæt hyssa gehwylc      hogode tō wige,  
 þe on Denon wolde      dōm gefeohtan.  
 Wōd þā wiges heard,      wāpen ūp āhōf, 130  
 bord tō gebeorge,      ond wið þæs beornes stōp;  
 tōde swā ānrād      eorl tō þām ceorle;  
 ægþer hyra oðrum      yfeles hogode.  
 Sende þā se sārinc      sūperne gār,  
 þæt gewundod wearð      wigena hlāford. 135  
 Hē scēaf þā mid tām scylde      þæt se sceaft tōbærst,  
 ond þæt spere sprengde      þæt hit sprang ongēan;  
 gegremod wearð se gūðrinc,      hē mid gāre stang  
 wlanca wicing      þe him þā wunde forgeaf.

- 140 Frōd wæs se fyrdrinc,      hē lēt his francan wadan  
     þurh ðæs hysses hals,      hand wīsoðe  
     þæt hē on þām fārsceaðan      feorh geræhte.  
     Ðā hē oþerne      ofstlice scēat,  
     þæt sēo byrne tōbærst;      hē wæs on brēostum wund  
 145 þurh ðā bringlocan,      him æt heortan stōð  
     ætterne ord;      se eorl wæs þē bliþra,  
     blōh þā mōdi man,      sāde Metode þanc  
     ðæs dægweorces      þe him Drihten forgeaf.  
     Forlēt þā drenga sum      daroð of handa  
 150 flēogan, of folman,      þæt sē tō forð gewāt  
     þurh ðone æpelan      Æpelrēdes þegen.  
     Him be healfe stōð      hyse unweaxen,  
     cniht on gecampe,      sē full cāflice  
     bræd of þām beorne      blōdigne gār,  
 155 Wulfstānes bearn,      Wulfmār se geonga,  
     forlēt forheardne      faran eft ongēan;  
     ord in gewōð,      þæt sē on eorþan læg  
     þe his þēoden ār      þearle geræhte.  
     Eode þā gesyrwed      secg tō þām eorle,  
 160 hē wolde þæs beornes      bēagas gefeccan,  
     rēaf ond hringas      ond gerēnod sword.  
     Ðā Byrhtnōð bræd      bill of scēaðe,  
     brād ond brūnecg,      ond on þā byrnan slōh;  
     tō raþe hine gelette      lidmanna sum,  
 165 þā hē þæs eorles      earm āmyrde;  
     fēoll þā tō foldan      fealohilte sword,  
     ne mihte hē gehealdan      heardne mēce,  
     wāpnas wealdan.      þāgýt þæt word gecwæð  
     hār hilderinc,      hyssas bylde,  
 170 bæd gangan forð      gōðe gefēran;  
     ne mihte þā on fōtum leng      fæste gestandan;  
     hē tō heofenum wlāt:  
     “Gepance þē,      ðeoda Waldend,  
     ealra þāra wylna      þe ic on worulde gebād.  
 175 Nū ic āh, milde Metod,      mæste þearfe

þæt þā minum gāste      gōdes gounne,  
 þæt mīn sǣwul tō sē      sǣðian mōte,  
 on þīn geweald,      þēoden engla,  
 mid friþe ferian;      ic eom frymði tō þā  
 þæt hī helsceaðan      hȳnan ne mōton."      180  
 Ðā hine hēowon      hāwene scealcas;  
 ond bēgen þā beornas      þo him big stōdon,  
 Ælfnōð ond Wulmār,      bēgen lāgon,  
 sǣ onemn hyra frēan      feorh gescaldon.  
 Hī bugon þā fram beaduwe      þe þær bēon noldon;      185  
 þær wurdon Oddan bearn      ārest on ilēame:  
 Godrið fram gūpe,      ond þone gōðan forlēt  
 þe him mænigne oft      mēar gescalde;  
 hē gehlēop þone eoh,      þe āhte his hlāford,  
 on þām gerūðum,      þe hit riht ne wæs;      190  
 ond his brōðru mid him      bēgen mrdon,  
 Godwine ond Godwig,      gūpe ne gȳmdon,  
 ac wendon fram þām wige      ond þone wudu sōhton,  
 fugon on þæt sæsten      ond hyra sēore burgon,  
 ond manna mǣ      þonne hit ænig mǣð wære,      195  
 gȳf hī þā geearnunga      ealle gemundon,  
 þe hē him tō dugupe      gedōn hǣfde.  
 Swā him Offa on dæg      ær āsāde  
 on þām mepelstede,      þā hē gemōt hǣfde,  
 þæt þær mōðelice      manega sprācon      200  
 þe eft æt þære bearfe      þolian noldon.  
 Ðā wearð āfeallen      þæs folces ealdor,  
 Æpelrēdes eorl;      ealle gesāwon  
 heortgenēatas      þæt hyra heorra lāg.  
 þā tær wendon forð      wlance þegenas,      205  
 unearge men      efaston georne;  
 hī woldon þā ealle      67er twēga,  
 lif forlātan      oðre lēofne gewrecan.  
 Swā hī bylde forð      bearn Ælfrīra,  
 wīga wīlstrum geong      wordum mǣfde,      210  
 Ælfrīra þā cwar,      hē on ellen sprac:







- clufon cellod bord, cēne hī weredon;  
 bærst bordes lærig ond sēo byrne sang  
 285 gryrelēoða sum. þā æt gūðe slōh  
 Offa þone sǣlidan, þæt hē on eorðan fēoll,  
 ond ðær Gaddes mæg grund gesōhte.  
 Raðe wearð æt hilde Offa forhēawen;  
 hē hæfde ðeah geforþod þæt hē his frēan gehēt,  
 290 swā hē bēotode ær wið his bēahgifan,  
 þæt hī sceoldon bēgen on burh ridan  
 hāle tō hāme, oððe on here cringan,  
 on wælstōwe wundum sweltan;  
 hē læg ðegenlice ðeodne gehende.  
 295 Ðā wearð borda gebræc; brimmen wōdon  
 gūðe gegremode; gār oft þurhwōd  
 fæges feorhhūs. Forð ðā ēode Wistān,  
 þūrstānes sunu wið þās secgas feaht;  
 hē was on geþrang hyra þrēora bana,  
 300 ær him Wigelmes bearn on þām wæle lāge.  
 þær wæs stið gemōt; stōdon fæste  
 wigan on gewinne; wigend cruncon  
 wundum wērige; wæl fēol on eorþan.  
 Ōswold ond Ealdwold ealle hwile,  
 305 bēgen þā gebrōþru, beornas trymedon,  
 hyra winemāgas wordon biēdon,  
 þæt hī þær æt ðearfe þolian sceoldon,  
 unwāclīce wīepna nēotan.  
 Byrhtwold mapelode, bord hafenode,  
 310 sē wæs eald genēat, æsc ācwehte,  
 hē ful baldlice beornas lārde:  
 "Hige sceal þē heardra, heorte þē cēnre,  
 mōd sceal þē mære, þē ure mægen lýtlað.  
 Hēr lið ure ealdor eall forhēawen,  
 315 gōd on grēote; ā mæg gnornian  
 sē ðe nū fram þīs wīgplegan wendan þenceð.  
 Ic eom frōd fēores; fram ic ne wille,  
 ac ic mē be healfe minum hlāforde,

be swā lēofan men,	liegan þence."	
Swā lī Æþelgāres bearn	ealle bylde,	320
Godric, lī gūþe;	ost hē gār forlēt,	
wælcere, windan	on þā wicingas,	
swā hē on þām folce	fyrrest ēode,	
hēow ond hýnde,	oðþæt hē on hilde gecranc.	
Næs frot nā so Godric	þe tū gūþe forbēah.	325

## XXXV. SOLOMON AND SATURN

### SATURNUS cwæð.

Ac hwæt is ðæt wundor      ðe geond ðæs worold færeð,  
styrnenga gæð,      staðolas bēateð,  
āweceð wōpdropan,      winneð oft hider?  
Ne mæg hit steorra ne stān      ne se stēapa gimm,  
285 wæter ne wildēor,      wihte beswīcan;  
ac him on hand gæð      heardes ond hnesces,  
micles, mætes.      Him tō mōse sceall  
gegangan gēara gehwelce      grundbūendra,  
lyftflēogendra,      laguswimmendra,  
290 ðria ðrēotēno      ðūsendgerimes.

### SALOMON cwæð.

Yldo bēoð on eorðan      æghwæs cræftig:  
mid hiðendre      hildewræsnē,  
rūmre racentēage,      ræceð wīde  
langre linan,      lisseð eall ðæt hēo wile;  
295 bēam hēo ābrēoteð      ond bebriceð telgum,  
āstyreð standendne      stefn on sīðe,  
āfilleð hine on foldan;      friteð æfter ðām  
wildne fugol;      hēo oferwīgeð wulf,  
hīo oferbīdeð stānas,      hēo oferstīgeð stýle;  
300 hīo ābīteð īren mid ðme,      dēð ūsic swā.

## NOTES

The following abbreviations are used in the Notes :

A.S. :	v. OE.
M.-T. (Supp.):	Anglo-Saxon Dictionary by Bosworth and Toller (Oxford 1920); Supplements I and II (1903, 1916).
C.H. :	Stubbs's Constitutional History of England (Oxford 1860).
Chron. :	A.S. Chronicle (see Extract I).
Cook (in Ext. IV):	Cook's First Book in Old English (Boston 1895).
Dist. Dict. :	Wright's English Dialect Dictionary.
D.N.B. :	Dictionary of National Biography.
E.E.T.S. :	Early English Text Society.
EWS :	Early West Saxon.
Gr.-W., Bibliothek:	Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Poesie, edited by Grein and Wülker (Leipzig).
LWS. :	Late West Saxon.
ME :	Middle English.
MHG. :	Middle High German.
M.L.R. :	Modern Language Review.
N.E.D. :	New English Dictionary.
OE. :	= A.S. = Anglo-Saxon or Old English.
ON :	Old Norse.
O.S. Facs. :	Ordinance Survey Facsimiles.
Rid. :	Old English Riddles (see Ext. XX).

*N.B.* The first word only of a translated passage is given where no confusion can result; in such cases the translation is in inverted commas.

### I. THE CHRONICLE

**MSS.** There are six extant MSS. of the OE. Chronicle, besides fragments of others, of which one (A) is represented by Wheloc's edition. "It would be truer to say that these MSS. contain four Anglo-Saxon Chronicles... X, C, D, E, have every right to be considered distinct Chronicles" (Plummer). These four MSS. have been used for our three extracts, I, X, and XXXIII.

**A** (Parker MS., Corpus Christi Coll., Camh.) is a Winchester chronicle down to 1001, where it originally ended. After this there are about a dozen entries, ending 1070, made later at Canterbury. This MS. is Early West Saxon down to the end of Alfred's reign; this extract is taken from it, except for occasional readings from other MSS., e.g. *fastene* (136).

**■** (Cott. Tib. B. i in the Brit. Mus.) is an Abingdon chronicle, and ends in 1091.

**D** (Cott. Tib. B. iv in the Brit. Mus.) is a Worcestershire chronicle, and ends in 1072.

## XXXV. SOLOMON AND SATURN

### SATURNUS cwæð.

Ac hwæt is ðæt wundor    ðe geond ðæs worold færeð,  
styrnenga gæð,    staðolas bēateð,  
āweceð wōpdropan,    winneð oft hider?  
Ne mæg hit steorra ne stān    ne se stēapa gimm,  
285 wæter ne wildēor,    wibte beswīcan;  
ac him on hand gæð    hearðes ond hnesces,  
micles, mætes.    Him tō mōse sceall  
gegangan gēara gehwelce    grundbūendra,  
lyftflēogendra,    laguswimmendra,  
290 ðria ðrēotēno    ðūsēndgerimes.

### SALOMON cwæð.

Ylðo bēoð on eorðan    æghwæs cræftig:  
mid hīðendre    hildewræðne,  
rūmre racentēage,    ræceð wīde  
langre līnan,    lisseð eall ðæt hēo wile;  
295 bēam hēo ābrēoteð    ond bebriceð telgum,  
āstyreð standendne    stefn on sīðe,  
āfilleð hine on foldan;    friteð æfter ðām  
wildne fugol;    hēo oferwīgeð wulf,  
hīo oferbīdeð stānas,    hēo oferstīgeð stýle;  
300 hīo ābiteð īren mid ðme,    dēð ūsic swā.

## NOTES

The following abbreviations are used in the Notes :

A.S.:	v. OE.
B.T. (Supp.):	Anglo-Saxon Dictionary by Bosworth and Toller (Oxford 1898); Supplements I and II (1903, 1915).
C.H.:	Stubbs's Constitutional History of England (Oxford 1887).
Chron.:	A.S. Chronicle (see Extract II).
Cook (in Ext. IV):	Cook's First Book in O'd English (Boston 1755).
Dial. Dict.:	Wright's English Dialect Dictionary.
D.N.B.:	Dictionary of National Biography.
E.E.T.S.:	Early English Text Society.
EWS.:	Early West Saxon.
Gr.-W., Bibliothek:	Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Poesie, edited by Grimm and Wülker (Leipzig).
LWS.:	Late West Saxon.
ME.:	Middle English.
MHG.:	Middle High German.
M.L.R.:	Modern Language Review.
N.E.D.:	New English Dictionary.
OE.:	= A.S. = Anglo-Saxon or Old English.
ON.:	Old Norse.
O.S. Facs.:	Ordinance Survey Facsimiles.
Rid.:	Old English Riddles (see Ext. IX).
Siev(ers):	.....
Sprach(schats)	.....
Sweet:	.....
Vulg.:	.....

*N.B.* The first word only of a translated passage is given where no confusion can result; in such cases the translation is in inverted commas.

### I. THE CHRONICLE

*MSS.* There are six extant MSS. of the OE. Chronicle, besides fragments of others, of which one (A) is represented by Whelock's edition. "It would be truer to say that these MSS. contain four Anglo-Saxon Chronicles... A, C, D, E, have every right to be considered distinct Chronicles" (Plummer). These four MSS. have been used for our three extracts, I, X, and XXXIII.

O (Cott. Tib. B. i in the Brit. Mus.) is an Abingdon chronicle, and ends in 1066.

D (Cott. Tib. B. iv in the Brit. Mus.) is a Worcesterhire chronicle, and ends in 1079.



E (Laud Misc. 636 in the Bodleian) is a Peterborough chronicle, and ends three-quarters of a century later than any of the other MSS., in 1154.

*Editions.* 1. The best edition is *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel* ed. Earle and Plummer (Oxford 1892-9), use of which has been made in the following notes. The second volume contains a valuable introduction. 2. *The A.S. Chronicle* ed. B. Thorpe (London 1861) is a valuable work of reference for the texts of all the MSS.

The Chronicle is of equal interest and importance as a record of the changes that took place in the language over a period of about three centuries, as an historical record, and as the finest monument of O.E. prose literature. King Alfred was almost certainly the inspirer of the annals of his reign, if not the actual composer.

1. *Her* lit. here, i.e. at this place in the annals, i.e. in this year. The Parker MS. is, on many folios, ruled into small spaces, each to represent a year.

*benam* agrees with the nearest subject, but *wiotan* is also part of the subject. This is the first mention in the Chronicle of action by the Witenagemot.

3. *þa* it, Hampshire.

*þone aldormon* Cumbra, who was avenged by his herdsman (l. 6).

4. *wunode*: other MSS. may be right in reading *mid wunode*.

5. *Pryfetes flōdan*, probably Privet in Hants.

6. *se* this, the above named; so in ll. 9, 10. This is the invariable force of the definite article before proper names in OE., even before names of rivers.

8. *ymb* '31 years from the time that he received the kingdom.' *Ymb* before nouns of time means 'at,' 'after,' not 'about.' 'About 31' is a manifest absurdity.

*xxxi wiint* (= *wintra*) in reality 29 years. The narrative now passes on to Cynewulf's death, which is recorded chronologically in the annal for 784. But the correct dates of his reign are 757-786.

11. *lytle werode dat.* (instr.) of accompaniment; cp. l. 100.

*on*: all the principal usages of this prep., with acc. and dat., are illustrated in this annal.

12. *būr*. "In this circumstantial narrative the reader should bear in mind the arrangements of a Saxon residence. The chief building was the *hall*, around which were grouped the other apartments, each entered from the court; the whole surrounded by a *wall* or rampart of earth, and therefore named a *burh*. The common external entrance was the gate (*geat*), which was an opening in the *wall*; but the entrance to any of the enclosed buildings was a *door* (*duru*). The description in this annal seems to imply that the residence at Merton covered a considerable area.

The king was in the lady's chamber (*bur*—the 'bower' of mediæval romance), and *Cynewulf* there (*hine þær berad*) by riding in unexpectedly into the court, before the king's attendants, who had retired to the hall, were aware (*ær hine þa men onfundon þe mid þam cyninge wærun*). Then the fight between the king and his foe takes place at the door (*duru*) of the lady's bower, and there the king was slain. And now the lady's screams had, for the first time, alarmed the king's guard in the hall. They hastened to the rescue, scorned Cynewulf's proposals, and fought till all but one were slain. Next morning the rest of the king's party came up, and found Cynewulf in occupation, and in a posture of defence (*þone æþeling on þære byrig metton*). His party had closed the outer gates (*þa gatu*), and meant to

and then a strong confusion appears that fought about the gates (umb

on themselves?

common in contexts where no confusion can result.

*cuēdon* = *cuēdon*. examples of *u=w* are common in early MSS, e.g. *cuēne* (49), *cuōm* (50).

33. *nārs*: this subjunctive of indirect statement is very common

35. *íodon* past subj. pl., where the normal ending in EWS. was -en. But the -on of the indic. was borrowed early.

*þat tæ* 'that the same offer had been made to their comrades.' For the assimilation of consonants in *þat tæ* < *þat þat*, cp. *þette* < *þat þe*.

37. *íours*. The phrase in *oratio recta*, "so characteristic of antique narration, and especially frequent in the Icelandic sagas" (Plummer),

in the annal for 787 A has *Deniscra monna* where all the other MSS. have *Norðmanna*.

*ærest*: but an earlier wintering is mentioned in the annal for 851.

45. *Gode is lofs* 'for a praise to God, for God's praise.' *Gode* = a dat. commodi or possessive dat.; the construction is to be noted because

King with the compilation of the Chronicle—is included here for its quaint interest. It is believed to mark the close of an earlier West Saxon Chronicle.

53. *Egðbrehting* son of Egbert, -ing being the termination of the A.S. patronymic.

55. *Sce Pētre*, i.e. Rome.

56. *his feorh gesealde* died.

63. *Bēaw*. This is the supposed original hero of the *Beowulf* myths, into whose place the historic Beowulf has been thought by some to have stepped. The conjecture is however very hazardous. See Dr Chambers's *Introduction to Beowulf*.

64. *Hrāþraing*. The Parker MS. has omitted the words "*Hrāþra Hwalaing*, *Hwala Bedwiging*, *Bedwig Sceafing*; *id est filius Noe*."

68. *here*. By this time *here* had come to mean in prose 'raiding army, Danish force.' In this connection see p. 97, l. 33. The native army is *ferd*.

10 lit. 'into Wessex to Reading.'

69. *þæs* 'after' 3 days from that time.' The reckoning by *nights* is mentioned by Tacitus (*Germania* xi). Cp. 'fortnight.' Cp. also 'winters' for 'years' as in l. 8.

77. *Æscesdūne* a hill near Ashdown in Berks, close to Compton, between Newbury and Didcot. The Berkshire White Horse is said to commemorate this battle.

84. *ond þā hergas* 'and both the divisions (=the *gefylcu* of l. 78, and the *getruman* of ll. 80, 82) [were] put to flight and [there were] many thousands of slain.'

85. *on* against them.

91. *longe on dæg* far into the day.

93. *āhton* lit. 'held command of the place of slaughter, i.e. were masters of the field of battle.' Cp. ll. 100-1. The Danes, "*per audacitatem persequentium decipientes*" (Asser), turned upon their pursuers, and in the end defeated them. See Plummer's *Life of Alfred*, p. 99.

95. *sumorlida*. It refers to the hordes of Scandinavian pirates who issued forth to plunder in the summer, returning home to winter; as opposed to the forces which wintered in the British Isles, and ultimately settled there permanently.—Plummer. Cp. the ON. personal name Sumarliði.

96. *þæs* 'after the following Easter'; so *þæs on sumera* (262)=the following summer.

100. *hine* it, the *here*.

102. *þæs gēares* gen. of time, 'in the course of the year'; *þy gēare* (107), in that year.

*wurdon*. O.E. uses both *weorðan* (like Ger. *werden*) and *wesan* (*bēon*) to form the pass. voice: cp. l. 106.

103. *būtan þām þe* may be rendered 'besides the occasions when' or 'in addition to which'; but, in strict grammar, *rāde* should come out of the relative clause and be governed by *būtan*:—*būtan þām rādum þe* etc., besides those raids that Alfred and others oft rode on, which were not reckoned.

*him* reflex. dat., common with verbs of motion; see l. 128

106. *viii* '9 jarls and one Danish king.'

109. *wið* against; *mid* with, at the head of.

112. *būtan ælcum gerēþrum*: paralleled in legends of many Irish, Cornish and Breton saints.

113. *lufan*. *Lufu*, love, in EWS. more often follows the weak declension than the strong.

114. *þridan healfs* two and a half.

121. At the beginning of this line stands the date '802' in the original MS. the last thing in the handwriting of the first scribe. It is expected a dat.

129. *and þat* 'so that they crossed over at one time, horses and all'; *ættan*=*ætton*.

129. *Limen*: *Lympe* or *Lymne* (pron. *Lim*), the Roman *Portus Lemani*, near Hythe in Kent, no doubt marks the former mouth of the river *Lymne*. The physical features of the coast have altered greatly; there is no river now to which the description in the text would apply; but the course of the '*Limen*' must be pretty closely followed by the

land.

136. *inns on* within; *on* in the next line is redundant.

137. *and was*: the omission of the subject is not uncommon in

assailants, having received reinforcements on the way at London and from the west (182), attacked them in Hæsten's absence, and took prisoner his wife and sons; these were sent to Alfred, who chivalrously released them (197). The defeated Danes fell back on Shosbury, where they were joined by Hæsten's and other forces (211). From Shosbury they made a dash up Thames to Severn, but were defeated at Buttington and retired again to Essex (230). Again receiving reinforcements, they made another dash across England to Chester, which they reached before the fyrd could overtake them (237).

The part in square brackets is not in the annal, but is derived from *Ethelwerdi Chronica*.

142. *on þām ēastrice* referring to the Danes' winter camp at Louvain 891-2. The dates from 893 onwards have all been increased by one by the scribe; probably the original dates were correct: the beginning of 893 would be 'twelve months' after the winter camp at Louvain.

*Norþhymbre*, 'the Danes of Northumbria and E. Anglia': cp. II. 173-4, 211.

145. *oþþe* 'either with the Appledore and Milton Danes, or on their own side only.'

148. *þærþær* lit. 'where he nighest had space owing to [the Danes'] wood-fastness and water-fastness'; that is to say, Alfred led his army in between the Danes at Appledore and those at Milton in order to prevent their uniting, and then, dividing his forces, invested the two camps. The preventive use of *for*, commoner in ME., is still preserved in such sentences as, 'I shall go my own way for all you may say.'

149. *ægþerne* sc. *here*.

150, 152. *hie* the Danes.

151. *hlōþum*: see XIV. 22.

*efes* for *efese*: an uninflected dat. sg. is of very rare occurrence; but see *Sæfern* II. 217, 275, compared with I. 212.

153. *mæstra* lit. 'on each of most days, i.e. almost every day.'

155. *on tū tūnumen*. Cp. the description of the Amazons in Orosius: "hie heora here on tu todealdon, oþer æt ham beon heora lond to heal-danne, oþer ut faran to winnanne"; cp. also 1 Kings v. 13, 14, of Solomon's levies of labourers to build the Temple. It is by no means impossible that the Orosius passage may have suggested the plan to Alfred.—Plummer.

158-9. *oþre siþe...oþre siþe* (instr.) once...the other time.

160. *þū* (acc. fem. sg.)=*herehȳð*. Cp. the similar use of Ger. *der*.

161. *in on*: the first word may be regarded as an adv., the second is a prep. The three other MSS. which contain this passage have the one word *innan*, into. But see II. 65, 73.

162. *forrād...foran*, lit. 'intercepted in front.' Redundant advs. in *-an*, indicating 'direction from,' are the rule in this and similar expressions: cp. *utan beoðe*, I. 12; *besæt utan*, invested, I. 165; *offōron hīndan*, overtook, I. 218; *forfōron foran*, blockaded, I. 312.

163. *āhreddon*: the sudden change of number without change of subject is not at all infrequent; in I. 229 it happens with two following words.

165. *iggað* Thorney.

*þā hwīle þe hie*, while they, the fyrd. *Þā hwīle þe* (acc. sg.), lit. 'the while that,' is the origin of the modern conjunction 'while'; with *lengest* it=as long as.

168. *scire*, i.e. his division of the fyrd, the division whose term of service was now beginning. It has no reference to 'shire' as a territorial division.—Plummer.

163. *þa...þa* then; so also in ll. 203, 266. The duplicated *þa* almost always—when, as in l. 207. Here and in the next line supply *on fære* from the line above.

by the other part under Alfred himself. Though the siege was thus raised for a time, the Danes did not escape because their king was wounded.

176. *norþsē* the Bristol Channel, still called 'the north sea' by Plymouth sailors.

It is perhaps worthy of note that at Colombo in Ceylon steamers are to-day advertised as sailing 'north about' or 'south about' the island. See note on X. 156.

180. The narrative is obscure at this point, partly through an

was able to send back more troops.

198. *geword* = *geworht*, pp. of *wyrcean*.

199. *sud*, so soon.

*þone ilcan ende*. Æthelred was the famous 'alderman' of Mercia. He had married Alfred's eldest daughter Æthelflæd. See ll. 194, 213.

213. *Æþelm*. Æthelhelm and Æthelnoth were the 'aldermen' of Wilts and Somerset respectively.

217. *Nordwēalcynnes*, the people of Wales, so called to distinguish them from the *Westwēalas* or *Cornwēalas*, the Britons of Cornwall. See X. 141.

219. *Buttingtūn* now Buttington Tump at the mouth of Wye in Gloucestershire. In l. 221 *þære ða* is Wye.

*staþe* from *stap*; *a* is normal in pl. *staþa* (VI. 71), but unusual in the sing. in EWS.

222. *wif* used pregnantly = *abigod wif* (l. 207).

*sciphere* army landed from a Danish fleet. In other passages in the Chronicle it is used of an English fleet; see X. 190.

*As* the Danes.

229. The Parker MS. has only "ond ðac monige ðþre cyninges þegnas

down Severn from there.

278. *þā ealles* sc. *scipu*.

281. *þone winter* acc. of duration of time.

288. *Godes þonces* 'by the will or mercy of God'; *þonces* is an adverbial gen. governing *Godes*.

289. *gebrocod*: cp. XVI. 48. Observe the progression: *ealles for swiðe*, (not) all too greatly; *micle swiþor*, much more; *ealles swiþost* (= *ealra swiþust*, l. 302), most of all.

296. *æt Dorreceastre*. In consequence of the Danish conquest of Mercia (874), the see of Leicester had been moved to Dorchester (Oxon). This perhaps explains the difference of phraseology as compared with "biscop on Hrofesceastre" just above. Swithwulf was bishop of Rochester, but Ealhheard was only bishop at Dorchester.—Plummer.

306. *nāron* 'they were built neither on the Frisian nor on the Danish model.'

310. *þær* on that coast.

311. *is* to that coast.

312. *forfōron* 'they blockaded the mouth so that the Danes could not get to the open sea.' Poole Harbour in Dorset seems to correspond to the details of this encounter.

314. *drȳgum* sc. *londe*.

315. *uppe on londe* inland; cp. *Cant. Tales*, A. 702.

318. *þā cōmon* 'they got away because the ships of the English ran aground.'

320. *þæs dēopes* evidently the channel made by the river in what was otherwise at low water an estuary of mud.

326. *Friesa*. Till Alfred could build up a native body of sailors he had to hire foreigners.—P.

327. *ond ealra monna* 'in all.'

336. *mid*: see note on l. 128.

339. *Wealhgerēfa*, 'Welsh reeve,' whom Earle took to be the commander of a body of troops patrolling the Welsh border, called the *Wealhƿærcld*.

## II. ALFRED'S OROSIUS

*MSS.* There are two, the Lauderdale (Helmingham Hall, Suffolk), contemporary, the Cottonian (Cott. Tib. B. 1), of the 10th or 11th century. The Lauderdale has been taken as the basis; but, as it is unfortunately defective, it has had to be supplemented by the other.

*Editions.* Alfred's *Orosius* has been edited, with the Latin original, by Dr Sweet (Early English Text Society, no. 79). Bosworth's edition is based on the Cotton MS.

*Other Works.* Geidel, *Alfred der Grosse als Geograph* (1904); Schilling, *K. Alfred's as. Bearbeitung der Weltgesch. des Orosius* (1886).

Orosius was a disciple of Augustine who, early in the fifth century, wrote a History of the World, which became one of the standard works of the middle ages. This fact justifies its inclusion in the small number of works that Alfred translated. It was originally written in order to prove that the troubles and evils of the Christian era were not due to Christianity, but had been exceeded by those of pagan times. Alfred's translation is almost too free to merit the name. No one now studies ancient history in Orosius; he would be even more ill advised who took the West Saxon version as authoritative. In our fourth and fifth pieces no attempt is made, as a rule, in these Notes to correct the King's numerous mistakes in translation, except where the modern English





statements in ancient writers; if there is any definite reference here, it may be to the Valдай Hills.

36. *him*: the references throughout this sentence are clearly to the S. Danes.

38. *landum*. From this plural form it may be inferred that the N. Danes inhabited Jutland, as well as S. Sweden (see note on l. 152) and the islands.

42. *Ōsti*. Alfred appears to be in no little confusion about the *Ōsti*. They are east of the N. Danes (or possibly of the *Ōstsæ*); they are south of the *Ōstsæ* and the Wends, and north of the Wylte or Hæfeldan; they are even, apparently, the Baltic (l. 48). Bosworth and Markham agree that they are the same people as the *Este* or *Osterlings* (see note on l. 169).

44. *Burgendan*, Burgundians, apparently in the island of Bornholm; the Burgundians of Posen had moved west and south centuries ere this. Cp. l. 163.

48. *eās...Ōsti must = Ōstsæ* (37), the Baltic.

*beāstan him*: it is clear from this and other passages that Alfred overleaps the sea in his geographical relations. *Him* throughout this sentence refers to the *Swēon*.

49. *wēstenne*, plural.

*Ōwēnland*, the land of the Quains (Lat. *Cayani*), a Finnish tribe dwelling in N. Sweden.

50. *Scridefinnas*: one section of the widely spread Finnish race, dwelling more particularly in the N. of Norway, and equivalent to Lapps rather than Finns in the modern sense. The *Scridefinnas* take their distinguishing title from sliding (Icel. *skriða*) with snowshoes. Procopius gives an account of the *Σκριδιφίνοι*.—Chambers, *Widsith*, p. 213.

54. *norþweardum*. See note on l. 135.

55. *ste* lit. 'is very long,' i.e. extends very far.

56. *on huntode* a-hunting.

59. *oþþe* or; but render 'and.'

61. *him* reflex. dat., common with verbs of motion.

*ealne weg* all the way, acc. of duration of space.

67. Ohthere was the first to double the North Cape, and his farthest north held its ground for nearly 700 years, until the voyage of Wiloughby and Chancellor in 1553.—Markham.

68. *swāswā* as far as; also in l. 71.

72. *ēa Varzuga* (Markham), which runs through the Kola peninsula to the White Sea.

73. *forþ bi* past.

76. *him was* 'he had'; so often.

78. *þæt wæron*: cp. Fr. *c'étaient*, Ger. *es waren*; *eall* agrees with *þæt*.

81. *Terfinna land*. The country between the White Sea and the Arctic Ocean, *Ter* being the ancient name of the Kola peninsula. *Terfinnas* therefore means the Laplanders in *Ter*.

82. *oþþe* see note on l. 59, and cp. l. 77.

84. *ymb hie ūtan = ymbūtan hie*.

85. *hwæt* 'what truth there was in their reports.'

89. *þā tēð...sume* 'some of those tusks'; the construction of *sume* is to be noted.

90. *bið swiðe*. Here the Cottonian text begins: hence the occurrence of late forms and spellings.

*Se* 'that,' emphatic; so is *þā* in l. 93, and *þāra* in 94.

their slaying the same number of morscs (walrus) in the same time." In conversation Mr Bullen added that the walrus is "a fighting beast." 96 *þe heora speda on biðð* which their wealth consists in. It is to be noticed that the normal modern word-order is the same except that we put the prep last.

103. *þæt lǣtle ac lond.*

*ereds*: cp. Deuteronomy xxi. 4: "a rough valley which is neither eared nor sown."

109. *ambra*: for the disputed capacity of the *amber* see Harmer, *Eng. Hist. Documents* 73.

111. *sg* 'must be'; jussive subjunctive.

113 *Norðmanna land* = *Norðveg* l. 143 = Norway.

114. *Eal þæt* his 'all of it that': this is the usual OE. order.

118. *eastweard*, 119. *Eastweard*, = *sūðweard*, as is clear from the general sense of ll. 118-22. This use of *eastweard* by Ohthere is in accordance with Old Norse practice see *M.L.R.* xii. 2 201

120. *þæt he norðan geseahte* the fæder north the naves *Norðor*

land on the west. 71. It is a strip of

Sound, between the Island of Senyen and the mainland.—Markham.

137. *Sciringasæl* is in old Norwegian *Skiringsæl*, which, in the ninth century, was a town on the shores of a small bay in Larviksfjord called Viksfjord.—Markham.

140. *biðð* The *beon* forms of the pres. of the verb 'be' are always used when future time is referred to.

*ða iǵland* apparently the Orkneys, between *īreland* = the Shetlands (f)

and *his land*=Great Britain. But, so far as is known, Shetland was not called *Írland* by either Norwegians or Anglo-Saxons. If *Írland* is not to be retained in the text, Rask's emendation, *Ísland*, Iceland, is supported by Dr Craigie (*M.L.R.* XII. 2. 200).

149. *æt Hæþum* Hedeby or Haddeby, the ancient name of Slesvig. In the Chronicle under 552 we read "in þære stōwe þe is genemned æt Searoþyrge" (Old Sarum, Salisbury). That this formerly common usage became obsolete is shown by the fact that the interpolator of the A MS. erased the *æt*. The B and C MSS. have the nom. *Searoþurg*.

152. *Denamearc*. The Danes formerly occupied the most southern part of the Scandinavian peninsula, modern Halland, Skåne and Blekinge, as well as Zealand and the surrounding islands.

156. *was*: sing. verb with a deferred and remote pl. subject.

*ðā twēgen dagas* those two days (l. 153). Ohthere's course lay between Zealand and Laaland on his left, Funen and Langeland on his right.

157. in *Denemearce*; cp. in *on Dene* l. 150. *Hýran* with the meaning 'belong' is usually construed with *tō*, as in ll. 162, 166.

158. *þæt hē wære* 'that he reached T. in seven days.'

159. *Trūsō*: Sweet says 'Drausen,' but I can find no trace of such a place in modern times. On the other hand, it is clear that "the lake on whose shore Trūsō stands" (l. 172) is Drausen See between E. and W. Prussia. I venture to suggest that *Trūsō* is the town now called Elbing and that the limits of Drausen See formerly extended to its walls.

163. *Burgenda land*, land of the Burgundians, i.e. the island of Bornholm.

164. *sylfe* nom. agreeing with *þā*; *him* is reflex. dat. This traditional order was retained after the exact force of the words had been lost; hence our modern solecisms 'himself, herself, themselves.'

167. *Swēon*=*Swēom*, dat. pl. of *Swēon*, Swedes.

168. *Sēo* this, the afore-mentioned. Cp. l. 143, and see note on l. 6.

169. *tō Estum* to the Esthonians or Osterlings, a Finnish tribe dwelling on the shores of the Baltic to the east of Vistula. Cp. *Estmere*, *Estland*, below.

173, 4. of from.

173-5. This passage is not now very clear; not improbably the passage has been changed since the ninth century. *Ilfing* is the town of Elbing is on its banks; *Wisle* is here the eastern mouth of Vistula, called Nogat. The mouths of both are now in Frisches Haff, not far apart. The wicked way in which *Wisle* deprived *Ilfing* of its name seems to imply that *Ilfing* was then a tributary of *Wisle*.

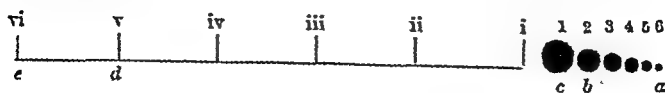
175. *west ond norð*: the mouth of Frisches Haff faces just about N.W.

176. *Wislemūða*: the whole passage shows that the mouth of Frisches Haff is meant.

187. *þæt* during which time.

188. *hwile* see note on l. 165.

193. The following illustration of the plan of these races is taken from Bosworth:



Where  
the horsemen  
assemble.

The six parts of the  
property placed  
within one mile.

6 or *a*, is taken.

194. The modern order is: *þone mæstan dæl on forhwega* etc. In

note on L. 163.

208. *swiðost* for the most part.

but universal.

214. *æn mægð þæt hi magon* 'one family or tribe which can.' The sense is clear, though the construction is irregular.

215-6 *þy...þæt* therefore...because. The more usual correlatives are *þy...þy*.

217. *fætelas full* where we might expect *fætelas fulla*.

218. Craigie suggests the retention of the MS. reading *ofer*: "Part of the miracle consisted in freezing one vessel and leaving the other unfrozen?"

230. *þæt* 'that a woman should be able to cross it by her knee,' i.e. without the water rising above her knee.

239. *Suð* lit. 'so incredible is this to say to any man,' a *cinn*

in the ninth century was pronounced as a spirant; hence Alfred writes *Leonifa* for Leonidas, etc., and here *lyða*, 'of the Lydians,' which the scribe naturally mistook for the adj. *lyfe*.

*Babyloniam* is prob. dat., in accordance with the usual OE. construction (cp. *him* in L. 265); the form of the Lat. accus. is often used in OE. for that of any of the oblique cases.

266. *mæhte*. In EWS *a* for *æ* before *h* is rare, whereas *e*, as in

any as four negatives

*of* is prob. the adv. 'off,' and *cynings* poss. dat.; but *of* may be the prep. 'from' governing *cynings*.

309 *æn hinc* and *æn hinc*

319. *him* reflex. dat.

325. *Þæs ymb 3 niht* after three days from that time, three days after that, Lat. "Tertio post pugnam die." See note on l. 8.

329. *forþon* 'for the excellence and size of his ships were in inverse proportion to their number'; Lat. "quantum numero cedens, tantum magnitudine præcellens." But the number of Antony's ships was "centum septuaginta."

333. *Antoniuses*. Both MSS. have 'Octavianuses,' although Lat. has "Ex uictis duodecim millia cecidisse referuntur."

338. *hlāfmesse*. The first of August was so called because a loaf was offered as firstfruits. Lat. has "Kalendis Sextilibus," and of course does not contain the apocryphal derivation of the emperor's name.

347. *ipnālis þā nūðran* 'the snake *ipnālis*'; cp. Gk. ἵπναλῆος, sleep-bringing. Lat. has only "serpentis morsu"; it is therefore obvious that Alfred is drawing from some other source as well. This may well have been the *Polyhistor* of Solinus (3rd century A.D.), an extraordinary compendium of history and geography which is said to have had an extended vogue in the dark ages, for in cap. 27 § 31 we find: "Plures diuersaeque aspidum species, uerum dispares effectus ad nocendum: dipsas siti interficit; hypnale, quod somno necat, teste etiam Cleopatra, emittit ad mortem." (There are several different kinds of asps, whose bite is fatal in different ways: the dipsas destroys life by thirst; the hypnale, which kills by sleep, as witness Cleopatra, is obtained for suicide.)

349. *þasþe* partitive gen. governed by *ābitan*, which usually takes the accusative: 'out of which it takes a bite.'

350. *seal* for *secal* occurs three times in *Orosius*. These are the only instances of the failure of Palatal Diphthongisation of *æ* in EWS.

353. *gerede* one of the few instances in EWS. of *e* for *i(e)*.

354. *ts*. This prep. is accounted for by the Lat.: "ac semianimis ad Cleopatram in monumentum, in quod se illa condiderat, perlatus est."

356. *uissillus*. Lat. has: "frustra Caesare otiam Psyllos admouente, qui uenena serpentum oculis hominum haustu reuocare atque exsugere solent." The Psylli were an African people living south-west of the Syrtis major; they were celebrated as serpent-charmers, and are mentioned by Pliny, Lucan, and Suetonius. Possibly Alfred's amusing mistake of taking them to be a kind of 'adder' may be due to his finding the following mention of them in Solinus in the same chapter (27 § 41) as the *hypnale*: "Supra Garamantas Psylli fuerunt, contra noxium virus muniti incredibili corporis firmitate. Soli morsibus anguium non interibant, et, quamuis dente letali appetiti, incorrupta durabant sanitate."

### III. CURA PASTORALIS

*MSS.* This is the only EWS. work that is preserved in two contemporary MSS., the Hatton [Bodleian Hatton 20] and the Cottonian [Cott. Tib. B. xi]; but the latter is now a mere collection of fragments.

*Edition.* Alfred's translation of the *Cura Pastoralis* (written in 592) of Pope Gregory the Great (540-604) has been edited by Dr Sweet for the E.E.T.S. (no. 45); this edition gives the full text of the two MSS. (the Cottonian printed from the transcript by Junius) and a modern translation. The Latin original, with a translation, is accessible in Bramley's edition (Oxford 1874). Our text is based mainly on the Cottonian.

Alfred's reasons for selecting this work as one of the few books he

of the book is that the second line is a repetition of the first  
of the book is that the second line is a repetition of the first  
is that the second line is a repetition of the first

In It is written in alliterative prose.

1. *Wærferð*: from the Hatton MS, the particular copy intended for the bishop of Worcester; it has the superscription "Ðeos boc sceal be Wærferðe ƿerian"

esp

15 *lito* = *lār* or *leornung* = learning.

23 *þissa worulddinga* the things of this world.

beginning of the next sentence

because it contradicts the statement that 'we loved the name only.' Sweet trans-  
two reasons:  
because; and

21 *þe ƿe ƿealdan* the name of the name that we loved

22 *þe ƿe ƿealdan* they.

23 *for þe ƿe ƿealdan* for þe ƿe ƿealdan that we loved the name

24, 1. 2.

25 *and ƿe ƿealdan* and ƿe ƿealdan the name that we loved

81. *æstel*. The following note is taken from a paper by Mr E. J. Thomas of the University Library, Cambridge, read before the Cambridge Philological Society in 1916. "Among modern interpretations of what this was are clasp, choir-stave, writing tablets, and ruler for guiding the pen. Sweet adopted the explanation of Junius, a book-mark, as given in Lye's *Dictionarium Saxonico et Gothico-latīnum*: 'Indiculum summa sui parte auro purpuræque contentum, ac deinceps diremptum in complures bysæas taenias.' In this Sweet was probably influenced by the gloss in Ælfrie's Grammar and Glossary: *indicatorium: æstel*. The word *indicatorium* is otherwise unknown. This does not explain the great value set upon each *æstel* by Alfred (£900 of modern money).... The word probably comes from late Lat. *astella* 'chip, plank, board,' a dimin. of *astula*. *Æstel* in ME. would become *astel*, and this is found as early as the 14th century with the required meaning, 'split piece of wood, board,' and it survives in modern dialect English; see *N.E.D.*, s.v.... This gives an adequate explanation of *æstel* as the board of a book and especially the upper cover, which, being the side often ornamented with gems and precious metals, might easily have the value set on it by Alfred. OE. descriptions of such covers are found in the OE. Riddles, No. 26, and the colophon of the Lindisfarne Gospels." [*Mancus* is given as the value of an ox in the Laws.]

While giving full weight to this excellent note I would add one or two considerations that favour 'book-mark.' Ælfrie's gloss *indicatorium: æstel* seems to be too lightly set aside; it has been suggested that the famous 'Alfred's jewel' in the Ashmolean Museum was the head of such a book-mark, which might account for its value; the first *on* in l. 81 probably means 'in' rather than 'on' (this last argument is not unduly pressed).

*on* 'worth fifty times thirty pence.' See Chadwick, *A.S. Institutions*, p. 10.

87 *hīe* it, i.e. the particular copy belonging to his 'minster.'

90. *sāpe* for *seōpe* is not unexampled elsewhere in OE.; it occurs two or three times in the *Beowulf*.

93. *bebiet*. The quotations in the Latin are in every case from the Vulgate; the references here given are to the corresponding passages in the A.V. Here the reference is to Exod. xxix. 22.

98. *biðfurðor ðonne* Lat. "superat"; *sie...furður* Lat. "transcendat."

110. Exod. xxix. 5.

111. *maðschrægle* Lat. "velaminesuperhumeralis," girdle of the ephod.

112. *hrægl* Lat. "superhumerales," ephod.

113. *twiðlæom derodine* Lat. "bis tincto cocco." Cp. Exod. xxviii. 8. *Derodine* < Lat. *teredinem*, acc. of *teredo*.

118. *hrægle* Lat. "habitu."

127. *Be ðæm thereanent*, in that connection.

128. *hælice* Lat. "summa," heavenly things.

132. *iūcincte*. The forms of Lat. words in OE. are very irregular; there are several forms of the nom. of this word, and in l. 115 the dat. is *iūcincta*.

135. *ēcean* Lat. "interni (perhaps read as *aeterni*) iudicia."

137. *ligge* Lat. "flamma intimi amoris."

153. *clānnes*. The nom. after *būton* is perhaps due to the Lat. "nisi castitas." Cp. l. 148. But see B.-T. (Supp.) s.v. *būtan* III. 3.

162. *cwæð*. The ref. is to John vii. 38.

163. *ðe for ðara ðe*.

173. *is fenne wierð* becomes a *fen*.

*hladað*: see 'lade' in the *Dialect Dictionary*.





Et ille dixit (here the OE. begins again): 'Hlāford geong Apolloni, hwæt dēst ðū þus gedrēfedum mōde on þisum lande?' Then our text.

8. *ceasterwaru*: in late texts the -u of the nom. is often extended to the other cases of the sing. Some readers will prefer to restore the MS. *gifu* to the text in l. 36.

11. *geceasterwarum*. Zupitza amends *ceastergewarum*, as in l. 278; but *geceasterwaran* occurs in *Wulfstan* ed. Napier 2, 2.

12. *mittan*: the MS. *mitta* is probably a LWS. gen. pl. (Siev. § 276 N. 4) and might have been left in the text; Lat. has "modiorum."

15. *þissere*, LWS. for *þisse*.

24. *gefultumigendum* Gode. Although the dat. absolute construction in OE. is imitated from the abl. absolute in Latin, there is nothing in the Lat. text here to correspond with this phrase. See however l. 82, where the Lat. has "deo fauente."

26. *hit*. *Hwæte* is masc.; but *hit* is not infrequently used in this way, without precise reference to a particular noun, yet without ambiguity. Cp. V. 124.

28. *tō gestites* vying with one another. There are several phrases in OE. in which *tō* has been prefixed to an adverbial gen., e.g. *tō mēdes*, in reward.

29. *his þone*: cp. l. 161 and VII. 272.

35. *hand* dat.; Sievers § 274, N. 1.

*hlod*: Zupitza, following the Lat. "tenentem," emends *hēold*, which many will prefer.

36. *āwriten*, [it was] written. Zupitza *āwriton*, Lat. "scripserunt."

37. *on Tharsum* of Tarsus. See note on II. 264.

42. *birig*: in reality the five chief cities of Cyrenaica, *Cyrēne* and four others; see l. 55.

45. *hī*: lit. 'bad greet them all,' 'bad farewell to them all.'

48. *betwux*: the Lat. gives the sense, "intra duas horas diei."

49. *cnyste þā heofonlican tungla*. Cook points out that the story shows reminiscences of *Æneid* I and II: here of l. 103, "fluctusque ad sidera tollit"; in ll. 181-2 of II. 3, "iubes renouare dolorem"; in l. 185 of II. 149, "noster eris"; and in the situation of ll. 171 *seq.* of the Dido and *Æneas* episode. The queer thing in this passage is that, though the Latin *Historia* has here a poor imitation in verse of the famous storm in *Æneid* I, it does not contain anything corresponding to "fluctus ad sidera tollit," of which therefore the OE. would seem to be a reminiscence at first hand.

53. *Apollonius* genitive.

78. *Wen is þat* perchance; Lat. "forsitan."

81. *ðū* the reflex. dat. frequent with verbs of motion; cp. ll. 110, 118.

85. *þonne* 'when things are better with me.'

91. *fultum*: this is the only example Toller gives of *biddan* with a double accus.; the Lat. "unde auxilium uitae peteret" is responsible for *fultum*.

94. *brōstede* Lat. "gymnasium."

97. *þām*: the same construction occurs again in VII. 155, in each case due to the Latin construction of *exuo* with accus. and abl.; here, Lat. has "exiit se tribunario"; there, "se mundi rebus exiit."

99. *on heora weorce* Lat. "exercentes."

100. *his gelican* Lat. "parem sibi."

103. *icīð* 'against his companions.'

*mid þōðere* Lat. "pilae lusum."

106. *gele gene* for *geslegenne* agreeing with *ðoðor* (Siev. § 296, N. 3).

114. *swang þone top* whipped the top. There seems little doubt



252. The order is 'onæled mid þære lufe þara worda.'

271. *gān*: the infin. following a verb of motion is usually best rendered by the pres. part., 'going to meet them.'

274. *Hwæt is þæt*, 'What is this,' 'why is it.'

283. *slæce* a N. form; Siev. § 416, N. 13.

284. *morgengife* a gift (or dowry) made by the husband to the wife on the morning after the wedding; cp. Ger. *Morgengabe*. See the interesting quotations under 'Morning-gift' and 'Morwyngift' in *N.E.D.*

289. *sia* if. Strictly speaking, the 'if' is implied in the subjunctive verb, though the *sia* appears to take its place. 'So'='if' is frequent in Shakespeare, esp. with the imper. verb 'please'; e.g. *Julius Caesar* III. i. 140:

Tell him, so please him come unto this place,  
He shall be satisfied.

303. *besorgdest*: we should have expected *besorgode*, subjunctive. In Lat. both verbs are in the subjunctive: "si amares, doleres."

336. *þillicon þingon*. In the dat. pl. -un, -on, -an are often substituted for -um in LWS. in all declensions.

343. *hæold forð* on still clasped.

355. *ondræt* for *ondræd* by assimilation with the voiceless initial of *þū*; cp. 2 sing. pres. *ondrætst*.

## V. ÆLFRIC'S COLLOQUY

*MSS.* 1. British Museum, Cott. Tib. A. III. 2. Oxford, St John's Coll., Arch. 3, N. 2. The latter has this rubric: "Hanc sententiam latini sermonis olim Ælfricus abbas composuit, qui meus fuit magister, sed tamen ego Ælfric Bata multas postea huic addidi appendices."

*Edition.* *Anglo-Saxon and Old English Vocabularies* by Thomas Wright, second edition ed. R. P. Wülker (London 1894), I. 89 seq.

*Other Works.* 1. Eduard Dietrich: *Abt Ælfrik*, a series of articles contributed to Niedner's *Zeitschrift für historische Theologie* (Gotha, 1855-6), which have formed the basis of all later writings on Ælfric. 2. Miss C. L. White: *Ælfric, a new Study of his Life and Writings* (Boston 1898), in Yale Studies in English.

Ælfric (c. 955-1020?), called 'The Grammarian,' was educated at Winchester under Æthelwold. When in 987 the abbey of Cernel (Cerne Abbas in Dorset) was finished, he was sent by Ælfheah, Æthelwold's successor, at the request of the chief benefactor of the abbey, the 'alderman' Æthelmær, to teach the Benedictine monks there. In 1005 he became the first abbot of Eynsham or Ensham near Oxford, another foundation of Æthelmær's.

Ælfric, abbot of Eynsham, has been confused with three other men of the same name. The belief that he was archbishop of Canterbury has been widely held from 1566 to the present time. It was originated by Parker when he published Ælfric's Sermon on the Paschal Lamb.

Ælfric the Abbot could not have been Ælfric of Canterbury for the following reasons: (1) The character of the abbot is unlike that of the archbishop. The first was a scholar, and taught that the clergy ought not to bear arms. The second was a fire-eater, and had no reputation for scholarship. (2) None of the places mentioned in the archbishop's will are associated with the abbot's life and work. (3) Ælfric's Life of Æthelwold was dedicated to bishop Kenulph of Winchester, who did

not become bishop till after the death of archbishop Ælfric. (4) His pastoral letter for archbishop Wulfstan was written between 1014 and 1015. In it he calls himself 'abbot,' whereas if he had been Ælfric of Canterbury, he would then have been archbishop for at least seven years. (5) Ælfric calls himself monk, priest, 'alumnus Ethelwoldi,' and abbot, but never bishop or archbishop.

The *Colloquium* is a dialogue intended as a manual of Latin conversation for his scholars. We may take the word of his pupil, Ælfric Bata, that the original draft of this was by Ælfric abbas, and it is highly probable that the briefer form of the *Colloquium* in the Cottonian MS. is the original draft. It abounds with reminiscences of his own scholar days; and in all probability other characters, besides the Magister and Discipulus, were drawn from the dependents of a great monastery, which would be the most of its kind.

1. *Colloquium* is a dialogue intended as a manual of Latin conversation for his scholars. We may take the word of his pupil, Ælfric Bata, that the original draft of this was by Ælfric abbas, and it is highly probable that the briefer form of the *Colloquium* in the Cottonian MS. is the original draft. It abounds with reminiscences of his own scholar days; and in all probability other characters, besides the Magister and Discipulus, were drawn from the dependents of a great monastery, which would be the most of its kind.

2. *Colloquium* is a dialogue intended as a manual of Latin conversation for his scholars.

3. *Colloquium* is a dialogue intended as a manual of Latin conversation for his scholars. *Colloquium* is a dialogue intended as a manual of Latin conversation for his scholars.

13. *Colloquium* is a dialogue intended as a manual of Latin conversation for his scholars.

14. *Colloquium* is a dialogue intended as a manual of Latin conversation for his scholars.

or, more

of the n

them

called Li

hours of

26.

27.

absolute

nodon is

37.

Saxons,

as the lo

a curious

of the m

T. Wrigi

42.

43.

ME. *Colloquium*

an OE.

63.

scribe f

63.

64.

translat

that he was

as *Colloquium*, it is impossible

*spyrta* baskets, to catch crabs, lobsters etc.

92. The MS. reading is: 'ic ne mæg swa fela swa ic mæg swa fela swa ic mæg gesyllan.' Wülker reads: 'ic ne mæg swa fela [gefön] swa fela swa ic mæg gesyllan.'

102. *fage*. The identification of this fish is uncertain. Under 'Nomina Piscium' in the *Supplement to Ælfric's Vocabulary* (OE. Vocabularies ed. Wright-Wülker I. 180) occurs "*Platesia, facg*." This may or may not be the same word.

112. The omission is in the Latin, of which the OE. is a quite literal translation. This again seems to point to the conclusion that the OE. version is not by Ælfric.

124. *hit* what I have bought.

131. *mæstlinge*, ær Lat. "auric[h]alcum, æs."

135. *heora* a partitive gen., not in the Lat.

*luficor* lit. 'more lovingly,' a literal translation of the Latin *carius* in one of its meanings, and that the wrong one. OE. *diere* has, like mod. *dear*, the two meanings of Lat. *carus*, and it is extraordinary that the translator did not use the compar. adv. *dieror*. See the head-note on this extract.

139. *Manega*. This pl. in -a is believed to be due to the influence of the indeclinable neut. *fela*.

141. *uhtsang*. The *uhtsang*, or *nocturn*, called at a later period *matutina*, or *matins*, began at three o'clock in the morning. The service of *prime* followed at six o'clock; after which came *underntide*, or *terce*, at about nine o'clock, and *middæg*, or *sext*, at noon. It appears that the monks had no meal until after the midday service; and that after it they retired to sleep, from which they were roused to perform the service of *none*, about two o'clock. It appears not to have been till after this latter service that they were properly at liberty to attend to other business; and the boys, or younger members of the community, then went to school. The evening service, or *vespers*, commenced at four o'clock, and *nihtsang*, or *compline*, at seven, which finished the canonical service of the day.—T. Wright.

*æfter þā* after which. The accus. with *æfter* is rare, and it is very likely that the original reading was *þā = þam = þām*.

144. *massan be dæge* Lat. "missam de die," the mass for that particular day. In the Roman Catholic Church, in Lent, on Rogation Days (when the Psalms and Litanies are said), and on St Mark's Day (Ap. 25), in religious communities and cathedral chapters there are two masses: one connected with the Psalms and Procession, with Litanies, or in Lent with the ordinary seral office; and another, the 'missa de die' of the Saint or other Festival that belongs to the date of the day. The former is a mass in purple of a penitential character, the latter is festal, the feast of the day. Both are sung, i.e. High or Solemn masses. The first is the *capitolmæsse*, the second the *mæsse be dæge*. This was the practice until a few years ago; now the 'missa de die' is three or four times as common in the Roman church as it was.

153. *be þām* about that, Lat. "de hoc."

167. Lat. repeats "*aliquando*"; the omission in the OE. is hard to explain.

169. '*gluto*' lifted from the Latin, possibly because OE. *swelgere* had just been used to render "*uorax*."

178. *arise*. Note the MS. form *erise*, which suggests the weakening, and probably the shortening, of the prefix at that date.

## VI. SOLOMON AND SATURN

## 1. DIALOGUE

MS Brit. Mus, Cott. Vitel. A. 15 (the *Beowulf* MS).

Editions. 1. Thorpe's *Analecta Anglo-Saxonica* (London, 1834).

2. Kemble: *A.S. Dialogues of Salomon and Saturn*, Part II, p. 178

Angian (but possibly due merely to lateness of date) forms *hwet* = *hwæt*, *sêc* = *sêc* (l. 3), *flæc* (30) = *flæc*, *heofonas* (18) = *heofonas*.

1. *hwæt* = *hwæt* = *hwæt* = *hwæt*

9. "

24.

*Artuol* = *ārtol* = *ārtol* = *N*.

*Dux* = *dūc* = *west* = *W*

*Arotholem* = *ārotholē* = *east* = *E*.

N.

how

NWES (i.e. ADAM). The explanation from the four quarters of the world in the old English poem is as follows:

which see Extract XIII and Notes thereon.

## 2. APOTHEGMS

MS. 1. Trin Coll. Camb., R. 9 17, p. 45 recto. 2 Brit. Mus, Our text is the

and Saturn, Part

in 1879). Latest  
: *Philosophi Liber*

c. 1100 A.D.

These apothegms are allowed to shelter under the wing of *Solomon and Saturn* rather than make of them a separate extract—a convenience partly justified by Kemble's inclusion of them in his *Salomon and Saturn* on the ground of a certain degree of kinship.

Kemble wrote: our text "is probably to be looked upon as a free

paraphrase of the well known distichs of Cato." This is Chaucer's 'Catoun,' to whom he refers about a dozen times (see e.g. the Nun's Priest's Tale, B. 4130). The *Disticha* attributed to him have been commonly known, since the younger Scaliger, as "Dionysii Catonis *Disticha de Moribus ad Filium*." It was used as a school text-book, "in which little children were regularly instructed in the precepts of virtue" (says John of Salisbury), from the middle ages right down to the end of the 18th century. It is a collection of 145 moral apothegms, each consisting of two hexameters, in four books. They come from the third or fourth century A.D., but the author is merely a name.

The OE. collection appears to be a selection (81 in MS. 2, about a score more in MS. 1) from the *Disticha*, but by no means closely translated; in some instances one OE. apothegm is based on two distichs in the original, in other instances on one line of one distich. There are traces of Latin apothegms in other OE. works; see note on l. 67, and *Anglia* i. 285 and ii. 373.

49. This is a prose paraphrase of *Disticha* l. 2, which is given here as a sample of the Latin:

Plus uigila semper: ne somno deditus esto;  
Nam diuturna quies uitii alimenta ministrat.

57. *lær þā cræftas*, probably 'teach them crafts'; *læran* is found occasionally with a double accus.; the Lat. has "artibus illos instrue" (l. 28).

58. *hū* 'how they will fare in the matter of possessions.'

59. *betere* agrees with *þing* understood.

65. The Lat. has:

Disce aliquid; nam cum subito Fortuna recedit,  
Ars remanet uitamque hominis non deserit unquam.

67. Cp. a part of Ælfric's *Colloquy* not quoted in our extract above: "his gepeaht ic sylle callum wyrhtum, þæt ānra gehwyle cræft his geornlice begange." Although the resemblance is closer in the OE. than in the Lat., it seems not unlikely that Ælfric's words are a reminiscence of *Disticha* iv. 21.

73. *hwylcum* governed by *gelyfan*; the antecedent *þā*, object of *wite*, is omitted. Conversely, in XXVII. 65, the antecedent is expressed and the relative omitted.

75. *ond to* 'and tools for such works as thou mayst know [how to execute].'

76. *Ūlæce*: in LWS. long stems often take in the imperat. sg. the final -e which is characteristic of short stems.

## VII. THE ALFREDIAN BEDE

MSS. There are four, besides fragments; but the earliest dates from the end of the 10th century, or about 100 years after the translation was made:

T=Oxford, Bodl. Tanner 10, oldest and best, printed by Miller (incomplete).

B=Cambridge, Corp. Chr. Coll. 41, printed by Schipper in his 2nd column (with variants from T).

O=Oxford, Corp. Chr. Coll. 279, printed by Schipper in his 1st column (with variants from Ca).

Ca=Camb. Univ. Lib., Kk. 3, 18 (printed by Smith, 1722).

Ours is a compounded text, based on T where available.

*Editions.* 1. Miller, *Early Eng. Text Society* no. III (London 1890). 2. Schipper, *Bibliothek der A.S. Prosa*, vol. 4 (Leipzig 1899), with the Latin at the foot of the page. Both indispensable. Miller calls his text a 'contamination' of texts, "representing as far as possible the Anglian archetype."

*Other Works.* 1. *Baede Opera Historica*, ed. C. Plummer (Oxford, 1896). 2. *Bede's Life of Chad* in Anglian dialect, ed. Napier (*Anglia* x. 131-56).

proven.

stories.

Since our text is based mainly on T, which has a distinct Anglian colouring, attention is directed here to the somewhat frequent marks of Anglian dialect, e.g. *ȝ* for *æ*, as in *nealican* = *nealæcan*, *onslæpte* = *onslæpte*; such words must be sought in the glossary under the second form.

Bede was born c. 673 and died in 735.

5. *is writanne* 'to be written and to be taught'; cp. mod. 'to let' on 'in,' but governing the accus.

7. *euidas*: cp. VI. 53.

8. *Forðon*. Great use is made of this word on this and the next two pages; its meaning is either 'because, for' or 'therefore'; the student must be careful to get the right meaning in each context. See W. W. Lawrence, *Journal of Germanic Philology*, iv. 463-5.

10. *þam* 'that,' referring to *gōd*.

12. *gōdne* a good man.

13. *se ðer* the hearer.

*wurð*, for *wierð*, *wyrð*, 3 sg. of *weorðan*, is an instance of the later rejection of i-mutation, with substitution of the vowel of the LWS. infin. *wurðan*.

16. *se cyning*, Edwin, king of Northumbria, 617-33 A.D. This incident is the subject of Wordsworth's *Ecclesiastical Sonnets*, Part I, nos. 15-17.

27. *Awela*. The Lat. shows the exact force of *Awela*. "quale sit hoc."

40. *þas* 'to whose words,' a latinism; Lat. "cuius."

41. *ƿ* 'began to speak'; cp. Fr. 'prit la parole.'

43. *ƿ* *widmetenesse* in comparison with.



52. The meaning might be clearer if we read: 'hwæt þærfore gange, oððe hwæt þæræfter fylige,' what goes before it, or what follows after it. MS. B actually has 'hwæt tær beforan gange.'

54. *þær*: see note on I. 24, and cp. the use of *davon* in German.

55. *Þeossum* lit. 'in these likewords'; we should rather have expected word *Þeossum gelic*, Lat. "his similia." *Þeossum* shows *u*-mutation.

58. *sprecende* for *sprecendne*; uninflected forms of particls., especially when separated from the noun to which they refer, are frequent.

62. *sicā micle* is superfluous; see II. 119: 'the more eagerly...the less.'

68. *forþærne*, the reading of MS. T; the others have *-en*, *-an*, *-on*. The subjunctive pl. in *-e* is normal in the North. dialect.

73. The order is: 'biscope heora hālignessa þe heo ær biȳodon sōhte ond āhsode.'

75. *hēo* (2) repeated object.

77. *þā* those things, antecedent of *þe*.

*ēað*=*īeð*, 'more easily,' is redundant and mars the sentence. Lat. has "aptius," which is rendered by *gerisenlecor*.

89. *Sona þasþe* immediately after, as soon as.

106. *wyrðne*: here and in I. 305 the construction is influenced by that of "dignus" in the Latin; OE. *wyrðe* in this sense takes the genitive, not the dat. or instr. (*hāde*, Gode).

110. *mid ciriclice rihte*, Lat. "catholica ratione," in the Catholic manner, as distinguished from the Celtic.

119. *æfter* in accordance with, following; cp. Ps. ciii. 10: "He hath not dealt with us after our sins."

123. *æt Bearwe* probably Barrow, near Goxhill, in Lincolnshire. See note on II. 149.

130. *hē gewunade* 'he was wont to pray and read his books': a clumsy translation of "orare ac legere solebat." Cp. I. 201.

133. *tū—healf*, a pleonasm for *bridde healf gēar*, two and a half years; cp. I. 114.

134. *ðȳ—stihligende*: a rare instr. absolute, Lat. "superno dispensante iudicio."

135. Ecclesiastes iii. 5.

145. *Ūwine*. I am indebted to the Very Rev. A. F. Kirkpatrick, Dean of Ely, for the following note: "The monument to Owine, S. Etheldreda's steward, is in the south aisle of the nave of the cathedral. It is the base and part of the shaft of a cross, and on the



385. *sua* 'with as serene a death.'

387. *hē*. *Tunge* is fem. There is the same real change of subject in the Lat., which the translator tries to make clearer by the insertion of *hē*.

391. *þæm* those things.

392. 'Owing to the peace and tranquillity of these times.'

394. *þonne hī synd begongende*. The Lat. has: "plures se suosque liberos satagunt magis monasterialibus adscribere uotis, quam bellicis exercere studiis"; which suggests that B (T ends some way back) may have the original reading here: 'þonne hī synd tō begangenne.' But this is ungrammatical, and therefore, with Miller, I have taken the reading of the other MSS.: 'they are rather desiring to give themselves and their children to God's service than they are pursuing worldly warfare.'

395. *Sēo wīse*: Lat. "Quae res quem sit habitura finem, posterior aetas uidebit."

398. *cymes*: the gen., here and in *mennisnesse* (l. 400), is due to the Lat. construction with the ordinal numerals; e.g., in the latter case, "incarnationis anno DCCXXXI."

406. *sylfre*. Note the agreement of this word with prons. of the 3rd person in ll. 388, 390, 393, and its agreement here (preceded by a possessive *adj.*) with the following noun. See note on ll. 164.

407. *minstres*. It was only one monastery, though divided between Wearmouth and Jarrow. "I have no doubt whatever that large parts of the two churches now standing are the genuine work of Benedict Biscop" (Freeman).

409. *sundurlonde*. Lat. has "in territorio." In Gregory's *Dialogues* 200. 29 (ed. Hecht: see Extract IX), the Lat. has *praedia*; and in two glossaries *sundorlond* is equated with *praedia*, *praediolum*. This seems to point to the meaning 'private property,' *bōclond*, as distinguished from *folclond*.

There can be no doubt that this word is the origin of the name of the town *Sunderland*. Mr Robert Brown, in a paper read before the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne in 1854, wrote: "Our conjecture is, that when Benedict introduced masons, glassmakers, and other artisans from abroad, for the purpose of building and beautifying the monastery, he settled them, not upon the monastic lands on the north bank of the river, but upon lands appropriated to them on the south bank." Monkwearmouth is on the north bank of the Wear, Sunderland on the south; and much of the land on the south bank has remained freehold to the present time, except that it is subject to certain manorial rights. It is possible that *sundurlond* here may mean 'land surrendered to the monastery by the river.'

420. *ēghwæðerne*: *onfōn*, in this sense, takes either dat. or accus. (see glossary); here we have both in one sentence.

423. *þās bēc*, referring to the list of Bede's works; see l. 426.

432. The majority of the MSS. of the Latin text have this paragraph here, the minority at the close of the Preface (where Plummer places it).

*bidde* 'beg this boon of all those to whom etc.'

437. *āgife*=*āgifen*. The rest of this sentence is rather obscure, partly through the redundant *ic* in l. 439 and *þæt ic* in l. 440: 'that I, who earnestly endeavoured to write down about the separate provinces and (lit. or) the more famous places those things which I believed to be worthy of remembrance or pleasing to the inhabitants, may find among all the fruit of pious intercession.'

## VIII ALFRED'S BOETHIUS

MSS. There are two important MSS.:

C=Brit. Mus., Cott. Otho A. 6, dated early 10th century by Sweet,

of Alfred's prose

Edition. King Alfred's OE. version of Boethius edited by W. J. Sedgefield (Oxford Press, 1899).

Other Works Boethius on Fate, by H. P. Stewart (Edinburgh

two second 107111.

3. Cp. III. 74, 79 and note.

2. *geleornode, gewende* agreeing with *bac*; see note on I. 17

10. *eft is leoðs* again into verse. In the C MS, in place of the prose Metra of B, are Metra in OE verse, here claimed as the work of the King. See *Camd. Hist. Eng. Lit.* I. 102

19 *munim* the Alps.

36. *anwealde*. There is much irregularity in the use of the accus. and dat. after *on*. With *gebringan* we should expect accus.; but cp. ll. 42, 43, IX. 44, X. 346, and many other passages. On the other hand in l. 66, where we find the accus., we should have expected the dat.

49. *Wisdom*, the 'Philosophia' of the *De Consolatione*. Boethius imagines himself visited in his despair by his divine mistress, Philosophy, who listens to his complaints and then applies her remedies.

*spell*, discourse, the preceding *Prosa*; *spell* in ll. 51-2 = story. What follows is Book IV, Metrum 3.

*hæ Wisdom*.

55. *Rētie Rhaetia*, an error for *Neritos*, a mountain in Ithaca, often used for the whole island. *Neritus* in Ovid = Ulysses.

63. *Se this*; cp. X. 320, and refer to the very important note on l. 6.

64. *sceolde bion* was. For the use of *sculan* = to be said, reported, like *sollen* in German, cp. ll. 67, 71. It occurs frequently in the OE. *Boethius*, and in many instances is redundant, e.g. here, and in ll. 72, 84 and 86.

75. *werode*, preceded by *micle*, can only be a very late acc. pl.; the pl. is usually *werod*, later *weredu*—unless, indeed, *hæfde* is not the true reading, in which case *micle werode* may be the usual instrumental construction (see l. 100).

85. *slēan* 'cast [them] into chains.' But perhaps the second *on* is an error; then we should render 'cast on them chains and fetters.'

86. *Sume* is probably pl. here, as in ll. 87-90, although *lēon* is dat. sing. of *lēo*, lioness, as is clear from *sēo*, *hīo*, in l. 87. If it is sing. (for *sumne*), it must be attracted into the fem. by the context. Craigie suspects that the scribe altered the text, and that *sēo*, *hīo* (87), are wrong.

87. *sceolde*: the frequent occurrence of this word in different senses is confusing. Here the meaning is 'and when it should have spoken'; so in ll. 88 (second) and 90.

95. *ond ælc* 'and yet each kept his reason as he did before.'

100. *Ēalā* 'O how great is the power of the mind in comparison with the body!'

110. *gehýrsumnesse*: his standing by his allegiance when Lucifer revolted.

117. *gescylde*, LWS. for *gescyld*.

## IX. GREGORY'S DIALOGUES

*MSS.* There are three, of which the first two are closely related and the third represents a carefully revised text:

C = C.C.C. Camb., no. 322; left column in Hecht.

O = Brit. Mus., Cott. Otho C. 1; foot-notes in Hecht.

H = Bodleian, Hatton 76; right column in Hecht.

Our text is based on C; H breaks off suddenly just before our second extract.

*Edition.* *Bibliothek der A.S. Prosa*, vol. v, edited by Hans Hecht (Leipzig 1900). The Latin text is in Migne's *Patrologia*.

The Anglo-Saxon version was made, according to the unquestioned statements of Asser and William of Malmesbury, by Werferth, bishop of Worcester, at the command of the King. Gregory's *Dialogues* were among the most popular works of the middle ages, and were early translated into almost every European language. Dante knew them well.

Alfred's words indicate that this book was intended primarily for his own meditation and edification. His own translations were for his people.

of my mind.

*Paulinus.* St Paulinus (d. 431) was bishop of Nola in Campania. There are various chronological difficulties in St Gregory's story. The ravages of the Vandals in Italy, under Gaiseric, did not begin in the lifetime of Paulinus, whereas Alaric took Nola in 410 and Paulinus was then made prisoner.

23. *ægþergr*—*oferþiāh* 'who both in time was more ancient and in miracles more notable' (Lat. "virtute et tempore praecessit").

25. *gecyððe* became known. B-T. gives only one instance of the  
It is an  
is that

And he then, as he was the most eloquent  
disciplined  
woman did  
misunderst  
atqui appr  
citius pers  
woman to

## X. THE CHRONICLE

For MSS. etc. see Extract I. The annal for 921 is again from the Parker MS., one of a series, 919-24, peculiar to that MS. Of the later annals, 979 is taken from C; all the others are based on E, but with occasional readings from C and D. In these notes 'P.' indicates that the substance of the note is taken from Plummer.

The fame of the narrative of the Danish wars in 894-7 has led to the undue neglect of later parts of our national Chronicle, of which two samples are here given. The later of these is the work of a literary artist (or artists) of no mean order, with a certain power of marshalling his facts, of leading up to a crisis, with an undercurrent of patriotic indignation against fools and traitors, and touches of the scorn that prepared the way for irony, which make the reign of Ethelred the Unready very good, if unpalatable, reading.

1. 921: the true date is probably 918.—P.

7. *þonan norþan* thence southwards.

8. *hīe* (end of line) Towcester.

18. *þanon of*. This appears to be a very early example or equivalent of our redundant expression 'from thence.'

28. *hīe* the Danes.

31. *þe hit* 'who were then able to go.'

33. *þone cyning* Guthrum, king of E. Anglia.

37. *Þā* 'Then after that, very soon after.' There is quite a German plenitude of advs. at the opening of these paragraphs.

45. *landheres* the army of the Danes who had conquered, and settled in, part of E. Anglia. The same two Danish recruiting sources are referred to in I. 143-6, and in I. 53 below.

46. *hīe* the E. Anglians.

57. *holdas*: a Scandinavian term introduced by the Danes, probably denoting in England a free holder of allodial land.—P.

60. *se firðstern...6þer*. Cp. I. 154-70 and notes.

63. It would make this sentence clearer if we were to supply after *landleoda* the words 'þe w̃r under Dena anwalde w̃ron' (see I. 70).

80. *blōdig wolcen*. This is one of the signs of Doomsday.—P. It is clear from the description that it was the aurora borealis.

82. *swā* i.e. *on fýres gelicnesse*.

83. The first *hit* is impers., the second = *wolcen*.

86. *Ærest*. The Chron. is unjust to Siric in saying that this was the first time that peace had been purchased from the Danes. Alfred himself had had to pay this 'nydgyld.'...From Ethelred's reign dates the hated Danegeld....The date, as Earle says, "tallies exactly with the dates of Anglo-Saxon money found in Denmark and Sweden."—P.

91. *Æðelwīn* alderman of E. Anglia. The monks whom he protected called him 'the friend of God.' There was a pathetic fitness in his dying so soon after his great friend Oswald; he is said never to have smiled after his death.—P.

95. *caldorman*: it is worthy of note that, while the proper names are in the dat., the titles are uninflected.

*Ælfstāne*, a mistake for *Ælfric*, bishop of Ramsbury, who succeeded Siric at Canterbury.—P. Ramsbury was the seat of the bishops of Wilts from 920 to 1058.

97. *Ðū sende*. The long series of inexplicable treasons ascribed to Ælfric first, and then to Edric Streona [see p. 78], awake, I confess, the question whether the chroniclers have not selected certain scape-goats on whom to throw the blame of the national failures.—P.

93. on þære nite 'in the night preceding the day on which etc.' The next day was regarded as going with the previous night. Hence *Wite* = last night, IX. 97; and this usage still holds in English dialect.

102. At the Danca.

103. *Wit* = 'witness'.

114. *Nahritas* Sept. 8.

127. *bette*: *grædan* is followed by either indie, as in L. 86, or subjunctive, as here; in the former case *þat* may be rendered 'so that.'

133. *man gylade* 'hostages were sent to the ships for the time of the king's absence.'

135. *his onfeng*: acted as his sponsor at confirmation; Olaf had been previously baptised.—P. Confirmation is indicated by the word *biscopas*.

From *Frommāðan*.

149 *Frommāðan*: Dorsetshire Frome empties itself into Poole Harbour.

179. *byrig* Exeter. *byrig*, name of Normandy (d. 1024).

186. *wyras* sc. *þing*, neut.

190. *scaphers* English fleet. The word is used freely in the *Chron.* of both Danish and English naval forces; see L. 222.  
*as eodon* 'however far inland they went.'

197. *grōð* is a Scandinavian word, that came into use during the Danish wars; the English word, *frīð* (L. 194), means something more permanent. They are often combined, as in L. 411.  
*ond þat* 'and [agreed] that they should receive.'

202. *Ricardas dohtor* Emma, daughter of Richard I, the Fearless, duke of Normandy. On the significance of Ethelred's marriage with Emma, which 'led directly to the Norman Conquest,' see Freeman's *History of the Norman Conquest*.

210. The royal rights over Exeter had probably been given to Emma as part of her morning gift.—P. Cp. IV. 284 and note.

214. *wis* 'memorial.'

221. *meanit*.



228. *þā witan*. This may indicate, as Freeman thinks, some survival of the independence of the old East Anglian kingdom. 'Witan' is, however, used of a meeting of the shire.—P.

235. *is þohte* 'destined for the work.'

236. *swā* 'as quickly as he could.'

249. *and litelne* 'and let a short time pass before it returned.'

263. *ne innhere* 'neither the English nor the Danish army.' Plummer suggests that *here* is used here of the native force perhaps as being nearly as fatal to the people as the Danes.

265-7. *fryðstole...gearwan feorma*. There is 'a bitter pleasantry' about these phrases: 'to their inviolable sanctuary...to their ever furnished quarters.'—P. See again ll. 278-81.

271. *him*: in imitation of the frequent refl. dat. with verbs of motion; see ll. 267, 272.

272. *Cuckhameshlēwe*: it appears that Cuckhamsley was the meeting-place of the shire-moot. Cuckhamsley Barrow ("Scutchamfly Knob") is in the parish of E. Hendred, near Wantage, Berks.

273. *þēotra gylpa*. *Þēot* is unknown elsewhere as an adj.; it has been suggested that it stands for *þēotedra*, threatened; or it might perhaps = *þēotlicra*, arrogant. Plummer takes the words as a gen. absolute, and renders 'out of mere bravado.' But Toller gives several instances of *an(d)bidian*, wait for, with the gen., and that is no doubt the construction here: 'they waited to see what would come of their arrogant vaunts; for it had often been said etc.'

276. *Cynetan*. Plummer says this may be the river Kennet. Freeman says "Kennet, now Marlborough." Earle suggests Kintbury on Kennet. I venture another suggestion: that it is E. Kennet on Kennet, 5 miles S.W. of Marlborough.

303. *scegð* < Icel. *skeið*, a kind of swift-sailing ship of war of the class *langskip*. In the Wright-Wülker Glossaries *pirata* is glossed 'wicing uel scegðman' (c. 111), which seems to show that it was the ordinary craft used by the Scandinavian invaders.

The view of Prof. Earle that we have here a glimpse of a unit of assessment made up of a group of three 'hundreds' is fully borne out by a charter (Birch, No. 1135). The unit of assessment is a district of 310 hides of land, i.e., every 310 hides was to provide one ship, apparently built on the Danish model. Probably the 'helm and byrny' also were for the equipment of the fleet; for with a ship, which archbishop Ælfric bequeathed to the king, he bequeathed also sixty helmets and sixty byrnies.—P. (with additions).

307. *bēc* probably earlier chronicles. In XXXIII. 68, from the Parker MS., the same words are used as a metrical line.

315. *cild*. The precise force with which *cild* was used in OE. is not certain; Freeman (*Norman Conq.*) merely concludes that "it is clear that it was a title of dignity." (*N.E.D.*) MS. F of the Chron. makes this Wulfnoth father of Earl Godwine, and Freeman is inclined to accept the statement. (P.)

332. 'And no better [than this] was that victory, for which, etc.'

334. *unfriðhere*: MS. C adds 'that we called Thurkill's army.'

335-6. *ond þā burh* 'and would soon have taken the city if they had not sooner begged for peace.'

341. *is*: from C and D; E has 'wæs.' Another mark of contemporary writing, in l. 352, is preserved in all three MSS. Plummer points out that this latter sentence must have been written before the submission of London to Sweigen in 1013.

355. *nāmon hit*: "praedam agunt," Florence of Worcester i. 162, and

this is probably the right explanation of the indefinite 'hit.'—P. But Plummer may not have noticed that MS F has *naman* alone, which can = betook themselves, but not 'took booty.' Besides, how could readers of C, D and E have surmised that the indef. *hit* had such a very definite meaning as booty? I take *niman hit* to be an expression like our mod. 'step it out,' and render 'betook themselves, took their way.'

356. *to scype weard shipwards*. See *weard* in glossary, and cp. "The thought which was in his mind" (B. v. 12).

XVL 561 (q v.)

367. *feala* = *fela*: probably on the analogy of *flawa*, *few*.

368. *Myranhlafod* Mare's-head, a nickname; cp. Icel. *merar-leggr*, mare's-leg, a nickname.

382. *ongian* governs the following clause; 'in case they should land, against their landing.'

392. *Hamtūne* Northampton; *port* here = town.

*þær...abūtan* thereabout.

408. *Hastinore*: the name of the battle.

411. The contempt of the writer can be heard when this sentence is read aloud.

413. Here is omitted the account of the sack of Canterbury, and of the captivity of archbishop Ælfheah. His martyrdom follows in 1012.

417. *Idus* 13 April, 1012.

418. *þat gafol*: see L 399; the delay was no doubt due to the largeness of the sum demanded.

## XI. ÆLFRIC'S HOMILIES

See opening note on Extract V.

MSS. Numerous. Some account of them is given in Walker's *Grundriss der A. & M.* (p. 28).

Ælfric

Ælfric is a typical representative of late West Saxon prose. It is most instructive to compare this extract with Ælfred's famous Preface to his *Cura Pastoralis* (p. 22), and to observe that, while Ælfric has gained in graces of style and in power over language, he has lost something of the rough, sinewy vigour of his great forerunner. Nos. 1 and 3 are in excellent LWS. prose. But the 'St Cuthbert' is marred by excessive alliteration, indicating in all probability that it was originally delivered with a loose sing-song rhythm.

9. *gedwyld*. Earle thinks Ælfric aimed in his Homilies at correcting the apocryphal, and to modern ideas superstitious, teaching of the earlier Blickling homilies.

11. *ofhrēow* for *ofhrēaw* pt. of *ofhrēowan*; for *-ēaw* final in a syllable *-ēow* frequently occurs in LWS.

18. *geendung*. It was a universal belief at the time throughout Europe, that the world was to end in 1000 A.D. Michelet in his *Histoire de France* has collected the principal passages to be found in the old writers relative to this superstition.—Thorpe.

27. In 634 Oswald of Northumbria invited some Irish monks to come from the island of Hi (afterwards latinised into Iona) to evangelise his people. The invitation was accepted, and Aidan and his missionary clergy were established at Lindisfarne (Holy Island). Cuthbert was of English descent, but the date and place of his birth cannot be determined with certainty. In early youth he became a monk, and later prior, under Eata, abbot of Melrose. When Eata adopted the Roman rule and was made abbot of Lindisfarne, Cuthbert became prior of that place. In 676 he retired to a lonely hut on one of the Farne islands (l. 121) that he might spend more time in seclusion and meditation. In 685 he unwillingly became bishop of Lindisfarne and was consecrated by Theodora of Canterbury. Two years later he returned to his lonely cell, and died there in 687. His remains, preserved at Lindisfarne, were carried by the monks to Durham, when the island was ravaged by the Danes. Durham cathedral is a monument to him. His shrine became almost as great a centre of pilgrimage as that of St Thomas of Canterbury. At Neville's Cross the English army rallied round the banner of St Cuthbert. It was carried for the last time in the rising known as the Pilgrimage of Grace in Henry VIII's reign. Cuthbert is one of the most famous of English saints. He was a man of fine character, apostolic zeal, and holy life. He was a great missionary, and spent much time in remote villages instructing the people in the truths of the gospel. See A. C. Fryer's *Cuthbert of Lindisfarne*.

The original authorities for the life of St Cuthbert are a life written by an unknown monk, an account written by Bede, and some notices in Bede's Ecclesiastical History. Ælfric's authority was Bede, who was born some fourteen years before Cuthbert died.

48. *fyrvites* 'the guilt of his walk of curiosity.'

50. Note the excessive alliteration, not under the restraint of metrical rule: "wundra wurdon geworhte"; at times concealed: "Cūðberhtus 3ā mid gebede" (47); at times complex: "mihtiglice wundra on 3ām mynstre wunigende" (116).

53. *fērde* lit. 'went concerning faithful preaching'; render 'went about preaching the faith.'

61. *Elia* Elijah in 1 Kings xvii.

90. *3ām folce tō lāre* for the people's instruction. Notice how very common is this combination of the dat. after *tō*, sometimes a predicative dat., with a possessive dat. or dat. commodi. Cp. this example with those in l. 132, XII. 42, 107, and XXXII. 330.



16. *hit* things in general.  
 25. *inne ne ūte* within (doors) or without, in any way or measure; cp. ll. 27, 52.

26. *þe...bið* agreeing with the remoter antecedent *ænig*, as is usual in OE.

28. *berýpte* pl., showing that *hūs* is pl., as in l. 37.  
*þeowas*: it is worthy of note that for the heathen gods' ministers the honourable word *þeowas* is used (l. 29).

47. *gecnāwe* 'let him know, recognise, it who is able to'; cp. l. 66.  
 52. *Ne dohte hit* 'there has been no goodness'; again l. 100.  
 54. Here, and again in ll. 122 seq., note that the various devices employed, alliteration, rhyme, etc., as well as the rhythm of the phrases and sentences, are adapted to the purposes of oratory.

55. *uncoðu*. Observe the use made of the prefix *un-* in this sentence: *uncoðu*, dire disease; *ungylða*, excessive taxes; *unwædera*, bad weather; *unwæstma*, bad harvests; *unrihta*, wrongs.

*rýpera* gen. of the agent.

61. *ne brōðor ðorum* or brother his brother. Cp. l. 84.  
 73. *Ēadwærd* the Martyr (king 975-9), son of Edgar, assassinated by the thegns of his step-mother Ælfthryth, mother of Ethelred II.  
 75. *Æþelræd*, Ethelred II, fled to his brother-in-law, Richard the Good of Normandy, in 1013, and was recalled by the witan in 1014. This illustration is omitted in the three MSS., C, E, I, which give a date in their headings (v. sup.).

93. *þræla* gen. pl. after *hwylc*.

94. *tō wicinge* predicative dat.; cp. *tō þræle*, factitive dat., l. 107.

95. *wæpungeorwl*: 'the thrall and histhane meet in fight.'

96. *liege*: '[ye say,] let no wergild be paid to his relatives.'

98. *þegengylde*, the wergild of a thane instead of that of a thrall.

109-16. Plummer thinks there is an allusion here to the sack of Canterbury and the capture of archbishop Ælfsheah in 1011. There is no need to assume any reference so definite; it is not certain that the 'Sermo' was as late as that. See Extract X.

112. *ænige* sc. *woruldscame*.

117. *hwæt* 'what else is there?'

122. The resemblance in phraseology to the laws of Ethelred becomes most marked here (see the first note on this Extract). I quote part of Law 28 from Thorpe's *Ancient Laws* p. 322: "And swicollice dæda and laðlice unlaga ascunige man swiðe; þæt is,...fule forligra and egeslice manswara and deoflice dæda, on morðweorcum and on manslihtan, on stalan and on strudungan, on gitsungan and on gifernessan, on ofermettan and on oferfyllan, on swiccræftan and on mistlican lahbričan, on æwbrican and on hadbričan, on freolsbričan and on fæsttenbričan, on cyricrenan and on maniges cynnes misdædan."

136. on (2) 'of, against,' denoting the object of the *hōcor* in *hōcor-wyrde*.

141. *lehtreð* for *le(a)htrað* is Anglian.

149. *hý seamað* 'they are ashamed to amend.'

150. *tūcan*: see note on III. 24.

151. *lēce*: a rare word, for which Sweet substituted *life*; but *lewe* is found in three of the MSS., is wanting in H, and is replaced by *sare* in C. We have already had *beorgan* without an object in l. 49. Render: 'who because of the weakness of their pride will not save themselves until it is too late, although they want to.'

156. *bētan...brūcan*: Wulfstan is addicted to this idea; cp. l. 51, and the corresponding nouns in ll. 17, 18.

## XIII. THE HARROWING OF HELL

**MSS.** 1. Camb. Univ. Lib., II. 2. 11. 2. Brit. Mus., Cott. Vitell. A. 15 (*Deorulf* MS.). Our text is an accurate transcript from the Camb. MS.

**Useful Books.** 1. Tischendorf: *Evangelia apocrypha* (Leipzig 1876). 2. Wulker: *Das Evangelium Nicodemi in der abendländischen Literatur* (Paderborn 1872), p. 13. 3. Pollard: *English Miracle Plays* (Oxford 1909), p. 166.

... many words are to  
... tive is here given.

Joseph of Arimathea tells Annas and Caiaphas that Jesus returned from hell bringing with him, among others, the two sons of Simeon, Karinus and Leuticus (Lat. "Carnus et Leucius"). They are then brought to Jerusalem and relate what follows.

15. *æt* 'the light of the Father.'

16. *forreite gode* Isa. xl. 1, 2.

17. *wyð* Lat. "trans," A.V. "beyond," an impossible meaning for *wyð*. Perhaps the translator, knowing that Zebulon and Naphtali were west of Jordan, deliberately made the change to *wyð* with the acc., 'as far as, to.'

24. *ic bæc* Luke ii. 28.

32. *Iðhannes* Luke iii. 3 seq.

33. *æt ic...seal* because I am to.

53. *æt* (2), *this*, *ræðe*.

70. There is an erasure after *hær* in the Camb. MS. which may account for the halting sense. As the text stands, *geornfulle* must be rendered 'eager to escape,' which is otherwise unexampled. *Geornfulle ðiganges fram mæ* would give the required sense.

73. *Lazarum* John xi.

85. *diadan* weak vice strong, probably after the genitive *Lazarus* as after *his*.

94. *Tollite*. The Vulgate (Pa. xiii. 7, 9) has *Attollite*, raise; the Latin "*Evangelium Nicodemi*" has *Tollite*. Note that the 'English' rendering of *Tollite* is *tōnymað*, remove (a sense not borne by *Attollite*), and that the translation *up æhebbað þā ðcan gatu* almost certainly shows that *porte sternalis* was taken to be accus. after *elevamini*, instead of vocative.

101. *gewurðe* lit. 'let it be to thee and him,' i.e. 'settle it between you.'

105. *Æstinge* (Camb. MS.). The Lat. has "*ne captivemur tenentes captivitatem*"; from which it appears that the rare if not unexampled word *Æsting* = *Æstnung*, captivity.

110. *Dauid*: Pa. cvii. 15 (Vulg. cvi. 15).

116. *Iexias*: cp. Isa. xvi. 19.

129. *cwæð*: Pa. xiv. 8, 10.

130. *Dauid*: Pa. cii. 19, 20.

134. The superl. endings, *-usta*, *-iste*, have apparently been influenced by the back and front vowels in their neighbourhood.

152. *ond swið—oferdrifenne*, Lat. "*admirabilis proelior*"

169. *Hwæðer—ðū sig*, Lat. "*Foritan tu ex.*"

210. *Dauid*: Pa. xvi. 1, 2.

## XIV. LAWS

MSS. The most important are: 1. Corp. Christi Coll. Cantab. 173, date c. 925. 2. Brit. Mus., Cotton. Nero A. 1, date c. 1070. 3. Textus Roffensis in the Chapter Library of Rochester Cathedral, first half of 12th c. 4. Corp. Christi Coll. Cantab. 383, same date.

Editions. 1. F. Liebermann: *Die Gesetze der Angelsachsen* (2 vols., Halle, 1903). 2. B. Thorpe: *Ancient Laws and Institutes of England* (London, 1840). 3. M. H. Turk: *The Legal Code of Ælfred the Great* (Halle, 1893). 4. F. L. Attenborough: *Laws of the Earliest English Kings* (Camb. 1922).

Other Works. 1. Chadwick: *Studies on A.S. Institutions* (Camb. 1905). 2. F. W. Maitland in Traill's *Social England*, vol. I. (London 1901).

Turk finds that Alfred's code was a legal compendium; that most of 'Alfred's Laws' are due to adoption or revision of laws from other sources; but that "to him unquestionably is to be ascribed the whole character of this part of his code." He maintains that, since "the code bearing Ine's name was the present standard law of the kingdom," and since Alfred placed it at the end of his own code, of which it formed the last part, the laws of Ine should always follow the laws of Alfred.

The Laws of Ine (d. 726), king of Wessex, were promulgated between the years 688 and 695; they are the earliest extant West-Saxon legislation. His Laws, no doubt with later modifications, were adopted by King Alfred in his own code in such a way as to make the two sets of laws continuous and complementary. The value of these laws scarcely needs to be insisted upon. Their 'folk' interest is very great; they enlarge and illuminate our knowledge of the Anglo-Saxon vocabulary.

3. *wite*: see Chadwick (ut sup.) p. 127 seq.

5. See Chadwick p. 117 seq.

10. *gafolgeldan*: Chadwick says that *gafolgelda* and *gebūr* may be regarded as persons of 'ceorlish' standing.

11. *gebūr*, a freeholder of the lowest class. See Seebohm's *English Village Communities* p. 131.

XXX. Here and in l. 13 the MSS. have CXX. But the Latin *Quadripartitus* of the early 12th c., and G. Lambard's *Archaionomia* (London 1568) which made use of MSS. now lost, both have 30 here (though the Latin has 120 in l. 13). Chadwick says: "This may possibly rest on old tradition; 30 shillings may have been the amount of the fine when there was no one killed."

24. *būtan* 'found off the way.' The curious variety of forms in the Laws of Ine may be due to additions made to them at various times: here we have dat. sings. in -um and -on; we find *gielde*, *geldan*, *gilde* in ll. 49, 53, 74; *fyrde*, *fierd* in ll. 58-9.

35. *nāh*: the Lat. gives the meaning concisely: "nihil inde recipiat," he is to have no recompense.

39. Some words are missing here in all the MSS. We may supply before *ond etten* 'ond reccen hryðeru (or cēap) in.' The meaning will then be: 'and if cattle stray in and eat up their common acres or grass; then let those go who are responsible for the gap and compensate the others, who have enclosed their share, for the loss that they have suffered; let the latter get such recompense for the damage done by the cattle as may be fitting.'

49. *weorðe* 'and it becomes known who did it.'

53. *weore* 'however many there might be.' Cp. l. 108.

58. *gesithcund*. A *gesith* was a king's thane (Lat. *comes*), one of the king's immediate followers, forming his guard and private council.

70. *fōstra* = *feorm*, rent in kind. See Chadwick pp. 100-2.  
 94. *Gif* 'if he has to be compelled to go to prison.' Sir F. Pollock, in *Alfred the Great*, ed. Bowker, has an illuminating passage (p. 218) on the lack of executive power in A.S. justice.

100. *Gif þær* 'If however another has gone surety for him, let him make good the breach of surety as the law directs, and the breach of agreement as his confessor ordains.'

113. *oððe* 'otherwise let him take it who owns the wood'; *es* governs *him*, the tree.

119. *þæt hē mōt* he may do so.

127. *þæt Ais* 'with the proviso that the tongue may not be redeemed at a cheaper rate than it is valued at in accordance with his *wergild*.'

152. *stande* 'let a third part of the compensation be remitted.' The ungrammatical *ðriddan* is in all the MSS (the *Textus Roffensis* has *es* written above the line); such forms occur occasionally in LWS.

## XV. THE BENEDICTINE RULE

MSS. Schröder (see below) enumerates six MSS. and gives the readings of five. He takes as the basis of his text Camb., C. C. C. 173, date c. 1000.

Editions. 1. *Bibliothek der A.S. Prosa*, vol. II. ed. Arnold Schröder (Cassel and Göttingen 1885). 2. *The Rule of St. Benedict*, Latin and Anglo-Saxon Interlinear Version, ed. Dr H. Logeman, E.E.T.S. 90 (London 1888); based on MS. Brit. Mus., Cott. Tib. A. 3, early 11th century—an independent version.

Other Works. D. O. Hunter Blair: *The Rule of St. Benedict* (Fort-Augustus 1906).

St Benedict (490-543) about the year 530 gave final form to the



- the OE. translation, from which our extracts are taken, has been  
 buted with great probability to Æthelwold, the "Father of the  
 ks," who, at Abingdon, for the first time introduced the strict Bene-  
 ine rule from Fleury, became bishop of Winchester in 963, built a  
 cathedral there, and died in 984.
- The student's attention is called to one peculiarity of this text: the  
 edom with which -an and -en interchange.
2. æfter—gemete suited to their manner of life.
11. hȳ—ārisende nom. absolute, due to the Lat. pres. part., "sur-  
 ntes festinent inuicem."
23. his fers: Ps. li. 16 (Vulg. l. 17). In l. 25 bodað would better  
 translate the Vulg. annuntiabit.
- 36-7. Lat. "Frater autem lector hebdomadarius accipiat mixtum  
 prius quam incipiat legere, propter Communionem sanctam." The  
*mixtum* is a small portion of bread and wine; identical with the *biberes et*  
*panem* allowed to the weekly servers over and above the appointed  
 portion. St Benedict allowed it to the reader to prevent any incon-  
 venience or involuntary irreverence which might be entailed by the  
 effort of reading aloud a short time after communicating (Blair).
57. synd: here and in l. 80 this appears to be subjunctive, perhaps  
 influenced by the similarity to Lat. *sint*; here Lat. has "sint," in l. 80  
 "dentur." See note on XVI. 136.
82. scēat, napkin, handkerchief; Lat. "mappula."
83. ælcere: Lat. "omnis auferatur necessitatis excusatio"; the  
 translator apparently took *omnis* with the wrong noun.
86. *Actus*. Although the form *Acta* was current in the 2nd century,  
 since it is used by Tertullian, *Actus* was preferred, and is the regular  
 word in Latin MSS. and in the Fathers, because *Acta*, in the Roman  
 sense, meant the official reports of a judge or proconsul, e.g. "Acta Pilati."
87. Acts iv. 35.

## XVI. CHARTERS

- MSS. See under each charter.
- Editions. K=J. M. Kemble: *Codex Diplomaticus Aevi Saxonici*  
 (6 vols., London 1839), with Index of Places in vol. VI.
- T=B. Thorpe: *Diplomatarium Anglicum Aevi Saxonici*, a Collec-  
 tion of English Charters (London 1865).
- B=W. de Gray Birch: *Cartularium Saxonum*, a Collection of  
 Charters relating to Anglo-Saxon History (3 vols. and an Index of  
 Persons, London 1885-99).
- E=J. Earle: *A Hand-Book to the Land-Charters and other Saxon*  
*Documents* (Oxford 1888).
- H=Miss F. E. Harmer: *Select English Historical Documents of*  
*the Ninth and Tenth Centuries* (Cambridge 1914).
- N=A. S. Napier and W. H. Stevenson: *The Crawford Collection of*  
*Early Charters and Documents* (Oxford 1895).
- By these letters the above editions are referred to under each  
 charter.
- The charters (a convenient general title for the contents of this  
 section) have little literary value beyond their simple directness of  
 statement and their preciseness of vocabulary. But in other regards  
 their value, especially for folk matters and social history, is beyond  
 estimation. There is no greater need for the student of Anglo-Saxon  
 than a good edition of this invaluable series of documents.

## 1.

*MS.* Corp. Christi Coll. Cantab. 256.

*Editions.* T. (p. 479), B. (II. 106), H. (p. 9).

*Date:* c. 830 (K., B.); c. 850 (H., see p. 84). This copy is later; see e.g. *wudes* (5).

3. *Agustine*: St Augustine's monastery, Canterbury. Its founder, St Augustine (d. 604), was sent by Pope Gregory I as missionary to England and became the first bishop of Canterbury.

4. *ferst*: sentences from the Scriptures, most often from the Psalms, which were said at various stages of the hour-offices.—H.

*sealm* Ps. xi. (Vulg. xii.).

*hta*: Kentish form, as is *etwe* (10)—*were*.

22. This reads like a shrewd forecasting of coming events: see I. 43 and note.

## 2.

*MS.* Brit. Mus., Stowe MS. 944 (Liber Vitae).

*Editions.* *Ordinance Surrey Facsimiles* III, B. (II. 176), H. (15); O. Manning, *The Will of King Alfred* (Oxford 1788); K. (II. 112), T. (484), E. (144).

*Date:* between 873 and 880 (H.). The *MS.* is early 11th c.

33. *ond weyle*: this clause is in the subjunctive because it is an indirect quotation from Æthelwulf's will. The normal correlative of *weyle* is *hwyle* or *weyle*, but there is great irregularity; in I. 8 we had *st*, *who*; *weyle*, *as* (as here), is very frequent.

35. *we* *Aferid* lit. 'we two Æthelred,' i.e. 'Æthelred and I'; cp. *Icel. Þeir Þrindr*, lit. 'they Þrindr,' i.e. 'Þrindr and he,' or 'Þrindr and his men,' according to the context. This construction, common in Icelandic, is not rare in A.S., cp. XXXII. 387 *we* *Adama*, from Old Saxon; and *Diorulf* 2002 *we* *acer Grendela*.

*ealre*: *ealra* is usual, as in I. 29, but it is possible that *ealre* is intended to agree with *nomþaga* (which the full fragment has).

36. *lōdand*.

39. *þat grife*: see I. 32.

41. *on gefangen* set about it, attempted it. This is the pp. of *fon* *on*, of which B.-T. Supp. gives two parallel instances from the Laws: "fōn hl ealle on" (let them all set to work); "fō hē on mid fultime." The pp. of *onfon* appears to be always *onfangen*; we do however occasionally find *ge* after another prefix, as in *foregebeden* (not in the dict.) XV. 22, *ongerfasad* I. 167.

45. *þaz* is governed by *æðe*, *þe* by *gebruce*: 'the common property of us two of which he had had the use and that which he himself had acquired (perhaps through that use), he would grant to no man after his day in preference to me.' Cp. II. 39, 40.

49. *spreces* (= *sprecon*), a form often used before a pron. of 1st or 2nd pers.

50. *sælde* 'if anything happened to us,' in the modern euphemism.

51. *Swinbeorgum*, identified as Swanborough Tump between Woodborough and Pawsey co. Wilts by Rev. H. G. Tomkins, who also identified *Langandene* (l. 64) with Long Dean, about 3 miles from Swanborough Tump.

54. *be* 'during Æthelbald's lifetime'; cp. ll. 77, 155.

56. *þæs* to this provision, viz. 'swaßer uncer etc.'

60. *þu ne cýdde* 'then no one produced any will or any evidence that things were otherwise than as we two had formerly, before witnesses, agreed.'

64. *yrfegeowrit*: King Æthelwulf's will is unfortunately not extant. See ll. 32-4.

68. *ond* redundant.

69. *minan*, cp. *minre* l. 66, looks like a case of attraction; it occurs again in l. 96, but there it is probably LWS. for *minum*.

72. *þæt hý*. Probably the meaning is 'that they could not think of or hear of juster provisions than those of the will.'

73. The order is: 'Nū hit eall þæron is āgān oð.'

74. *becweðe ond sylle*: these are jussive subjunctives where we should rather expect imperatives. Cp. l. 128. In l. 172, *sēc*, we have the converse. See Extracts XVII. and XIX.

77. *nænig*: in A.S. four negatives make one negative.

79. *þām* 'my last day.'

84. *bōcland*: land held, by special charter from the king with consent of the 'witan,' by an individual or community in absolute freedom of tenure. Opposed to *folcland*, which is public land held by families on hereditary tenure and inalienable. See Kemble, *Saxons in England* i. 289; Vinogradoff in the *Engl. Hist. Review*, vol. 8 (1893), p. 1.

86. *Wedmōr*: occasionally we get an uninflected dat., as again in ll. 113, 115, 272; cp. l. 151 (note).

*hiwum*. There was a royal palace at Cheddar; it is not certain that there was a convent there. Thorpe says: "The *hiwan* here mentioned are probably either the vassals attached to the palace, or the inmates of an abbey there, both having legal power to choose their lord."

88. *æt Ciwitūne—hýrað*: this must refer to lands, the revenues of which went to the king and were collected by the king's reeve at Chewton.—H.

96. *gingran* Æthelweard.

102. *hýran* may belong.

*Wēalcynne* the 'West Welsh' of Cornwall and Devon, to distinguish them from the 'North Welsh' (l. 245) of Wales.

Seeborn, *English Village Communities* (p. 254 seq.), calls attention to the fact that the places named in the will up to this point are largely in 'West Wales,' while those in the later part are in the east of England, and with this fact he connects the use of the term *hām* (l. 104 etc.) in place of *land*, used hitherto. He takes this as supporting his theory that the manorial system was characteristically English, and not Welsh. The manorial system, in which the tenants held from a central lord of the manor, was mainly *agricultural*, and marked by the existence of towns and villages. In 'Wales' there were no towns or villages, and the people were *pastoral*. See loc. cit.

103. *gyldestan dehter* Alfred's daughter, Æthelflæd, 'lady of the Mercians,' wife of Æthelred, See l. 234.

104. *medemestan* Æthelgifu.

105. *gingestan* Ælsthryth; married Baldwin II of Flanders; an-cstress of Matilda wife of William the Conqueror, and thus of our

royal family. "She studied the Psalms and English books, and above all the English songs which her father loved so well" (*D.N.B.*).

108. *Crundellan*. The word *crundel* occurs as a common noun

gifts of l. 63.

118. *Þröndrup* the city of *Þröndrup* famous station near the Danes

both for the *þröndrup* station and *þröndrup* station at

143. *þá* word 'carry out the instructions.'

147. *þöcland* Clause 41 of "Alfred's Laws" enacts. "The man who has *þöcland*, left to him by his kinsmen, then we ordained that he must not give it away from his family if there is writing or witness that it was forbidden by those men who at first acquired it and by those who gave it to him."

149. *on* 'to my next of kin.' For *land* cp. ll. 154, 156, 571.

151. *þat* sc. *þearn*.

152. *ýldra fæder* Egbert. His will is not extant.

reason I say that they are to make payment for it, because they take my property which I may give to female or male as I choose [his grandfather's disposition not being binding upon him, although he respects it].<sup>1</sup>

155. *þán libbendan*=EWS. *þám libbendum*, dat. pl.

<sup>1</sup> I am greatly indebted to my old pupil, Percy Maylam, Esq., solicitor, of Canterbury, for enlightening me very fully on the legal aspects of this rather difficult sentence.

160. *hāligra*=*hālgena* XIII. 28, gen. pl. of *hālga*, saint.

165. *cyres* the right to choose their lord; cp. *cyrelif* (for which see B.-T. Supp. 1).

169. *hīwum*: nothing is known of a convent at Damerham; but see note on l. 86.

172. *Onð sæc*: 'and for my soul's need let such provision be made with live cattle.' An example of what Alfred means is furnished by the grant to St Augustine's in no. 1.

## 3.

*MSS.* Two in Brit. Mus.: 1. Cott. Tib. A. 13, f. 43 r. 2. Cott. Vesp. A. 5, f. 169.

*Editions.* K. (v. 140), T. (139), B. (II. 216), E. (154), H. (24).

Our text is based on MS. 1, about 200 years later than the lost original. The dialect is LWS. with occasional Mercian forms. To be noted are *ēc*=*ēac* (183), *wēran*=*wēron* (185), *fornēh*=*fornēah* (187), *alefdan*=*ālyfdon* (203), *gesælde*=*gesælde* (215); these must be sought under the second forms.

178. *gebonngēre* indiction. Indiction is the fiscal period of 15 years, instituted by Constantine in 313 A.D., which became a usual means of dating ordinary events and transactions, and continued in use as such down through the middle ages. The position of any year in an indiction is found by adding 3 to the dominical number and dividing the sum by 15; the remainder is the year of the indiction, or the indiction. Thus 896+3 divided by 15 gives remainder 14; hence 'fæwertðoðe ge-bonngær.'

189. *him* is pregnant: 'in perpetual alms for himself,' i.e. for his soul.

193. *þære cyrcan* 'to that church as well as to any other.'

196. *wēron* 'had formerly moved in the same matter.'

197. *his dæla* for his part. See B.-T. Supp. 1: "ymbe mænigfealde þearfe ge Godes dæles ge worolde dæles," about manifold things needful both on the part of God and on the part of the world.

204. *hē Alhmund*: it is possible that the reading of the MS. is correct, and that *hēo Alhmund*=he and A.; see l. 35 and note. But it makes very poor sense: 'that he might enjoy it while he lived, and he and A. his son.'

208. *hine* Longridge.

210. *hlāforde* the bishop of Worcester; so in l. 243.

211. *onð þæt* 'and Alhmund should have it only for as many years as he held the same friendship as his father towards the bishop.'

214. For examples of crimes for which a man's landed property was forfeited to the king, see XIV. 6, 16, 60.

225. see the above named (l. 198); again in l. 229.

226. *Roddanbeorg sylfne* prob. Rodborough Hill, just outside Stroud. From Stroud the Bristol road runs by Rodborough, Woodchester (187) and Nailsworth (cp. *Nægleslēge*), the Malmesbury road by Avening (191).

## 4.

*MSS.* Two in Brit. Mus.: 1. Cott. Tib. A. 13, f. 1 b, here followed as far as legible. 2. Cott. Vesp. A. 5, f. 148 b.

*Editions.* K. (v. 142), T. (136), B. (II. 221), H. (22).

*Date.* Of the original charter, of which this is a late copy, H. says: "This charter was evidently issued after the marriage of Æthelred and Æthelfled, which seems to have taken place soon after 884. The date of the charter cannot be later than the death of King Alfred."

232. *dæda þoncung* perh. meant for a translation of *gratiarum actio*—T.

233. *For ðas* 'for love of whom in the first place.'

234. *ond for* 'and for love of St Peter and of the church at Worcester,' of which he was the patron saint (at that time the cathedral).

240. *gebyrað* LWS. for *gebyrð*, 3rd sing. as usual after *ðic* (Siev. § 400, N. 3).

243. *þæt þy arlicor*: the sense is clearer than the construction; *helpan* may be infin. loosely dependent on *maga*, but it prob. = *helpen*, subjunctive like *sto* in next line: 'that things may be more becomingly maintained on that foundation, and also that they may in some measure make matters easier for the community.'

242. *heora Æthelred's and Æthelfræd's*.

250. There is no verb in the subord. clause, but we may supply from l. 7 'þa hi wæn sungen' after 'undernonge.' *De profundis* is Pa. cxxx. (Vulg. cxxix.). In the Vulg., Pa. cxlvi., cxlviii. and cl. all begin "Alleluia. Laudate Dominum."

251. *lifgeon* = *lifien*. The confusion of endings is one of the characteristic marks of LWS.

253. *heora massan* a mass for them.

256. *ðisses*: see ll. 240-2.

259. *hæ it*, i.e. each of these tolls.

260. *flætwite*: see XIV. 5

*stale* almost certainly an abbreviation of *stalewite*, fine for theft; see XIV. 16.

261. *burhwæalles sceatunga*. *Sceat* is 'a coin, payment, tax, contribution.' It seems pretty clear that *sceating* is a toll, probably the 'burgh-bote' of English law, a tax for the repair of town walls and fortresses. Æthelred and his spouse 'ordered' *lewyrcan þa burh eallum þæm folce to gelege*; other cases are on record where the people have been allowed to contribute to the cost, even of what has been done for their benefit.

*ðe-gebyris* which involve any payment.

263. *scedroð* 'as it was settled for the marketplace and the streets' (l. 241).

## 5.

MS. Canterbury Cathedral Library, Chart. Antiq., C. 1292.

Editions. *Ord. Survey Facs.* 1, K (n. 133), T. (169), B. (n. 236), E. (162), H. (30).

Note *ingu* (318) = *ængu*, *ðes* (323) = *ðas*, either Kentish or very late forms.

I venture to quote Earle's summary of this extraordinarily interesting document, because it clears away many of the technical difficulties.

Helmstan being convicted of theft, a claimant to his land, named Æthelm Higa, thought it a good time to push his claim. The petitioner

anything fairer than that H. should vouch it by oath if he could. The petitioner then spoke, and said that H. would see what he could do:—and so the king named a day. Now it was not an easy matter for H. to muster the requisite number of co-jurors, and so he once more sought the petitioner's aid. This was granted on the condition that the reversion of the land should be his. The oath succeeded, and H. was again in quiet possession. But in less than two years he stole oxen, and they were tracked, and he had to run for it; and in his flight he got a great bramble-scratch across the nose, which made part of the evidence against him. The sheriff was down upon him, and seized his land in the king's name: those of whom he held *læn-land* reentered: and the present king pronounced his banishment. Still H. found means to propitiate the king, acting through petitioner, who was then with the king at Chippenham. He revoked H.'s outlawry, allowed him a place to live on, and consented to let the land go in its appointed course. So the petitioner became possessed of the land, and he had since dealt with it, and he hopes the king will allow the arrangement to stand.

274. *undæde* acc. of a fem. *i*-stem, conformed here to the declension of *ā*-stems.

281. *mīre*, LWS. for *mīnre*.

*ond ryhtrace* 'and because of my correct history of the estate, as opposed to Æthelm's.'

284. *þes blaca* apparently a nickname, 'the Black.' Cp. l. 353.

289. *ðæt heo* 'that she had every right to sell it to him.'

291. *þon*. In EWS. the instr. *þon* is seldom used attributively. With the late forms of this document it is difficult to decide whether the word is *þon* instr., or *þōn*=*þān*, LWS. for *þām*, dat. In l. 287 we have *ðōn* dat. pl. See ll. 302, 308, etc.

299. *āðe þæs ðe nēar*, so much nearer to the oath. See Sir F. Pollock in Bowker's *Alfred the Great* p. 214: "All the accustomed modes of proof involved some kind of appeal to supernatural sanctions. The simplest was the oath of one of the parties, not by way of testimony to particular facts, but by way of assertion of his whole claim or defence; and this was fortified by the oaths of a greater or less number of helpers, according to the nature of the case and the importance of the persons concerned, who swore that his oath was true."

328. *Cystid*. There can scarcely be any doubt that the reference is to Chicklade, Wilts, about 3 m. south of Fonthill. Later forms rather the confusion of c

= tracker recovered  
 = *spor-wreckel*.

335. *cings*: see note on L. 214.

Alfred.

348. *gehealden* 'satisfied with whatever it seems to thee right to give.'

## 6.

MS. Brit. Mus., Add. 15350 (Codex Wintoniensis), f. 71 b; late 12th c.

*Editions*. K. (v. 146), T. (143), B. (II. 240), E. (350).

manor, and is quoted and commented on by Bechoum in *The English Village Community* p. 160 seq. The second paragraph gives the 'territoria utriusque terrae,' and is a good example of the delineation of boundaries found in many charters. The first part of the charter is in Latin, and there 'ego Eadward' states that his grandfather Æthelwulf had

Note *ē* for *æ* in *-gemæro* (363) = *-gemæro*, and other words, glossed only under *æ*; conversely, *þæ* (354) = *þe*.



367. *gangdagan* Rogation days, the three days before Ascension Day; they were called *gangdagas* because of the processions held on them.

388. *weyrtalan*. Between this word and what follows in the text the MS. has 'þonne onbutan þone garan on ðone piwinðlan.' It is probable that the same seven words were carelessly and incorrectly written twice.

393. *norþera* late and incorrect for *norþeran*.

## 7.

MS. Brit. Mus., Add. 15350 (Codex Winton.), f. 96 b.

Editions. K. (v. 166), T. (162, Lat. 161), B. (II. 282).

Dialect. Some of the peculiarities already noticed in charters run riot here. The superabundant *æ* is a characteristic 12th century feature, as in the Canterbury Psalter, and is to be attributed to a 12th century scribe.

In using the glossary note the equations  $\tilde{æ} = \check{æ}$  and occasionally  $\tilde{ö} = \check{æ}$ , as in *deg* (400) and *lëndæ* (397); also *unnun* (399) = *unnon* (405), *böciun* (400) = *böcian*, *siððun* (405) = *siððan*, *færm* (413) = *feorm*.

396. *Beaddinctūne*: K. and T. give Bedhampton in Hants.; but the Domesday Book form of that name, *Betametone*, makes the identification impossible. There can be little doubt that it is Beddington in Surrey (so Birch, and Constable's *Surrey*).

399. *his*, 'it (gon. after *unnun*), to "book" it (ðæt) to thee (ðū) for thy lifetime.'

402. *gewæred* = *gewered* (Lat. "bono procurata") seems clearly to imply undisputed possession or 'fee simple.'

403. *mið* and *calð* (408) are forms almost certainly due to the *h* immediately following; that the scribe has omitted the *h* here seems rather to confirm this supposition.

405. *bi wes* is difficult. *N.E.D.*, s.v. *bewiste*, has: "*bi-wist* is the sh. answering to a vb. \**bi-wesan*." I suggest that we have here an instance of this verb, whose place may have been taken by *bi libban* (cp. *bileofa*), of which B.-T. Supp., s.v. *be*, gives several examples; one is: "*Þæt yrfe þe wā big leofað*." A.S. *bicist* = sustenance, food. I would translate then: 'I myself provided the cattle, so that one afterwards lived thereby,' or 'on which one afterwards lived there.'

407. *finun*: note how common is the ending *-un* for *-um* in these late documents: *swinun* (410), *mancosun* (432), *dægum* (578).

410. *scipæ* = *scipe*, sheep. *Scip* is a recognised North. form, but its use as a collective is apparently unknown. Probably we should read *scipun*.

412. *næs þær*: 'there was no corn there beyond the provision made for the bishop.'

419. *ðæræ* against that (so. *weaniunga*).

## 8.

MS. Brit. Mus., Add. 15350 (Codex Winton.), f. 87; 12th c.

Editions. K. (v. 333), T. (499), B. (II. 583), E. (360), H. (33).

Date. Napier and Stevenson (see our no. 11), p. 74 foot, point out that estates at 'Aysshedoun' and 'Wassingatun' were confirmed or granted to Eadric by Eadred in 947. If these were those granted by Æthelwold to Eadric "æt Æscesdūne...ond æt Wessingatūne" (see

ll. 434-5), as seems almost certain, the date of this will must be 946 (accession of Eadred)-947.

In using the glossary note that  $\alpha = e$  (e.g. *æere*-430) and  $\tilde{d} = \tilde{æ}$  (e.g. *bet* 436, *gedæled* 439).

431. The first three lines, written in red ink, are an addition to the original will.

422. *Ealdan Mynstre* Cp. *Chron.* B, C, 612: "se Cenwath het

*minn*, a curious use of the inst. for the dat; cp. *minum* (433)

437. *mines*: the MS. has 'mine brøðer suna,' which H. emends 'mine brøðersuna,' with the same meaning. Gen. sg. *brøðer* is not recorded, but the fems. *mīder*, *dehter*, both occur as gens.

### 9.

*MSS* Brit. Mus., Stowe Charter 23, original, two later copies.

*Editions.* *Ord. Survey Facs* III, E. (II. 387), T. (201, Lat. 204), B. (III. 284), H. (37).

441. *...*

442. *...*

447. *...*

[which t

*Æthelw*

... *...wara and para Deniscra."*

... t date 905, there we read

... the dykes [forming the

Ouse northwards to the

fens'; that, when he was about to return south, he sent seven messengers to the Kentish men, who remained behind there in spite of his orders; that the Danes came upon the men of Kent and fought them, and that Sigelm and others were slain H. says that the description seems to point to 'some site between Huntingdon and Newmarket' as 'the district harried by Edward' But the site of the battle of Hæm is not on the river except as far as it is close from the

Dyring."

454. *þæt heo sceolde*: i.e. that she should produce a number of 'oath-helpers' to swear to the truth of her own oath that the money

had been repaid. The value of the combined oath of these persons was to be thirty pounds.—H. See ll. 456–7, and note on l. 299.

455. *þæs āþ* an oath of that amount; cp. "xxx punda āþe" (457).

459. *swā hē* 'if he wished to have the use of any land.'

461. *on fyrste*: this vague reference no doubt covers the king's marriage to Eadgifu, his third wife.

468. *hū* 'how truly he would behave to her in the matter of the lands.'

477. *gesett spæc* cp. l. 318.

479. *twøgea cyninga* Edmund, king 940–6, and Eadred, king 946–55.

## 10.

*MSS.* Brit. Mus., Stowe Charter 31, original; and three later copies. *Editions.* *Ord. Survey Facs.* III, K. (III. 56), T. (239, Lat. 237), B. (III. 560, Lat. 557).

In this instance the facsimile is illegible in one or two places where the MS. is legible, and unfortunately Sanders (*O. S. Facs.*) has taken his text from the facsimile.

496. *rixiende* is irreg., whether it is nom., or another instance of inst. vice dat., as in l. 435; cp. l. 175.

500. *Bryttas*: the ref. is probably to the Strathclyde Britons (or Welsh), who had submitted to Edward and to Athelstan, and been defeated by the latter at Brunanburh in 937 (see no. XXXIII.). Edgar the Pacific himself was secured from revolt by his tactful dealings with his under-kings.

506. *myneccenum*: the word survives in *Minching Lane*, London.

509. *Benedictes*: see Extract XV, introductory note.

*ūs tō þingunge* to intercede for us; the usual construction is *ūs tō þingianne*.

515. *þām tō bigleofan* for the support of those.

524. *Bēda dūrāt*: see *Hist. Eccles.* IV. XIX.

525. *þeodæ*: æ for unstressed e is one of the commonest spellings in LWS.

530. *tō gehwearfe...wið* in exchange for; *wið* alone has the same meaning, as in XXXIV. 35.

533. *Earningaford* (Domesday Book *Erningford*) Armingford hundred in Cambs. The 'ford' was the one where Ermine Street crossed the Cam, the only ford on that river.

541. *binnan þām iggoðe*, within the isle [of Ely?]. There is nothing corresponding to these words in the Latin. Thorpe took *Wyllan* to be Wells in Norfolk, 60 miles from Ely. But the common eel is a fresh water fish, and it would seem waste labour to bring eels 60 miles to Ely (=eel-island). Welney, about 10 miles north of Ely, means 'isle of the well.' But Ely was then an island surrounded by undrained fens, where, as the name Ely proves, eels abounded. There may have been certain 'wells' where they were specially abundant, and the eel-fishers living near by may have been called 'folc æt Wyllan (or wyllan).'

542. *intō þām* 'in the two hundreds.' *Intō*, rather affected in this charter, = *ofer* in l. 544.

543. *Ēastenglan*. If *Wichlāwan* is Wicklow in Essex (K. and T.), the Lat. more correctly has "in provincia Orientalium Saxonum." But I have as yet found no trace of this Wicklow.

548. *þone feorðan pening* i.e. every fourth penny.

559. *before* on whose behalf.

## 11.

and in Russia leather, now  
i. f. a. 3, 1<sup>st</sup> in the Bodleian.

## 12.

MS. Brit. Mus., Cott. Tib. B. 5, f. 76.

Edition. T. (613).

Date. Early 11th century.

580. *one sc side*.

581. *Marian masses*. There are at least three 'masses of St Mary':  
the Agnus Dei on Aug 78 the *Agnus Dei* on the Nativity on Sept 8.

the year.

582. *calligraphia* May 13. In the *Liber Pontificalis* it is related that  
Pope Boniface IV (608-16) begged the Pantheon from Phocas (Byzantine  
Emperor) in honor of Mary and  
5 Mariæ  
old Mar-  
festival of

583. *gegilda*: see Stubbs' *Const. Hist.* § 131.

*sesteras*: for the varying capacity of the *sester* see Harmer, *English Hist. Documents*, p. 79.

584. *cniht*: the second order of membership, probably those who were qualifying for full membership. Cp. the 'Juvenile Foresters' of to-day.

586. *gemānes hādes* in minor orders. *Gemāne* is used of the ecclesiastical orders below the sub-deacon; from the sub-deacon upwards the orders were 'sacri ordines' (B.-T.).

587. *twēgen salteraz*: here *saltere*=a selection from the Psalms, probably in two instances, for *hā forðgefarenan* and *æt forðsiþe*, those recited in the Office of the Dead.

588. *forðsiþe*. The rules of the guild are concise to the point of obscurity. This appears to mean that, on the death of a member, every surviving member is to pay for six masses to be sung by the *mæsse-prēost* or six 'psalters' by a *gemānes hādes brōður*.

589. *sūþfōre*, pilgrimage south (to Rome, or possibly Jerusalem). Each member contributed five pence towards the pilgrim's expenses.

590. *kūsbyrne*: Liebermann refers to this as an instance of 'Vermögensversicherung' (insurance of property); it seems clear to me that it is a levy on all the other members to help to meet a loss already incurred by one member through fire. This was the usual practice, even after the Fire of London, when the first insurance society was formed.

## XVII. LEECHDOMS

*MSS.* For no. 1: Brit. Mus., Cott. Titus D. 26, f. 16 b.

For nos. 2-7: Brit. Mus., Reg. 12 D. 17, latter half of 10th century.

For no. 8: Brit. Mus., Harl. 585, late 11th century.

*Editions.* 1. Cockayne's *Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England*, 3 vols. (London, 1864-6). 2. *Bibliothek der A.S. Prosa*, vol. 6, ed. G. Leonhardi (Hamburg 1905).

*Other Works.* J. F. Payne, *English Medicine in the A.S. Times* (Oxford 1904).

In the *Leechdoms* and in the *Charms* the difficulty of distinguishing the imperat. sing. from the pres. subjunctive, already referred to, is insoluble. If all the forms are intended to be imperatives, they often have an illicit final *-e*. Cp. the following forms, *nim*, *gecnūwa*, *gēot* (9), *wyll* (67), with the following, *nime*, *gecnūwige*, *gēote* (36), *wylle* (38).

In using the glossary, such forms as *drænca* must be looked for under *drenc*.

13. *dō...of* remove, take out.

14. *gegrind* 'grind it to a paste with the drench of elm.' See *bree* in *Dial. Dict.*

16. *āþege* for *āþecge*, let him take.

17. *wiþ þon* for the same thing.

26. *artemisia* a genus of plants, including wormwood and mugwort.

27. *þonne* 'when thou pulst it up.'

33. *Plinius*: Pliny the Elder (d. 79 A.D.). The reference is to his *Historia Naturalis* I. lxxxvii. 1.

35. *scōþe*: we have had several quasi-imperats. in *-e* of weak verbs with original long stems, e.g. *āwylle* (31), *gebærne* (34) (Siev. § 410, N. 4). Here we find the same form in strong verbs.

*āscōh*. A contracted verb of the first class with an imperat. sing. of the second. The change took place through the identity of several of the pres. forms, e.g. *tēon*, accuse, and *tēon*, draw.

50. *As* is 'he is to be treated and smeared'; with this dat. inf. in a passive sense cp. mod. E. 'to sell,' 'to let.'

51. *onlegena*; the construction is irreg., but the sense is clear: 'he is to be treated with poultices etc.'

58. *pipiones* Lat., from which 'pigeons' is derived.

## XVIII. ALFRED'S BLOOMS

*M.S.* Brit. Mus., Cott. Vitell. A. III (*Beowulf* MS), f. 1; 12th century.

*Editions.* 1. O. Cockayne in *The Shrine*, p. 163 (1868-9). 2. W. Hulme in *Englische Studien* XVIII. 331. 3. Hargrove, *Fals Studies in English* (1900) and *Englische Studien* (1904).

timber.

4. *be þam dæle* 'as many as I was able to bear away.'

12. *windan* prob. an allusion to the wickerwork buildings of Alfred's time.—Hargrove.

13. *þara ond þær...mid* and there and therewith.

19. *Augustinus* St Augustine of Hippo (d. 430), v. sup.

20. *Gregorius* Pope Gregory the Great (d. 604), see Extracts III. and IX.

*Ieronimus* St Jerome (d. 420), the preeminent scholar of the Western Church.

21. *gedo* redundant.

28. *læde*: Pauli and Wulker read *ætlæde*, bringing together (f); see foot-note in text.

31. *ond his* 'and gain his living in every way permitted by the lease.'

36. *þæt mæ* 'that both may be within my power'

## XIX. CHARMS

*M.S.* No. 1 in Brit. Mus., Cott. Calig. A. vii, f. 171 a. No. 2 in Corp. Chr. Coll. Camb. 41, p. 226.

*Editions.* 1. Cockayne's *Leechdoms*, vol. 1 (London 1864). 2. Grein-Wulker, *Bibliothek der A.S. Poesie*, vol. 1 (Kassel 1883).

use of it.

Charms were widely used in early times, and the Church could not suppress them; it therefore interpolated Christian elements. In consequence the A.S. Charms are the most extraordinary blend of paganism and Christianity. For the most part, in the Christianised charms, the ceremonies prescribed are pagan, while the incantations are Christian.

In the glossary occasional *æ* for *e* is ignored: e.g. *gæworht* (19), *abacæ* (73).

## I.

This *æcerbōt* is intended to drive away the demons or sorcerers who have caused some farmland to become barren. The ceremonies for 'releasing' the bewitched fields were probably akin to ancient ceremonies in honour of the Earth-goddess (ll. 52, 70), who alone could bestow bountiful crops. In 936 a German abbess established ceremonies to take the place of the former 'heathen processions about the fields.' This charm may be divided into seven parts: (1) ll. 1-26 (prose), the Christianised heathen ceremonial which is to be followed; (2) ll. 27-39 (verse), the first incantation, Christian and pagan (see l. 30); (3) ll. 40-51 (prose), heathen ceremonial (ll. 40, 46 seq.) Christianised; (4) ll. 52-67 (verse), the principal incantation, slightly Christianised; (5) ll. 68-72 (prose and verse), the song at the cutting of the first furrow; (6) ll. 73-5 (prose), further pagan ceremonial, with one Christian addition (holy water); (7) ll. 76-83, a Christian addition, an offset to the predominant paganism of the earlier parts.

2. *oþþe þær* 'or [if] any troublesome thing has been put into them through sorcery.' *þær...on* = *þæron*.

6. Heaping of things on the turfs was an ancient rite symbolising the desired productiveness.—Grendon.

8. Hard woods like the beech and oak did not need sanctification.—G.

10. Holy water was a Christian substitute for dew.

11. *cweþ*: see opening note on Ext. XVII. Here the MS. has *cweðc*, in ll. 11, 21, 24, 75 and *cweð* in ll. 26, 41, 51, 69, 82; cp. *drýpe* (10) = *drýp*, *gefylle* (12) = *gefill*, and see ll. 73-5.

*Crescite*: Genesis i. 28.

15-7. *circean...wēofode*: in order that the power of God may undo the work of demons.

19. *cwicbēame*: it is not impossible, but it is far from certain, that this is the 'quicken-tree' of Irish story, which is identified with the mountain-ash or rowan-tree (*Pyrus aucuparia*). One A.S. gloss identifies *cwicbēam* with the juniper. See 'quickbeam' in *N.E.D.*

23. *sete...on* prob. = *onsete*, impose, put down.

24. *þās word* pl., because *Crescite* stands for the whole formulary, as in ll. 11-4, just as *Pater noster* stands for the *paternoster*.

27. *Ēastwcard*. There is reason to believe that this incantation was originally a prayer to the sun god, with incidental invocations to the spirits of the earth and of the heavenly vault (see ll. 30, 40). A sun cult seems to have existed among almost all nations living in cold or temperate climates, and there was a well nigh universal doctrine that sunrise was fatal to evil spirits of every kind.—G.

28. *Domine*: Lat. words often take unexpected forms in A.S. From the services of the Roman church the vocative would be the most familiar case of this word.

37. *se witega*: the reference may be to Proverbs xxix. 14.

39. *þances*: in a parallel passage to this, the Lat. has "dei gratia."

40. *in my praise and in the praise of*

ins.

pre-

ced:

*Criste* the common possessive dat.: 'to the praise etc. of Christ etc.'

45. The MS has *ond þam are þe*; Gr.-W., *and are þam, þe*; Thorpe in his *Analecta* (London, 1868), and *þam (to) are þe* 'Then . . .',

and one of them (perhaps originally Celtic) may well be related to *erco*: "acra arcre arnem etc." (Cockayne II. 112), "acre earcre arnem etc." (ib. III. 10), "acre arcre arnem etc." (ib. III. 24). This again suggests the still flourishing 'Eena meena maina mo' incantation, which has long existed, with variations, in many Teutonic countries.

*eorþan mōdor*, it is uncertain whether this=mother of earth or Earth-mother; Dr Bradley says that the *erco* is accua, or

56 't

hol . . .

57-8. Grein-W. has "*þære bradan bære wæstma*," and so in the next line. There are two serious objections to this: *bære* and *hwæte* are masc., and 'broad barley' has no meaning. Gen. plu. of adjs. in -an are not unexampled (Sief § 304, N 2).

60. *him* the farmer, *Geunne* is subjunctive, as in l. 53. The first person is resumed in l. 65.

67. *ne* makes one neg. with *ne*. *nān* in l. 66.

71. Grendon says that this line shows admirably the method of toning down the paganism of the spell. But it is at least possible that it is still purely pagan and means 'be thou growing in the embrace of the god.'

73. *innewerdre* lit. 'a loaf broad of the inside of the hand,' i.e. 'a loaf as broad as a man's palm.'

80. *grōwende gife* gift of growing.

## 2.

The prose introduction, with its references to Herod who . . . find our Lord, and to Helena, the true cross (see Cynewulf's poem . . . sibly intended to be metrical incantation begins with l. 89, at *Godes*) may be purely pagan.

84. *þe mæ ðe* 'any more than Herod could [steal or hide] our Lord.'

85. *Eadelenan* is compounded of *Elens* (v. sup.) and *ead*, prosperity, blessedness; cp. *eadfruma*, *eadgiefra*. Prof. Drennan suggests that *Eadelena* was at first intended as a translation of "Sanct Helena."



## NOTES

87. *næs is ofþeorrþanne*: a rather free translation is best: 'not to have them borne off; and to know where they are, not to have harm come to them; and to show them kindness, not to let them be led astray.'
89. *Gármund*. If 'ic' is the farmer who is using the spell, as seems clear from l. 84, who is Gármund? Cockayne says: "Perhaps Germanus, bishop of Auxerre." Qu'allait-il faire dans cette galère? I incline to think that Gármund may be a (locally) famous magician, who invented the charm, and who was called in to use his powers when the charm was first used. Possibly Gármund is the same person as 'ic.'
- 93-5. *þæt hē 'to lead them to, 'to take them away to, 'to confine them in, Landes, foldan and hūsa* are partitive gens. after *nabbe*.
97. *cunne ic* may I know. Grendon writes of 'threats against the mischief-working sorcerer or demon,' of warning 'the evil wizard to beware,' 'that he will combat the latter's "powers, his might, his influence, and his witchcraft."' I am suspicious of this humdrum interpretation: *mundcræftas* will not bear the given meaning, and I suspect that *gedige* and *cunne* have not been recognised as subjunctives, which can hardly convey 'threats.' The magician, I believe, has the much more exalted notion of a thief and his *mundcræftas* for retaining the 'lost' cattle.
98. *swā fjer*, 'as wood must beware of fire.'

## XX. RIDDLES

- MS. Chapter Library, Exeter, Codex Exoniensis (early 11th century), 101a.
1. F. Tupper, Jr., *The Riddles of the Exeter Book* (Boston 1910).
2. A. J. Wyatt, *Old English Riddles* (Boston 1912).
- Date. Probably eighth century.
- These riddles are rather enigmas than riddles in the current sense of the word; they are descriptions of an object which are intended to at once accurate and misleading. There are ninety-three in all, and vary in length from one line to 108 lines (incomplete); the average is about 15 lines. They vary almost as much in poetic quality: some are barren of poetry, some are among the finest things extant of literature.

## 1. CUCKOO

*vel hold mē* very faithful to me. To amend the defective metre reads *mēge* (= *māge*, kinswoman) *wēdum*.

*ingesibbum* towards or among those who were no relatives of mine.

*frīþemāg*. Dietrich read *sō frīþe māg*, the beautiful woman, which the metre; but *frīþ* is otherwise unknown in A.S.

## 2. BARNACLE-GOOSE

For this solution see Brooke's *Hist. of E. E. Liter.* I. 247, and, even Max Müller's *Science of Language* (London 1880) II. 585 seq., illustrations from Gerarde's *Herball* (1597). Formerly the absurd held that the barnacle, or bernicle goose, sprang from the ship Max Müller thus translates a passage from Giraldus Cambriae (12th century): 'They are produced from fir timber tossed sea, and are at first like gum. Afterwards they hang down as if from a seaweed attached to the timber, surrounded

by shells, in order to grow more freely. Having thus, in process of time, been clothed with a strong coat of feathers, they either fall into the water or fly freely away into the air.

### 3. ANCHOR

The 'Ancora' of Symphosius, which also speaks of fighting the winds and waves, is worth quoting.

Mucro mihi geminus ferro coniungitur unco;  
Cum vento luctor, cum gurgite pugno profundo.  
Scrutor aquas medias, ipsas quoque mordeo terras.

the wind  
idmost  
is the  
writer  
shed it  
verse,

### 4. PLOUGH

Cp. V. 24-31.

3 *hār hol*: *hār* = *hār* (Dietrich)  
oxen (Dietrich)  
oxen that dra  
are, bears ill-

(3) The plough  
(Brooke).

4. *on wōh* not straight; cp. *on wōh cierran* translating Lat. "deuare"  
(B.-T.), and *urigaþ* (l. 5)

9. *gongendre* and *hindseardre* (16) are fem. to agree with *mā = sulh*,  
plough.

11. *Mē*: 'Driven through my back there hangs under me a well

### 5. MEAD

2. *burgheoþum*: perh. we should read *beorgheoþum*, mountain  
slopes, as in XX (viii). 2, cp. *burgum* for *beorgum* in *Erodis* 222.

4. Note the 'transverse' alliteration of this line, an anticipation of  
Lyly.

87. *næs tū ofþeorrþanne*: a rather free translation is best: 'not to have them borne off; and to know where they are, not to have harm come to them; and to show them kindness, not to let them be led astray.'

89. *Gärmund*. If 'ic' is the farmer who is using the spell, as seems clear from l. 84, who is Garmund? Cockayne says: "Perhaps Germanus, bishop of Auxerre." Qu'allait-il faire dans cette galère? I incline to think that Garmund may be a (locally) famous magician, who invented the charm, and who was called in to use his powers when the charm was first used. Possibly Garmund is the same person as 'ic.'

93-5. *þæt hū* 'to lead them to,' 'to take them away to,' 'to confine them in.' *Landes, foldan* and *hūsa* are partitive gens. after *nabbe*.

97. *cunne ic* may I know. Grendon writes of 'threats against the mischief-working sorcerer or demon,' of warning 'the evil wizard to beware,' 'that he will combat the latter's "powers, his might, his influence, and his witchcraft."' I am suspicious of this humdrum interpretation: *mundcræftas* will not bear the given meaning, and I suspect that *gedige* and *cunne* have not been recognised as subjunctives, which can hardly convey 'threats.' The magician, I believe, has the much more exalted notion of a thief and his *mundcræftas* for retaining the 'lost' cattle.

98. *swū fýr*, 'as wood must beware of fire.'

## XX. RIDDLES

*MS.* Chapter Library, Exeter, Codex Exoniensis (early 11th century), f. 101 a.

*Editions.* 1. F. Tupper, Jr., *The Riddles of the Exeter Book* (Boston 1910). 2. A. J. Wyatt, *Old English Riddles* (Boston 1912).

*Date.* Probably eighth century.

These riddles are rather enigmas than riddles in the current sense of the word; they are descriptions of an object which are intended to be at once accurate and misleading. There are ninety-three in all, and they vary in length from one line to 108 lines (incomplete); the average length is about 15 lines. They vary almost as much in poetic quality: some are barren of poetry, some are among the finest things extant of A.S. literature.

### 1. CUCKOO

4. *wel hold mē* very faithful to me. To amend the defective metre Tupper reads *mēge* (= *mæge*, kinswoman) *wēdum*.

8. *ungesibbum* towards or among those who were no relatives of mine.

9. *frīþemæg*. Dietrich read *sō frīþe mæg*, the beautiful woman, which amends the metre; but *frīþ* is otherwise unknown in A.S.

### 2. BARNACLE-GOOSE

For this solution see Brooke's *Hist. of E. E. Liter.* I. 247, and, even better, Max Müller's *Science of Language* (London 1880) II. 585 seq., with its illustrations from Gerarde's *Herball* (1597). Formerly the absurd belief was held that the barnacle, or bernicle goose, sprang from the ship barnacle. Max Müller thus translates a passage from Giraldus Cambrensis (later 12th century): "They are produced from fir timber tossed along the sea, and are at first like gum. Afterwards they hang down by their beaks as if from a seaweed attached to the timber, surrounded

more freely. Having thus, in process of  
of the original conjugation.

4. *dnam* 'clinging with my body to a moving timber (ship).'

### 3. ANCHOR

The 'Ancora' of Symphosius, which also speaks of fighting the

source of our riddle. On the other hand, I believe that the writer  
started with an English folk-riddle, elaborated it, and embellished it

verse,

### 4. PLOUGH

Cp V. 24-31.

(Brooks).

"deciare"

*ms=sulh,*

11. *M:* 'Driven through my back there hangs under me a well

### 5. MEAD

*Lysy.*

W. & P.

5. *hröfes* the hive, or possibly the honeycomb.  
 9. *þæt*, this, referring to l. 11.  
*mec* 'grapples with me.'  
 10. *genāsteð*: unique occurrence; cp. *gehnāst*, conflict.  
 12. The line may be proverbial, for it occurs again in *Riddles* xi. 10 and *Juliana* 120.

## 6. CREATION

The A.S., which follows pretty closely Aldhelm's Latin riddle *De Creatura*, ends abruptly in l. 108. The gender of 'ic,' it will be seen, fluctuates unaccountably between masc. and fem.

42. *þæs* may be a North. form of *þes*. But *þæs* is not impossible: *ymbhwyrft* very often takes a dependent gen.; 'heaven' and 'earth' have been mentioned in the four preceding lines; and we must render: 'I am much older than the circuit thereof could be.'

46. *fāgerre*. Sievers has shown that the vowel is long in verse, except in southern poetry.

61. on *hyrstum* Grein renders 'im Blattschmuck' (amid the variegated leaves), confounding this masc. word, mod. *hurst* in place-names, with the fem. (ge)*hyrst*, ornament.

*heasewe*: the form is that of the nom. pl. of the adj., or of the adv. (which is not found elsewhere). Tupper calls it 'nsf. wk.', but *uermōd* is masc. I take it to be the adv.

63-4. 'I can feast more mightily than, and eat as much as, an old giant.'

65. 'Though I never see any food for the rest of my life.'

66. *pernex* a bird invented by the poet from the "plus pernix aquilis" of Aldhelm. The Lat. word *pernix*, fleet, was a will o' the wisp to our early poets, for this is the very word which so grievously led Chaucer astray, when he, misled by Ital. *pernice*, translated *pernicibus alis* (*Aeneid* iv. 180) "partridges wings redely" (*House of Fame* l. 1392).

69. *þæt*: here and in *Rid.* lx. 4 we find the neut. relative where we should have expected the masc. *sē*.

71. *hrēþre*. The choice lies between *hrēþre*=*hrædre* (see l. 72), and *hrēþre*=*rēþre*, more fierce (zealous). For the former cp. *hrēðe*=*hraðe* (*Beow.* 991); we find *hrēðe*=*rēðe* in *Genesis* 2261, *Guthlac* 1113, and elsewhere. I reject the tautology of 'fore hrepre' and 'gonge hrædra' in following lines.

76. *wyrm*: Lat. has "tippula lymphæ," water-spider.

82-3. These lines are repeated from 50-1; there is sameness of idea, but not of wording, in the corresponding passages of the Lat.

84. The second half of this line is short.

## 7. BOOKWORM

5. *ond* 'and the strong man's support'; or possibly 'and its (=of the *cwide*) strong support,' i.e. the parchment.

## 8. GNATS OR SWALLOWS

Every word of the riddle says 'gnats or midges' to me, as it says 'swallows' to Tupper, who sweeps 'gnats' away with 'the riddle is clearly one of the bird group.' As I read *tredað bearonæssas*, I see the midges dancing up and down on a summer evening over a wooded headland; I do not see swallows.

3. *Sanges rōpe* bountiful in song. See *rōp* in B.-T.



68-71. These four lines are difficult. We may render: 'Hand shall lie in solemn rite on head, treasure abide in its resting-place, throne stand prepared, until men divide it (*hord*); eager is he who receives the gold; therein the prince on the high seat will not be lacking; the reward [of fealty], if we will not lie, must [be given] to him who ordained for us this favour.' The reference is clearly to some ceremony at the dispensing of treasure, as Tupper has shown in the *Journal of English and Germanic Philology*, Jan. 1912; by comparing this passage with the well known one in *The Wanderer* (XXIV. 41-4) he throws light on both. "The vassal pledged his loyalty and trust in return for his chief's gold and protection.... This pledge of the clansman is the *praecipuum sacramentum* of the Germania of Tacitus (ch. 14)." Cp. also XXXIV. 195-224.

75. *inbindan* unbind. *In*=*on*- is common enough, but not in the reversing sense of *on*-; however we have a clear instance in *Elene* 813, where *inwrige*=*onwrige*, revealedst.

77. *weder* fair weather; in mod. dialect 'weather'=bad weather: 'we've had a deal o' weather lately.'

79. 'The deep way of the dead is longest secret.' The usual renderings of this disputed line, such as 'The dead deep wave is longest dark,' have no meaning or applicability. By two slight changes in the text (or *wæg*=*weg* might be retained) we get a characteristic gnomic saying; the abrupt transition is equally characteristic.

80. *Holen* 'Holly shall be burnt, but a dead man's possessions distributed'—perhaps a protest against an old custom.

83. *bū*: there is considerable confusion of gender in this word; here the neut. is used for masc. and fem.

88. *meodorādenne*: 'in handing round the meadcup before the troop of warriors ever everywhere she must first greet the prince of the nobles, quickly reach out her hand with the first cup to her lord; and know what is advantageous for them, the house-owners, both together.' Cp. *Bēow.* 615:

ond þā frēolic wif      ful gesealde  
ārest Eāstdena      ēpelwearde.

Grein (*Sprachschatz* s.v. *for*) gives this as the only example of the temporal use of *for* with the accus., whereas he gives two instances of the local use, although in each case with a verb of motion. If he is right, the same idea is expressed three times in three lines. Williams takes *hond* to be dat., I take it to be accus.

96. *Frȳsan*: cp. L 326 and note.

100. This beautiful line is constantly mistranslated. Williams has: 'pleasant is it to him on land whom his love constrains'; but this seems to fall short in meaning and in construction; there is no other instance of *bādan*= 'constrain' governing the gen. *Lið*=*lihd*, 3 sg. of *lēon*, grant (Siev. § 374), and the meaning is: 'she grants him on land what his love requires'; or possibly *lið*=*ligeð*, 'there waits for him.'

129. Williams: 'war for resistance to hold peace among dwellings'; but, unfortunately, she takes Grein's 'contra pugnam' as a gloss of *tō wipre*, whereas it is really his gloss of *wig tōwipre*. 'Spear-strife is fitting for heroes, to hold the home defences against attack.'

## XXII. DEOR

MS. Codex Exon., f. 100 a.

Editions. 1. Grein-Wülker, *Bibliothek der A.S. Poesie*, I. 278. 2. B. Dickens, *Runic and Heroic Poems* (Cambridge 1915).

*Other Works* F. Tupper Jr. 1. The Song of Deor, in *Modern Philology*, Oct. 1911. 2. The Third Strophe of 'Deor,' in *Anglia*, vol. 37.

*Deor* is our oldest lyric; it is a genuine lyric, not an idyll in the epic style like *The Wife's Complaint* and *The Wanderer*. There is a refrain—unique in A.S. poetry; there is a regular strophic construction; there is a regular lyric process of thought by example and application: the whole is like a ballad by Villon.

to prevent his escape, and was set to work. But he forged wings for himself and escaped, after violating Nithhad's daughter Beaduhild and killing his sons.

*de Furman*: these words are a crux. We prefer to take them as meaning 'in Wermaland,' the western district of Sweden associated with the adventures of Weland.

5. *on* governs *hine*.

6. *swongre*, MS. *swoncre*; a wound in the sinews can hardly be

passed over, so can this [of mine].

12. *hū* 'how that should be so'; Weland had first rendered her unconscious.

13. The MS. runs: 'we þæt mæt hilde mōnge gefrūgnon wurden grundleas geates friga.' But no one has found a satisfactory connec-

*þæt mæð*, as the def. art. indicates, clearly refers to her violation by Weland, of which the poet has just spoken.—Tupper. For this reason

15. Following Prof. Thomas I take

asking of:

16. I

*hrypi wip:*  
'Wake ek ofvalt  
of viljalauss  
Sofna ek minst  
siz sono dauja.'

(Nithhad said: 'I am continually awake, robbed of joys; I sleep



not at all since the death of my sons.') The A.S. may be rendered: 'The love of the Geat was unfathomable, so that this sorrowing love robbed him altogether of sleep.'

18. *Þeodric*. Theoderic, the Ostrogothic emperor, ruled in Italy 493-526. After the fall of the Ostrogoth kingdom in Italy (553), many legends of Theoderic spread among Teutonic tribes in which the misfortunes of his race were transferred to him, and he is known to saga as a suffering hero driven into banishment by Attila (d. 452).

19. *Mæringa burg*. A Swedish runic inscription of the 10th century calls Theoderic "skati Marika," prince of the Mæringas. Since Deor's list is a catalogue of woes, we should rather expect 'was exiled from,' than 'held' (*āhte*), this city, because Theoderic was the classic example of an exiled prince.—R. W. C.

21. *Ermanarices* Ermanaric, a historic Gothic king (d. 375); in A.S. poetry, a typical tyrant.

26. 'that that kingdom were conquered.' For the unusual construction cp. *Þæs oferðode*.

32. *wendeþ*: Grein gives "uario modo se gerere." But it is possible that it means simply 'goes.'

36. *Heodeninga*. The ref. in *Deor* is unfortunately obscure, but two things are clear: firstly that Heorrenda (39) was known to the Old English poets as a mighty singer, just as Horant later was in Germany; secondly that this Heorrenda was connected with the Heodonings.—R. W. Chambers, *Widsith*, p. 105. See also Chadwick in *Camb. Eng. Lit.* i. 37.

39. *Heorrenda* prob. the renowned singer Horant of the MHG. epic *Kudrun*.

## XXIII. THE HUSBAND'S MESSAGE

MS. Codex Exon., f. 123 a.

Edition. Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* i. 309.

Other Works. F. A. Blackburn, *Journal of Germanic Philology*, III. 1. See our Ext. XX, opening note on Rid. LX.

*The Husband's Message* is a simple love-poem, unique of its kind in A.S., a message delivered ostensibly by the staff on which it is carved, asking a royal lady to join her husband, or betrothed lover, in the land where he has made a home worthy of her.

There is a rent in the MS., and the omitted lines are too much mutilated for our purpose. Fortunately, this does not spoil the enjoyment of what is here printed.

11. *trēowc*: the same expression occurs in Ps. c. 6: "hwār ic tīrfreste trēowe funde."

21. *syþþan* 'as soon as ever thou hast heard the cuckoo sing.'

28. *þin* of thee.

43. *nis him* 'he has no lack of what he desires in horses etc.'

46. *gif* 'if he has, possesses, enjoys, thee.'

47. The sense is: 'About the old promise of you two I heard him take an oath that he would etc.' If, as is believed, the runes represent their names, I would suggest that *benemnan* here combines its two meanings of 'name' and 'declare,' and render 'heard him swear by S, R, EA, W and D together, that he would etc.'

51. *be* 'while he lives.'

52. l. 16 repeated.

## XXIV. THE WANDERER

MS. Codex Exon., f. 76b.

*Edition. Gr.-W. Bibliothek I. 284.*

*The Wanderer* is among the very finest things that remain to us from the time before the Conquest. Of the group of elegiac poems, which includes also *The Seafarer*, *The Ruin*, and *The Wife's Complaint*, this is the most consistently good. Hardly is it possible to strike a chord of more sad and deeper rather than that fine old life.

again in 1. '67.

25. *sele* being masc., *drëorig* must agree with the subject *ic*.

26. *hūrār* does not mean 'in which,' but introduces a dependent

1018 ON L. 40.

29. *wenian mid wynnum* treat joyously; *wenede is wiste* (36), feasted

30. *to as/iran* (pred. dat.) as a companion.

32. *waṣāḍ* *hina* is his portion.

desired or not.

42-3. In this way allegiance was paid. See note on XXI. 68-71.

44. *giefstolar*. Since in the poetry *brūcan* appears always to govern

with *after* is to be noted.

51-5. The general sense of this passage is that although not a perfect translation is hard to come by, memory of kinsmen pervades.

65. *dæl* a large share or number. This use of *deal* is still preserved colloquially and in dialect, as in 'that requires a deal of patience'; *great deal* is its vulgar expansion in standard English.

*sceal*: for other examples of the omission of the infinitive, not only of a verb of motion, see B.-T. s.v. *sculan*.

70-2. *The Wanderer* does not trail off into Tupperisms like *The Seafarer*; but this feeble expansion of l. 69, perhaps a later insertion, could well be spared.

72. *hrep̃ra* pl.=sg., as in *Bēow.* 2045.

80. *sume* pl., *sumne* (81, etc.) sg.

81. *fugel*: Thorpe suggested that *fugel* here=ship, and this is supported by Wülker and Brooke. It is more probable that some mythical bird is intended. Craigie points out that there is an example of a bird carrying off a man on one of the Celtic stones at Meigle in E. Perthshire.

83. *drēorighlēor* agrees with *eorl*.

86-7. 'Until the cities (communities) stood void of revelry, the old works of giants idle.'

88. *wealsteal* place of walls, ruined site; cp. l. 76.

90. *feor*: cp.

For old, unhappy, far-off things  
And battles long ago.

93. *cwōm*: a sg. verb with a following pl. subject is not infrequent.

107. 'The fates' decree changes the world beneath the heavens.'

111. *gesæt* 'sat (him) apart in a muse.'

112. *næfre...ūcȳþan*: this is the burden of the piece; cp. ll. 13, 18, 21.

113. *nempe* 'unless the hero knows beforehand how to frame the remedy courageously.'

## XXV. WALDERE

*MS.* Two parchment leaves in the Royal Lib. at Copenhagen, discovered in 1860 by the librarian among Thorkelin's papers; they had evidently been used as the binding of a MS. Since it is agreed that Thorkelin (of *Bēowulf* fame) had probably brought the fragments from England, it would seem equally clear that they should be returned here.

*Editions.* 1. Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* i. 11. 2. F. Holthausen, *Die Altenglischen Waldere-Bruchstücke*, mit 4 Autotypien (Göteborg 1899). 3. B. Dickins, *Runic and Heroic Poems*.

*Other Works.* 1. M. D. Learned, *The Saga of Walther of Aquitaine* (American Mod. Lang. Assoc. 1892). 2. R. Kögel, *Geschichte der deutschen Literatur*, i. i. 236 (Strassburg 1894). 3. W. P. Ker, *Epic and Romance*, p. 97 (London 1897).

*Date.* Prob. 700-50 A.D.

We know the story of Walter and Hildegund from the Latin *Waltherius Manufortis* of Ekkehard of St Gall (early 10th c.). Walter of Aquitaine, Hildegund of the Burgundians, his betrothed, and Hagen of the Franks, were taken as hostages by Attila and nobly reared at his court. But in course of time Hagen escaped. So, later, did the lovers, taking with them much treasure. When they reached the Vosges, they were attacked by the Frankish king Gunther and twelve warriors, including Hagen, Walter's 'frater juratus.' Eleven warriors were slain by Walter in the rocky pass which was worth an army to him; then Gunther and Hagen withdrew and hid themselves. Their ruse suc-

ceeded; next day the lovers continued their journey, and were overtaken in the plain by their two foes. Walter's appeal to friendship is in vain, for Hagen has now a sister's son to avenge. After hours of fighting one against two, the hero is still unconquered; he has lost his right hand, Hagen an eye, and Guntther a leg, and in this condition they make peace, and rest while Hildebrand serves them with wine.

The two extant leaves in A.S. contain two fragments of an epic of Waldere (Walter). The first is part of a speech of Hildegrim (Hildebrand); the second is a speech of Guntther (Guntier) and Waldere's reply.

beginning of a day. But another interpretation is possible: Waldere is showing signs of weariness (see l. 49), and Hildegrim's words may well mean simply, 'Brace thyself for one more encounter; this is the day that either makes thee or finds thee quite.' In that view the order on the second day would be: the fight with Hagna, the first fragment, the second fragment (with not much hot between), the fight with Guntther. It supports this view that Hildegrim in l. 25 urges Waldere on against Guntther.

2. *Mirring*, i.e. *Mirvng*, the masterpiece of Weisad, which descended to Wida (l. 41), his son.

6. *Ellan*: in the Latin poem Walcharius had just led Attila's army to victory.

9. *efer* '[do] one of two things.'

13. *geare*: the subjunctive may imply that the speaker regards the proposition as absurd.

14. *ðurk*: 'ignominiously decline any man's challenge' Cp. l. 21-2.

19. *weal fela* = 'my friend, my comrade'.

'on weal fela,' 'licra fela,' 'synle fæter,' 'cne cneow,' have special reference to Waldere's defeat of Guntther's orphans, and imply that he not only fought when necessary with his back to the wall of rock, but at times called out against his foe. The rightness of this view is proved by *geare* (13), which Guntther treats into 'ever heard it said of thee.' Hence *atweal* = encounter, not camp.

22. *Forn* in this passage is ignored in B.T. and Sproed (1881 and 1914). The usual meaning in prose is 'refuse,' and so Ker takes it here. Kögel renders 'forlorn,' claimed. Both renderings find some support in *Walcharia*, where Guntther is offered much treasure by Walter to let him pass, but claims the whole, the lady and the horse.

31. 174: MS. A. The A.S. name of this rune was *etel*; hence the rune is used here and in *Proc.* 220 for the word *etel*.

34. *lofs* = *loft*, Anglian form.

37-42. With two alterations of the MS., this difficult passage makes good sense enough: 'I know that Theoderic thought to send it to Wida himself, and also great wealth of treasures with that blade, many of other kind therewith to adorn with gold (reward of former time he received), frammuch as Wida, son of Weisad, kinsman of Nithhad, had released him from sore straits; through the domain of the

giants he hastened forth.' For Widia see *Widsith* ed. Chambers pp. 48-52. Weland was the father of Widia by Beaduhild, the daughter of Nithbad. See *Dēor*, and note on XXII. 1.

39. *golde*: cp. XXVI. 553.

44. *hildefrōfre*, ἀπαξ λεγ., a kenning for sword.

45. *gūðbillas*, gen. sg.; see XXIV. 44 (note). But the MS. *gūðbilla* may be correct; there are other instances of pl. for sg.; cp. XXIV. 72, XXVI. 565, XXVIII. 63.

46. *wine Burgenda*, king of the Burgundians. In Ekkehard, Gunther is king of the Franks. "Since there can be no doubt that he is the Burgundian king Gundaharius (Gundaharius) who was defeated and slain by the Huns about the year 437, we must conclude that Ekkehard's nomenclature was affected by the political geography of his own day, when Worms was a Frankish town" (Chadwick).

47. This must mean that Hagen and Waldere had already fought. In Ekkehard, Gunther and Hagen attack together.

48. *fēðewigges*: *ig*=*i* is common; cp. *hig*=*hi*, *sig*=*si*.

49. *ðus heaðuwerigan*. Gummere infers that probably the OE. poem did not put a night between the two sets of encounters. The inference is not warranted. Waldere had fought and slain eleven men the day before, watched half the night, and already met Hagen in single combat since dawn.

56. *swā gē mē dydon* is feeble, for the obvious implication is that the *unmēgas* and *gē* are different people, and Gunther is now preparing to attack in person for the first time. *Gēo* for *gē* would give better sense: 'as before they did to me.'

59. Cp. XXVI. 1272. The apparent contradiction between the help rendered by his mail (l. 54) and that given by God is common in Teutonic literature. Cp. XXVI. 572-3.

60. *gearo* 'will readily find [it].'

## XXVI. BEOWULF

MS. Brit. Mus., Cott. Vitell. A. 15, f. 129 a.

*Editions*. 1. Zupitza, *Autotypes of the MS. with a Transliteration* (London 1882). 2. Sedgefield, *Beowulf* (Manchester 1910). 3. Wyatt and Chambers (Cambridge 1914).

*Other Works*. R. W. Chambers, *Introduction to Beowulf* (Cambridge). There is now a whole library of books dealing with 'Beowulf,' for which the student is referred to Chambers's bibliography.

*Date*. Probably written down c. 700 A.D. The date of the MS. is c. 1000 A.D.

*Dialect* in the main LWS. Among traces of the Anglian dialect, in which the poem was originally written, are the unsyncope forms of the 2nd and 3rd sing. pres. indic.; those in which *ē*=WS. *æ*, e.g. *fēgon* (563), *sētan* (1602), *gefēgon* (1627), *wēgflotan* (1907); and gen. *sunu* (1278).

The *Beowulf* is by far the greatest monument of OE. poetry. It is the national epic—if we possess one. Its greatness consists especially in two things: the character of the hero, and the vivid presentation of the life of our forefathers.

The continuity of the story is maintained, between the Extracts, by a summary in italics in these Notes. Use has been made of the notes in the Cambridge edition (v. sup.) without further acknowledgment.

5. *meodosetla*: the expression indicates a reduction to servitude; cp. ll. 9-11.

7. *feaceast* as a helpless child.

*þæz frofre* consolation therefor, i.e. for his helplessness.

9. The *þara* of the MS. is presumably the addition of a scribe, being opposed to the metrical and syntactic usage of *Beowulf*.

'son of Beald,' and grandfather of Hrothgar.

21. on 'in his father's possession'; the young prince gives treasures from his father's store.

24. *lode* 'serve their prince (dat.)'; or possibly 'the people should serve [him]'

25. *de lode*: the recent meaning that 'the people should serve [him]'

44. *þa* can *amplify* because it is emphatic; so in l. 1675, and *him* in l. 843.

46. *umþorwesende*; when used predicatively, or separated from its noun, the pres. part. is often uninflected.

*Hrothgar, king of the Danes, lives happily and peacefully, and*

misdeeds are borne wide about lands. Then comes to the helping of Hrothgar Beowulf, the son of Ecgtheow, a thane of king Hygelac of the Geats, with fourteen fellows. They are met on the shore by the landwarder, and by him shown to Hrothgar and the stead of Henthama.

887. That this is not a mere taunt is clear from ll. 1167-8. It is mentioned by Beowulf with serious and bitter irony as Unferth's greatest achievement.

896. *lower lode*, of the nation of men is not a taunt.

605. *ðpres* 'of or on the next day.'

And a little after, at nightfall, *Hrothgar* and his folk leave the hall *Hart*, and it is given in charge to *Beowulf*, who with his *Geats* abides there the coming of *Grendel*. Soon comes *Grendel* to the hall, and slays a man of the *Geats*, *hight Handshoe*, and then grapples with *Beowulf*, who will use no weapon against him: *Grendel* feels himself overmastered and makes for the door, and gets out, but leaves his hand and arm behind him with *Beowulf*: men on the wall hear the great noise of this battle and the wailing of *Grendel*. In the morning the *Danes* rejoice, and follow the bloody slot of *Grendel*, and return to *Hart* racing and telling old tales. Then come the king and his thanes to look on the token of victory, *Grendel's* hand and arm, which *Beowulf* has let fasten to the hall-gable. The king praises *Beowulf* and rewards him, and they feast in *Hart*. Then *Hrothgar* leaves *Hart*, and so does *Beowulf* also with his *Geats*, but the *Danes* keep guard there. In the night comes in *Grendel's* Mother, and catches up *Æschere*, a thane of *Hrothgar*, and carries him off to her lair.

1252. *him* them.

1257. *æfter* 'after the loathed foe,' i.e. *Grendel*.

1258. *mōdor*, *ides*, *āglæcwif*. Just as the poet hesitates and contradicts himself about the gender of *Grendel's* dam—cp. *hæo* 1292 with *hē* 1392-4—so here he seems to say: 'Yes, she was the monster's dam, and so a female, but herself a monster too.'

1272. 'And believed in favour (for himself) from God.'

1282. *Wæs* 'The terror was less even by so much, as is women's power beside (in comparison with) a man.'

1286. *sweord* 'the blood-stained sword, doughty in edges, cuts the opposed boar on the [foe's] helmet.'

1290. *gemunde*: omission of the subject is not uncommon in A.S. syntax; see l. 1665; but the omission of such a subject as is required here, 'no(any)one,' is unusual.

1304. *Ne wæs* 'That was not a good exchange which they had to pay for on both sides—*Hrothgar's* and the monsters'—with lives of friends.'

In the morning is *Beowulf* fetched to *Hrothgar*, who tells him of this new grief and craves his help. Then they follow up the slot and come to a great waterside, and find thereby *Æschere's* head, and the place is known for the lair of those two: monsters are playing in the deep, and *Beowulf* shoots one of them to death. Then *Beowulf* dights him and leaps into the water, and is a main while of the day reaching the bottom. There he is straightway caught hold of by *Grendel's* Mother, who bears him into her hall. When he gets free he falls on her, but the edge of the sword *Hrunting* (lent to him by *Unferth*) fails him, and she casts him to the ground and draws her sax to slay him; but he rises up, and sees an old sword of the giants hanging on the wall; he takes it and smites off her head therewith. He sees *Grendel* lying dead, and his head also he strikes off; but the blade of the sword is molten in his venomous blood. Then *Beowulf* strikes upward, taking with him the head of *Grendel* and the hilts of the sword. When he comes to the shore he finds his *Geats* there alone; for the *Danes* left when they saw the blood floating in the water. They go up to *Hrothgar's* stead, and four men must needs bear the head. They come to *Hrothgar*, and *Beowulf* gives him the hilts and tells him what he has done.

1574. *hiltum* of a single weapon; cp. *Julius Caesar* v. 3. 43:

take thou the hilts;

And, when my face is cover'd, as 'tis now,  
Guide thou the sword.

In Icelandic *Ajalt* means both the boss at the end of a sword and the

'until'

156<sup>a</sup> 77 10 10, 100-100

159

160

LVS

"wřacař and wřenap."

1605, p4 'Then the sword began to dwindle in battle-icicles in  
consequence of the blood (of Oswald)'

For  $\omega \in \mathbb{R}$  a

possibly to the adornment of the hilt.

*tōpas* goes with both *hāt* and *Etren*: 'so hot was that blood, so poisonous the alien sprite.'

1620 *cat*: it is impossible to say certainly whether this is an adj.  
or an adv.

1621. *lactis* 'wide expanses'

1622. *Id.* 'this transitory world.'

1010 on 'from that quarter'; *ja* can alliterate because emphatic; see note on l. 44.

Much praise is given to Beowulf; and they feast together. On the morrow Beowulf bids farewell to Hrothgar, more gifts are given, and messages are sent to Hygelac: Beowulf departs with the full love of

IIII.

1889. *hagstealdra*: the adjectival ending of the gen. pl. may well be repeated by mistake from the preceding word.

1902. mājme 'the worthier for the treasure.'



1903. *Gewāt* 'the ship went on'; *naca* for *nacan* is the least change that will make the line alliterative; the adv. *on* can alliterate.

1919. *wynsuman*: the weak form of the adj. is often found in poetry where the strong form, or the weak form with the def. art., would be used in prose; cp. ll. 1871, 2330.

*Beowulf comes to Hygelac's house. He tells all the tale of his doings in full to Hygelac, and gives him his gifts. Time wears; Hygelac is slain in battle; Heardred, his son, reigns in his stead, he is slain by the Swedes, and Beowulf is made king. When he is grown old, and has been king for fifty years, come new tidings. A great dragon finds a mound wherein is stored the treasure of ancient folk departed. The said dragon abides there and broods the gold for 300 years. Now a certain thrall, who had misdane against his lord and was fleeing from his wrath, haps on the said treasure and takes a cup thence, which he brings to his lord to appease his wrath. The worm wakes, and finds his treasure lessened, but can find no man who has done the deed. Therefore he turns on the folk, and wars on them, and burns Beowulf's house.*

2284. *hord*: the repetition may be an error of the scribe; *dæl* has been suggested here.

*bēne* '(of) the boon (it) was granted.'

2287. *wróht* 'a new strife arose.'

2289. *hē* (mon 2281) 'had stepped in too far.'

2292. *sē ðe* 'he who retains God's favour,' or 'he whom God's favour protects.'

2296. *ymbewearf*: the *e* of *ymbe* has probably been inserted by a scribe. It enfeebles the metre, and the form *ymbhwearfan* is almost always found.

2297. The first half is unmetrical. Suggested readings are *eal ūtanweard* (*hlāw* is also neut.), and *ealne ūtweardne*.

2307. *wyrme* 'according to the dragon's desire, to his joy'; for the construction cp. l. 2314.

2332. The 'dark thoughts' are presumably a foreboding of evil rather than any rebellion against divine decree, and their unwonted character represents rather a relapse from Beowulf's customary optimism than from his piety.

2334. *æalond*: land that is bordered (not of necessity completely) by water.

*ūtan*, 'from without,' marks the direction of the dragon's attacks.

2338. *eallireenne* (m.) forms a false concord with *wigbord* (n.). But syntax is often confused in A.S.; *scyld* may have been in the author's mind. Or, possibly, *ireenne* is the weak neut. form.

2341-4. As is implied in these lines, although Beowulf succeeds in quelling the fiery dragon, he himself receives deadly wounds in the terrible encounter. With the burning of his body the poem ends.

## XXVII JUDITH

MS. Brit. Mus., Cott. Vitell. A. 15 (*Beowulf* MS.), f. 199a.

Edition. Ed. A. S. Cook (Boston 1889, Student's Edition 1893).

Other Works. 1. The Apocrypha. 2. Sir T. Gregory Foster, *Judith: Studies in Metre, Language and Style* (Strassburg 1892).

This noble fragment contains little more than the last three cantos of a poem which originally consisted of twelve. Perhaps the poet put forth all his powers as he neared the end, for it is difficult to believe that the lost portion contained anything as fine as what we possess. The style is unusually straightforward, and no signposts are needed.

force of mod. 'did'

86. *nāðd* is an emphatic *nā*.

91. *þearlmōd*: the same phrase describes Holofernes in l. 66.

93. *torne*, adv., where the adj. would be more usual; so *hāte* (94) and *gēne* (97). The meaning is 'in a manner which is angry' (as angry)

'who

98. *hāligre* 'hope [was] renewed to the holy [maid]', *weard* understood from the impersonal construction in l. 97.

112. *gēne* lifeless. This word survived at least as late as Spenser, the sense-development being 'barren, producing scantily, scantily produced'.

248. Construe: 'ond weras hrēowigferhōe þringan hwearfum wif bȳrgeldes þas bealofullan H.'

252. *on...sēte* timesis for *onsēte*.

252. *on...sēte* timesis for *onsēte*.

with sound echoing sense; note the drawn out 'Pā eorlas hogedon āwecan,' the warriors were thinking of awakening their friend and lord, and the sharp clear sequel, 'him wiht ne spēow,' it sped them not a whit.

286. *tōward* 'shown to be imminent.'

288. *life...losian* depart from life, perish. There are several parallels to this construction: *losian sundhelme* (Rid. II. 10), *lēgbryne* (Crist 1001), *clomnum* (Crist 1628).

291. *gewitan* 'departed weary of heart, hastening into flight.'

## XXVIII. THE DREAM OF THE ROOD

MS. Capitular Library, Vercelli; Codex Vercellensis f. 104 b (prob. early 11th century).

*Edition.* Ed. A. S. Cook (Oxford 1905).

*Other Works.* Forbes and Dickins in *M.L.R.* x. 28.

*Date.* Eighth century.

"*The Dream of the Rood* is the choicest blossom of Old English Christian poetry; religious feeling has never been more exquisitely clothed.... We have no other instance of a dream-poem in pre-Conquest England." It belongs to the Cynewulfian poetry, and is probably by Cynewulf himself. Parts of it are carved, in runes, on the famous Ruthwell Cross in Dumfriesshire; this version is in northern dialect. The Ruthwell Cross readings are given at the foot of the pages.

The whole poem contains 156 lines, and consists of three parts: the poet's description of the cross; the story of the crucifixion and the resurrection told by the cross itself; and the poet's reflection on what he saw. Our extract gives the earlier and finer part of the story told by the rood.

37. *mihte* 'could have felled.' Past=pluperf. is frequent, more especially with *ær*.

42. *ymbclypte*. "The Old English idea of crucifixion was a very vague one, whence the inappropriate use of *ymbclyppan* here" (Sweet). On the contrary it appears to me to be a legitimate and telling poetic device. More than that, 'embraced the Cross,' to denote that the act was voluntary, is the idea and phrasing of all catholic devotion.

52. *benian* lit. 'I saw [one] stretch the God of hosts'; best rendered by a pass. partic.

54. *forðode*: authorities are divided as to whether this word is a compound of *forð* and *ode* or of *for* and *ðode*, 'went forth' or 'overcame.' In the former case *sciman* is a weak parallel to *hræw*; in the latter, we have a verb of which neither *Sprach.* nor B.-T. gives another example in this form. The alternative renderings are: 'darkness had obscured the Ruler's corpse, the bright ray; shadow came forth' and 'darkness had obscured the Ruler's corpse; shadow overcame the bright ray.' I adopt the former reading. The MS. has *forðode*. Cook says: "Even the Saviour's corpse is conceived as a source of light," and aptly compares Crist 1089: "üsses Dryhtnes rōd,...bēacna beorhtast,...)æt ofer sīde gesceaft scire scineð."

56. *cwīdon*: the abrupt change of number is not infrequent with a collective noun; cp. l. 83.

57. *fūse* eager ones, nom. to *cwōman*. Cook says: "Joseph and Nicodemus, we may suppose; cp. John xix. 38-9"; the fact that the descent from the cross follows in l. 60 supports this interpretation, for Joseph asked for and obtained the body of Jesus. But *feorran* suggests another



28. *twelfum hērra fæðmrimes*: the Lat. poem (v. sup.) makes the meaning certain (*hērra* seems to have taken the gender of *locus*):  
Sed nostros montes, quorum iuga celsa putantur,  
Per bis sex ulnas eminet ille locus.
41. *Sicā* when, correl. with *pā* in 43.

## XXX. JULIANA

MS. Exeter, Codex Exon., f. 65 b.  
Edition. Ed. W. Strunk, Jr. (Boston 1904).  
Other Works. 1. Sir Israel Gollancz, *Cynewulf's Christ*, Excursus (London 1892). 2. A. S. Cook, *The Christ of Cynewulf* (Boston 1900).  
The poem comprises 731 lines. We give the conclusion, partly because it contains one of the four famous 'signatures' in runes of the author, Cynewulf, the other three being in *Crist*, *Elene*, and *The Fates of the Apostles*. The source of the poem is the *Acta S. Julianae*, published by the Bollandists in the *Acta Sanctorum* under date Feb. 16. "It is interesting to note," says Strunk, "that of the numerous medieval accounts of this saint, both in verse and in prose, Cynewulf's is the oldest in any vernacular language." Juliana was martyred at Nicomedia at the beginning of the fourth century.

695. *mē* Cynewulf.

696. *sēo hālge* Juliana, the description of whose death and burial ended with the first half of l. 695.

697. *bonne* 'when part from me the dearest things of all, the two consorts (body and soul) sunder friendship, their mighty heartlove.'

701. *eardes* 'of land one to me unknown.' Strunk adopts Hart's emendation *uncyðgu*, not knowing, ignorant, in agreement with *sāwul*. Supply *earde* after *þissum*.

702. *ærgewyrhtum* 'according to my former works, fare after my deeds of old.'

703-8. Since Kemble, the view has usually been held that the runes in this passage have only the value of the letters of Cynewulf's name; Grein however added: "but in such a manner that each of the three groups (CY and N; EW and U; LF) figures by itself as a substitute for the name in full." It was left to Trautmann (*Anglia* xvi. 219 ff.; *Kynewulf*, 1898, pp. 45-50) to formulate the principles in accordance with which runes are used in OE. poetic ciphers, and to furnish for the present passage an interpretation based on these principles. Runes may be used in groups to signify the words which they spell (as SROH for 'hors,' *Rid.* xix. 1, 2), or the words which they spell in part (as WI for 'wieg,' *Rid.* lxiv. 1). Groups of three or more runes always stand for the words which they spell. Trautmann then interprets CYN as *cyn*, [man]kind; EWU as *ēwu*, North. for WS. *ēowan*, the sheep; LF as *lifæt* (xxx. 1343), the body. His solution is corroborated by the pl. number of *ācle* and *bidað*, contrasting with the sing. of *hworfeð* and *beofað*; *fāh*, which must be changed to agree with *ēwu*, is equally inconsistent with *ācle* and *bidað*, so that it affords no evidence against the solution.—Strunk (condensed).

This is not convincing, and in particular the latter part.

CYN = monncyn  
EWU = ēwu  
LF = lifæt } here are three different principles of interpretation.  
*Lifæt* is a mere guess, which Trautmann has probably since altered several times. And, one may well ask, where are the goats? It comes

to this: for six lines the verbs are in the 3rd person, because, Grein

### XXXI. ST GUTHLAC

*M.S.* Exeter, Codex Exon., f. 33 a.

*Edition.* Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* III. i. 55.

*Other Works.* C. W. Goodwin, *The A.S. Version of the Life of St Guthlac* (London 1845).

*Guthlac* (1353 ll.) is divided into two independent parts at l. 790. The second part is based on the Latin life by Felix of Croyland (*Acta Sanctorum*, 11 April). Our extract gives the conclusion of the poem, except for a few lines missing at the end.

St Guthlac (died c. 714), born of noble parents, led a hermit's life at Croyland (or Crowland) near Peterborough.

1288. *while dat.*, parallel with *sunnan*.

1299. *Beofode*: the passing of the saint was accompanied by an earthquake.

1301. *See Guthlac* f. 1310 and 1311. *hidden his gite* and *gite* are

### XXXII. THE LATER GENESIS

*See* *Caedmonian Genesis* f. 10

Ed. Klaeber, Hoop's

*Caedmonian Genesis*, ed. Klaeber, *Die Heliand und die angelsächsische Genesis* (Halle 1875).

*Date.* Not earlier than latter half of ninth century.

The Caedmonian *Genesis* contains 2935 lines; 617 of these (ll. 235-851) in part repeat what had preceded, the fall of the angels, and are known as *Genesis B* or *The Later Genesis*.

Differences between this piece and other OE. poetry will readily be noted. Some words (such as *hearnscearn*, 432) and constructions are Old Saxon, not OE.; the irregularity in the length of the lines is unexampled elsewhere.

repetitions, as i

quasi-dramatic

we might seek

style the *Later*

the *Heliand* (Re

the hypothesis

poem on Genesis by the author of the *Heliand*. In 1894 Sievers' conjecture received startling confirmation. Four fragments of Old Saxon poetry were discovered in a MS. in the Vatican Library, of which three were portions of a poem on the book of Genesis and the fourth was a part of the *Heliand*. One of the fragments of the OS. Genesis lies within the compass of our *Genesis B*, which proves, as far as the coincidence extends, to be a close rendering of the Old Saxon.

Our extract opens at the point where Satan's arrogance in heaven has reached such a pitch that he has announced his decision to be no longer God's retainer. The subject of *āwæð* is God, 'heofnes Wal-dend.'

305. *tō deofte* predicative dat., the regular construction. Note the omission of the art. with *deofol*, as if it were a proper noun.

307. *þreo niht*: cp. *Par. Lost* vi. 871: "Nine days they fell."

315-6. Cp. *Par. Lost* ii. 594-5:

the parching air

Burns froze, and cold performs the effect of fire.

319. *fylde*: {*man*} *fylde helle*, hell was filled.

330. *fýre* poss. dat.—an extreme instance—repeated in l. 361.

331. *hell*, a *j*-stem, here has the accus. of the *i*-stems (cp. l. 319); it is an Old Saxon form.

333. Cp. *Par. Lost* i. 62-3:

yet from those flames

No light, but rather darkness visible.

See S. Brooke, *Early English Literature* II. 103.

340. *hie*: this sudden change of number (here a double change) is not unexampled; cp. *Andreas* 367-8.

344. The omission of *þæt hē* before the subord. clause is very unusual.

350. *forspēon* for *forspōn* from *forspanan*, through confusion between *spanan* (Class 6) and *spōnnan* (Redupl.).

367. *him* refl. dat.

*þolien* subjunctive; note the change of construction.

370. *winterstunde*: B.-T. gives 'a year's space,' which is bathos. The only really satisfactory rendering is: 'might I get out for one hour, be herewithout for one winter-hour, then I with this company'—. The author of the *Later Genesis* is quite equal to such a stroke as this, and there is no valid reason against it. *Tid* is the usual word for 'hour,' but *stund* can also mean 'hour,' and *wintertid* is appropriated for the meaning 'winter-time.' A 'winter-hour' would then be one twelfth of an 'artificial' day (*Cant. Tales*, B. 2) in winter, and thus but half the length of a 'summer-hour.'

385. *wāt...cūðe*: cp. Ger. *wissen* and *kennen*.

387. *unc Adame* lit. 'to us two Adam,' i.e. 'to Adam and me': 'that things would fall out amiss between Adam and me.' See note on XVI. 35.

389. *þæt syndon*: see note on II. 78.

391. *Sud* although; cp. *Antony and Cleopatra* II. v. 94:

O! I would thou didst,

So half my Egypt were submerg'd and made

A cistern for scald snakes.

395. *geworhtne* see note on I. 17.

397. *þas* see note on I. 24.

399. *andan* 'may avenge the injury done to us'; *gebētan*, *onwendan*, subjunctives.

401. *Ne gelyfs* 'I no longer have any hope of that bright world for myself'

hæ God.

411. *Ne gelyfs* 'I no longer have any hope of that bright world for myself'

hæ God.

421. *Ne gelyfs* 'I no longer have any hope of that bright world for myself'

hæ God.

431. *Ne gelyfs* 'I no longer have any hope of that bright world for myself'

hæ God.

441. *Ne gelyfs* 'I no longer have any hope of that bright world for myself'

hæ God.

### XXXIII. THE BATTLE OF BRUNNANBURH

*MSS* Parker, Corp. Chr. Coll. Cant., with occasional readings from other MSS, for which see Extract I.

*Editions.* 1. *Two of the Saxon Chronicles Parallel*, ed. Earle and Plummer (Oxford 1892-9). 2. *Maldon and Brunnanburh*, ed. C. L. Crow (Boston 1897). 3. *The Battle of Maldon*, ed. W. J. Sedgefield (Boston 1904).

*Other Works.* 1. Tennyson's *Works: Battle of Brunanburh*. 2. J. R. Green's *History of the English People*.

is a!

the *brunna* *burh* of Athelstan and the greatest battle in the  
between Wessex and  
ith persistent reluc-  
well marked *brunna*

2 *broþor*: Athelstan and Edmund were half-brothers, sons of Edward the Elder. Edmund became king of the English on Athelstan's death in 940.

3 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

4 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

5 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

6 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

7 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

8 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

9 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

10 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

11 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

12 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

13 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

14 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

15 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

16 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

17 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

18 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

19 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.

20 *brunna* *burh*: *brunna* *burh* is the name of the battle.



24. *mylenscearpum*. In the OE. Vocabularies we find "feol oððe mylenstān" as the gloss of Lat. *lima*. It seems a natural inference that *mylenscearp* = sharpened by a hone.

*Myrc*: the Mercians were fighting for Athelstan.

26. *Anlāfe*. "The league consisted of the Danes of Northumbria, Constantine, King of the Scots, the Strathclyde Britons under their king, Owen or Eugenius; and the Danes of Dublin under the two Anlafs or Olafs. These last were cousins; one, Anlaf Cuaran, being the son of Sitric, Athelstan's brother-in-law, the other being the son of Guthfrith or Godfrey, Sitric's brother, expelled by Athelstan in 927. Both were kings of Dublin, and were endeavouring to recover the hold of their family upon Northumbria. Anlaf Sitricson was further son-in-law to Constantine, King of the Scots, who seems to have been the soul of the confederacy. It is not wonderful that the two are frequently confounded. The poem only mentions one, perhaps a compound of the two." (Plummer, *loc. cit.*) For the connection between the story of Anlaf Cuaran and *Havelok the Dane* see Skeat's edition of *Havelok* (Oxford 1902), Introduction §§ 21-9.

32. *flotan*: gen. pl. in -an is very rare, but not unexampled (Siev. § 276, N. 4).

33. *Nordmanna brego*, Anlaf (v. sup.).

38. *Constantinus*: see note on l. 26.

39. *hrēman ne þorfte*: cp. ll. 44, 47. This scorn is the nearest approach that OE. poetry makes to satire. See Tennyson's rendering of it in his *Battle of Brunanburh*.

48. *beadoweorca* is genitive governed by *beteran*; the four following genitives are in apposition to it.

54. *Dynges* remains a crux. The MS. forms are *dynges*, *dinges*, *idnges*, *dyniges* and *dinnes*. Toller gives '*dyng*, a storm.' There is a place Dingestow between Monmouth and Raglan, and this may confirm the assumption that it is a proper name here.

55. *Dyflin*, the only mention of Dublin in the Chronicle.—P.

60-5. This famous passage must be compared with *Beowulf* 3024-7, *Genesis* 1983-5, *Exodus* 161-8, *Elens* 27-30 and 110-2, *Judith* 205-12, and *Maldon* 106-7. It will be seen that the epithets, *salowigpāda* and *hymnednebb*, used in *Judith* of the eagle, are here transferred to the raven.

63. *earn æftan hwit*: the name *erne* still sticks to the *aquila albicilla* of Jenyns, of which a marked feature is its white tail. It is seldom seen south of St Abb's Head [near Berwick].—Earle.

*brūcan*, like *bryttigean* (60), is governed by *leton*; they are best rendered as pres. parts.

64. *gūþhafoc*, a parallel to *earn*.

65-7. *wæl mære...folces gefylled*, lit. greater slaughter of folk felled, i.e. more people slain; *wæl* is constantly used in a concrete sense.

68-9. These lines seem to point to a monk as author; if so, he had drunk in the spirit of the finest OE. song, and had the heart of a poet.

#### XXXIV. THE BATTLE OF MALDON

*MS.* Cott. Otho A. XII (Wanley's *Catalogus*), destroyed by fire in 1731. Wanley says that the beginning and the end of the poem were already missing in the MS., but it is agreed that probably not many lines are lost. Fortunately the text had been printed by Hearne five years before the fire.

*Editions* 1. Thomas Y. . . . .

*Other works.* 1. U. Zernial, *Das Lied von Byrhtnoth's Fall* (Berlin 1887). 2. D. Abegg, *Zur Entwicklung der historischen Dichtung bei den Angelsachsen* (Göttingen 1888).

11. *Eac*, here a prep. governing *him* 'besides'.  
14. *þa* (def. art.) *hwile* (fem. noun accus.) *þe* (rel. particle) lit. the while that, 'while.'

20. *bæd* (usu.) begged, (but here perhaps) commanded. Some confusion may have already arisen between this verb, *biddan*, and *biðdan*, to command. The translation of *biddan* often requires care.

*hæolden* = *hæolden* : such irregularities are not unknown in EWS., and are frequent at this date.

24. *heorðwerod*, the *heorðgenēatas* of l. 204, and the *hiredmen* of l. 261, household retainers who were also experienced and devoted warriors. Some of them were among the *winas*, *fyrd* and *geferah*, *winemagas* (228-9, 306), the wider semi-feudal retinue, to whom Byrhtnoth was *winedrihten* (263).

*wiste* sc. to be.

37. *lēoda*, usu. 'nations,' but here=*lēode*, people.
40. *ūs*: the reflex. dat. with verbs of motion is very common; cp. l. 300.
41. *fribes*, adverbial genitive, 'in peace.'
45. *folc*, army, band, the ideas of 'nation' and 'army' being in early times convertible (Sweet). Cp. l. 241.
47. *ealde*. If Hearne's *ættrynne* is correct, *ord* appears to be sing., and presumably *sword* is sing. too; then *ealde* is an instance of weak vice strong form, not infrequent in poetry. On the other hand, *ealde* may be a late form of the strong neut. pl.
48. *dēah*, sing., although *heregeatu* (for which see note on XVI. 430), the antecedent of *þe*, is pl. This breach of concord is much commoner in relative than in principal clauses. It is not here explicable on the ground of the agreement of *þe* with a remoter sing. antecedent; see XII. 26, XVI. 240, and notes.
50. *lāþre* 'more unpleasant' than the tidings hoped for, that they would pay tribute.
57. *nū* now that; this use of *nū* as a conjunctive adverb is common.
60. *seal*: a sing. verb with two subjects is most frequent when the verb precedes the subjects; the construction may be defended here on the ground of oneness of idea.
64. The omission of a verb of motion is not uncommon, when the sense is clear; cp. ll. 187, 317; and, for the omission of 'be,' l. 312.
66. *lagustrēamas*: the current from above, the tide from below.
67. *hwæne* until; used in much the same way as *þæt* in l. 63.
68. *Panta* the river Blackwater, on which Maldon stands.
74. The resemblance to Macaulay's *Lay of Horatius* can hardly be missed.
75. The second half-line does not scan.
76. *cāfne mid his cynne* of a stock famous for their daring; or possibly 'famed for bravery among his kin.'
81. *þā* they, more emphatic than *hī*; cp. the similar use of *der* in modern German.
82. *hī*, reflex. accus.; cp. l. 283.
83. This line is an epic formula: 'while they might wield their weapons,' i.e. as long as they were not killed or disabled. Cp. ll. 167-8, 272.
84. *þā* when; the apodosis begins with l. 86.
88. These references to a ford and a bridge (see ll. 74, 81, 85), apparently meaning the same place, suggest stepping-stones covered at high water; see l. 72. The Norsemen would not wait to cross these in single file. See an important article in *The English Historical Review*, 1925, p. 161, by E. Laborde: "The Site of the Battle of Maldon."
100. *stōdon*, construction according to sense.
102. *wihaga*, for *wighaga*, war-hedge, evidently formed by overlapping shields (*mid bordum*); cp. *bordweall* (of the Danes), l. 277, *scyðburg*, l. 242, and l. 20. Cp. also the Roman *testudo*. This is the only passage where the word occurs.
- 106-7. See note on *Brunnanburh* 60-65.
113. *uælræste gecēas* chose the bed of slaughter, died: epic formula.
115. *swostersunu*: there was a peculiarly close tie between a man and his sister's son among Teutonic peoples.
117. *ic*: this sudden intrusion of the unknown writer is quite in the OE. manner; cp. *Beowulf* 38, 1197, and XXVII. 246.
120. *ðroden* Byrhtnoth; cp. l. 158.
125. 'win life in a doomed man,' i.e. kill him; cp. l. 142.
130. *wiges heard* a 'Danish' warrior.

131. *beornes* Byrhtnoth.

136-7. Byrhtnoth jammed his shield down onto the shaft of the spear; the shaft burst and shattered the spear-head, which then sprang back out of the wound.

141. *hand wisode*: it is hardly possible to decide whether *hand* is

151. *pegen* Byrhtnoth.

155. The Wulfstans and Wulfsmars of this poem are rather confusing. There seems no good reason why this Wulfstan should not be the same as he who held the bridge (L 75). On the other hand, this Wulfsmar (presumably the Wulfmar of L 163) is perhaps called *se geonga* to distinguish him from the Wulfmar of L 113, Byrhtnoth's nephew. See note on XVI. 562.

159. Another pirate, seeing Byrhtnoth wounded, advances to despoil him of his armour etc., although the hero is still on his feet and able to use his sword.

163. *brād ond brūnecg*: either an epic formula, or quoted from *Beow.* 1546.

168. *þæt* word, referring to Byrhtnoth's dying speech in ll. 173-80. Cp. note on L 5.

180. *At it*, acc. fem. sg. referring to *adwul*.

183. Alliteration is lacking.

194. *faesten*. Since the English, who had been collected in great haste, cannot have had time to make a fortified camp, *faesten* must refer, either to the wood (193), or to the fortified town of Maldon.

199. *on dæg* on a day, once; as we say, 'once upon a day.'

200. *manega*, nom. pl.; the form may be due to the analogy of *fela*.

207-8. 'Then they all wished one of two things, to lay down their lives or to avenge their dear lord.'

215. The required sense is obtained by supplying *mon*, one, as subject to *mæg*: 'now can one test who is bold,' or by rendering *mæg*

'it is possible.' Cp. *Beow.* 1365: "þær mæg nihta gehwām niðwundor seon."

234. *ūre* of us. The genitive cases of the pronouns of the first two persons, *min*, *ōin*; *uncer*, *incer*; *ūre*, *ēower*, are fully declined as poss. adjs. (e.g. *minum*, 176), but are also used, as here, as true objective genitives. This usage is still found in Chaucer: Harry Bailey was "*oure* aller cok," the cock of us all.

238. *beswicene*, p.p. inflected, acc. pl. The p.p. conjugated with *habban* is sometimes inflected to agree with the object (here *ūs*), more often not; it is more likely to agree if the object precedes.

239. *þæs* this; see note on l. 5; *wēnan* governs the genitive; the noun clause is in the next line.

242. *Abreoðe his angin* seems to be equivalent to our 'Bad luck to him': *þæt* may be rendered 'because.'

245. *þām beorne*, no doubt *Offa*.

249. *Stūrmere* Leofsunu's home; probably Sturmer in Essex, near Haverhill. But the reference may be to the estuary of the Stour, about 20 miles N.E. of Maldon.

256. *unorne*: editors with one accord render this 'old.' Of what use is an old man in battle? *Dunnere* was a *plain*, *simple* peasant, and he added his simple exhortation of two lines only. Cp. *Ancrēne Riivle* ed. Morton, p. 108; *Owl and Nightingale* ed. Wells, ll. 317, 1492; *Horn* ed. Hall, ll. 330, 1526. [This note has since been confirmed by Emerson in *M.L.R.* xiv. 206.]

*ofer eall* so that all could hear. Cp. Ger. *überall*, everywhere.

259. *on folce* might mean in either army. But l. 278 shows clearly that the 'Danish' army is meant. See note on l. 45.

261. *þā hiredmen*, see note on l. 24.

271. *æfre embe stunde* at frequent intervals, over and anon.

273. *þāȝȝt* here, as often, introduces a new incident. In l. 168 it seems to mean: 'Still (yet)' B. had strength left to utter this speech.

*Ēadweard se langa*: see l. 117. This Homeric bard knows even the nicknames of his heroes; unfortunately he assumes that their fame has gone out into all the world.

276. *betera*. For the absolute use of this comparative cp. *Beowulf* 1702-3: "þæt ðes eorl wære geboren *betera*."

283. *cellod*: see note on *Finnsburg* 31 (in *Beowulf* ed. Wyatt and Chambers); 'having a boss or beak (*cele*)' suits the context well.

286. *þone sēlidan*: it is tantalising that we know nothing about this famous pirate, or about 'Gaddes mæg,' not even to which side the latter belonged. Hence the correct punctuation is doubtful.

300. *Wigelmes bearn*: it seems clear that *Wistān* is meant. Sweet supposed that *Wigelin* was another name of *þūrstān*.

312. *sceal* sc. *bēon*.

315. *ā mæg gnornian*. It is tempting to regard this as a wish or curse, but there seems to be no parallel for such a use of *mæg*. 'Ever can he mourn': that is all he is good for, and all he is likely to get. The distinction must be made, even if it is not a great one.

318. *mē*, dat. (see l. 300), not cognate accus. with *licgan*.

## XXXV. SOLOMON AND SATURN

*MSS.* Two in Corpus Christi Library, Cambridge: 1. A, no. 422, contains over 500 ll.; 2. B, no. 41, has less than 100 ll., not including our selection.

Editions. 1. Kemble: *A.S. Dialogues of Salomon and Saturn* (Elfric Soc., London 1847), Part II, p. 161. 2. Gr.-W. *Bibliothek* III. II. 71.

*Solomon and Saturn* is a wit contest between Hebrew and pagan, in which the latter comes off second-best.

250. *Acordes* etc.: paritive gens. dependent on some word like

<sup>a</sup> The number of subjects who were included in each group was 10.

... ..

## PLAN OF GLOSSARY

All references are to extract and line.

For the principles on which the glossary is based see the Preface.

The order of words is strictly alphabetical. Past participles compounded with *ge-* are usually glossed under the simple verb, but there are necessary exceptions: *e.g.* for *gecoren* 7 311 see *gecōsan*, for *gewunod* 11 27 see *gewunian*.

Cross references are not as a rule given for forms which a knowledge of the grammar should suffice to trace. "Preterite-present" ("Strong-weak") verbs will be found under their infinitives. Regular comparatives and superlatives are glossed under the positive; irregular, separately.

Words are glossed under forms which actually occur in the *Reader*. Where this rule is broken in order to bring related words together, cross references are given in all instances not covered by the following table:

to (initial and medial) = eo	k = c
i, y = ie, i, y	-o = -u
an, am = on, om	-h = -g
al (+ consonant) = eal	-on, -un, -an = -an, -on, -um

The following abbreviations alone require explanation:

1-7	classes of strong verbs	n	neuter
a	accusative	opt	subjunctive
abs	absolute(ly)	p, pl	plural
adjp	adjective-pronoun	pp	past participle
asm etc.	accus. sing. masc., etc.	pr	present
av	anomalous verb	prp	present participle
cv	contracted verb	pt	past
comp	comparative	refl	reflexive
d	dative	s	singular
ds, dp	dat. sing., dat. plural	sup	superlative
esp	especially	svv	strong-weak verb
g	genitive	tr	transitive
imp	imperative	usu	usually
indecl	indeclinable	w	with
inf	infinitive	wadj	weak adjective
intr	intransitive	wm etc.	weak masc. etc.
is	instrumental sing.	wpv	weak-present verb
loc	locative	wv	weak verb

# GLOSSARY

2 (oo) *adv* ever, for ever 4 183, 8 124,  
 16 106, 29 21, 31, 32 375  
 2baccan *v* bake 19 74  
 2bannan *v* summon, call out 10 357  
 2bbrud, -od *m* abbot 7 412, 15 3  
 2bbrudise *wf* abbess 7 256  
 2belgan *s* anger 32 430; *pt* 2bealch  
 26 2180  
 2bbrōdan *v* proclaim, announce 4 312,  
 20 (12) 16, 31 1348, 34 27, 49 (take  
 word)  
 2beran *v* bear away 18 5  
 2biddan *s* get by asking 11 43  
 2bifian *wf* tremble 9 134  
 2bifigian *wf* occupy 1 107  
 2bitan *s* bite; corrode 2 348, 35  
 300  
 2blendan *wf* blind 10 113, 253  
 2borgian *wf* borrow 11 444  
 2brecan *v* break up, break, violate,  
 take by storm 1 136, 2 241, 8 18,  
 16 9, 21 1341  
 2bregdan *s* draw (sword), withdraw;  
*pt* 2brūd 27 79, *opt* 2brūde 11 72  
 2brōtan *s* break up, destroy 26 1298,  
 33 195  
 2brōtān *s* fail, perish, come to  
 naught 10 135, 21 66 (note), 34 242  
 2broten *adj* (*pp* of 2brōtān) repro-  
 bate 12 133  
 2brōd *pp* without peasantry 16 404  
 2brūtan *v* onbrūtan  
 2c conj but 4 183, 25 18; *ah* 18 160  
 2c *f* oak 11 371  
 2ccennan *wf* bear, bring forth 20  
 (vi) 44, 31 1335; *pp* 2ccenned pro-  
 duced 5 124, born 7 409  
 2ccennednes *f* birth 11 377  
 2ccerfan *s* cut off, cut down 2 304,  
 14 56  
 2clōfan *s* split up, chop 11 361  
 2col *adj* terrified, dismayed 30 706  
 2cortan *v* 2cortan  
 2cung *f* asking, entreaty 9 109  
 2cuman *v* support 4 6  
 2cwacian *wf* tremble 9 94  
 2cweccan *wf* shake, brandish 34  
 255  
 2cwellan *v* die 1 229  
 2cwellan *wf* kill 12 74

2cwencan *wf* extinguish 11 79;  
 2cwencan 12 19  
 2cweſan *s* say, speak out 24 91, 27  
 82; reject, banish 32 304  
 2cſſan *wf* proclaim, declare 24 113  
 2d *m* pyre, funeral pile 2 191  
 2delſan *s* dig 2 345  
 2deſa *wf* adze 7 158  
 2delfexian *wf* destroy, do away with  
 15 80  
 2dl *f* disense 4 319  
 2dlle *adj* diseased, ill 11 41  
 2dōn *or* take away, cast out 15 13;  
*pp* 2dōn taken up 16 324  
 2drōdan *v* fear 4 242  
 2drōſan *wf* drive away 1 4  
 2drōgan *s* endure 11 110  
 2drifan *s* drive, drive out 10 285,  
 23 12  
 2dſwancan *wf* extinguish 11 77  
 2d *f* law, *esp* divine law 3 51  
 2ebbian *wf* ebb 1 323  
 2ecer *m* field; acre 5 19, 16 357  
 2ēdre *adv* forthwith, at once, fully  
 27 64, 31 1351  
 2ēfest (2aw-, -fest) *adj* religious,  
 devout 7 266, 11 94 (note)  
 2ēfestnes (2ēfest-) *f* religion 7 30, 158  
 2ēfen *mn* evening 7 356, 26 2303,  
 32 133; vespers 8 148  
 2ēfenreſt (= -rest) *f* evening-rest 26  
 1252  
 2ēfenſong *m* vespers 11 250  
 2ēfentid *f* eventide 23 68  
 2ēfest *v* 2ēfest  
 2ēfestig *adj* envious 4 150  
 2ēfestig *adj* envious 4 146, 18 91  
 2ēfestigian *wf* envy 4 152  
 2efnan *wf* achieve, do 11 1254  
 2ēfre *adv* ever 16 477 (for ever), 22 11,  
 27 114  
 2efnan *adv* (from) behind 33 63, 2efnan  
 2ēſan hew from behind, i.e. slan-  
 der 12 66  
 2efter *adv* after, afterwards, in pur-  
 suit 10 50, 170, 28 11  
 2efter *prep* *wd* after, in succession 10  
 26 12, 34 65; 2efter 2efnan, ſon after  
 that, afterwards 2 244, 7 173;  
 through, along, among 1 150, 3 173,



# GLOSSARY

2, 2294; in consequence of,  
cordance with 7 119, 16 535,  
06, 30 707; *wa* after, for 24 50;  
r 58 after that 5 141 (note)  
*ca comp adj* next, second, later  
5, 14 29, 16 578  
*lylgan wv* follow after, follow  
3, 9 9

*ergenga wv* successor 11 3  
*rhryrgan wv* follow after, imitate  
128  
*erspyrian wv* follow 3 39  
*erðonðe*, -ðæmðe *conj* after 2 307,

7 229  
ðonca(-ðunca) *wv* grudge, vexa-  
tion, annoyance 26 502, 27 265  
ðfyrðla *wv* damage, loss 14 36  
ðg n egg 5 160; *pl* ðgru(-a) 5 160,  
17 42

ðghwær *adv* everywhere, from all  
parts 10 266, 20 (vi) 50, 21 89  
ðghwæs (*gs* of ðghwæt, *n* of ðghwā)  
*adv* in every respect, altogether 26  
1886, 29 44, 35 291

ðghwæðer, ðgðer *pron* 'either,'  
each, both 1 149, 2 218, 7 420,  
8 78, 16 56, 18 36-7, 34 224  
ðghwæðerge *conj*; ðæ...ge both...and  
7 17

ðghwelc, -hwylic *adj* each, everyone  
2 107, 14 84, 108, 26 9, 27 50;  
ðghwylc ānra everyone 28 86  
ðghwider *adv* (to) everywhere 10 412  
ðghwonan *adv* from every direction  
10 39

ðgift *mn* repayment 16 451

ðglæca v. āglæca

ðgðer *pron* v. ðghwæðer  
ðgðer *conj* both 34 224; ðgðer...ge  
...ge both...and 3 40, 18 35

ðgðerge *conj* both; ðgðerge...ge  
both...and 1 210, 305, 2 272, 16 57,  
18 32

ðgyldæ *adj* uncompensated, receiv-  
ing no wergild 12 96  
æht f power; wealth, possession, pro-  
perty 2 96, 6 58, 26 63, 26 516;  
syndrig æht private property 15 76  
-æhted v. æhtian

æl m cel 5 95

ælce *adj* each, any, every (one) 1 112,  
2 178, 8 11, 12 64; *pl* 12 38

ælde v. ylde

æled m fire 21 80

ælepūte wf 'eel-pout,' burbot 5 95

ælfæx (= -fisc) m cel 16 540

ælmesmann m beggar 19 47

ælmesse (-yasse) wf alms 16 189,  
19 38

ælmesriht n right to alms 12 44

ælmi(e)htig (æli-) *adj* almighty 3 21,

7 302, 13 72, 28 39, 32 311; *as noun*  
God 11 66

ælfðeodig *adj* foreign 9 55; *as noun*  
stranger 4 95

æmenne *adj* depopulated, deserted  
2 288

æmetig *adj* 'empty,' free, at leisure  
7 132

æmetta (ðmta) *wv* leisure 7 4, 8 15

æmette wf emmet, ant 17 42

ænge v. enge

ænig (ēnig) *adj* any, anyone 16 318,  
25 3, 26 503, 28 47

ænlic *adj* unique, rare, splendid 18 13,  
29 9, 31 1294

ænliþig v. ānliþig

ænne v. ān

ær v. ār n

ær *adv* before, formerly 1 27, 22 41,  
26 15; *pt* with ær often = *plupf* 2

75; *sup* ærest (ærust) first 6 6, 25  
27, 26 6

ær *prep* ere, before 3 69; ær ðon, ðām  
before, previously, hitherto 11 104,  
12 78

ær *conj* ere, before, until 1 12, 16 299

ærcebiſceþ, ercebiſc(e)op m arch-  
bishop 3 76, 10 79, 90

ærceſtol (arce-) m archbishopric 10  
251

ærdagas *mpl* former days 23 15

æren *adj* brazen 13 104

ærende (ærānde) n errand, message  
34 28

ærendgewrit n letter, epistle 3 17,  
8 37

ærendſpræc f message 20 (ix) 15

ærendwreca *wv* messenger, apostle 3 6

ærest (ærost) *sup adj* first 6 15, 26;  
æst 16 291, 402; æt ærestan first,  
in the first place 14 83, 16 234

ærgewyrht n former work 30 702  
(note)

ærgōð *adj* good before others, very  
good 26 2342

ærnan *wv* run, gallop 2 200, 34 191

ærnerer(i)gen m early morning 11 42

ærna *comp adj* former 4 82, 10 186

ærðon(ðe), ærðæmðe *conj* ere, before,  
until 3 31, 11 19, 28 88, 29 40

ærwacol *adj* early awake 4 256

æs n carrion, food 33 63, 34 107;  
bait 5 84

æsc m 'ash'; spear; (Danish) warship  
1 302, 34 43, 310; *gp* asca 24 99

æsc v. æx

æschere m Danish force 34 69

æscholt n ash-wood, spear 34 230

æscmann m (Danish) pirate 10 53

æst v. ærest

æstel m 3 81 (note)

**Erwe** = violation of God's laws  
12 127  
**et prep** wd et, from, in respect to,  
in the case of 277, 4 213, 7 134 (by),  
16 13, 25, 26 354, 29 (et) 2, 26 118  
21 11 11 62, 23 (et) 65  
**etberan** & bear to, carry to, bear  
21 25  
**etberetan** & escape 8 114, 10 101  
**etberetan** & take away 4 367  
**etberetan**, -down v. **etberan**  
**etberetan** we carry off 26 1602  
**etberan** prep wd before, in presence  
of 4 9, 24 16  
**etberan** v. **etberetan** 26 39, 29 43;  
etberetan and together with 7 118  
**Eigena** (= gista) we food-giver 21 98  
**etberetan** adj et grips with, grappling  
26 117  
**etberetan** 7 wd escape from 22 93  
**etberetan** & return 26 1199  
**etberetan** we declare forfeited 26 463  
**etberetan** adv almost 26 1657  
**etberetan** & deny 26 331; **et** 26 431  
**etberetan** adv together 2 133, 21 93,  
26 144  
**etberetan** = hostile meeting, encounter  
26 11  
**Etberan**, **Etberan** adj poisoned, poi-  
soned 26 1427, 24 146; **et**  
**Etberan** 26 47  
**Etberan** adj poisonous 22 86  
**etberan** & blame, reproach 26 110  
**etberan** (= hawan Angl.) we show,  
reveal 7 94  
**et**, appear 1 133, 7 33, 930  
**etberetan** / noble birth 4 6  
**etberan** / noble, excellent 26 9, 26 151;  
26 27 1  
**etberan** = nobleman, chief, prince;  
26 9, 26 11, 26 730  
**etberetan** a noble star 21 1183  
**etberan** / noble descent, lineage 26  
11; 26 11 11  
**Etberan** / breathing 4 31  
**Etberan** military 12 113  
**Etberan** = sword 2 7, 11  
**Etberan** adj disgraced 26 16  
**et** (et) / as 7 139, 24 24  
**et** = et  
**Etberan** & depart 2 125, 2 126  
**Etberan** 7 fall down, fall 26 103, 26  
101  
**Etberan** we lead, nourish 8 136, 7 245  
**Etberan** v. **Etberan**  
**Etberan** we remove 4 191  
**Etberan** we go away 22 93  
**Etberan** we go to the end, drive away;  
etberan, etberan 4 11, 16 97, 26 143  
**Etberan** we go to the end, drive away  
11 43

**etberan** adj dire, force 22 157  
**Etberan** we frighten 13 143  
**Etberan** we kill 2 303  
**Etberan** (= fellan) we fell, bring down,  
lay low, kill 12 96, 14 51, 110, 11  
67, 23 197  
**Etberan** we frighten, terrify 13 80,  
31 1300  
**Etberan** we remove, avert 8 33, 116,  
29 5, 22 379  
**Etberan** we drive away 34 3  
**Etberan** & sing 31 1310  
**Etberan** we own, possess, have, hold,  
rule 2 75, 14 163, 22 18, 21, 39,  
34 64  
**Etberan** we go away, go, pass 1 115, 4  
111, 16 74  
**Etberan** v. **Etberan**  
**Etberan** adj (pp) own 2 35, 107, 20 (i) 6,  
22 98  
**Etberan** we owning lord, owner  
26 1833  
**Etberan** we owner 26 46  
**Etberan** & pour out; deprive we 27 31  
**Etberan** we destroy 26 18  
**Etberan** & give; return, restore 1  
193, 197, 26 110, 24 44; **et** & 'pro-  
duce' an oath 11 305  
**Etberan** we neglect 2 141  
**Etberan** & begin 4 103, 20 183  
**Etberan**, **Etberan** we monster 26 556,  
592, 1169  
**Etberan** a monster-wife 26 1259  
**Etberan** & carve, engrave 11 11  
**Etberan** & offer oneself 26 1665  
**et** v. **et**  
**Etberan** 7 hew down 26 29  
**Etberan** we lift up, raise; remove  
26 26, 26 44, 34 106  
**Etberan** (= agnial) we take posses-  
sion of 13 147  
**Etberan** we hang 2 333, 12 65, 19 86, 27  
48  
**Etberan** we save, rescue, recover  
1 163, 10 120  
**Etberan** (= eace) / ash, ashes 17 34  
**Etberan** v. **Etberan**  
**Etberan**, **Etberan** (= Ewilt) n and pron  
ought, anything 7 54, 213, 25 1214  
(w); **Etberan** worth anything, of  
any account 10 93; **et** **Etberan** all  
12 19  
**Etberan** adv anywhere 10 97  
**Etberan** we banish 22 406  
**Etberan** adv anywhere 15 65  
**Etberan** we make useless, annul;  
profane 7 76  
**Etberan** we lead away, bring away 1  
278, 7 141  
**Etberan** / leave 16 460  
**et** v. **et**

- alder v. ealdor  
 aldormon(n) v. ealdorman  
 aleggan *uv* place, lay down, lay aside  
     2 193, 210; *pt* ālēde 26 34, 27 101;  
     *pp* ālēd 2 196  
 ālēogan 2 lie, utter falsehood 6 52;  
     belic, break 14 87  
 ālēsend (ē=īe) *m* Redeemer 8 121  
 ālibban *uv* live 13 40  
 āllcgan *uv* 5 fail, perish 16 503  
 āllēsan (ālēsan) *uv* loosen, release,  
     redeem, ransom, save 4 38, 14 22,  
     26 1630  
 all v. eall  
 altare *m* altar 16 491  
 Alw(e)alda *wm* the Almighty 27 84,  
     32 328  
 ālfian *uv* permit, grant; give up 4  
     183, 9 55, 16 203, 34 90  
 ālysednes *f* redemption 16 555  
 amangſāmſe conj whilst 13 92  
 āmānsemian (e=n) *uv* excommuni-  
     cate 14 99  
 amber (ambur) *mfn* a measure (of  
     four bushels?) 2 109, 14 81, 16 3  
 ambyhtscealc *m* servant 27 38  
 ambyra *adj* contrary 2 139  
 āmyrran *uv* hinder, impede; mar,  
     wound 34 165; *wa* and *g* 32 378  
 an (*vb*) v. unnan  
 an (*prep*) v. on  
 an- v. on-  
 ān num *n*, an, one; only, unique 1 5,  
     2 87 (the same), 26 34, 26 1885;  
     asm ānne, ānne 1 128, 3 28  
     =āna (q.v.) alone 3 28, 148, 7 272,  
     9 124, 26 46; ānra gehwyle each  
     one 11 154  
 āna (*weak form of ān one*) *adj* one,  
     only, alone, solitary 4 195, 7 210,  
     11 85, 19 9, 24 8, 34 94  
 ānſed *n* desert, waste 20 (ix) 5  
 āncerlif *n* hermit's life 11 120  
 ancor *m* anchor 26 1883  
 and- v. ond-  
 anda *wm* envy, malice, hatred; an-  
     noyance, vexation; mischief, in-  
     jury 11 127, 13 62, 24 105, 32  
     399  
 āndaga *wm* appointed day 16 308  
 āndagian *uv* appoint a day (for hear-  
     ing a case) 16 307  
 andefn *f* amount 2 193  
 ānfeald *adj* simple 7 156  
 ānforlſtan 7 abandon, renounce 3  
     144, 7 322  
 ānga *wadj* only 26 1262  
 angeweald v. onweald  
 angl *m* fishhook 5 84  
 angln(n) *n* undertaking, attempt 34  
     242  
 angrisenlice terribly 13 68  
 angrislic *adj* terrible 4 51, 13 35  
 angylđan 3 pay for 26 1251  
 āngylde *adv* with such a compensa-  
     tion, on those terms 14 124  
 ānhaga (-hoga) *wm* lonely person,  
     solitary 24 1, 40  
 ānhſđig *adj* steadfast, constant 22 2  
 āniman 4 take away 11 65  
 āninga *adv* at once, forthwith; cer-  
     tainly 25 14, 27 250  
 anlicnes *f* likeness, portrait, statue  
     4 34, 8 94  
 ānlīpe, ānlīpig *adj* single, separate  
     1 104, 16 1, 48 (each); ānlſpe 3 20  
 ānnes *f* unity, agreement, covenant  
     10 71, 30 727  
 ānrſed *adj* resolute 26 1575, 34 44  
 ānrſedlice *adv* resolutely 10 214  
 ānrſednes *f* resolution 4 304  
 ānstandende (*pp*) solitary 11 120  
 ānstrecas *adv* continuously, straight  
     1 234, 10 362  
 Antecrist *m* Antichrist 12 3  
 antimber *n* matter, concern 11 15  
 anſracian *uv* *wg* fear 11 106  
 Anwealda *wm* the Ruler, God 26 1272  
 ānwedd *n* security for a loan 16 446  
 āparian *uv* take in the act 16 329  
 apolder (=apulder) *f* apple-tree 16  
     391  
 apostata *wm* apostate 12 133  
 apostol *m* apostle 7 337  
 ār *m* messenger, officer 31 1301, 34  
     26  
 ār *f* honour, glory; favour, benefit,  
     kindness, mercy 6 69, 9 60 (grace),  
     22 33, 24 1, 26 1271; *gp* ār(e)na 19  
     27, 30 715; income, revenue, pro-  
     perty, means of living 2 104, 6 69,  
     16 49  
 ār *f* oar 1 305  
 ār *n* brass, copper 4 34, 6 131  
 ārſed *adj* (*pp*) inexorable 24 5  
 ārſedan 7 but *usu* *wk* settle, decree;  
     read (out) 3 66, 10 76, 16 65  
 ārafnian *uv* endure 4 354  
 ārſaran *uv* lift up, raise, exalt 16 502,  
     28 44; āp ā. raise up 16 499  
 ārſan *uv* rush 11 73  
 arce- v. ſarce-  
 ārecc(e)an *uv* spread out, raise up,  
     put forth, declare; translate, render,  
     relate 2 2, 3 18, 79, 4 172, 8 49,  
     16 70, 31 1296; *pt* ārehte 4 177  
 ārſđian *uv* find, hit upon, search  
     out 4 282, 18 24  
 ārſodian *uv* become red 4 328  
 ārfæst *adj* gracious, kind 4 349  
 ārfæstnes *f* piety, virtue, kindness  
     4 75, 7 435

**arhwæt** *adj* eager for glory 73  
**arian** *vr* wd honour 26 198  
**arht** *adv* rightly 11 112  
**arman** *vr* count 19 41  
**arisan** 1 arise; accrue 4 234, 18 541  
**arlsas** *adj* dishonourable, wicked 11 85  
**arlice** *adv* honourably, becomingly 16 243, 20 (i) 6  
**arod** *adj* quick, bold 27 175  
**arrianiſc** *adj* Arrian 8 12  
**arwyrte** *adj* venerable, distinguished 7 141, 153  
**arwyrðnes** *f* reverence, honour 7 165  
**aslan** 7 sow 11 140  
**asceacan** 4 shake, brandish 34 230; 72 13 81  
**asceadan** 7 separate 16 9  
**ascian** (*ascian*, *ahsian*) *vr* ask 4 128, 8 11, 153, 7 213, 9 62  
**ascinan** 1 shine forth 31 1282  
**ascian** 2 shore (off) 1 330  
**asecgan** *vr* say, declare 24 11, 11 198  
**asendan** *vr* send (away) 4 184, 11 2  
**aslon** 1 *vr* strain 17 31 (note)  
**asettan** *vr* set up 20 (i) 11, 26 47, 23 32; *wd* refl cross over 1 123  
**asingan** 3 sing 16 7  
**asittan** 3 *vr* run aground 1 319  
**aslan** 5 *vr* strike off, strike 14 145  
**asmagan** *vr* devise 18 185; 14 17 look 15 75  
**asloennes** *f* idleness, sloth 16 503  
**aspanan** 6 entice 10 46  
**aspendan** *vr* spend, consume 2 107  
**aspringan** 3 spring up 21 132  
**astefian** *vr* set, set up 2 253, 10 253  
**astigan** 1 mount, rise, go (on board); descend 4 18, 46, 7 175  
**astihitan** *vr* determine upon, decree 10 153  
**astilian** *vr* grow up, come of age 16 436  
**astreccan** *vr* stretch out 11 34; *refl* prostrate oneself 7 712; *pt* *astrehte* 4 14  
**astyrjan** *vr* stir, move, touch, carry away 4 211, 9 131, 23 32, 33 196  
**aswāman** *vr* wander about 31 1326  
**aswāman** *vr* abate 32 356  
**aswebban** *vr* put to sleep 10 567, 33 30  
**aswdran** *vr* under separate 3 55  
**atendan** *vr* set on fire, burn 10 169  
**atēon** 1 *vr* draw away, remove; dis-  
 pose of, do with 2 356, 7 342, 12 47, 43, 11 454  
**atimbran** *vr* build 11 4  
**atol** *adj* dire, terrible 26 592, 17 75  
**ator** (*atter*) *n* poison 2 356, 17 19  
**atredan** 6 tread, trample 13 174

**as m oath** 1 143, 12 161, 23 30  
**atwryce** *m* oath-breaking, perjury 12 130  
**atwecgan** *vr* take 17 16  
**atwencan** *vr* think out, contrive 22 400  
**atwērian** *vr* extend, expand; apply 3 146, 7 183, 13 194; *pp* *atwēdon* *carmon* with outstretched arms 19 42  
**atwēroðe** [*<* *ahwæter* *oððe*] *conj* ei-  
 ther 2 114, 15 64  
**atwincan** 3 swell 9 55  
**atwum** *n* son-in-law 4 180, 9 36, 10 355 (note)  
**atwæder** [*<* *ahwæter*] *pron* either 3 145  
**atwa** *adv* ever, always; *atwa* 13 *aldre*  
 for ever and ever 27 120  
**atweaxan** 7 (6) grow up 20 (i) 10; *pt*  
*atwæx* 10 (ii) 3  
**atweccan** *vr* awaken, arouse, call  
 forth 11 61, 27 256, 35 183; *pt*  
*atwehton* 4 257; *pp* *atweht* 4 49  
**atweg** *v.* *atweg*  
**atwendan** *vr* upset, change, pervert;  
 turn, translate 3 80, 4 48, 16 494,  
 550  
**atweorpan** 3 cast away 20 (vi) 49, 32 470  
**atwertan** *vr* defend, protect 10 17,  
 20 (vi) 47  
**atwertan** *vr* wear 13 51  
**atwēstan** *vr* lay waste 2 222  
**atwringan** 3 squeeze out 17 35  
**atwritan** 1 write, copy 3 35, 7 440,  
 11 21  
**atwunian** *vr* remain 7 124  
**atwyllan** *vr* boil 17 31  
**atwyrcean** *vr* work; deserve; *pt* (*An-*  
*ghian*) *atwyrhte* 8 112  
**atwyrðan** *vr* destroy 11 72  
**atwyrðednes** *f* curse 14 558  
**atwyrðan** *vr* curse 16 498

**bac** *n* back; *ofer* *bac* backwards 11 216  
**bacbord** *n* larboard, port 2 62  
**bacere** *m* baker 5 21  
**bædan** *vr* compel; require 32 23;  
*wg* 21 100  
**bæl** *n* fire, burning 26 2308, 29 47  
**bælc** *m* pride 27 157  
**bendan** *v.* *bendan*  
**bær(e)n** *n* barn; *pt* 16 359  
**bearnan** *vr* *fr* burn 14 106, 26 2313  
**barnet** *n* burning 10 122, 14 48  
**bætera** *v.* *bætera*  
**bæð** *n* bath 4 103; *d* *bæðe* 17 37  
**bæðstede** *m* bathing-place. *etymna-*  
*sium* 4 94  
**bæn** *n* bone 14 140

**bann** *m* slayer I 34, 28 66  
**bānhūs** *n* 'bone-house,' body 31 1341  
**bānwyr** *f* violet? small knapweed? 179  
**bār** *m* boar 5 57  
**bāt** *m* boat 31 1302  
**bātweard** *m* boat-warder 26 1900  
**baþian** *uv* bathe 20 (v) 6, 24 47  
**be, bi, big** *prep* *wd* by, along, near 1 210, 2 67, 7 129 (in), 278 (to), 24 80, 26 1284 (note), 1573, 34 182; about, concerning 5 141, 73, 9 87, 22 35; according to 4 74  
**bēacen** *n* beacon, burning light, sign, signal 26 570, 28 83, 31 1283; *d abs* geworhtum bēacne at the given signal 15 11  
**beadohrægl** *n* coat of mail 26 552  
**beadorinc** *m* warrior 27 276  
**beadoweoro** *n* work of battle 33 48  
**beadu** *f* battle, war 25 26, 26 2299; *d* beaduwe 34 185  
**beaduræs** *m* rush of battle 34 111  
**beadurūn** *f* quarrel 26 501  
**beaſtan** *adv* behind 2 285, 27 112  
**beaſtan** *prep* *wd* behind 1 25  
**bēag** (bēah, bēg) *m* ring, bracelet, collar 5 77, 16 431, 21 131, 25 29  
**bēahgifa** *vm* ring-giver, king 33 2, 34 290  
**beald** *adj* bold 27 17  
**bealdlice** *adv* boldly 20 (ix) 16, 34 311; *sup* 34 78  
**bealdor** *m* prince, king 27 49, 31 1332  
**bealofull** *adj* baleful, wicked 27 48  
**bealu** *n* evil 19 63, 28 79  
**bēam** *m* tree; piece of wood; ship; beam of light 10 82, 14 48, 20 (ii) 7, 29 35, 31 1283  
**bēan** *f* bean 5 160  
**beard** *m* beard 14 136  
**beahtme** *adv* instantly 27 39  
**bearm** *m* lap, bosom; possession 26 21, 35  
**bearn** *n* 'bairn,' child, son 1 189, 7 298, 26 499, 27 84  
**bearn** (*vb*) *v.* byrnan  
**bearoness** *m* wooded headland 20 (viii) 5  
**bearu** *m* wood, grove 20 (iv) 7  
**bēatan** 7 beat 35 282  
**bebōdan** 2 order, command 2 353, 3 82, 93, 7 360, 27 38, 29 36, 32 405; commend 7 205  
**bebod** *n* command, decree 13 75  
**bobrecan** 4 break to pieces 35 295  
**bebūgan** 2 avoid, escape from 9 74  
**bobyrgan** *uv* bury 7 126  
**beceorfan** 2 *ica pers* and *d rei* out off 26 1590  
**beclysan** *uv* shut up 13 47

**bēcrāde**, -ing *f* book-reading, study 7 167, 171  
**becuman** 4 come, arrive, happen 3 26, 156, 7 430, 8 7, 16 546, 26 1254, 33 70; *opt* becyme 7 433  
**becweðan** 5 bequeath 16 33  
**bedmān** *uv* deprive *wd* 11 128, 22 28, 24 20, 26 1275  
**bed(d)** *n* bed 4 255, 27 48  
**bedelfan** 3 bury 28 75  
**bedfelt** *m* (?) 'bed-felt' 15 74  
**bediglian** *uv* hide, conceal 4 4, 13, 11 46  
**bedrēaf** *m* bed-clothes 15 2  
**bedrest** *f* bed 27 36  
**bedrifan** 1 cover, bespatter 28 62  
**bedydrian** *uv* deceive 11 75  
**beðastan** *adv* in the east 10 383  
**beðastan** *prep* *wd* east of 2 11  
**beebbian** *uv* leave by the ebb tide, strand; *pp pl* 1 324  
**beſeetan** *uv* place in security; apply, entrust, hand over 1 233, 3 25, 4 258  
**befaran** 6 surround 10 319  
**beſeallan** 7 fall 32 330  
**beſeolan** 3 *wd* apply oneself 3 64  
**beſōn** 7 *cv* surround, include; seize 16 292, 20 (vi) 52, 26 1295, 2321, 32 374  
**beforan** *adv* before 2 219, 4 135  
**beforan** *prep* *wd* before 3 117, 33 67  
**beſrīnan** 1 ask, enquire 11 56  
**beſullan** *adv* fully 3 44  
**beſyllan** *uv* cause to fall, throw down 32 361  
**begān** *av* surround, besiege 1 12; *forne b.* get before 10 345; honour, worship; practise, carry out 5 22, 6 67, 7 31, 77  
**bēgen, bū, bā** *adj* both 13 76, 21 62, 26 536, 1873, 34 182  
**begeondan** *prep* *wa* beyond 2 28  
**begēotan** 2 pour over, sprinkle, drench 28 49  
**begietan** 5 get, acquire, obtain possession of 1 286, 2 358, 5 80, 10 322, 16 443, 546, 33 73  
**beginnan** 3 begin 15 21  
**begongan** 7 practise, pursue (an occupation); tend, look after 5 77, 7 395, 9 65  
**begrynian** *uv* snare; *pp neut pl* begrynodo 5 51  
**begyrðan** *uv* begird 4 93, 15 8  
**behātan** 7 promise 4 230, 10 127  
**behāfdian** *uv* behead 27 290  
**behealdan** 7 hold, possess; behold, consider, regard; observe 9 20, 15 85, 20 (ix) 5, 28 58, 32 366; mean, avail 10 171, 260

*behēfe* *adj* befitting, useful 8 6  
*behellian wv* cover (over), conceal, bury 6 9, 31 1327  
*behindan prep* behind 1 170, 33 60  
*behlonan prep wd* on this side of 3 16  
*behlehhān* (e=ie) & *wpv* exult over 31 1331  
*behōšan wv wg* need, require 10 166  
*behycgan wv* think about, reflect upon 31 1323  
*behȳdan wv* hide 11 91  
*behȳgdellece adv* intently 7 253  
*behȳdgīg adj* intent, careful 7 186  
*beinnan prep wd* within 8 46  
*beirnan* & *run*, occur; *bearn m* on mōde it came into my mind, occurred to me 11 6  
*belācan* 7 play round; *pt* beleole 20 (ix) 7  
*belidung f* excuse 18 83  
*belēan* 6 *cv*; *wd pers* and *a rei* restrain, dissuade, from 11 311; *wa pers* and *d rei* charge with 21 65  
*belgan* & *swell* with anger; *pp* enraged 2 130, 11 1304  
*beliden* (*pp* of *belidan*) *wg* or *d* deprived (of) 27 180, 31 1312  
*belifd* (*pp* of *belibhan*) lifeless 30 1282  
*belimpan* & belong 2 169, 7 259  
*belišan* 1 deprive 27 280  
*belt m* belt 16 274  
*belucan* & close, shut up 1 19, 8 42  
*bēn f* prayer, petition, request 7 105, 26 1284  
*benēman wv* deprive; *wa* and *d* 27 76  
*bene f* bench 27 18  
*bencsittend m* bench-sitter, guest 27 17  
*bend m f* bond 11 1609  
*bendan wv* bind 12 116  
*benemnan wv* name; declare 23 49  
*beneošan prep, wv wd* beneath 16 393  
*beniman* 4 *wa* and *g* or *d* deprive 1 1, 2 174, 26 1836, 11 362  
*benn f* wound 11 49  
*benoršan adv* in the, 11 the, north 2 46, 11 384  
*benoršan prep wd* north of 2 16, 59  
*benoršanēastan prep* northeast of 231  
*benoršanwestan prep wd* north west of 2 16  
*[benungan] surv wg* possess, enjoy 23 46  
*bēo f* bee 17 34  
*bēobread n* honeycomb 20 (vi) 59  
*bēod m* table 4 145, 9 77  
*bēodan* 2 offer 1 34, 36, 4 74, 9 113, 21 60; command, summon 10 385  
*beočan v* bīchan  
*bēon av* (see also *wesan*) be {pr often = future} 2 90, 97, 119, 3 96, 24 50, 30 704; 1 s *pr* bēom 20 (ul) 4; *pr opt* bi 5 10

*bēor n* beer 16 531  
*beorg(-h) m* mountain, hill; 'barrow,' burial place 2 25, 11 371, 28 2272, 28 32, 29 21; *dp* beorgan 2 16  
*beorgan* & *usu wd* save, preserve, protect, keep safe 11 151, 25 16, 26 1293, 34 194; *pt* beaht 12 59; *abs* 12 49, 151 (note)  
*beorhlif n* mountain-slope 20 (viii) 2  
*beorht adj* bright 24 94, 26 570, 29 35  
*beorhte adv* brightly 11 31  
*beorhtnes f* brightness 11 3  
*beorma wv* harm, yeast 19 6  
*beorn m* man; hero, warrior 24 70, 28 31, 42  
*bēorscipe m* feast 4 220  
*bēot n* boast, boastful speech, threat 24 70, 25 26; on *bēot* boastfully, threateningly 34 27  
*bēot f* 10 173 (note)  
*bēotian wv* vow, boast 34 290  
*bēoþeof m* bee-thief 11 103  
*bepwēcan wv* deceive, delude 11 74  
*bera wv* bear 2 109  
*beran* 4 bear 2 107, 26 48, 27 18; *pt* *pi* bēron 34 67  
*bere m* barley 11 140  
*berēāhan wv* rob, plunder, despoil 4 246; *w* *wt*=of 11 143  
*berēāgend m* despoiler 4 57  
*beren adj* (made) of bear-skin 2 110  
*berewæstm m* crop of barley 19 57  
*beridan* 1 surround 1 11  
*berōwan* 7 row round 1 331  
*beretan* & burst, break; break away, escape 11 36, 34 234  
*berȳpan wv* rob, despoil 12 18  
*besceawian wv* consider 18 56  
*bescrian* 4 shave; 13 *pr*oste b give the tonsure to 14 134  
*bescyrian wv* deprive 11 392  
*besnecean wv* sink, send to the bottom 8 113  
*besōn* & *cv* look, turn 4 65, 9 93; *ref* 4 123  
*besidian wv* regulate 15 57  
*besincan* & sink, submerge 20 (li) 3  
*besittan* & *wpv* beset, besiege 1 165  
*beslēan* 6 *cv* strike, take away, deprive by violence 11 42  
*besmitan* 1 besmurch, pollute 27 59  
*besorgian wv* *wa* sorrow for 4 163  
*besprecan* & complain 2 169  
*bestelan* 4 steal away, depart stealthily 10 232; *ref* 1 112; rob 20 (v) 11  
*bestēman wv* wet, flood 28 48  
*bestondan* & stand by 34 68  
*bestripan wv* strip 12 38  
*bestūan adv* in the south 10 384  
*bestūān prep wd* south of 1 103 2 12

- beswican *v* deceive, betray; overcome  
 2 280, 4 351, 32 433, 34 238  
 beswicend *m* deceiver 4 58  
 beswincan *v* till 11 138  
 beswingan *v* beat, flog, scourge 5 7,  
 14 132  
 besyrwan *uv* ensnare, surprise 2 291,  
 12 41; besyrewian *at* his life kill  
 by treachery 10 206  
 bet *comp*, betst *sup*, *adv* better, rather  
 2 361, 3 91, 8 112  
 best 4 165  
 betwēcan *uv* hand over, deliver up,  
 entrust; appoint 10 94, 12 27, 16  
 68  
 pursue 5 55 (note)  
 bētan *uv* mend, repair, make good  
 3 177, 10 359; *b*. be twifealdun  
 pay double 16 595  
 bet(e)ra *comp*, betst *sup*, *adj* better 3  
 58, 6 59; bētera 25 33, 34 31  
 best 2 92, 26 1871  
 betonice *f* betony 17 63  
 betræppan (æ=e) *uv* entrap 10 97  
 betst *v*. bet and bētera  
 betux *v*. betwuh  
 betweoh(n) *prep* *wd* between, among  
 7 194 (towards), 16 125; betweoh  
 ðon in the meantime 7 102; *wa*  
 (rare) 7 166, 237  
 betwā(o)nan *adv* between whiles 5 15  
 betwēonan (betwŷnan) *prep* *wd* be-  
 tween 2 181, 7 193, 13 157  
 betwuh, betwyh, bet(w)ux *prep*  
*wd(a)* between, among, in the midst  
 of 1 147, 7 415, 8 19, 11 73; betwih  
*wa* 9 11; betwix *wd* 10 5, *wa* 9 5;  
 betweox *wd* 10 13  
 betŷnan *uv* close 7 348  
 beþencan *uv* consider, bear in mind  
 15 91  
 beþian *uv* bathe, warm, foment 11  
 37, 17 32  
 beþonðe, beþamðe *conj* in case, if  
 14 58, 16 558  
 beþurfan *scv*, *usu* *wg* need, require  
 11 96, 162, 16 50, 30 715  
 beufan *prep* *wd* above 6 9  
 bewēfan *uv* clothe 3 111  
 bewendan *uv* turn; *refl* 4 179  
 beweorpan *v* cast, cast down 2 304,  
 32 393; surround 11 122  
 bewestan *adv* in the west 10 383  
 bewestan *prep* *wd* west of 1 216,  
 2 23  
 bewestannorðan *prep* *wd* north west  
 of 2 50  
 bewindan *v* wind round, encircle, sur-  
 round 27 115, 32 420  
 bewrēon *i* *cu* cover, hide away 24 23,  
 28 53  
 bewuna *adj* *indecl* wont, accustomed  
 10 181  
 bewyr(e)an *uv* work, build, cover  
 2 254, 16 237  
 bi, bi- *v*. be, be-  
 bi 16 405 (note)  
 bīdan *i* abide, remain 21 68; *wg*  
 await, wait for 2 66, 26 528  
 biddan *5wv* ask (for), beg, pray; *often*  
*wa pers* and *g rei* 4 90, 132, 5 1,  
 7 359, 8 11, 9 113, 15 30, 26 29, 27  
 84, 34 262  
 bid, order 4 45, 34 20 (note)  
 bīdrēosan *v* deprive 24 79  
 bīfan (beofian) *uv* tremble, shake 28  
 36, 30 708  
 big, big- *v*. be, be-  
 bigenga *wm* inhabitant 7 439  
 bigleofa *wm* livelihood, support, food  
 5 81, 16 515  
 bigong *m* service, worship 7 26, 32;  
*cp.* begān, begongan  
 bīhrēosan *v* cover 24 77  
 bile *m* bill, beak 11 150  
 bīlēosan *v* bereave 31 1301  
 billewit *adj* gentle, kind, innocent 5  
 9, 7 384  
 bilewitnes *f* simplicity of mind, in-  
 nocence 11 10  
 blithð *v*. beþēan  
 bill *n* sword 25 17, 34 114  
 billgealyht *n* sword-clash, battle 33  
 45  
 bindan *v* bind, close up 22 24, 24 13;  
*pp* bunden bound, *i.e.* decorated  
 26 1900  
 bindere *m* binder 20 (v) 6  
 binn *f* manger 5 34  
 binnan *prep* *wd* within 1 279, 4 268,  
 27 64  
 biſc(e)op (biſcep) *m* bishop 1 93, 14 91,  
 16 427; heathen priest 7 73  
 biſceopsetl *n* episcopal see 7 125  
 biſce(o)pstol *m* bishopric, episcopal  
 see 3 80, 16 427  
 biſcophād *m* office of bishop 7 105  
 biſcoprice *n* bishopric 9 117  
 biſen *f* example 2 258, 3 105  
 biſgian *uv* occupy, employ 5 14,  
 6 63  
 biſgu *f* business, occupation 3 72,  
 8 6  
 biſig *adj* busy 34 110; biſy 4 282  
 biſmer (-or) *nmf* shame, disgrace,  
 insult 10 100, 12 11, 16 324; *on*  
 biſmor insultingly, shamefully  
 14 134  
 biſm(e)rian *uv* insult, revile; dis-  
 grace, humiliate 2 271, 28 48  
 biſmerlice *adv* insultingly, shame-  
 fully 27 100

bismarung *f* insult, insolence 9 47  
 bit *v.* bláðan  
 bitter *adj* blitter; fierce; painful 32  
 315, 34 55  
 bitre *adv* bitterly 22 2331  
 biðeccan *uv* cover (over) 31 1351  
 biðwān 7 blow upon; *pp* pl biðwāns  
 (wind-)swept 24 76  
 biwindla *wm* hedge, border 16 388  
 biwritan 1 copy 3 22  
 blis *adj* bright, shining; pale 27 278,  
 31 1305  
 blisc *adj* black 20 (ii) 7, 20 (viii) 1;  
 w. black 16 234  
 blisc *m* blast, breath; life; glory;  
 bounty, riches 7 247, 11 37, 24 33,  
 26 18, 27 63  
 bliscfæst *adj* prosperous, renowned  
 26 1399  
 blisc *m* blast 22 15  
 bliscan 7 blow 14 16  
 blisc *f* shoot, branch, fruit 22 196, 29  
 35  
 bliscan *f* blain, boil 27 1  
 blisc *n* colour; *pp* blisc 3 133, 140  
 bliscig *adj* bald 22 353  
 bliscian *uv* bless 19 77  
 bliscung *f* blessing, benediction 7 209,  
 15 20  
 blind *adj* blind 13 42  
 bliss *f* bliss 31 1291  
 blissesong *m* song of bliss 7 183  
 blissian *uv*: *intr* rejoice 4 188; *tr*  
 make happy, gladden 29 7  
 blisc *adj* blithe, joyful; kind, peace-  
 ful, friendly 7 369, 22 53, 34 146  
 bliscfæst *adj* joyful in mind, friendly  
 7 371  
 bliscnes *f* 'blitheness,' joy 2 289  
 blisc *n* blood 2 305, 22 1616, 27 48  
 bliscgyte *m* bloodshed 22 53  
 bliscig *adj* bloody 22 154  
 bliscan 7 blend, mix, mingle 20 (vi)  
 59, 27 34 (note)  
 bliscfæst (fæst) *adj* grey-haired 26  
 1294, 22 45  
 bliscfæst *wm* blossom, flower 6 33, 29  
 21  
 bliscan 7 'blow,' flower, bloom; *pp*  
 gebliscen blooming, flourishing 29  
 21, 27, 47  
 boc *f* book; charter 6 72, 7 332, 16  
 100, 239, 187, 21 131, 22 68  
 boccræft *m* book learning 4 320,  
 8 29  
 bocere *m* writer, scholar 7 360  
 bocian *uv* grant by charter 16 400  
 bocleden *n* Latin 1 122, 8 2  
 bocland *n* land held by charter 18 84  
 (note)  
 boda *wm* herald 34 49

bodian *uv* announce, declare; preach  
 7 13, 11 70, 27 151  
 bodig *n* body 19 51  
 bodung *f* preaching 11 54  
 bōg *m* shoulder, back (of a horse) 3  
 94, 21 63  
 boga *wm* bow 34 110  
 bohtimber *n* bow-timber, wood for an  
 arch 18 3  
 bold, botl *n* building, dwelling, abode  
 11 131, 26 1326  
 boldigend *m* house-owner 21 93  
 bolia *wm* bowl 17 69, 27 17  
 bolster *m* bolster, pillow 7 381  
 bolttimber *n* wood for building 18 3  
 (note)  
 bonnan 7 summon 16 447  
 bord *n* shield 21 95, 34 42  
 borda *wm* embroidery 21 64  
 bordweall *m* shield-wall, phalanx 22  
 5, 34 177  
 borg *m* surety, bail 14 100  
 borgbryce *m* breach of surety 14 100  
 borian *uv* bore, insert 19 49  
 bōam *m* bosom 22 27  
 bōt *f* 'boot,' benefit, remedy, com-  
 pensation, atonement 4 31, 14 139,  
 22 113  
 botl *v* bold  
 botm *m* bottom 22 361  
 brād *adj* broad, spreading 1 133, 2 121,  
 22 325, 22 163; *comp* brādre 2 120,  
 20 (vi) 50; brādre 2 121; *sup* 2 118  
 brādan *uv* spread 24 47  
 brastian *uv* crackle 11 76  
 bræht(e)m (beahtm) *m* noise, mirth,  
 revelry 24 86, 31 1299  
 brēc *pl* (of brēc) breeches 15 66  
 breccan 4 break 6 71, 32 430, 34 1,  
 27 121  
 brēgan *uv* terrify 7 252  
 bregdan 3 *ua* or *d* brandish; draw out  
 26 514, 34 154  
 braid, weave; *pp* brogden, brōden  
 26 352, 1616 (note), 1667  
 brego *m* prince 27 39, 22 33  
 brember *m* bramble 16 320  
 brēme *adj* famous 22 18  
 brēmel *m* bramble 22 99  
 brengan *uv* bring 289, 26 1653; *v.* also  
 bringan  
 brēost *n*, *usu* *pl* breast 3 100, 26 552,  
 34 144  
 brēostcofa *wm* breast 21 18  
 brēostwylm *m* surging of the breast,  
 grief 26 1877  
 brēowan 2 brew 2 182  
 bridd *m* young of birds 21 151, 17 21  
 bridel *m* bridle 21 110  
 brimnæa, ocean 28 18; d'brymme 11 28  
 brimfugol *m* seabird 22 47



- brimflōend *m* sailor; pirate 34 27  
 brimmann *m* seaman; pirate 34 49  
 brimstrēam *m* sea-stream, current 26 1910  
 brimwudu *m* ship 31 1305  
 brimwylf *f* she mere-wolf 26 1599  
 bringan 3 bring 4 289, 20 (iv) 7, 24 54  
 briw *m* porridge, paste 17 14  
 broc *n* affliction, misery, adversity 9 48, 16 22  
 brocian *ww* afflict, trouble 1 289, 16 48  
 brōden *v.* bregdan  
 brōga *wm* terror 10 87, 26 583  
 brōhte *v.* brengan  
 brond *m* burning, fire 11 76, 26 2322, 32 325  
 bront *adj* deep, high 26 568  
 brosnian *ww* fade, decay 2 270, 29 38  
 brōðor (-er, -ur) *m* brother 11 102, 16 106, 437 (note), 586, 22 8  
 brūcan 2 use, enjoy, profit from; *usu wg* 33 63; *wd* 5 157; *wa* 24 44  
 brūn *adj* brown 20 (ix) 6  
 brūneeg *adj* brown-edged 34 163  
 bryce *m* use, profit, enjoyment 9 33, 11 132  
 bryce *m* breach, breaking 12 17  
 brycg *f* bridge 34 74  
 brycgian *ww* make a bridge 21 73  
 brycgweard *m* bridge-warder 34 85  
 brȳd *f* bride 21 131  
 bryhtum (=bearhtum) *m* brightness, glance; *ān* ēāgan *b.* twinkling of an eye 7 50  
 bryne *m* burning, fire 10 287  
 brynelēoma *wm* fiery ray 26 2313  
 brynewylm *m* surge of fire 26 2326  
 brytnian *ww* distribute 25 62  
 brytta *wm* dispenser, distributor 24 25, 26 35, 27 90, 93  
 bryttian *ww* divide 33 60  
 būan, būg(l)an *ww*: *intr* dwell; *tr* inhabit; cultivate 1 173, 2 53, 10 17, 11 125, 23 17; *st pp* gebūn, inhabited 2 74; *wk pp* gebūd, cultivated 2 80  
 būfan *prep wd* above 1 262, 2 188  
 būgan 2 bow, bend, turn, retire, give ground, flee 2 65, 10 184, 16 342, 28 36, 34 185  
 bundenstefna *wm* bound-stem, ship 26 1910  
 bune *wf* cup, beaker 21 83, 24 94, 27 18  
 būr *m* bower, chamber 1 12, 4 231  
 burg (burh) *f* any important building with a walled enclosure, stronghold, fortified place, (walled) town, city 1 28, 4 42, 16 237, 23 19, 27 58, 31 1341; a burig 8 18  
 būrgeteld *n* pavilion 27 57  
 burghlīf *n* fortified height, slope of a stronghold; *dpl* hlēoðum 20 (v) 2  
 burgsæl *n* city-hall, house 20 (viii) 5, 31 1305  
 burgstede *m* city 31 1291  
 burgwaremplin *n* inhabitants of a 'burg,' citizens 1 181, 255  
 burgwaru (burh-) *f* 'civitas,' community, inhabitants of a town or city collectively 10 118, 24 86  
 burgweall *m* city wall 16 261  
 burna *wm* burn, stream 3 177  
 būrðen *m* 'bower-thane,' chamberlain 34 121  
 būte *conj* but 1 307  
 butere *wf* butter 5 160, 14 81  
 būton, -an *prep*: *usu wd* except, but for, without, outside 1 2, 240, 2 77, 14 24 (off), 25 34, 27 120; *wa* 6 75, 9 41, 10 171, 26 1614  
 būton *conj* except that, but, unless 2 55, 66, 3 86, 5 5, 10 101, 14 123, 16 593, 34 71  
 būtū (properly neut of bēgen twēgen, but used for all genders) both (two) 1 91, 9 52, 28 48  
 bycg(e)an *ww* buy, bargain 5 173, 16 56, 26 1305; 3 *s pr* biġð 5 91  
 byden *f* barrel 20 (v) 6  
 bygan *ww* bend, bow; *pp pl* gebȳgede bowed down, infirm 13 43  
 byldan *ww* encourage, excite 27 268, 34 169  
 byndelle *wf* binding 14 130  
 byne *adj* cultivated, inhabited 2 117  
 byrd *f* birth 4 68  
 byrde *adj* of high birth or rank 2 108  
 byre *m* occasion, opportunity 34 121  
 byrgen *f* grave 2 345, 13 118, 16 520  
 byrnan 3 *intr* burn 3 137, 26 1880  
 byrne *wf* 'byrny,' corslet 10 304, 25 49, 26 1291  
 byrnhoma *wm* 'byrny,' corslet 25 17  
 byrnwiga *wm* 'byrnied' warrior 24 94  
 byrnwiggend (=wiggend) *m* 'byrnied' warrior 27 17  
 byrst *m* loss, injury 12 11  
 byrðen *f* burden, oppressive weight 18 6  
 bytlan *ww* build 10 17  
 bytling *f* building 18 28  
 cāf *adj* bold 34 76  
 cāflice *adv* promptly, boldly 16 11, 34 153  
 cālend *m* kalend 2 337  
 calu *adj* 'callow,' bald 17 33  
 camp *m* battle 33 8  
 camphād *m* warfare 7 395  
 campian *ww* do battle, fight 4 17

- campstede *m* battle-field 33 29  
 candel *f* candle, light 33 15  
 canon *m* canon 7 335  
 capitollmæsse *wf* first mass 11 143  
 carcern *n* prison 8 42  
 carian *we* care, be anxious 15 6  
 cætere *m* emperor 8 33  
 cæce *wf* jaw 14 160  
 ceald *adj* cold 17 48, 26 546, 32 316, 34 91  
 ceallian *we* call out, about 34 91  
 cēap *m* cattle; purchase, barter; merchandise, property 1 233, 290, 2 360, 14 35, 16 547, 21 81  
 cēapian *we* purchase *we* 10 239  
 cēapstow *f* market-place 11 241  
 cearu *f* care, grief, trouble 24 55, 26 1303  
 ceaster *f* castle, fort, town, city 1 235, 4 5  
 ceastergewara *we* fellow-citizen 4 278  
 ceasterstān (= stān) *mpl* citizens 16 199  
 ceasterwara, -a, -an *mpl* citizens 4 19, 20, 5 91 (Siev. § 203 N. 7)  
 ceasterwara *f* citizens, townsmen, collectively 4 8, 15  
 celod *adj* embossed (having a boss)? 34 283 (note)  
 cempa *we* warrior 28 1585, 34 119  
 cēne *adj* 'keen,' bold, brave 21 59, 34 215  
 cennan *we* beget, bear, bring forth 26 12  
 Centise *adj* Kentish  
 cēol *m* ship 21 97, 24 38  
 cēolſel *n* deck of a ship 23 8  
 ceorſan *2* carve, cut 18 10, 29 66  
 ceorl *m* 'churl,' freeman of the lowest class, peasant; man; husband 10 210, 12 40, 11 33, 21 97, 26 1591, 34 131  
 cēosan *2* choose 4 309; *pp* Gode gecoren chosen, approved, of God 7 149; gecoren chosen king 16 434; *pl* gecorene chosen, elect 3 166  
 ceosol *m* 'chesil,' gravel, sand, shingle 11 34  
 cēpan *we* take (to) *we* 11 114  
 cerran *v.* cirran  
 kieglas *v.* cygel  
 cīdan *1* quarrel; complain; chide, blame 15 53, 25 12  
 cīrlīac *adj* of the class of *ceorl* (q *v.*), rustic 1 137, 11 130  
 cīgan *we* call 7 102  
 cīd *n* child 10 315 (note), 14 28, 31 1335; *pl* cīdra 5 1  
 cībbān *n* chin-bone, lower jaw 14 161  
 cirice *f* church 3 31, 5 140; oratory 7 171  
 circhata *we* hater of churches 11 134  
 cirīcīa *adj* ecclesiastical, catholic 7 110  
 cirīcīitta *we* church measure 16 356  
 cirīcīeat *m* church-rate 14 67  
 Cirīnīsc *adj* Cyrenian 4 42  
 cīrm *m* 'chirm,' cry, clamour 34 107  
 cirman *we* 'chirm,' make a noise 20 (viii) 4 (note), 27 270  
 cīrr *m* time, occasion 1 309, 11 591  
 cirran (cerran) *we* turn, return 2 73, 8 59; submit 10 57  
 cīſ *m* seed, shoot 21 75  
 cīſman *we* smear 17 72  
 cīſne *adj* clean 7 377  
 cīſne *adv* clean, entirely 3 15, 12 17  
 cīſnīnes *f* cleanness 3 155  
 cīſnīan *we* cleanse 12 161  
 cīlām *m* paste 11 72  
 cīlāte *wf* bar, burdock 17 48  
 cīlā *m* cloth 17 3  
 cīlōfan *2* cleave, split, break 33 5, 34 183  
 cīlf *n* cliff 28 1911  
 cīl(o)plan *we* cry (out), call (out) 4 94, 11 14, 128, 34 25  
 cīlomm *m* bond, fetter; bondage 22 373  
 cīld *m* rock 11 129  
 cīldīg *adj* rocky 3 116  
 cīlſtor *n* barrier 32 416  
 cīlympe *m* lump 20 (vi) 75  
 cīlyppan *we* embrace, cherish 7 310, 21 42  
 cnapa *m* boy 4 91  
 cnear(r) *m* small ship, galley 11 35  
 cnēo(w) *n* knee 2 130, 11 34, 24 42  
 cnēomāgas *mpl* kinsmen 33 8 (note)  
 cnīht *m* boy, young man 1 197, 4 111, 286, 11 584 (note), 34 153  
 cnīhtwende (*pp*) being a boy or youth 26 535  
 cnoll *m* knoll, mound 16 379  
 cnuctan *we* pound, beat small 17 71  
 cnā(w)lan *we* pound (in a mortar) 17 39  
 cnyll *m* 'knell,' ringing of a bell 5 140  
 cnrysan *we* strike, beat 4 49, 24 101, 29 59  
 cnrytan *we* bind 11 106  
 cohhesan *we* cough 27 270  
 cōllīan *we* cool, grow cold 23 72, 31 1281  
 collenferſ *adj* bold of spirit 24 71  
 consul *m* consul 8 23  
 copped (*pp*) lopped 16 372  
 corn *m* corn 1 240  
 cosp *m* fetter 6 85

costnian *ww* tempt *wg* 13 60  
 costnung *f* temptation 8 116, 11 87  
 cotlif *n* dwelling 18 29  
 crabba *wm* crab 5 102  
 cradolcild *n* child in the cradle 12 42  
 craft *m* strength, skill, craft 4 211,  
 6 57, 20 (iv) 7, 26 1283, 32 402  
 cræftig *adj* strong, powerful, skilful,  
 cunning 19 66, 35 291  
 cringan (-can) 3 fall, lie low 34 292,  
 302  
 Cristen *adj* Christian 2 269; *as noun*  
 1 226, 12 31  
 Cristen(an)dōm *m* Christendom 8 31,  
 40  
 croh *m* saffron 17 55  
 crūdan 2 press, hasten 33 35  
 cū *f* cow 14 65  
 cūwdon *v.* cweðan  
 cuon *v.* cwicu  
 cucurbite *wf* gourd 17 49  
 cugle, cuhle *wf* cowl, monk's hood  
 15 49  
 cūhorn *m* cow's horn 14 64  
 culfre *wf* 'culver,' pigeon 17 58  
 culter *m* coulter 5 28  
 cuma *wm* stranger, guest 4 258, 7 201  
 cumān 4 come 3 176, 24 92 (go), 25  
 23, 26 1640 (note); *d inf* cumane  
 18 38  
 cumbolgehnaht *n* crash of standards,  
 battle 33 49  
 cumbolwiga *wm* (banner-)warrior  
 27 259  
 cumpader *m* godfather 1 200  
 cunnan: *ww* be acquainted with, know;  
 know how to, be able, can 8 66, 70,  
 4 262, 313, 5 9, 7 53, 19 97, 24 69,  
 25 3, 31 1351  
 cunnian *ww*, often *wg* try, test, ex-  
 plore, find out, make the attempt;  
 experience, suffer 16 306, 22 1,  
 24 29, 26 508, 34 215  
 cūð *adj* (pp) (well) known, manifest  
 11 5, 22 19, 24 55, 26 1303; cūð  
 gedon make known 13 213  
 cūðlic *adj* certain 7 54  
 cūðlice *adv* certainly 7 29  
 cwalu *f* destruction 12 54  
 cweartern *n* prison 13 88  
 cwēn *f* woman; wife; queen, king's  
 daughter 1 49, 4 232, 21 82  
 cweðan 5 say, speak, declare 1 32  
 (note), 2 259, 4 247, 15 24, 19 26, 24 6  
 cwieðam *m* aspen? poplar? 19 19  
 (note)  
 cwiðsæl *n* hell-torment 13 57  
 cwic(u) *adj* alive, living 20 (ii) 6,  
 24 9, 26 2314; *asm* cuconno 10 321  
 cwido *m* speech, saying, saw; will  
 4 334, 5 53, 15 85, 16 562, 20 (vii) 4

cwidegiedd *n* speech, song 24 55  
 cwīdol *adj* loquacious 19 66  
 cwild *m* pestilence 1 290  
 cwiðan *ww* bewail 24 9, 28 56  
 cycgel *m* 'cudgel,' staff, strong stick  
 18 1  
 cýdde *v.* cýðan  
 cyld *f* cold 5 32  
 cyle *m* cold 2 215  
 cylegicel *m* icicle 29 59  
 cýlle *m* leathern bottle, vessel 2 304,  
 3 176  
 cyme *m* coming 7 337, 29 47  
 cymlice *adv* comely, beautifully;  
*comp* 26 38  
 cynecynn *n* royal race 8 65  
 cynedōm *m* kingdom 4 29  
 cynehād *m* kingship 9 1  
 cynehelm *m* crown 4 205  
 cynehlāford *m* royal lord 16 424  
 cynellic *adj* royal 3 126, 4 251  
 cynelice *adv* royally 3 131, 10 136  
 cynerice *n* kingdom 1 103, 2 72, 22 26  
 cynesetl *n* throne 4 116  
 cynestōl *m* royal residence 8 38  
 cýning, cyng *m* king 1 10, 291, 4 3,  
 22 23, 26 11, 28 44, 33 1; cýn(in)cg  
 16 458, 461; under-king, prince  
 33 29  
 cýningbeald *adj* royally bold 26 1634  
 cýnn *n* kind, sort; kin, race 2 356,  
 5 164, 20 (ix) 4, 34 217  
 cýn(n) *adj* proper, suitable 14 43  
 cýnen *n* kindred 8 79  
 cýpan *ww* sell 5 89  
 cýpmonn *m* merchant 5 20  
 cyre *m* choice 16 165 (note)  
 cyrelif *n* dependent 16 162  
 cyrtel *m* 'kirtle,' tunic 2 110  
 cýse *m* cheese 14 81  
 cyssan *ww* kiss 4 158, 24 42  
 cyst *mf* choice; the choicest 25 24  
 cystignes *f* munificence 4 33  
 cýðan *ww* make known, announce,  
 show, testify 1 31, 2 288, 3 90, 16  
 60, 395, 27 56, 29 30; 3 s *pr* kīð  
 5 1; *pt* cýdde 10 318; *pp* gecýdd  
 10 206  
 cýðð(u) *f* knowledge 7 406; friend-  
 ship 11 94; native land 33 38  
 dæd *f* deed 1 2, 25 23; mid dæd(um)  
 in fact, actually 2 232, 7 226  
 dædcēne *adj* bold in deed 26 1645  
 dæg *m* day 1 91, 25 8, 26 1600; *dp*  
 dagan 2 149; *g* dæges by day 20  
 (v) 3; on dæg in the day, daily, on  
 a day, once 5 33, 34 198  
 dægeweorc *n* day's work 27 266  
 dæghwāmlice *adv* daily 7 227, 9 76  
 dægræd *n* daybreak 5 25

dægræðlic *adj* morning, matutinal 5  
 142  
 dæl *n* dale 29 24, 32 305, 421  
 dæl *m* (neut 2 11 note) 'deal,' share,  
 portion, part 2 19, 18 197 (note),  
 20 (ix) 10, 22 30, 34; be ænigum  
 dæle in any degree, all 12 143;  
 be sum(mum) dæle in some mea-  
 sure 12 156, 12 144; be ðim dæle in  
 the measure 18 5; great deal, large  
 part or number 24 65 (note); wun-  
 dres dæl no small wonder 20 (ix)  
 10  
 dēlan *uv* deal, distribute 15 60, 24  
 33  
 Denisc *v.* Denise  
 dærlan *uv* wd best, behave 5 168  
 dagian *uv* dawn, become day 10 83,  
 18 3  
 dæroð *m* dart, javelin, spear 11 149  
 dærn / injury 11 84  
 dætlum *m* indecl date 10 417  
 dæad *adj* dead 2 184, 22 79, 81, 27  
 107  
 dæg / hue, colour 25 53  
 dægol- *v.* digol-  
 dæarnunge *adv* secretly, privately 11  
 45  
 dæarr *v.* durran  
 dæaþ *m* death 22 8, 24 81; dead per-  
 son, departed spirit 13 67  
 dæaþsealme *m* slaughter 11 1670  
 dæaþreced (m = e) *n* house of death,  
 grave 29 48  
 dæaþwic *n* abode of the dead 11 1275  
 dæaw *m* dew 6 36  
 Denisc *adj* of Devon 10 182  
 dēi *v.* dēi  
 dēma *wm* judge 3 138, 27 59  
 dēman *uv* judge 30 707  
 dēmend *m* judge 30 715  
 Denisc (Dēnisc) *adj* Danish 1 307;  
 as noun 1 164, 10 369  
 dennian *uv* flow? 33 12  
 denn / dene *m* valley 16 327, 10 (v) 3,  
 29 24  
 dēoflic *adj* devilish 11 87  
 dēofol (-ul) *ryn* devil 8 115, 11 305  
 dēofolgild (-gild) *n* idol, idolatry 7  
 70, 87  
 dēofulcund *adj* fiendish 11 61  
 dēogollice *v.* digollice  
 dēop *adj* deep 3 170, 11 109, 23 75,  
 32 421; as noun channel 1 310  
 dēope *adv* deeply 24 89  
 dēopnes / depth 11 3  
 dēor *n* wild beast, animal 2 93, 6 10,  
 33 64  
 dēor *adj* bold, brave 22 37  
 deoro *adj* dark 24 89, 27 46  
 dēorcean *n* kind of animal 8 90

dēore, dēar- *v.* dēre, dēr-  
 deorfan 2 labour 5 24  
 dēorlic *adj* bold 26 585  
 dērian *uv* wd injure 8 103, 11 108,  
 34 70  
 derodine (dy-) *m* scarlet dye 2 113, 133  
 dēacon *m* deacon 9 127  
 dēaconhād *m* office of deacon 7 419  
 dēic *m* embankment; w / ditch, trench  
 2 241, 16 372  
 digellice, digollice, dēagollice, dēogol-  
 lices *adv* secretly 7 119 (in retire-  
 ment), 8 37, 9 96, 10 136, 11 93  
 digelnes, dēgolnes, dēagolnes *f* se-  
 crecy, secret, mystery, privacy 7  
 150, 9 80, 11 91, 110  
 digle, digel, digol *n* secret 5 154  
 digle, digel, digol *adj* secret, remote  
 2 154, 3 138  
 diht *m* direction, order 11 93, 15 3  
 dīrm *adj* dim, dark 13 19  
 dīrmnes / dimness, darkness 13 4  
 dōgor *m* day 7 142, 24 63, 26 605  
 dōhtor *f* daughter 1 49; d dōhtor 4  
 179  
 dol *adj* foolish, presumptuous 20 (v)  
 17, 32 340  
 dolg *n* wound 11 46  
 dotgīp *m* foolhardiness 26 509  
 dōlhwund *adj* wounded 27 107  
 dōm *m* 'doom,' judgment; choice,  
 fame, glory, honour 1 30, 7 311,  
 16 579, 11 81, 25 10, 34 38, 129  
 dōmgeorn *adj* eager for glory 24 17  
 dōmlice *adv* gloriously, praiseworthy  
 19 39  
 dōmsell *n* judgment seat 4 13  
 dōn *av* do, put 2 347, 3 63 (advance),  
 83 (remove), 4 248, 17 2 (throw),  
 25 56, 26 44, 27 94, 28 300 (treat);  
 pass (time) 7 413, 94 (a due), per-  
 form (a duty) 11 354  
 draca *wm* drake, dragon 26 1150  
 dræfan *uv* drive 12 75  
 drif / drove 12 110  
 drēam *m* joy, mirth, rejoicing 24 77,  
 26 1275  
 dreccan *uv* vex, oppress, afflict 1 300,  
 11 97  
 drēfan *uv* stir up, trouble 3 44, 28 1504,  
 27 89; lagu drēfan set sail 23 30  
 drenc *m* 'drench,' drunk 17 14, 63  
 drencan *uv* cause to drink 27 29  
 dreng *m* warrior 34 149 (note)  
 drēogan 2 suffer, endure 8 93, 22 2  
 (w), 11 15, 31 133  
 drēorig *adj* bloody, blood-stained;  
 sad 11 106, 24 17, 11 14  
 drēorlīhtor *adj* sad of face 24 83  
 drēosan 2 fall, fall to ruin; fall 24  
 63, 23 34

drepe *m* stroke, blow 26 1589  
 drifan *i* drive 2 351, 20 (vi) 78  
 drinca *wm* drink 13 63  
 drincan *3* drink 3 174, 1768; *pp* druncan intoxicated 27 67  
 drohtnian *ww* spend one's life, live 5 158  
 drohtnung *f* way of life, manner of living, conduct 16 2  
 dropa *wm* drop 17 4  
 drufian *ww* subside 26 1630  
 dry *m* sorcery 19 3  
 drycraft *m* sorcery 8 84  
 drycraftig *adj* skilled in magic 5 72  
 drygan *ww* dry 11 36  
 dryge *adj* dry 1 314, 20 (vi) 77  
 dryhten *m* lord, master; the Lord 7 143, 19 85, 22 32, 37, 32 340  
 dryhtenbealu *n* great misfortune 31 1323  
 dryhtenlic *adj* of the Lord 7 230  
 dryhtguma *wm* warrior 27 29  
 dryhtscipe *m* valour 25 7  
 dryhtsele *m* princely hall 26 2320  
 drync *m* drink, draught 2 284, 3 178  
 dryncfæt *n* drinking vessel 26 2306  
 drypan *ww* cause drops to fall 19 10  
 dryre *m* falling 29 16  
 dūgan *ww* avail, be of use, profit, be good, be doughty 10 262, 12 52 (note), 26 573, 34 48; *wg* 26 526  
 dūguð *f* the doughty, tried warriors, often contrasted with geoguð, the youthful; nobles, the nobility; benefit 16 180, 24 79, 26 1674, 27 31, 34 197  
 dūn *f* down, mountain 20 (v) 3; of dūne *adv* down 27 291  
 dūnscreaf *n* mountain cave 29 24  
 [durran] *ww* dare 5 153, 24 10, 26 527; *opt* dyrr 25 48  
 duru *f* door 1 13, 29 12  
 dwæðs *adj* dull, foolish; *as noun* 12 150  
 dwellan *ww* mislead, deceive 11 5  
 dwollice *adv* foolishly 11 79  
 dyderung *f* delusion, illusion 11 79  
 dyhtig *adj* doughty, strong 26 1287  
 dynian *ww* make a din 27 23  
 dynt *m* dint, blow 20 (v) 17  
 dyre, dēore *adj* dear, precious 2 100, 22 37, 26 561, 32 340; *sup* 30 697  
 dyrne *adj* secret 21 79, 26 1879  
 dystig *adj* daring, bold (enough) 5 66  
 dŷrwyrdē (dēor-, -wurð) *adj* precious 4 144, 5 124, 129  
 dysig *adj* foolish 5 174  
 dysignes *f* folly 7 77

ēa *f* river 1 133; *g* ēas 1 272, 2 75; *gd* 1e 3, 7; *d* ēa 5 108

ēac (ēc) *adv* also; even 2 258, 3 27,

9 58, 25 34, 34 11; ēacswylce also, likewise 5 112, 7 160, 195  
 ēac *prep* besides 1 298, 3 125, 34 11  
 ēaca *wm* reinforcements 1 210  
 ēacen *adj* (*pp*) great, mighty; pregnant 20 (i) 8, 22 11, 26 1621  
 ēacencreftig *adj* enormously strong, immense 26 2280  
 ēacnian *ww* increase 19 55  
 ēacswā *adv* also 1 197, 15 121  
 ēad *n* prosperity, happiness 27 273, 32 402  
 ēadig *adj* happy, blessed 27 35, 29 11  
 ēadignes *f* happiness, bliss 7 65  
 ēadmōðlice (=ēað-) *adv* humbly 16 405  
 eafora *wm* descendant; son, child 26 12, 19, 32 399  
 eafot *n* strength 26 602  
 ēage *wn* eye 3 135, 21 123  
 ēag(h)ŷrel *n* eye-hole, window 7 187  
 ēagorstrōam *m* water-stream 26 513  
 ēagwund *f* wound in the eye 14 148  
 eahta (ehta) *num* eight 2 93, 10 419; *d* eahtum 7 130  
 eahtatig *num* eighty 2 328  
 eahtian *ww* consider; *pp* geæhted esteemed, praised 26 1885  
 ēalā! *interj* O! alas! 4 198, 5 100 (note), 24 94  
 ealað *v.* ealu  
 eald *adj* old, ancient, full grown 14 4, 24 87, 25 31, 26 1663, 2330, 34 218; ealð 16 408; *e.* fæder grandfather 34 218; *comp* ieldra, yldra 16 398, 20 (vi) 42; yldra fæder grandfather 16 152  
 ealddōm *m* (old) age 2 273  
 ealdfæder *m* ancestor 13 140  
 ealdhlāford *m* ancient lord 8 33  
 ealdhlāfordcynn *n* kindred of one's ancient lord 8 39  
 ealdor (-er, aldor) *m* 'elder,' parent, superior, chief, prince 13 12, 98, 178, 15 6, 26 592, 1644, 27 32, 88, 34 11  
 ealdor *n* life 20 (i) 3, 26 510, 1655, 27 76; *on* aldre ever 32 402; (āwa, ŷfre) tō (e)aldre (for) ever 27 120, 29 40, 32 427  
 ealdorbealu *n* life-bale, death 26 1676  
 ealdorbiŷceop *m* high priest 7 27  
 ealdorlang *adj* lifelong 33 3  
 ealdorlēas *adj* princeless, lacking a chief 26 15  
 ealdorlēas *adj* lifeless 26 1587  
 ealdorman, aldormon *m* 'alderman,' earl, chief officer of a shire; head, overseer; nobleman, prince 1 3, 70, 4 20, 7 152, 306, 16 178, 180, 424, 34 219  
 ealdorðegn *m* chiefthane 26 1308

ealdriht *n* ancient right 8 24  
ealdscēap *n* full grown sheep 16 364  
ealdung *f* old age 2 169  
ealġian *ww* protect, defend 33 9  
eal(1) *adj* all 1 40, 45, 19 93, 22 16;  
*neut pl* eal 7 146; ealle, mid ealle,  
mid eallum altogether 2 291, 10  
217, 13 123, 22 16; *gs* ealles, *gp*  
ealla of all 1 290, 302  
*adv* all, entirely, exactly 4 333,  
5 132, 9 94  
eallbyrnende (*ppr*) all burning 11 84  
ealles *adv* all, altogether 1 288, 13 10,  
25 52  
eallgylden *adj* all golden 27 46  
eallhālig (= hālig) *adj* all holy; *gp*  
16 581 (note)  
eallhwit *adj* all white 16 521  
ealliren *adj* all iron 11 2338 (note)  
eallunge, -inga *adv* altogether 7 29,  
11 121  
ealne(we)g *adv* always 8 86, 142  
ealning *adv* always 16 259  
ealand *n* water-land; island 7 402,  
28 2374 (note), 31 1299  
ealu *n* ale 2 182, 8 171; *g* eala8 2 217  
earo *f* ark 1 65  
eard *n* native land, country, home,  
dwelling-place; earth 4 23, 8 81,  
20 (12) 5, 30 715, 34 53  
eardġard *m* earth, land 24 85  
eardian *ww* dwell 2 117  
eardstapa *wm* wanderer 24 6  
eardung *f* living, habitation 7 413  
eare *wn* ear 14 145  
earfo8 *n* hardship, labour, stress,  
endurance 22 2, 24 6, 28 534  
earfo8līe *adj* difficult, full of hard-  
ship 24 106  
earfo8lice *adv* with difficulty 28 1636  
earfo8nes *f* difficulty 16 13  
earfo8time *adj* difficult to count 8 7  
earg *adj* cowardly 11 238  
ēargeblān *n* turmoil of the sea,  
surge 336 2  
earhlīe *adj* disgraceful, bad 11 98  
earm *m* arm 2 5 (of sea), 347, 26 513  
earm *adj* poor 10 167, 24 40, 28 68;  
*comp* 26 577  
earmcearig *adj* careworn, full of  
sorrow 14 20  
earmlīc *adj* poor, humble 4 68  
earn *m* eagle 20 (vi) 67, 34 107  
earnian *ww* *wg* earn, deserve 12 13,  
16 466  
earnung *f* merit; reward 3 158, 25 61  
ēarsleġe *m* blow that smites off an  
ear 14 145  
ēast *adv* eastwards 1 208  
ēastan *adv* from the east 28 569, 33 69  
ēastdēl *m* eastern part 2 221, 29 2

ēastende *m* eastern end 1 131  
ēasterdæg *m* Easter Sunday 10 416  
ēasterne *adj* easterly 32 315  
ēasterlīd *f* Eastertide *pl* 16 123  
ēaste8 (= ste8) *n* river-bank 34 63  
ēasteward (-werd) *adj* eastern, the  
east of 1 130, 179, 2 118, 119  
ēasthealf *f* east side 1 225, 16 567  
ēastlang *adv* 1 132 (note)  
ēastnor8 *adv* to the north-east 2 15  
ēastnor8erne *adj* north-east 4 51  
ēastre *wf*, nearly always in *pl* and  
*indecl* ēastron Easter 11 1  
ēastrīcen *n* eastern kingdom (Germany)  
1 127  
ēastryhte *adv* due east 2 65  
ēastu8 *adv* by the south-east 2 22  
ēastu8dēl *m* south-eastern part 7 176  
ēastweard *adv* towards the east,  
eastwards 10 149  
ēa8e *adv* easily 4 325, 11 (vi) 53, 28  
2291, 27 73; *comp* ēa8 4 61, 7 77;  
ēa8r 16 244  
ēa8elice *adv* easily 11 79  
ēa8mēdu *n* humility 14 89  
ēa8mēto *f* humility 11 475  
ēa8mōd *adj* humble 11 60  
ēa8mōdnes *f* humility 7 109  
ēawīest *v* *āwīest*  
ēawyr8 *f* burdock 17 29  
ēazi(-el) *f* shoulder 23 20, 27 31  
ēbba *wm* ebb (tide) 24 65  
ēdrēac *adj* Hebrew 3 51  
ēc *v* *ēac*  
ēce *adj* eternal 1 46, 7 65, 13 56, 28  
2330  
ēced *mn* vinegar 13 64  
ēcg *f* edge (of a weapon) 25 1187,  
34 60  
ēcġbana *wm* sword-slayer 28 1262  
ēcġtraca *f* sword-onset, armed at-  
tack 28 596  
ēenes *f* eternity 11 168  
ēġift *f* restitution 16 472  
ēhwyrt *m* change, reverse 28 1281  
ēlġan *n* reward 7 148, 15 91  
ēdnōwe *adj* renewed, new 32 314  
ēdnīwian *ww* renew 4 181  
ēdor *v* *ēodor*  
ēdwenden *f* change, end 29 40  
ēdwi8cipe *m* disgrace, ignominy  
25 14  
ēfenblīssian *ww* rejoice equally 7 401  
ēfenē88 *f* plain or neighbourhood  
1 241  
ēfensārgung *f* compassion 9 47  
ēfe8 *f* edge, margin 1 151 (note)  
ēfnan *ww* make even, level 20 (v) 8  
ēfne *adv* and intery even, just; 10  
4 149, 7 76, 27 121, 21 63, 13 2, 11 1283;  
ēfne swā even as if 9 27

efnetan *v* eat as much as 20 (vi) 63  
 efor (= efor) *m* wild boar 8 88  
 efsan *uv* hasten 15 12, 28 34, 34 206  
 eft *adv* again, back, after, afterwards  
 3 46, 21 77, 24 53, 27 68 (back again)  
 eftsið *m* return journey 26 189  
 ege *m* fear, terror; fear of God 3 106,  
 7 241, 10 284  
 egesa *wm* fear 27 252, 28 86  
 egesful *adj* terrible 27 21  
 egeslic *adj* terrible 4 53, 26 1649  
 egeslice *adv* terribly 13 44  
 eglan *v* Iglan  
 egsian *uv* frighten, terrify 26 6  
 egsstream *m* water-stream, ocean  
 current 26 577  
 ehta *v* eahta  
 ehtan *uv* chase, pursue 5 49  
 elcian *uv* delay 10 166  
 elcor *adv* otherwise 7 84  
 elcung *f* delay 4 277, 15 11  
 elde *v* ylde  
 ele *m* oil 4 92, 17 5  
 ellen *n* strength, valour, courage 25 6,  
 26 3, 27 95, 31 1301; on ellen  
 boldly 34 211  
 ellend *f* deed of courage 27 273  
 ellenrōf *adj* courageous, strong 25 43  
 ellenwōdnes *f* zeal 7 347  
 elles *adv* otherwise, else 3 152; elles  
 hwæt something else 7 246  
 elleshwæt *adv* otherwise 16 347  
 ellor *adv* elsewhere 27 112  
 ellorgast *m* sprite living elsewhere,  
 alien sprite 26 1617  
 elm *m* elm 17 14  
 elmriñd *f* elm-bark 17 12  
 ein *f* ell 2 92  
 einlan *uv* gain strength 19 55  
 eltiðdignes *f* pilgrimage 1 113  
 emb(e), emb- *v*. ymb, ymb-  
 emn (= efen) *adj* even, level 2 245  
 emniht *f* equinox 16 356  
 emnlang *prep wd* along(side) 2 117  
 emta *v*. æmetta  
 ende *m* end; part 1 199, 7 396, 26  
 1254, 27 120  
 endebyrdnes *f* order 7 293; ðurh  
 endebyrdnesse in turn 7 277  
 endeleas *adj* endless 22 30  
 endemes *adv* equally; ealle...endemes  
 all together 11 126  
 endian *uv* end 16 318, 26 2311  
 enge *adj* narrow 29 52; *wm* ænga 32  
 356  
 engel *m* angel 31 1288, 32 349, 34 178  
 Englice *adj* English 1 328, 3 17  
 Engliacgereord *n* English language  
 7 262  
 enig *v*. ænig  
 ent *m* giant 2 241, 24 87

ēoc *v*. gēoc  
 ēode *v*. gān  
 eodor (edor) *m* fence, barrier; house;  
 prince, protector 21 90, 24 77  
 eodorean *uv* ruminant 7 317  
 eoforfean *n* a kind of fern, poly-  
 pody 17 32  
 eoh *m* (war)horse 21 63, 34 189  
 ēored (-od) *n* (mounted) troop, host  
 13 158, 21 63  
 ēoredcyst troop 33 21  
 eori *m* 'earl,' jarl, a Danish title  
 1 69, 106, which ultimately sup-  
 planted OE. ealdormon  
*In poetry* man, warrior 22 2, 28 6  
 eorigestrēon *n* treasure, wealth 23 45  
 eornost *f* earnestness; on eornost in  
 reality, truly 12 112  
 eornoste *adv* vigorously, energeti-  
 cally 27 108, 34 281  
 eornostlice *adv* earnestly 13 166  
 eorðe *wf* earth, world 7 298, 24 106,  
 28 37  
 eorðlic *adj* earthly 3 106  
 eorðrice *n* earthly kingdom, earth  
 3 105, 32 419  
 eorðscraef *n* earth-cave, cavern 24  
 84  
 eorðstyren *f* earthquake 9 134  
 eorðstyrewē *wf* earth-tar, bitumen  
 2 250  
 eorðweard *m* land-property, locality  
 26 2334  
 ēower *poss adj* your 3 175, 4 283  
 ēowu (ēwe) *f* ewe 14 62, 16 363  
 erca- *v*. ærca-  
 erian *uv* 'ear,' plough 2 103 (note),  
 5 28  
 esne *m* servant 20 (v) 16  
 ēst *fm* favour, grace; will 29 46;  
 ofer Godes ēst under God's dis-  
 pleasure 16 209  
*pl* delicacies, dishes 4 73  
 ēstful *adj* gracious, devout 16 255  
 etan *v* eat 5 145, 8 93; 2 s yst  
 5 156, etat 5 162; æton heom  
 provisioned themselves 10 154  
 ettan *uv* graze, use for grazing, eat  
 up 2 114, 14 39  
 ētel *m* country, fatherland, home  
 4 4, 24 20, 25 31, 34 52  
 ēðnes (= ēað-) *f* ease, comfort 5 32  
 ēwe *v*. ēowu  
 fāc(e)n *n* deceit, treachery 14 119  
 fadian *uv* dispose, order 12 62  
 fæc *n* space of time 7 50  
 fæder *m* father 4 161, 26 21  
 fæderenmæg *m* paternal kinsman 26  
 1263  
 fæderlic *adj* of the Father 13 15

fæderlice adv paternally, like a father  
11 44

fæge adj 'fey,' doomed 27 19, 34 103

fægen adj 'fain,' glad, happy 24 68;  
fægen 4 31

fæger, fæger adj 'fair,' beautiful  
11 131, 26 511, 23 73; comp 20 (v)

46 (note); sup 22 8

fægere adv 'fairly,' well 34 17

fæht(u) f feud, hostility, strife 23 18,  
22 395, 34 115

fæla v. fela

fælician wv cleanse 28 1620

fæmne w/ virgin, maiden 4 311, 31 64,  
21 118

fær n way, march; ship 1 169, 26 93

fær m sudden danger or attack 32 334

færeld m way, journey 11 30

færinga adv suddenly 4 46, 9 93

færllice adv suddenly 8 68, 24 61

færsceaða wv (sudden) enemy 34 142

fæst adj fast, firm, strong 2 257, 3  
176; wv 26 1200, 1878

fæste adv fast, firmly, vigorously 10  
123, 22 23, 36 301

fæsten m fastness, fortress, strong-  
hold; fast 1 136, 16 38, 26 2333,  
26 194

fæstenbyrce m breach of fast 12 132

fæstlice adv firmly, vigorously, in-  
sistently, bravely 7 70, 10 901, 16  
452, 34 254

fæstness f firmness 2 247

fæstnian wv fasten, establish, fix,  
confirm, rally 2 510, 3 154, 6 27,  
24 35

fæstnung f security 22 115

fæt n vessel 14 79, 16 433

fæted (pp) (gold-)plated 22 2182

fætele m vessel 2 217, 3 175

fætum m embrace, protection; bosom  
20 (u) 6

fæthm m fathom-measure 29 29

fæg f flat fish, plaice f 8 102 (note)

fæg (flh) adj stained, coloured, varie-  
gated, adorned, decorated, bright,  
shining 24 98, 26 186, 1886, 30 705

fæh (flg) adj hostile; guilty, out-  
lawed 22 354, 1263; as noun foe;  
pp færa 26 29

fæmgbæda adj foamy-necked 28 1909

fændian wv find out, search out, dis-  
cover 2 158, wv 26 2301

færan & go, journey, march, depart,  
sail 1 147, 2 60, 14 71, 18 448, 26  
1893; ppp færen 2 237

færoð m tide, stream, flood 26 26,  
1916; wv færoða with the tide  
26 480

færa f journey 11 58

fæte w/ father's sister 18 368

fæa, fæawe, fæawa adj few 1 137, 3 19;

d fæaum 7 119; fæa ænig very few

20 (ix) 3

fæala v. fela

fæalh v. fæolan

fæallan 7 fall 2 143 (run), 24 63, 34 126

fæalþilite adj yellow-bellied 34 166

fæaln adj fallow, dusky brown (like  
all ancient names of colours, in-  
definite); of shingle 11 39; of waves  
and sea 21 53, 24 46; dem fæalwan  
11 39

fæaceall adj wretched, destitute 26 7

fæax n hair 26 1647, 27 99

fæaxede adj long-haired 1 113

fæarwund f hair-wound, i.e. scalp-  
wound 14 141

fæccan wv fetch 4 191

fæcan wv feed, nourish, bring up 6  
76, 7 411, 14 91, 20 (i) 9

fela (fæla, fæla, fæla) n indirect  
much, many 6 13, 9 81, 10 367  
(note), 13 41, 187; wv n noun in  
sp 1 311, 23 38, 28 30; wv 6 73;  
as adj worn fela a great deal 26 530;  
as adv much, greatly 26 566

felabæst adj very vigorous 26 27

felameabilg adj very mighty 21 76

felambdig adj very brave 26 1637

feld n field, plain 1 120, 22 26, 33 12,  
34 241

feldwyr f gentian 17 29

fel(l) n skin, hide 2 103, 14 46

feng m clutch 26 578

fenn n fen, moor, swamp 3 173, 25  
1295

fennland n fenland 16 542

fenfoce w/ (fen-)frog 20 (vi) 71

fæon n cattle, property; money,  
wealth 6 81, 16 319, 19 6, 24 103,  
34 39

fæogifre adj avaricious 24 68

fæogift f gift of money, valuable  
gift 26 21

fæohleaz adj without money 1 185

fæohian & fight 1 7, 20 (iii) 1, 34 224

fæohite w/ fight, battle 23 18, 34 103

fæola v. fela

fæolan & penetrate 1 39, 26 1281

fæolheara adj hard to a fela 34 103

fæond m enemy 25 54, 22 306; pl  
fænd 22 334, 34 82

fæoudc(a)ða wv dare foe 26 554, 27  
103

fæoudcipe m enmity 2 311

fæor adj and adv far 2 61, 24 21, 26,  
28 1916, 29 1; sup farrest 2 63

fæorcund adj come from afar, foreign  
14 25

fæorh wv life 22 125; g fæorea 24 260;  
d fæore 26 578



- feorhbold *n* life-building, body 28 73  
 feorhord *n* life-(treasure) 25 54  
 feorhhūs *n* life-house, i.e. body 34 297  
 feorm *f* provision, food; entertain-  
 ment, quarters; rent in kind; use,  
 benefit 3 34, 10 267, 283; *færm* 16  
 413  
 feormung *f* cleaning, polishing 14 121  
 feorran *adv* from afar 26 2317; *on*  
 feorran *afar* 21 53  
 feorrancumen (*pp*) come from afar,  
 foreign 14 24  
 feorða *num* fourth 16 548  
 feorweg *m* far way, distant land 26  
 37  
 feower *num* four 16 119, 26 1637  
 feowerscyte *adj* square 2 246  
 feowertēoða *num* fourteenth 16 177  
 feowertig *num* forty 2 93, 16 355  
 feowertyne *num* fourteen 7 350, 26  
 1641  
 fēran *uv* go, journey 1 46, 26 27; *w*  
*refl d* 2 267  
 ferclan *uv* bring 10 330  
 ferhō (ferō) *mn* heart, mind 24 54, 90,  
 26 1633  
 ferhōglēaw *adj* wise of heart 27 41  
 ferian *uv*: *tr* carry, lead, bring 1 160,  
 19 90, 20 (v) 4, 24 81; *pt* ferode 10  
 308; *intr* fare, go 34 179 (note)  
 fers *n* verse, text, sentence 7 292, 15  
 23, 16 8 (note)  
 fersc *adj* fresh 2 130  
 ferðloca *wm* breast, heart 24 13, 33  
 fēsan *v*. fȳsan  
 fetian *uv* fetch, summon 25 48, 27  
 35; *pt* fetton 10 281  
 fetor *f* fetter, chain 21 76, 24 21  
 fettian *uv* contend, dispute 6 1  
 fēða *wm* band of foot-soldiers, troop  
 21 64, 34 88  
 fēðe *n* power of movement 32 379  
 fēðelāst *m* foot-track 26 1632  
 feðer *f* feather 2 106; *pl* wings 6 5,  
 20 (v) 4, 24 47  
 feðerhoma *wm* feather-dress, wings  
 32 417  
 fēðewig *m* battle on foot; *g* -wigges  
 25 48  
 f(e)rd *f* native army, army 1 72, 2  
 222, 10 55; expedition, campaign  
 32 408  
 ferdian *uv* campaign 1 169  
 ferdilēas *adj* without an army, un-  
 defended by the 'fyrd' 1 152  
 ferdstema *m* division of the army  
 10 60 (note)  
 ferdwite *n* military penalty 14 61  
 f(e)rst *m* time 3 65, 8 80, 14 97, 26  
 528  
 fif *num* five 1 318, 26 545, 32 28  
 fifel *n* monster, giant 25 42  
 fiftig *num* fifty 2 94  
 fiftyne (-tēne) *num* fifteen 2 108, 171,  
 26 1582  
 fihthewite *n* fine for fighting 16 260  
 filde *adj* level 2 244  
 findan *v* find 19 87, 90, 26 7, 27 41;  
*f*. *wt* obtain from, make arrange-  
 ments with 16 398, 458  
 finger *m* finger 20 (vi) 52  
 fihht *adj* as *noun* (fish) having fins  
 17 57  
 finol *m* fennel 17 6  
 firas *mpl* men 7 302, 26 2286, 29 3  
 firendēd *f* deed of violence 26 1669  
 firenllice *adv* violently, rashly 25 20  
 firenðearf *f* dire distress 26 15  
 firgenstrēam *m* mountain-stream 20  
 (ii) 2  
 fisc (fix) *m* fish 5 82, 111, 6 19  
 fiscāð, fiscnoð *m* fishing 2 57, 4 81  
 fiscere *m* fisherman 2 77  
 fiesclan (fixian) *uv* fish 5 97, 18 31  
 fīsc *n* flesh 3 95, 5 30, 14 46  
 fīscmete *m* flesh, meat 5 157  
 fīāh *adj* treacherous, false 25 54  
 fīān *mf* arrow, barb 11 86, 34 71  
 fīām *m* flight 4 16, 34 81  
 fleax *n* flax 3 151  
 flēde *adj* in flood 2 231  
 flēogan *v* fly 11 63, 26 2273, 34 109;  
*pt* flēah 11 55  
 flēohnet *n* fly-net 27 47  
 flēon *v* fly 1 164, 2 287, 7 11, 11  
 126, 26 1264, 34 194, 247  
 flēotan *v* float 24 54, 26 542  
 flet *n* floor; dwelling, hall 24 61  
 fletsittend *m* sitter in hall, guest 27  
 19  
 flece *n* flitch of bacon 16 412  
 fleman *uv* put to flight 2 335, 20 (iii)  
 6, 33 32  
 fles *n* fleece, sealskin 11 36, 14 73  
 fligan *uv* put to flight 11 86  
 flint *m* flint 20 (vi) 78  
 flitan *v* contend 26 507  
 flōc *n* fluke, flounder 5 102  
 flocc *m* company, crowd, troop 1 152,  
 4 101  
 floccmælum *adv* in troops 10 412  
 flocrād *f* invading band, troop of  
 horsemen 1 151  
 flōd *m* flood, (flood-)tide 26 42, 34 65  
 flōde *wf* channel 1 6  
 flōdþrōf *f* flood-wave 26 542  
 flōr *fm* floor 8 47, 27 111  
 flot *n* sea 34 41  
 flota *wm* ship, fleet; sailor, pirate 10  
 194, 21 96, 34 72; *gp* flotan 35 32  
 (note)  
 flotman *m* sailor, pirate 12 103

fōwan *v* flow 3 163; fōwende 25d  
 flood tide 34 63  
 fȳht *m* flight 22 83, 34 71  
 fȳma *wm* fugitive, exile, outlaw 4 10,  
 13 179, 22 338  
 fūest *m* blowing, blast 29 15  
 fōdor *n* fodder, food 19 73  
 folc *n* folk, nation, people; army 2  
 237, 22 11, 26 14  
 folcagend *m* folk-leader, ruler 29 5  
 folcgefecht *m* folk-battle, pitched  
 battle 1 101  
 folclagu *f* public law 12 35  
 folclēasung *f* slander 14 125  
 folclic *adj* common, public 16 548  
 folcrlht *m* 'folkright,' common law,  
 justice 16 69  
 folcstede *m* battlefield 33 41  
 folctoga *wm* chief, general 27 47  
 foldblend *m* earth-dweller 3 161, 26  
 2374  
 folde *wf* earth, ground, soil 6 19, 19  
 94, 24 33  
 foldweg *m* (earth-)way 26 1633  
 foldwong *m* earth-plain 31 1300  
 folgaſ *m* following; employment,  
 service 22 35  
 folgian *v* fygan  
 folm *f*, folme *wf* hand 20 (v) 15, 26  
 1303, 27 80, 34 108, 150  
 fōn *v* *cv* seize, catch, take 2 100, 34  
 10; fōnſ engliſn grapples with 20  
 (v) 9; fōn tō take possession of,  
 succeed to 1 97, 2 311, 10 193, 151,  
 14 113, 16 41 (came to the throne),  
 470; fōn on set about 16 44 (note)  
 for prep *wd* and *a*:  
*wd* before (time and place), in the  
 sight of; for, on account of, be-  
 cause of, for the sake of 1 2, 113,  
 148 (note), 2 88, 3 15, 4 110, 8 109  
 (by), 15 37; for, in spite of 10 160;  
 for hwon why? 7 358  
 (2) *wa* for, in place of 8 67, 9 44, 14  
 16, 16 476; in comparison with 8  
 101; on behalf of, for the souls of  
 22 8, 254  
 for *adv* very, too 1 198, 10 37, 34 239  
 fōr *f* movement; march, journey 10  
 335, 20 (vi) 71  
 foran *adv* (from) in front 1 161 (note),  
 312 (note)  
 forantō prep before 10 1  
 forbernan *wf* burn 1 190, 2 190, 7 68  
 forberdan 2 forbid, prohibit 16 459  
 forberan 4 forbear; endure patiently;  
 restrain 22 15, 26 1877  
 forberstan 3 fail 16 310  
 forbirgan *wf* lower, abase, humiliate  
 25 16, 27 167  
 forbrīdan 3 transform 8 84

forbrigan 2 avoid, decline; flee from  
 25 15, 34 315  
 forbyrnan 2 burn up 28 1616  
 forceorfan 2 cut through 22 105  
 ford *m* ford 1 164, 34 81  
 forðeman *wf* damn, condemn 4 1;  
 prejudice 16 71  
 forðon *av* destroy 4 61, 7 97  
 forðriſan 1 carry away; impel, com-  
 pel 2 118, 27 177  
 fore prep *wd* or *a* before 7 111; for,  
 because of 7 145  
 forebrīdan 3 *wpe wd* pray for before-  
 hand 15 11  
 forecuman 4 anticipate 7 107  
 foregangan 7 go before, precede 7 51  
 foregieldan 2 pay for 16 161  
 foregisel *m* hostage 1 144  
 foresād (pp) aforesaid 11 27  
 forescāwan *wf* provide, provide for  
 11 61, 15 88  
 forescāwang *f* foresight, prudence,  
 providence 15 19, 16 547  
 forescegan *wf* foretell 13 16  
 forespeca *wm* advocate; sponsor 12  
 159, 16 177  
 forespreccn (pp) above mentioned 1  
 261, 7 71  
 forestreppan 4 *wpe* step before, precede  
 15 11  
 forwitegian *wf* prophesy 13 16  
 forſaran 4 obstruct, blockade 1 312  
 forſon 2 *cv* flee from, escape 22 118  
 forġemeldanſan (8=1e) *wf* neglect 22  
 591  
 forġ(e)tan 2 bestow, grant, give, in-  
 dict 4 138, 16 341, 26 17, 27 89, 34  
 139  
 forgive 11 49  
 forġieldan (-geldan) 2 repay, requite,  
 recompense; pay for, buy off 14 51,  
 16 179, 26 1577, 34 32  
 forġ(e)tan 2 forget, neglect 4 83  
 forgrindan 2 ruin, destroy 28 2335,  
 33 43  
 forġman *wf* neglect 32 317  
 forhwīdes *f* abstinence 3 148  
 forhealdan 7 treat unfairly, wrong,  
 withhold 12 12, 22 185  
 forheard *adj* very hard 33 156  
 forhēawan 7 hew in pieces, hew down  
 34 115  
 forhelan 4 conceal 9 83, 22 84  
 forhergian *wf* harry, plunder, ravage  
 3 31, 9 30  
 forherlung *f* harrying, ravaging 2 270  
 forhogian *wf* refuse contemptuously.  
 despise 9 58, 34 154  
 forhog(e)dnas *f* contempt 7 164  
 forht *adj* afraid 24 68  
 forhtfull *adj* timorous 5 70

forhtian *vv* fear 11 114, 34 11  
 forhwega *adv* about 2 194  
 forhwerfan (e=ie) *vv* transform 8 91  
 forlitan 7 leave, forsake, give up;  
 allow 3 48 (omit), 4 353 (lose), 9  
 116, 25 41, 28 61, 32 404, 34 149  
 (let fly); *ūpp* forlēt split up, di-  
 vided up 2 232  
 forleagan *vv* overlay 17 11  
 forlēogan 2 lie, perjure oneself 12 87  
 forlēosan 2 lose 3 179, 4 264, 25 10,  
 27 63; destroy 7 68, 12 131  
 forlidenes *f* shipwreck 4 86  
 forliger *n* fornication 12 129  
 forliðan 1 suffer shipwreck; *pp* for-  
 liden 4 67  
 forma *adj* first, earliest, foremost 14  
 29, 22 91, 26 2286, 34 77  
 forne *adv* before 10 344  
 fornēah (-nēah, -nēh) *adv* well nigh,  
 very nearly 10 162, 16 187  
 forniman 4 carry off, destroy 4 319,  
 12 44 (annul), 24 80  
 fornýðan *vv* compel 12 39  
 forod *adj* broken, useless 14 161, 17 9  
 forwædan *vv* betray; of life *f.* betray  
 to death 12 72  
 forridan 1 intercept (by riding in  
 front of) 1 162 (note)  
 forsacan 8 25 28 (note)  
 forscēadan 7 scatter 3 178  
 forscýppan 6 *wpv* transform 8 86, 32  
 308  
 forseon 5 *cv* despise, refuse with  
 contempt 3 107, 6 71, 9 57; *pp*  
 forsaewen 12 39, forsaewen 12 46  
 forsittan 5 *wpv* neglect, evade 14 58  
 forslān 6 *cv* strike; break; slay 14  
 160  
 forspēc *f* advocacy 16 281  
 forspendan *vv* spend, squander 2 209  
 forspillan *vv* destroy 12 76  
 forspillednes *f* destruction 13 178  
 forspōnan 6 mislead, seduce; *pl* for-  
 spōn 32 350 (note)  
 forst *m* frost 20 (vi) 54, 26 1609  
 forstelan 4 steal 16 274, 19 84  
 forstondan 6 prevent, stand in the  
 way; avail, signify; understand 3  
 78, 16 141, 20 (iii) 8  
 forsuwian *vv* pass over in silence 11  
 51  
 forswālan *vv* burn, set on fire 10  
 270  
 forswāpan 7 sweep away 32 391  
 forswelgan 3 swallow up 20 (vii) 3  
 forswigan 1 pass over in silence, con-  
 ceal 4 131  
 forswerian 6 *wpv* forswear 12 87  
 forsyngod *adj* (*pp*) sinful, guilty 12  
 122

forð *adv* forth, forward, onward 3  
 162, 7 249, 25 42; tō forð too far,  
 too much 12 145, 34 150  
 still, thenceforth, in future 4 343,  
 32 320  
 forðsam(ðe), forðam(ðe), forðan(ðe)  
 v. forðon(ðe)  
 forðsamðet *conj* in order that 3 115  
 forðbylding *f* encouragement, em-  
 boldening 10 172  
 forðeode v. forðgan  
 forðfaran 6 die; *pp pl* the dead 16 585  
 forðfaran *vv* die 1 292, 7 126  
 forðfor *f* departure, death 7 200  
 forðgan *av* go or come forth 28 54  
 forðgangan 7 go or come forth 9 52  
 forðgelaðan *vv* die 7 197  
 forðgeorn *adj* impetuous 34 281  
 forðian *vv* further; carry out 34 289  
 forðig v. forðon  
 forðollan *vv* *wd* go without, lack 24  
 38  
 forðon, -ðy (-ðig), -ðēm, -ðām *adv*  
 therefore, for that reason, where-  
 fore, so 1 330, 2 323, 3 39, 154, 4  
 165, 7 8 (note), 11 24, 32 310  
 (2) *conj* because, for 2 329, 330, 3  
 155, 5 157, 7 8, 12 57, 13 40, 24 17;  
 forðsam, forðy...ðy, ðe because 1  
 318, 2 279, 350  
 forðonðe, -ðyðe, -ðēmðe, -ðāmðe  
*conj* because 1 113, 246, 3 41, 8 13,  
 32 309  
 forðsið *m* death 16 588, 31 1320  
 forðweard (-werd) *adj* (pointing) for-  
 ward 4 47, 10 167, 20 (iv) 13  
 forðweg *m* way hence; in forðwege  
 away 24 81  
 forðy(ðe) v. forðon(ðe)  
 forðylman *vv* envelope 27 118  
 forwandigende *adj* (*prp*) hesitating  
 4 169  
 forwegan 5 slay 34 228  
 forweorðan 3 perish, be ruined 1 336,  
 12 77, 27 289  
 forwiernan *vv* *wd* and *g* prevent, re-  
 fuse 1 268, 2 279  
 forwitan *swv* know in advance 4 69  
 forwrecan 5 drive away 26 1919  
 forwreðan *vv* accuse unjustly 10 314  
 forwundian *vv* wound 28 62  
 forwyrcan *vv* ruin, destroy; forfeit;  
 obstruct, close 1 270, 16 337, 32  
 381; *refl* incur guilt 12 148  
 forwyrd *fn* destruction, perdition 13  
 191, 27 285  
 foryrman *vv* bring to poverty 12 40  
 fōstor *n* fostering, maintenance 14 28,  
 79 (note)  
 fōt *m* foot 2 332, 11 137, 20 (v) 15, 26  
 500

fōtgewæde *n* covering for the feet 15  
 32  
 fōtstæt *m* foot-track 26 1289  
 fōtstæla *n* a foot's measure 34 175  
 fōtstæp *n* footstep 11 31  
 fōtstær *n* 'fother,' (cart)load; fodder  
 14 81, 16 5  
 fraced *adj* worthless 5 6, 26 1575  
 frætwa *fp* treasures, jewels 20 (vi)  
 46, 26 37  
 franca *wm* lance, javelin 34 77  
 frēa *wm* master, lord, chief; God 26  
 27, 34 12  
 frēc(ed)nes *f* peril, danger, harm 5  
 115, 11 18; frēcnednys 11 83  
 frēcne *adj* perilous, dreadful 30 724  
 frēfran *wm* comfort 21 26  
 fremde *adj* foreign 14 25, 20 (iii) 3; *wg*  
 estranged from, not participating  
 in 11 119; *as* noun 2 211, 12 42, 60  
 fremfulness *f* usefulness, benefit 4 11  
 fremman *wm* further, foster;  
 frame, do; *wd* profit 5 134, 23 18,  
 24 3  
 fremsumlice *adv* graciously 7 419  
 fremsumnes *f* kindness, favour 7 34  
 fremu *f* advantage, benefit 11 437  
 French *adj* French 10 209  
 frēod *f* peace; friendship, goodwill  
 34 39  
 frēodōm *m* freedom 16 514  
 frēogan *wm* free, liberate; love 5 125,  
 16 560  
 frēo(h), frīg *adj* free 3 63, 5 38, 14 2,  
 16 554; *wk* frigea 13 3; *pl* frige 4 95  
 frēola *m* freedom 16 165  
 frēolsbryce *m* breach, profanement,  
 of festival 12 131  
 frēmōng *m* (free, noble) kinsman 24  
 21  
 frēond *m* friend 2 185, 24 108, 11 1306,  
 28 76; *pl* frēnd 11 119  
 frēondlās *adj* friendless 24 28  
 frēondlice *adv* with friendship 3 2  
 frēondrēdden (= frēden) *f* friendship  
 16 212  
 frēondscipe *m* friendship 8 23, 11 18  
 frēorig *adj* chill, frosty 24 33, 27 28;  
 frēorigferð *adj* sad at heart 31 1318  
 frēorht *n* right of a freeman 12 44  
 frēosan *v* freeze 21 71  
 frēot *m* freedom, liberty 14 4  
 frēoðian *v* frīðian  
 Frēisc *adj* Frisian 1 307, 327  
 fretan *v* devour, eat 1 223, 20 (vii) 1,  
 28 1581, 35 297  
 frettan *wm* eat up 1 241 (note)  
 fricgan *v* *wpe* ask, investigate 20 (iii)  
 110  
 Friisa *wady* Frisian 1 326 (note), 21 96  
 frige *fp* love 22 15

W. &amp; P.

frig(ea) *v* frīðian  
 frignan *v* ask, inquire 7 24  
 fri(o)ðoburg *f* peaceful city 26 522  
 fri(o)ðowær *f* peace-compact 11 1282  
 frīð *wm* peace 1 107, 11 154 (forgive-  
 ness), 34 39  
 frīðemōng *f* protectress 20 (i) 5  
 frīðian (frēoðian) *wm* keep peace  
 with, protect, cherish 10 72, 20 (i)  
 5, (iii) 7  
 frīðstōl *m* safe quarters 10 265  
 frōd *adj* wise 24 90, 34 140  
 old 26 1277, 34 317  
 frōfor *fm* solace, comfort 26 7, 14,  
 27 83; frōfor Gwēst the Holy Ghost  
 30 724  
 from *adj* forward, keen, bold; splendid  
 26 21, 1641  
 from *adv* away 1 35, 16 50  
 from *prep* *wd* from, away from 4  
 311, 26 541; concerning 26 531;  
 by (agent) 4 183, 327, 7 168, 11 3,  
 15 24  
 fromlice *adv* boldly, strenuously,  
 vigorously, quickly 20 (vi) 66, 27  
 41  
 froma *wm* beginning 7 331, 26 2309  
 fromaceast *f* first creation, beginning  
 7 191, 26 45  
 fromastōl *m* original place 20 (ix) 3  
 frymdig (tyrmdig) *adj* desirous;  
*wesan f.* to desire, entreat 16 86,  
 396, frymdi 34 179  
 frymð *m* origin; *pl* creation 27 83  
 fugilan *wm* catch birds 18 31  
 fugelara *m* fowler, bird-catcher 2 77,  
 8 10  
 fugol (-el) *m* bird 11 67, 24 81 (note),  
 35 298  
 ful *adv* full, very 1 304, 26 1252  
 ful *adj* foul, disgusting 8 116, 13 134,  
 20 (vi) 48, 27 111  
 fulbeorht *adj* full-bright 2 156  
 fulfremmednes *f* perfection 7 120  
 fulgon *v* feolan  
 fullian *wm* putrefy, decompose 2 216  
 full *n* cup 21 91  
 full(l) *adj* full 10 143, 27 19; *be* full(l)an  
 fully 16 303, 316  
 fullice *adv* fully, perfectly 16 299  
 fulliht *n* baptism 12 159  
 fulstincende *adj* (*prp*) foul-stinking  
 13 134  
 fultum *m* help; reinforcements 1 181,  
 26 1273  
 fultumian (-emian) *wm* help 4 82, 16  
 309  
 fundian *wm* aspire, desire, hasten 17 20,  
 21 52  
 furh *f* furrow 19 69  
 furlong *n* furlong 1 322

- farðor comp adv* further, further forward; longer 3 66, 67, 25 18, 32 401, 34 247  
*farðum (farðon) adv* even, just 1 272, 3 17, 10 371, 11 139  
*fás adj* ready, eager, longing 28 57; *wg* 26 1916, 31 1306  
*fásleðs n* dirge 31 1320  
*fylgan, folgian ww* *wd* follow 1 34, 2 268, 3 91, 27 33 (serve); *pt* *fligðe* 11 31  
*fyl(l) m* fall, destruction, death 28 56, 34 71  
*fyllan ww* fill, fulfil, complete 3 175, 7 226, 16 317, 31 1291; *pp* *fpl* *ge-fylda* 3 33  
*fyllan ww* cause to fall, fell, take down 28 73  
*fyll(u) f* fill, fulness, abundance 2 306, 26 562  
*fylstan ww* help, support 16 311, 34 265  
*fyls v. feallan*  
*fýnd v. fēond*  
*fýr n* fire 20 (vi) 78, 26 2274; *fýer* 19 98  
*fýrdhwæt adj* warlike, brave 26 1641  
*fýrðing f* expedition, campaign, campaigning 10 259; for *fýrðinge* in lieu of military service 16 341  
*fýrðrine m* warrior 34 140  
*fýren adj* of fire 31 1285  
*fýr(e)st sup adj and adv* first, foremost 3 88  
*fýrhtan ww* frighten 7 253  
*fýrhtu f* fear 7 338  
*fýrlen adj* far off, distant 11 89  
*fýrmdig v. frymdig*  
*fýrmost sup adj and adv* foremost, first of all, best 2 3, 3 119, 34 323; *swāswā hƿ fýrmost magon* as best they can, to the best of their ability 16 144  
*fýrgeflit n* former strife 27 264  
*fýrgeweorc n* former or ancient work 26 2286  
*fýrnum (dp of fýren) adv* excessively 32 316  
*fýrwit n* curiosity 11 48  
*fýrwitnes f* curiosity 11 43  
*fýsan ww* make ready; send forth, discharge, drive away, put to flight 26 2309, 34 269; 3 s *fēseð* 12 104  
*gād n* lack, want 23 30  
*gād(e)rian ww* gather, collect 10 388  
*gādisen n* goad (-iron) 5 31  
*gāers n* grass 11 139  
*gærstān m* grass-enclosure, meadow 14 37  
*gæst v. gyst*  
*gæst, gæst-, v. gāst, gāst-*  
*gafol n* tribute 2 104, 34 32  
*gafolbære (= -here) m* barley paid as rent 16 359  
*gafolgelda ww* rent-payer, one who rents land, tenant 14 10 (note)  
*gafolmæd f* meadow mown in lieu of rent 16 360  
*gafoltīning f* fencing wood paid as rent 16 362  
*gafolwyðu (= -wudu) m* firewood paid for rent 16 361  
*gāl n* lust, folly, pride 32 327  
*galan 6 sing* 23 22, 28 67  
*gālferhð adj* lustful 27 62  
*galgmōd adj* sad in mind, gloomy 26 1277  
*gālmōd adj* lustful 27 256  
*gālnes f* lust 8 116  
*gālscepe m* wantonness 32 341  
*gān av* go 10 395, 26 603, 27 15; *pt* *ēode* 1 14; *w refl d* *ēodon* heom went 10 267  
*gang v. gongan*  
*gangdagas mpl* Rogation days 1 121, 16 367 (note)  
*gār m* spear 32 316 (piercing cold), 34 67  
*gārawm 'gore' (N.E.D.), strip of land tapering at one end* 16 388  
*gārberend m* spear-bearer, warrior 23 262  
*gārmitting (= -mēting) f* spear-meeting, battle 33 50  
*gārnið m* spear-strife 21 128  
*gārræs m* spear-rush, battle 34 32  
*gārsecg m* ocean 2 5, 26 49  
*gāst, gāst m* ghost, spirit; the Holy Ghost 7 221, 337, 27 83, 28 49, 34 176  
*gāstlic, gāstlic adj* ghostly, spiritual; ghastly, uncanny 7 425, 15 35, 24 73  
*gāt f* goat 17 59  
*gat v. geat*  
*ge conj* and 10 371; *ge...ge, ond both...and* 1 153, 5 119, 16 260  
*gēa adv* yea 5 37  
*gēac m* cuckoo 23 22  
*geāscian v. geāscian*  
*geador adv* together 30 714  
*geafnan ww* perform, accomplish 26 538  
*geām(et)līgan ww refl* empty oneself, keep oneself free 2 24, 4 340  
*geærendan ww* carry messages 14 32  
*geærnan ww* gain by galloping, reach by riding 2 204  
*geāðele adj* natural, congenial 33 7  
*geāgnian ww* prove a title to 16 287  
*geāhsian v. geāscian*  
*gealdor n* charm, spell 19 33

gealga *w*m 'gallows,' cross 28 40  
 gealgean (=gealgian) *w*v protect,  
 defend 34 57  
 gealla *w*m gall 13 64  
 gean *v*. geunnan  
 geandettan *w*v confess 11 92  
 gēanwyrde *adj* known, professed 5  
 13  
 gēapneb *adj* amply studded 25 51  
 gear (gēr) *n* year 1 52, 244, 7 133,  
 11 58, 35 283; ōma gē(a)ra 1 102  
 (note), 16 23  
 gēara *adv* of yore, formerly, once 32  
 410; gēara 12 long ago 24 22, 38  
 23  
 gearcian *w*v prepare 11 113  
 geard *m* yard; *pl* dwelling-place 26  
 13  
 gēardagas *mpl* days of yore 24 44,  
 26 1  
 gearolice *adv* readily, clearly 9 2, 22  
 10  
 gearu *adj* ready, prompt 1 19, 26 1914,  
 24 72; *pl* gearwe 5 147, gearowe  
 26 10  
 gearwe (geare, gearu) *adv* well, en-  
 tirely, sufficiently, clearly, cer-  
 tainly, readily 4 68, 7 60, 24 69,  
 25 60  
 gearwian *w*v prepare 16 412, 32 431  
 gēlarian, -larian, -larian, -larian  
*w*v learn by asking, learn, hear of,  
 discover 1 10, 2 281, 6 54, 9 118,  
 10 362, 11 21  
 geat (gat) *n* gate, passage 4 89, 10  
 179  
 gebēran *w*v behave 27 27  
 gebēran *w*v burn 17 34  
 gebēran *mpl* behaviour, gestures; cries  
 1 18  
 gebēacen *n* sign 11 38  
 gebed *n* prayer 7 172  
 gebeddārdēn (=gebed.) *f* prayers 16  
 429  
 gebēdhus *n* house of prayer, oratory  
 9 133  
 gebelgan 1 *wd* anger; *pl* opt gebulga  
 26 1331  
 gebēodan 1 *offer*; give 1 21, 26 603  
 gebeorg = protection 16 138, 34 31  
 gebeorgan 1 *wd* save 11 290  
 gebeorglic *adj* safe 5 107  
 gebēorcipe *m* banquet, feast 4 141,  
 7 276  
 gebēot *n* promise 11 47  
 gebēotlan *w*v boast, vow 2 226, 26 536  
 geberan 4 bear 7 140  
 gebētan *w*v improve, repair, make  
 good, pay in compensation, make  
 atonement, atone for 2 214, 10 61,  
 14 8, 32 399; *wd* 14 41

gebiddan 1: *intr* abide, remain, hold  
 out 4 254, 24 70; *tr* abide, endure,  
 experience, meet with 26 7, 1618,  
 28 50, 34 174, *w*v or *a* await, ob-  
 tain, attain (to) 12 12, 11 1, 27 64  
 gebiddan 2 *w*v pray 8 12; *w* *refl* d  
 7 130, 28 81  
 gebigan *w*v bend, turn 9 6, 11 25  
 gebind *n* binding 24 24 (note)  
 gebindan 1 bind, confine 11 175, 11  
 131  
 gebissian *w*v rejoice 13 4; *w*v 13 21  
 gebūcian *w*v grant by charter 1 44  
 gebodscipe *m* command(ment) 32 430  
 gebonnan 7 summon 16 178  
 gebounge(a)r = year of the Indiction  
 16 178 (note)  
 gebræc *n* crash(ing) 11 295  
 gebregd *n* movement, change 29 57  
 gebregdan (gebrēdan) 1 *w* *draw*; *pl*  
 gebrēd 26 1664; *refl* pretend 10 218  
 gebrengan *w*v bring 27 54  
 gebringan 1 bring (up) 8 42, 21 51  
 gebrōðor, -ru, *mpl* brothers 5 14, 11  
 57, 34 305  
 gebrūcan 1 use, enjoy 16 44  
 gebūgan 1 bow, incline 12 155  
 gebūr *m* peasant-farmer 14 11 (note)  
 gebycan *w*v buy 4 26, 5 133, 21 82  
 gebyld *f* boldness, confidence 11 8  
 gebyrd *f* (often *pl*) birth, rank 2 108,  
 4 279, 11 5  
 gebyrdd *f* birth-time 16 374  
 gebyrian *w*v happen, pertain, belong,  
 befit 4 16, 8 52, 11 2, 12 137, 16 213,  
 240  
 gecamp *n* battle 34 153  
 gecapian *w*v buy 2 161  
 geceasterware *mpl* fellow-citizens 4  
 11  
 geclostan 1 choose; decide 4 280, 7 311,  
 34 113; *pl* gecea 10 74  
 gecidan *w*v chide, quarrel 14 14  
 geciettan *w*v turn; submit 2 343  
 gecigan *w*v call, invoke 4 190, 7 248  
 gecleāstan *w*v cleanse, purify 16 454  
 gecnāwan 7 know, understand, recog-  
 nise 3 60, 9 73  
 gecnedan 1 knead 11 74  
 gecneorðnes *f* study, accomplishment  
 4 257  
 gecnūwian *w*v pound 11 9  
 geeringan (-can) 1 fall (in battle), die  
 24 79, 11 250  
 gecunnian *w*v investigate 27 259  
 gecwēman *w*v please 4 165  
 gecwēmlice *adv* agreeably 4 116  
 gecwēcan 1 declare, agree, settle, re-  
 solve 16 61, 87, 579, 11 535; be-  
 queth 11 55, 78, 152  
 gecwylman *w*v kill 5 113

- gecynd *n* nature 2 349, 21 59  
gecyssan *uv* kiss 26 1870  
gecýðan *uv* make known, manifest 26 2324; *intr* become known 9 25 (note)  
gedælan *uv* divide, distribute, apportion; *intr* part, be divided 21 69, 30 697; *dæðe* *g.* apportion to death 24 83  
gedafenlan *uv* *impers* *wd* be fitting, becoming 4 168, 7 15; *wa* (rare) 7 273  
gedafenlic *adj* fitting, suitable 4 339  
gedálland *n* land held jointly 14 38  
gedelf *n* digging 2 336  
gedêfe *adj* meet, fitting 26 561  
gedeorf *n* labour, trouble 5 36, 11 142  
gedigan *uv* survive, escape; benefit, profit 19 96; *w* *feore*, ealdre 26 578, 1655  
gedôn *av* cause, do, make, put, act, grant, carry through (a plan), manage (so that) 2 217, 316, 4 150, 186, 6 54, 7 406 (set in order), 9 60, 17 7, 19 96, 32 404; *gedôn* *æt* arrive at, reach 1 212, 10 20; *eft* *gedôn* restore 16 37  
gedreccan *uv* afflict 12 56  
gedrêfednes *f* tribulation, care; *pl* 9 11  
gedrêog *n* keeping in good condition 11 158  
gedrêosan 2 fall, perish; fail 24 36, 25 4  
gedryht *f* band, troop 26 1672  
gedrync *n* drinking 2 189  
gedwîld *n* error, heresy 11 9  
gedwîmorlice *adv* illusively 11 76  
gedwola *wm* error, heresy 8 23  
gedwoigod *m* false god, idol 12 23  
gedyrstlêcan *uv* presume, dare 11 15, 16 18; *refl* 13 181  
geðaculan *uv* add 16 532  
geðadmêtan (= geðadmêdan) *uv* humble; *refl* 11 41  
geeahrtian *uv* estimate, value 14 129  
geearnian *uv* earn, deserve 12 165  
geearnung *f* merit; reward, act of kindness 7 147, 34 196  
geednêowian (= -nlwian) *uv* renew, restore 10 61  
geendian *uv* end, finish 2 243, 4 233, 8 25, 16 319, 481 (die)  
geendung *f* end(ing); death 4 221, 16 511  
geerian *uv* 'ear,' plough 16 357  
gefægen *adj* fain, glad 1 50  
gefæstnian *uv* fasten, secure 28 33  
gefaran 6: *intr* go, journey; die 1 51, 2 158, 357  
*tr* go through, experience, suffer 4 86, 322; take, capture, occupy 102  
gefæa *wm* joy 9 56, 26 562, 30 1281  
gefeald *n* domain 25 42  
gefeallan 7 fall (down) 5 47, 27 67; fall *n*-doing, apply oneself to 4 109  
gefeccan *uv* fetch, bring, carry off 2 322, 34 160  
gefeoht *n* fight, battle 1 7, 2 312  
gefeohthan 3 fight; win by fighting 1 70, 2 325, 34 129  
gefeon 5 *cv*, *usu* *wg* or *d* rejoice 7 91, 401, 26 1624; *pt* gefeh 26 2298; *pl* gefegon 26 1627  
gefêra *wm* companion, comrade 1 35, 24 30, 34 229; *dp* gefêran 4 110  
geferan *uv*: *intr* go; fare 10 327  
*tr* get (by going), obtain, meet with, attain to 10 91, 117, 353  
gefêre *adj* accessible 29 4  
geferian *uv* carry 26 1638  
gefêrscipe *m* fraternity, guild; retinue 7 152, 16 595  
gefetian *uv* bring 1 277  
gefêðrian *uv* load 18 11  
geðlieman *uv* put to flight 1 85, 2 324  
gefit *n* strife, contest 13 149; *tô* gefites emulously 4 28  
gefôn 7 *cv* seize, capture 1 315, 5 64, 13 56  
gefordian *uv* further, carry out 16 537  
gefêrge *adj* well known, renowned 29 3  
gefêðrian *uv* comfort 11 107  
gefremman *uv* do, execute, accomplish, achieve 24 16, 26 551, 32 393  
gefêod *v.* frêogan  
gefêogan *uv* free 16 266 (from taxes or services)  
gefêorge *n* traditional lore 29 29  
gefêrignan 3 learn, hear of 20 (vii) 2, 26 575, 27 246, 29 1; *pt* *pl* gefêrignan 22 13; *gefêranon* 26 2, 28 76  
gefultum(i)an *uv* help 4 24; *wd* *pers* and *tô* help to obtain 8 40, 16 564, 599  
gefylce *n* division, army 1 78  
gefyllan *uv* fill, complete 7 111, 19 12  
gefyllan *uv* 'fell,' strike down 28 38; *pp* *wg* bereft 33 41  
gefyrn *adv* formerly, long ago 1 126, 4 276, 9 99  
gefyrndagas *mpl* days of yore 16 541  
gegaderian (-orian) *uv* assemble, gather together 1 146; *refl* 10 23, 29; *intr* 1 212  
gegân *av*: *intr* go, come, happen 9 137, 16 21  
*tr* go, make; overrun, subdue, take 10 41, 26 1277  
gegang *m* course 9 24  
gegangan 7 go, come, approach; gain 27 54, 34 59, 35 288





- gelyfed *pp* weakened, advanced 7 275  
 gemæcca *wm* mate, consort 4 348  
 gemælian *uv* speak 34 230  
 gemæne *adj* common 4 121, 21 54;  
 'minor' 16 586 (note)  
 gemænigfealdian *uv* multiply 19 12  
 gemære *n* boundary, frontier 2 281;  
*dp* gemæran 4 11 (country)  
 gemærian *uv* fix bounds of; *pt*  
 gemæruða 16 201  
 gemæte *adj* suitable in size, 'meet,'  
 fitting 15 58  
 gemāna *wm* community, common  
 property; intercourse, meeting 16  
 40, 33 40  
 gemaðel *n* talk(ing) 13 173  
 gemearcian *uv* mark, observe 19 5  
 gemæde *adj* agreeable, adequate, fair  
 16 239  
 gemeltan 3 melt away 26 1608  
 gemengan *uv* join, blend 4 193; *refl*  
 4 104  
 gemet *n* measure, measuring; law,  
 manner 7 198, 208, 15 57; metre  
 7 305; after gemete *wg* according  
 to 15 2  
 gemetan *uv* meet 1 69, 25 56, 30 731  
 gemetfæstnes *f* moderation, modesty  
 15 13  
 gemetgung *f* moderation 2 289  
 gemetlice *adv* moderately 7 351  
 gemiltsian *uv wd* have mercy upon 4  
 66  
 gemiltsi(g)end *m* pitier 4 236  
 gemitting (= gemeting) *f* meeting 16  
 597  
 gemong *n* troop 26 1643  
 gemong *prep wd* among 3 97  
 gemonian *uv* remind 31 1314  
 gemōt *n* 'moot,' meeting, assembly;  
 conflict 16 51, 34 199, 301  
 gemunan *svr, usu wr* remember, re-  
 flect upon 3 30, 8 27, 24 34, 26 1559,  
 28 28, 34 212; *opt* gemyne 7 206,  
 30 721  
 gemynd *fn* memory, recollection 3 3,  
 7 402, 24 51; of gemynde out of  
 mind 9 22  
 gemyndewyrðe worthy of remem-  
 brance 7 438  
 gemyndgian *uv* remember 7 327  
 gemyndig *adj* mindful 4 21, 24 6,  
 27 74 (intent)  
 gēn(a) *v. glen*  
 genacodian *uv* strip naked 7 155  
 genæstan *uv* contend 20 (v) 10  
 geneahhe (genehe) *adv* sufficiently;  
 abundantly; often 22 25, 24 26, 27  
 26, 52 269  
 genēalæcan (-lēcan) *uv* draw nigh,  
 approach 4 113, 13 200  
 genēat *m* comrade 34 310; vassal,  
 tenant who works for a lord 1 327,  
 16 198  
 genemnan *uv* name 16 285  
 genēosian *uv* visit 11 104, 13 141  
 genēosung *f* visitation 11 108  
 generian *uv* save 1 42, 33 36  
 genēðan *uv* venture, risk 26 1656  
 genge *adj* prevailing 21 121  
 genihtsum *adj* abundant 15 60  
 genihtsumian *uv* suffice, abound 4 80,  
 7 161, 11 163  
 geniman 4 take 13 73, 25 39, 26 1302  
 genip *n* darkness, cloud 7 251  
 genipan 1 become dark 24 96  
 genōg *adj* enough 2 183; *pl* 28 33  
 [genugan] *svr* suffice; *wg* 21 70  
 genyðan *uv* compel 14 94  
 gēo (iū, giū, gū) *adv* formerly, once  
 3 3, 43, 7 94, 148, 405, 8 53, 11 61,  
 14 103, 24 22, 28 28  
 gēoc (ēoc) *f* help 25 25, 60  
 geofan *v. gi(e)fan*  
 geofon (geofen) *n* ocean, sea 21 52,  
 26 515  
 geofu *v. gifu*  
 geogoð (inguð, logoð) *f* youth; the  
 younger warriors 3 62, 4 115, 15 14,  
 24 35, 26 1674  
 geogoðfeorh *mn* days of youth 26  
 537  
 geolca *wm* yolk 17 2  
 gēomor (-ur) *adj* sad 25 49, 27 87, 31  
 1310  
 gēomrung *f* lamentation 13 133  
 geond (gynd) *prep wa* throughout,  
 (scattered) over 2 130, 4 91 (along),  
 10 130 (from), 180, 15 1 (in), 22  
 31, 24 3  
 geondhweorfan 3 pass through 24 51  
 geondlyhtan *uv: tr* illumine 13 4; *intr*  
 shine 13 7  
 geondscēawian *uv* survey, scan 24  
 52  
 geondsendan *uv* spread abroad 13  
 159  
 geondðencan *uv* contemplate, medi-  
 tate on 24 60  
 geong (jung) *adj* young 4 71, 6 54,  
 20 (vi) 44, 25 13, 20, 28 39; as noun  
 4 109; *comp* gi(e)ngra 16 96, 399  
 geonge *v. gongan*  
 geongra (*v. geong*) *wm* servant 32  
 408  
 geopenian *uv* open 13 109  
 georn *adj* eager 3 10, 24 69, 32 73  
 georne *adv* eagerly, well 3 10, 24 52;  
*sup* best 12 154  
 geornful *adj* eager, zealous 7 172,  
 13 70 (note), 32 274  
 geornfulnes *f* eagerness, zeal 7 6

geornlice adv eagerly, diligently, attentively 7 58, 11 21, 11 265  
 georn(n)es *f* eagerness, zeal 7 414  
 gescraftgast *n* doomed spirit 23 1266  
 geotan 2 pour (forth, in) 17 9  
 gēr v. gear  
 gerād *n* condition 11 87; pl 11 312  
 gerācan wv stretch forth; reach, get at, hit; take 1 149, 10 19, 21 92, 26 516, 11 142, 15 9; pt gerāhte 2 238  
 gerādan wv advise, plan, determine, decide upon, order 10 86, 24 36; pp gerādoð 11 598  
 gerāde *n* trappings 11 190  
 gerāden *f* condition 16 37  
 gerecc(e)an wv subdue, make subject, hand over; decide, declare, decree, command, confiscate 8 20, 16 163, 335, 454; pt gerahton 11 217, 16 113; ehtle gerehton rightly decided 18 73; explain, interpret 8 4, 15 33  
 gerecen(n)es *f* narrative, interpretation 7 425  
 gereðe v. glerwan  
 gereða wv high official, reeve, sheriff 1 216, 14 94  
 gerendrian wv strip off 17 13  
 gerēnian wv adorn 3 114, 11 161  
 gereord *n* speech, language 11 7  
 gereord(e) *f* meal, feast 4 133, 15 17  
 gereording *f* meal 5 165  
 gerep adj proved; g. weortan be brought home 14 126  
 geretan wv rest, repose 7 358; refl 4 241  
 gerēðru npl oars, for rowing and steering 1 112  
 geridan 1 ride over 18 224  
 gerihtan wv set right, correct 11 21  
 gerihthe *n* straight direction; right, due, duty, service; rite, religious worship 11 21, 34, 16 344; pt last offices 11 102; on gerihthe straight on 16 370  
 gerihthēcan wv make straight, rectify 11 25  
 geripan 1 reap; pt gerypan 1 267  
 geriþan wv ripen 11 141  
 gerisan 1 be fitting 21 64  
 gerisenlic adj suitable, fitting 7 158; comp 7 54  
 gerisenlice adv suitably; comp 7 78  
 gerisenu npl what is fitting, dues 12 38  
 gerisne adj fit, meet, becoming 18 174  
 gerōsod (pp) of roses 17 50  
 geryman wv open up; make room 23 89, 24 93  
 gesegen v. gesegen  
 gesēlan wv happen, befall 6 58, 18 115, 26 374

gesēlig adj happy, blessed, prosperous 4 261, 20 (vi) 64, 32 411  
 gesēliglic adj happy, blessed 3 4  
 gesēlignes *f* happiness 9 57  
 gesēlīð *f* happiness, welfare, good fortune 4 24, 6 62, 10 310  
 geselde v. gesellan  
 gescephwīl (w > e) *f* fated hour 26 26  
 gesceaf *f* creature, creation; world; decree 6 13, 24 107, 26 1622, 30 728  
 gesceap *n* creature, created thing, creation 6 16, 7 331; fate, destiny 20 (i) 7  
 gesceawian wv look; grant 11 33  
 gesceotan 2 dart into, hurry to 26 2310  
 gesceððan 6 wv wēð scathe, injure 26 1287  
 gescomian wv be ashamed, repent 30 713  
 gescot *n* scot, payment 11 594  
 gescriðan wv clothe 4 138  
 gescriðan wv shield, protect 8 117  
 gescriðnes *f* protection 11 87  
 gescrippan 6 wv errate 6 14  
 gesic(e)an wv seek, seek out, go to, attain, attack 7 234, 26 2275, 84 187  
 gesoegan wv say, tell 2 239, 34 120  
 gesegen (gesægen) *f* statement, report, tradition 7 405, 9 3  
 geseglian wv sail to, get by sailing 2 137; v. gesiglian  
 gesegulan (gesānian) wv sign with the sign of the cross, 'bless' 17 27; refl 7 390  
 geselda wv comrade 11 53  
 gesellan (gesyllan) wv give, give up, pay 2 56, 14 140, 18 201, 22 41, 26 1901, 11 184; sell 8 93, 12 80  
 geselman wv reconcile 34 60  
 geston 2 co see, behold 2 86, 3 38, 7 27, 9 39, 24 46, 26 571, 1875 (note); judge, hold, to be 7 38  
 gestofan 2 'seethe,' boil 17 21  
 geset *n* seat 24 93  
 geset(od)nes, gesetenes *f* institution, ordinance; will, grant; literary composition or work 7 195, 11 16, 18 12  
 gesettan wv place, lay, set, settle, establish, people, fill; appoint 7 124, 10 197, 16 163, 205, 335, 23 67, 32 364; pp geseted 9 81; eht g. reapeople 11 396; write, compose 7 387  
 gesewenlic adj visible 8 118  
 gesib(b) adj related, akin, as noun kinsman 11 60  
 gesiene adj visible, evident, plain 12 50, 26 1255, 28 46

gesigian *ww* sail (to), get by sailing  
2 64, 68  
gesihð *f* sight, a thing seen 7 386,  
11 45, 28 41  
gesittan 5: *intr* sit (down), settle,  
establish oneself 11 63; *w refl* d  
21 58, 24 111  
*tr* sit on, occupy 16 501; complete  
1 167  
gesið (gesiðð) *m* comrade in a journey,  
companion; retainer 21 58, 22 3,  
26 29, 1297  
gesiðcund *adj* holding the rank, or  
belonging to the family, of a *gesið*  
14 58 (note)  
gesimægen *n* troop of warriors 21 89  
geslæan 6 *cv* win by fighting 33 4  
gēsne (= gāsne) *adj* deprived of (*wg*),  
barren; dead 27 112 (note), 279  
gesomnian *ww* assemble, collect 7  
309, 10 182, 16 576; *refl* join to-  
gether 14 116  
gesomnung *f* assembly, congregation;  
guild 7 141, 16 576  
gespong *n* clasp, fastening 32 377  
gesprec *n* speech, discussion 7 19  
gesprecan 5 speak, utter 23 15  
gespringan 3: *intr* spring forth 26  
1667  
*tr* cause to spring up; word *g.* earn  
a bad reputation 21 65  
gespurnan 3 'spurn,' strike against  
31 1308  
gestælan *ww* impute 32 391  
gestæððignes *f* staidness 15 13  
gestandan 6: *intr* stand; *tr* attack,  
assail 8 61, 28 63, 34 171  
gestaðolian *ww* establish, restore;  
make steadfast 4 39, 264, 8 114  
gesteal *n* structure, frame 24 110  
gesteppan 6 *wpv* step 26 2289  
gesthūs (= gyst-) *n* inn 4 240  
gestigan 1: *intr* ascend, mount 28 34;  
*usu.* *tr* climb to, reach, go on board  
7 234, 31 1301  
gestrangian *ww* strengthen 8 115  
gestræon *n* property, treasure; profit  
2 207, 5 136  
gestrynan *ww* gain, acquire 16 40  
gestyran *ww* restrain, withhold *wg*  
*rei* and *d pers* 27 60  
gesund *adj* sound, safe and sound,  
unharmful; favourable 1 35, 21 58,  
26 1628  
gesundfulnes *f* health, prosperity 16  
577  
geswencan *ww* afflict, torment 4 277  
gesweorcan 3 grow dark, be troubled  
24 59  
geswerian 6 *wpv* swear 4 359  
geswētan *ww* sweeten 17 68

geswican 1: *wg* cease, desist from  
10 118, 20 (v) 12; *wd* fail 25 2  
geswinc *n* toil 6 46, 32 317  
geswutelian *ww* make manifest, be-  
wray 4 131  
gesyngian *ww* sin, err 4 180  
gesyntu *f* soundness; prosperity, sal-  
vation 7 35, 27 90  
gēt *v.* gýt  
getæcnung *f* token, sign 15 30  
getæl *n* number, series 7 325  
getanglice *adv* close together 15 14  
getenge *adj* resting on 20 (ii) 4  
getæon 2 *cv* draw, attract, reduce 2  
319, 5 106, 13 49, 209  
getæon *ww* prepare, arrange; ordain  
21 71, 26 2295  
getimbre *n* building 7 93  
getimbr(i)an *ww* build; edify 7 122,  
10 2, 15 42  
getimbrung *f* edification 15 35  
getimian *ww* *impers* *wd* befall 11 95  
getinge *adj* eloquent, persuasive 9 48  
getingnes *f* eloquence 11 90  
getiðian *ww* grant *wg* 11 145  
getoht *n* battle 34 104  
getræowe *adj* trusty 9 7  
getræowan *ww* trust, rely 7 5  
getrum *n* army, company 21 63  
getruma *wm* troop 1 80  
getrūwian *ww* trust 2 280; *wg* 26 2322  
getrymman *ww* strengthen, fortify  
7 229, 375  
getrywlice *adv* truly, faithfully 12 63  
getrywð *f* truth, fidelity 12 6  
getwæfan *ww*, *wa* and *g* sever, sunder  
23 23 (divert), 26 1658 (ended), 1908  
getwæman *ww* separate, cause to  
cease (from) *wg* 25 48  
getyhtan *ww* incite, urge on 5 49  
getȳn *ww* instruct, educate 2 312  
geðafa *wm* assenter; content 16 47, 299  
geðafian *ww* permit, consent 7 20, 107,  
27 60  
geðafung *f* assent 7 40  
geðah *v.* geðicgan  
geðang *v.* geðonc  
geðeant *fn* thought, counsel 7 19  
geðeahtere *m* counsellor 7 56  
geðeahtung *f* counsel 16 28  
geðencan *ww* think, think of, re-  
member, consider, reflect on 3 20,  
4 85, 19 85, 24 58, 88, 32 12, 31  
geðeodan *ww* join, associate 7 324  
geðeode *n* language, tongue 2 87,  
3 36, 45; tribe 2 212  
geðeodnes *f* association 7 264 (note)  
geðeon 1 *cv* thrive, prosper, profit  
7 12, 21 85  
geðleg(e)an 5 *wpv* receive, accept 1  
21; *pt* geðah 22 40

- geðinge *n* issue 26 315 (note)  
 geðingian *ww* intercede for, arrange  
 II 472, 30 717  
 geðōht *m* thought 22 22  
 geðolian *ww* suffer 34 6  
 geðonc *mn* thought; heart 25 2332,  
 34 13; geðang 6 34  
 geðoncian *ww*, *wg* rei (and *d* pers)  
 thank II 475, 34 173  
 geðrang *n* throng II 299  
 geðringan 2 bound 26 1912  
 geðristian *ww* dare 5 116  
 geðriien *pp* forged 26 1283  
 geðūht *v*. ðyncan  
 geðungen *adj* (*pp*) distinguished 1  
 293, 9 11  
 geðwære *adj* harmonious, peaceful  
 21 37  
 geðyld *f* patience 14 14  
 geðyldig *adj* patient 24 65  
 geðſn *ww* press, coerce 20 (ix) 14  
 geðſyncen *f* dignity, honour 3 98  
 geðſwe *adj* customary 26 1332  
 geunnan *swv*, *often* *wg* rei grant,  
 permit 9 39, 11 136, 144, 16 562,  
 19 80, 26 1661, 27 90  
 geūtian *ww* banish 10 201  
 gewadan 5 go 34 157  
 gewæðian *ww* dress, equip 10 104, 15 8  
 gewanian *ww* diminish 12 25  
 gewarūian *ww* warn 10 356  
 gewearc *m* rolling, welter 4 50  
 gewesald *n* power, control, command,  
 dominion, sway 1 75, 10 370, 20  
 (v) 14, 26 1610, 34 178; *dp* gewesaldon 2 319  
 gewesaldan 7 control *wg* 27 103  
 gewesalden *adj* (*pp*) inconsiderable,  
 small 1 179  
 gewexan 7 grow, increase 21 85  
 gewiðe (8=9) *m* clothing 20 (i) 4  
 gewelhwār *adv* everywhere 12 29  
 gewelhwylc *adjp* every 12 53  
 gewel(l)gian *ww* enrich 2 359  
 gewemming *f* defilement II 150  
 gewemmodice *adv* corruptly 6 3  
 gewendan *ww* turn, direct; go 4 235,  
 10 248 (turn away), 32 428 (com-  
 pass); *w* rei *d* return 4 118; *w*  
 rei *a* turn, go 4 330, 342  
 geweorc *n* work; edifice, military  
 work, camp 1 136, 7 224, 24 87  
 geweorpan 2 pass by 21 77  
 geweorðan (gewurðan) 2 become,  
 happen, be 4 3, II 307, 29 41, 33  
 387 (note)  
 gewers 13 101 (note); *wa* pers and *g*  
 rei appear 26 1593; *wa* pers 27 260  
 (note)  
 gewician *swv* dwell, encamp 1 147  
 gewider *n* weather 15 45  
 gewiht *n* weight 4 227  
 gewilulan *ww* desire 4 335  
 gewin(n) *n* toil, labour, hardship;  
 strife, battle, war 2 181, 7 160,  
 8 33, 28 65, 29 35  
 gewinian 2 gain by fighting, win,  
 conquer 8 60, II 402, 34 125  
 gewisian *ww* point out 16 219  
 gewislice *adv* certainly, plainly 4  
 176  
 gewis(s) *adj* certain 7 390  
 gewislian *ww* direct, guide 8 112  
 gewita *wm* witness, accessory, accom-  
 plish 14 19  
 gewitan *swv* know, find out 4 124  
 gewitan 1 *often* *w* rei *d* go, depart,  
 die 2 260, 16 470, 24 95, 26 26, 1274  
 gewitende *adj* (*pp*) transient 9 56  
 gewitennes *f* departure 7 349  
 gewitloca *wm* mind 3 169, 27 69  
 gewitnes *f* knowledge, witness, wit-  
 nessing, evidence, testimony, cog-  
 nizance, concurrence 14 18, 16 29,  
 61, 62  
 gewit(t) *n* intellect, understanding,  
 right mind 8 96  
 gewittig *adj* sane 11 112  
 gewreca *n* avenge 2 296, 27 92,  
 34 208  
 gewrit *n* writing, document, treatise  
 2 310, 4 235, 29 30  
 gewritian *ww* obtain (by exchange)  
 32 335  
 gewritle *n* exchange 26 1304  
 gewuna *wm* wont, custom 7 183  
 gewuna *adj* indecl wonted, accus-  
 tomed 10 256  
 gewundian *ww* wound 1 16  
 gewunlice *adv* customarily 13 70  
 gewunian *ww* intr dwell wd 20 (ix) 2;  
 tr dwell with 26 12  
 be wont, in the habit of 7 130, 11  
 27; *w* inf 7 101, 9 76  
 gewurðan *v*. geweorðan  
 gewyðan *ww* subdue, rule 16 498  
 gewyðe *adj* in the power or possession  
 of, under the control of wd II 38  
 gewyr(e)an *ww* work, make, pro-  
 duce, fashion, compose; effect,  
 bring about 2 215, 7 340, 14 126  
 (commit), 26 20, 1578, 28 31, 32 365  
 gewyrðan *ww* injure, destroy II 19  
 gewyrht *n* work, deed, desert, trans-  
 gression 12 92, 14 125, 30 728  
 giððian *ww* sing, recite 25 45  
 gied(d) *n* song 20 (vi) 3, 30 719  
 gi(e)fan 2 give 1 49, 4 224, 26 49;  
 geofendum Crīste by the gift of  
 Christ 9 1  
 gi(e)stlīd *m* gift-seat, throne 21 60,  
 24 44, 26 1317

gi(e)ldan (geldan) 3 pay, pay for, requite 2 105, 107, 14 49, 53, 74, 26 11, 27 263  
 gi(e)lp *mn* boasting, arrogance 3 124, 10 273, 24 69  
 gieman *vv*, *usu* *wg* care for, heed, take notice of 3 104, 11 80, 32 346, 34 192  
 giemelēas *adj* careless 11 22  
 giemen *f* care, heed, diligence 3 142, 7 410, 416  
 gieming(c) *f* care 9 78  
 gien, gēn(a) *adv* yet, still 7 95, 20 (vi) 58, 32 413  
 glerwan *vv* prepare, adorn 3 166, 21 69, 28 77; *pt* gereðe 2 353  
 giestron *adv* yesterday 20 (vi) 44  
 gif *conj* if 2 138, 25 32; gief 16 595  
 gifend *m* giver 4 30  
 gifernes *f* greed(iness) 12 124  
 gifese *adj* granted, given (by fate or God) 25 25, 26 555  
 gifian *vv* give presents 10 136  
 gifola *wm* Giver 18 34  
 gifre *adj* greedy 21 70, 28 1277  
 gifu (geofu) *f* gift; grace 6 33, 21 84, 26 1271  
 gimfæst (=ginfæst) *adj* ample 26 1271  
 gim(m) *m* gem, jewel 3 121, 35 284  
 girnan *vv* yearn, desire, beg 4 261, 7 393; *wg* 10 336, 399  
 girstandwæg *adv* yesterday 4 257; *v.* giestron  
 gis(e)l *m* hostage 1 23, 34 265  
 gislian *vv* give (send) hostages 10 133  
 git *v.* 82  
 gitsung *f* avarice 12 123  
 giū *v.* gēo  
 glæd *adj* glad; kind, gracious 16 510  
 glædllice *adv* gladly 7 366  
 glæs *n* glass 5 131  
 glappe *wf* burdock, buckbean? 19 9  
 glēaw *adj* penetrating, wise 20 (vii) 6, 24 73, 29 29  
 glēd *f* 'gleed,' live coal, fire 17 35, 26 2312  
 glengan *vv* adorn, beautify 16 519  
 glenge *m* ornament 3 117  
 glēowian (=gliw-) *vv* jest 7 362  
 glidan 1 glide 26 515, 33 15  
 gliwstæf *m* joy 24 52  
 gnidan 1 rub, pulverise 17 43  
 gnornian *vv* mourn 34 315  
 gnornsorg *f* sorrow 31 1309  
 gnornung *f* mourning 2 295  
 God, god *m* God *n* god 7 35, 26 13  
 gōd *n* good (thing), good gift; *pl* goods 7 314, 26 20, 27 32

gōd *adj* good 16 554, 26 11  
 godbearn *n* god-child 12 76  
 godeund *adj* religious, divine 3 4, 7 197  
 godcundlice *adv* divinely 7 138  
 godcundnes *f* divinity, Godhead 7 25; sacred office 16 247  
 godfyrht *adj* God-fearing, pious 12 141  
 gōdian *vv*: *intr* become better, improve; gōdiende *wurðan* = gōdian 12 16; *tr* enrich, endow 4 245, 16 513  
 gōdnes *f* goodness 11 5  
 godsibb *m* godparent 12 75  
 godspel(l) *n* gospel 11 164  
 godspellic *adj* gospel 11 12  
 godspeltraht *m* gospel commentary 11 164  
 godsunu *m* godson 1 41  
 godweb *n* fine cloth, purple 3 140  
 gold *n* gold 24 32, 28 77  
 goldgifa *m* gold-giver, prince 27 279  
 goldhord *nm* treasury 4 223  
 goldsele *m* gold-hall 26 1253  
 goldstēof *m* stealer of gold 14 103  
 goldwine *m* gold-friend, prince 24 22  
 goldwlane *adj* brave with gold 26 1881  
 gōma *wm* palate 20 (vi) 58  
 gomme (?) *wf*?) tribute 26 11  
 gomen *n* sport, joy 31 1328  
 gomol *adj* old 26 1595  
 gong *m* going, journey, walk 11 48, 14 73, 20 (vi) 72, 26 1884; bed (of a river) 2 237  
 gongan 7 go, depart 7 179, 356, 20 (iv) 9, 21 125 (take place), 34 3; 1 *s* pr geonge (North.) 20 (iv) 2; *pt* gang 26 1295  
 gor *n* dung, dirt 20 (vi) 72  
 gōs *f* goose; *pl* gees 14 80  
 grædig *adj* greedy 33 64  
 græf *n* style (for writing) 16 82  
 græg *adj* grey 33 64  
 græsmolde (=gærs-) *f* grassy plain 26 1881  
 grāf *nm* grove 16 371  
 grafan 6 dig; 1 *s* pr græfe 20 (iv) 2  
 grāp *f* grip, clutch 26 555  
 grēat *adj* great 14 107, 32 384  
 grēatnes *f* greatness, size 15 54  
 gremian *vv* anger, enrage 34 138  
 grēne *adj* green 9 77, 20 (iv) 9, 29 13  
 grēot *m* grit, sand, earth 31 1309, 34 315  
 grēotan 2 weep 28 70  
 grētan *vv* greet, salute 3 1, 24 52  
 grim(m) *adj* grim, savage; dire 6 47, 22 23, 26 555  
 grimme *adv* grimly, fiercely 13 44  
 grindan 8: *tr* grind; *intr* grind, grate 17 64, 31 1309, 34 109

grindel m bar 334  
 gripe m grip 45 (hill?)  
 gristbitian wv gnash the teeth 27 271  
 grif n truce, peace 10 197, 34 34  
 grifian wv protect 31 31  
 griflās adj unprotected 36 36  
 grom adj angry; hostile 2 129, 34 362; as noun enemy 34 100  
 grome adv angrily, fiercely 21 51  
 grōwan 7 grow, bring forth 21 73  
 grund m ground, earth, bottom 11 36, 20 (iv) 2, 28 1294  
 grundbūend m earth-dweller 35 188  
 grundlās adj bottomless, boundless 22 15, 32 390  
 grymetian wv grunt 8 89  
 gtrye m terror 26 591  
 gryrelāoſ m song of terror 28 185  
 gū v. gēo  
 guma wv man 30, 30 719  
 gundryhten m lord of men 28 1642  
 gūð f war, battle 28 127, 34 13; d gūðe in battle 28 603  
 gūðill m war-sword 25 45 (note)  
 gūðcearu f war-sorrow 26 1238  
 gūðcyning m war-king 28 1335  
 gūðhafoc m war-hawk, eagle 28 64  
 gūðplega wv war-play, battle 34 61  
 gūðrēs m storm of battle 26 1577  
 gūðrinc m warrior 28 1881, 34 138  
 gūðsceafa wv battle-foe 26 1318  
 gūðwērig adj war-weary, dead 26 1586  
 gydene wv (Siev. § 258 N. 2) goddess 8 71  
 gylden adj golden 9 14, 26 47  
 gyllan, gyllan wv yell 27 25  
 gylpan 8 boast, exult 26 586, 33 44  
 gylpword n boastful word, boast 34 274  
 gylt m guilt 11 48  
 gýnd v. geond  
 gýrd (gord) f 'yard,' rod, staff; measure of length 5 158, 16 362, 18 12  
 gýrdan wv gird 7 86  
 gýrðel m girdle 28 31  
 gýst (gwest) m guest, stranger, enemy 28 1602, 1893, 34 86  
 gýstern n guest-chamber 27 40  
 gýt (gfta, gft) adv yet, still 4 101, 16 341, 26 47, 28 28  
 gýtesæl m joy at wine-pouring 27 12  
 habban wv (nabban neg form) have 1 3, 19 91; pr, 1 s habbe 4 312, habbe 4 77, hafa 28 34 (note); 8 s hæft 32 361, hafað 32 363; pl habbað 32 377, hæbbað 32 313; d s/hæb-benne 18 73; pp hæfd recurred 7 166  
 nabban 4 281, 15 78, 19 93, 32 360

hacod m pike (fish) 5 95  
 hād m rank, office, (holy) orders; condition, quality 3 4, 68, 28 1297, 31 1335  
 hādbyrce m violation of holy orders 12 127  
 hādian wv ordain; pp in holy orders 10 415  
 hādung f ordination 7 110  
 hæft m captive, servant 27 163  
 hæftan wv bind, lay in fetters, take captive 3 125, 13 106, 27 116, 32 380, 385  
 hæfting f 13 105 (note)  
 hæftuð f captivity 9 36  
 hægl v. hagol  
 hæglfara f hail-storm 24 105  
 hægetald m bachelor, liegeman, young warrior 25 1889 (note)  
 hēlan wv heal 28 85  
 hēle, hēleð m man, hero, warrior 24 73, 105, 28 1646, 34 249  
 Hēlend m Saviour 13 181  
 hēl(u) f health, welfare, salvation 1 46, 4 17, 13 34, 120  
 hēr n hair 17 43  
 hærfeſt (her-, -feſt) m harvest, autumn 1 166, 16 356  
 hærſing m herring 5 101  
 hærnſota wv (sea-)ship 31 1307  
 hēs f command 4 231, 7 431  
 hētan wv heat 17 62  
 hēt(u) f heat 29 17, 32 389  
 hēthen adj heathen 1 43, 21 132, 26 1276, 27 98; as noun 4 103  
 hafala wv head 26 1614  
 hafelanuſ wv heave, uplift 26 1573, 34 42  
 hafoc m hawk 20 (vi) 67  
 haga wv hedge, homestead 16 375  
 hagol, hægl m hail 24 48, 29 16  
 hāl adj hale, whole, unhurt 18 70, 34 292  
 hālettan wv hail 7 134  
 hālga wv (of hālig) saint 8 111, 19 28, 16 554; dp hāligum 18 10  
 hālgian wv consecrate 7 21  
 hāllan wv heal 17 21  
 hālig adj holy 3 93, 8 109, 18 160 (note), 25 59, 27 99, 31 1190; pl hāllie 13 21  
 hālignes f holiness, religion 7 73; sanctuary 18 36  
 hāligwæter n holy water 19 10  
 hale, hālſian v. heal, healſian  
 hālwenða adv healing, salutary 7 387  
 hām m home(stead), dwelling loc 1 156, 2 76, 21 97, 27 121; manor, estate, hamlet 18 104 (note on 101); as adv home(wards) 4 235, 19 91, 26 1601  
 hām(henn) f domestic (fowl) 17 57

- hamm *m* piece of pasture land, enclosure, dwelling 16 383  
 hāmweard(es) *adv* homewards 1 48, 2 267  
 hār *adj* 'hoar,' old and grey 16 391, 24 82, 25 49  
 hara *wm* hare 5 58  
 haransprecl viper's bugloss 17 29  
 hās *adj* hoarse (*dialect* hoast) 5 32  
 hasupād *adj* grey-coated 33 62  
 hāt *adj* hot 7 153, 17 48, 20 (vi) 57, 26 1616, 31 1310, 32 362  
 hātan 7 order, command; call, name, declare 1 9, 13 177, 16 337; *pt* hēht 26 2337; hēt 27 32, 34 62; *pp* pl hātne 8 18  
 hātte, -on *passive, pr and pt* 2 278, 4 318, 5 23, 16 198, 20 (iii) 10  
 hāte *adv* hotly, fiercely 27 94, 31 1304  
 hātheort *adj* passionate 24 66  
 hatian *vv* hate 26 2319  
 hāwian *vv* look, gaze 10 217  
 hē, hēo, hit *pron* he, she, it; they 1 16, 2 130, 26 15; *often refl* 1 37, 128, 24 1; *asm* hēne 1 4; *asf* hēo 2 357; hīg 4 175; hȳ 21 65; *pl* hīg 4 33, 13 48, 26 1596; hȳ 4 271; hēo, hēo 7 166, 17 40, 32 308; hīa 16 8; *dp* heom 4 216  
 hēafedburg *f* chief town, capital 2 359  
 hēafod *n* head 16 378, 24 43, 26 1590; hēofod 21 68  
 hēafodbæð *n* head-bath 17 38  
 hēafodbolster *n* bolster 15 74  
 hēafodbotl *n* chief messuage, manor house, ancestral seat 16 568  
 hēafodmæg *m* near kinsman 26 588  
 hēafodman(n) *m* leader 10 388  
 hēafodwund *f* head-wound 14 139  
 hēah *adj* high 8 61 (rough), 24 82, 26 48, 29 23; *pl* hēa 2 332, 29 32; *wk d* hēan 27 43, 32 358; *comp* hīera 1 306, hīerra 3 67, hȳra 7 438 (more famous), hērra 29 28; *sup* hȳht 30 716; hēht 13 32, 27 94, 32 344  
 hēahburg *f* chief town, capital 8 38  
 hēahfeder *m* patriarch 13 11  
 hēahgerēfa *wm* high reeve 10 201  
 hēahgestrēon *n* splendid treasure 26 2302  
 hēahreced *mn* high building, vault 19 32  
 hēahsetl *n* high seat, throne 21 70  
 hēahsȳm(m) *m* great glory 31 1298  
 hēahsungen (*pp*) of high rank 2 186  
 hēahwita *wm* high councillor 10 328  
 healdan 7: *tr* hold, keep; restrain; preserve, protect 10 383, 16 84, 182, 468 (behave to), 19 91, 21 122, 24 14, 26 2279, 29 45  
 intr hold out; hold, agree 10 343, 21 58  
 healdend *m* protector, lord 27 290  
 healf *f* half, side 1 146, 20 (iv) 9, 26 1305; on 6a healfes from that quarter 26 1675; he healfes *wd* be-side 34 152, 318  
 healf *adj* half 1 52, 114, 155, 2 187, 16 326, 27 105  
 healfcald *adj* half-grown 17 59  
 hēalie *adj* high, lofty, profound; excellent 3 89, 137, 15 27  
 hēalice *adv* to a high degree 3 129  
 heall *f* hall 4 210, 26 1288  
 healm *n* haulm, thatching straw, thatched roof 14 68  
 heals *m* neck 32 385, 34 141  
 healsian *vv* ventreat, conjure 7 214, 8 11  
 healsrefeðer *f* pillow-feather, down 20 (vi) 80  
 healsung *f* entreaty 9 109  
 healt *adj* halt, lame 13 42  
 hēan *adj* despised, poor, mean, abject 24 23, 26 1274  
 hēanes *f* height 7 176  
 hēanlic *adj* base, ignominious 34 55  
 heap *m* heap, company, crowd 20 (viii) 4, 26 1627  
 heard *adj* hard, severe; hardy, warlike 4 7, 26 540, 32 373, 34 33, 266  
 hearde *adv* hard 27 116  
 heardecg *adj* hard-edged 26 1288  
 heardlice *adv* valiantly 34 261  
 heardnebbas *wadj* hard-beaked 11 143  
 heardnes *f* hardness 11 130  
 harm *m* harm, damage; insult 10 229, 26 1892, 32 268  
 hearmsceara *f* punishment 32 432  
 hearpe *wf* harp 4 190, 7 278  
 hearpenægl *m* plectrum 4 210  
 hearpestreng *m* harp-string 4 211  
 hearpian *vv* harp 4 192  
 hearra *wm* lord, master; Lord 27 56, 32 339  
 hēarsumnes *v.* hȳrsumnes  
 heasewe *adv* grey (ly) 20 (vi) 61 (note)  
 heaðogrim *adj* battle-grim 26 548  
 heaðolæc *n* battle-play 26 584  
 heaðolind *f* battle-shield (of linden wood) 33 6  
 heaðoræas *m* rush of battle 26 526  
 heaðoswāt *m* blood shed in battle 26 1606  
 heaðowæde *n* armour 26 39  
 heaðowælm (= -wylm) *m* (battle-surge) fierce flame 32 324  
 heaðuwærig *adj* battle-weary 26 49





- hilderinc *m* warrior 26 1307, 28 61  
 hildewæpen *n* battle-weapon 26 39  
 hildewræsn *f* war-fetter 35 292  
 hilt *mn* hilt; *pl* 26 1574 (note), 1614  
 hina *v.* hiwan  
 hindan *adv* from behind 1 236  
 hindeweard *adj* hinder, the back of  
 20 (iv) 15  
 hindrian *vv* hinder 10 221  
 hinsið *m* departure, death 27 117, 31  
 1331  
 hired (hēored) *m* household, family;  
 community, convent 14 18, 16 244  
 hiredmon(n) *m* household retainer  
 34 261 (note)  
 hiðan *vv* plunder, ravage 35 292  
 hīw *n* appearance; 'hue,' colour 3  
 122, 152  
 hiwan (higan) *mpl* members of a  
 family, or of a religious house 16 2,  
 7; *gp* hina 16 205; *dp* higen 16 203  
 hiwian *vv* 'hue,' colour 10 83  
 hiwisc *n* family, household 16 355  
 hladen *n* pile up, load 4 35, 26 1897;  
 draw (water) 3 166, 173  
 hlēdige *wf* lady 4 294  
 hlēnian *vv* make lean, starve 3 149  
 hlæst *m* load, freight 5 122, 26 52  
 hlæstan *vv* lade, load; adorn; *pp*  
 gehlæst(ed) 27 36, 31 1307  
 hlāw *m* mound 26 2296, 29 25  
 hlāf *m* 'loaf,' bread 9 77, 15 36, 16 5  
 hlāfhwāte *m* bread-wheat 16 357  
 hlāfmasse (hlāfmesse) *f* Lammās,  
 1st of August 2 338, 10 334  
 hlāford *m* lord, master 1 33, 16 396,  
 21 39, 26 2283, 28 44  
 hlāforddōm *m* lordship, authority 16  
 240  
 hlāfordlēas *adj* lordless 34 251  
 hlāfordsearu *f* treason against a mas-  
 ter 14 86  
 hlāfordswica *wm* traitor 12 69  
 hlāfordswice *m* treason, treachery 12  
 69  
 hlēapan 7 leap 7 86  
 hleonian (eo=1) *vv* lean; rest 29 25  
 hlēor *n* cheek 21 66  
 hlēordropa *wm* cheek-drop, i.e. tear  
 31 1315  
 hlēosceorp *n* sheltering dress 20 (i) 5  
 hlēoðor *n* sound, melody, song 29 12,  
 31 1293  
 hlēoðrian *vv* shout, cry aloud, speak  
 7 250, 34 172 (foot)  
 hlēo(w) *m* shelter, protection; pro-  
 tector 20 (v) 5, 23 41, 34 74  
 hlēowfæst *adj* sheltered 15 46  
 hlēowð *f* shelter 11 151  
 hlīan *vv* tower (aloft) 26 1898, 28  
 85  
 hlīhan 6 *wpv* laugh 33 47; *pt* hlīh  
 27 23, 34 147  
 hlinc *m* rising ground, ridge 29 25  
 hlisful *adj* famous 11 119  
 hlīð *n* cliff, slope, hill 23 21, 26 1892  
 hlosnian *vv* listen (for) *wg* 11 29  
 hlōð *f* band, troop 1 151, 14 22  
 hlōd *adj* loud 3 172  
 hlōde *adv* loudly 20 (viii) 4  
 hlōt(t)or *adj* clear clean, pure 3 172,  
 7 147, 32 397  
 hlydan *vv* shout, vociferate 27 23  
 hlynnan *vv* make a noise, shout 27  
 23  
 hlyst *f* hearing 14 146  
 hnesce *adj* soft 35 286; *comp* 20 (vi)  
 80  
 hnigan 1 bend, bow down 28 59  
 hoclāf (=lēaf) *n* mallow 17 71  
 hōcor *m* derision 12 140  
 hōcorwyrde *adj* derisive, scornful 12  
 136  
 hof *n* court, dwelling 26 2313  
 hogian *vv* think (about), intend, plan  
 27 273, 34 128; *v.* hycgan  
 hohful *adj* mindful, careful 16 502  
 hōl *n* calumny 12 55  
 hold *m* 10 57 (note)  
 hold *adj* gracious, kind; true, faithful  
 20 (i) 4, 22 39, 31 1327, 34 24  
 hollen *m* holly 21 80  
 hollan *vv* hollow out 11 130  
 holm *m* ocean, sea 21 51, 24 82, 26  
 48  
 holmelif *n* sea-cliff 26 1635  
 holt *n* 'holt,' wood, forest 20 (iv) 3,  
 28 29  
 holtwadu *m* wood 26 2340  
 homer *m* hammer 26 1285, 33 6  
 homola *wm* one whose hair has been  
 cut off; tō homolan besciran shave  
 the head of 14 134  
 hond *f* hand 7 158, 24 4, 28 59; per-  
 son inheriting 16 149; head, lord  
 16 170; on h. gān *wd* submit, yield  
 36 286  
 hondbred *n* palm of the hand 11 34  
 hondloccan *adj* (pp) linked by hand 26  
 551  
 hondplega *wm* hand-play, battle 10  
 244, 33 25  
 hondseten *f* sign manual 16 77  
 hongian *vv* hang 20 (iv) 11, 26 1662  
 hopian *vv* hope 6 51, 27 117  
 hord *nm* hoard, treasure 21 68, 26  
 2276, 33 10  
 hordærn *n* treasure-cave 26 2279  
 hordcofa *wm* treasure-chamber, i.e.  
 mind 24 14  
 hordgestrēon *n* hoard-treasure 26  
 1899

**hordweard** *m* guardian of a hoard 26 2193  
**hordwela** *wnt* wealth of treasure 26 2344  
**hordwynn** *f* joy-giving hoard 26 2270  
**horig** *adj* filthy; *dim* horngum 4 127  
**horn** *m* horn 14 16  
**hors** *n* horse 1 129; *pl* 2 198; *dpl* horsan 2 104  
**horshwæl** *m* walrus 2 88  
**horsian** *wv* provide with horses 10 370  
**horðeggn** *m* equerry 1 198  
**horðswalh** *m* equerry 14 31  
**hosa** *wm* hose, stocking, sock 15 53, 81  
**hosp** *m* reproach 21 66  
**hrá**, **hrāw** *n* corpse 11 1583, 11 53  
**hræd** *adj* quick 13 83; *comp* hrædra 10 (vi) 71; *sup* radost 1 20, hrædest (as *adv*) especially 12 45  
**hrædlice** *adv* quickly 4 107, 7 47  
**(h)rwæðnes** *f* quickness, speed 4 106; under eallre hræðnesse with all speed 8 81  
**hrædwyrðe** *adj* hasty of speech 26 66  
**hræfn** (**hræm**) *m* raven 11 61, 33 61, 34 106  
**hrægelhūs** *n* clothes-room, wardrobe 15 43  
**hrægelstēn**, **hræstēn** *m* keeper of dresses, vestiarium 11 71; master of the robes, or chamberlain 16 283  
**hrægl** *n* dress, clothes 2 108, 20 (u) 7, 21 99, 27 281; *ephod* 3 112; cloth, *linen* 11 50  
**hrāw** *v* **hrā**  
**hrān** *m* reindeer 2 99  
**hræte** (**hræte**, **raete**) *adv* quickly, soon 2 315, 3 176, 9 59, 10 336, 28 543, 1194, 34 30; *was* for hræte very soon after that 10 37  
**hræc** *m* rick, stack 18 360  
**hræm** *m* noise, uproar 8 31 (shouting), 26 1301, 34 106  
**hrēman** *wv* exult, boast 33 39  
**hrēmig** *adj* exultant 26 1881, 33 59  
**hræm** *v* **hræfn**  
**hrēdan** *v* adorn; *only* in *pp* gehroden 27 37  
**hrēða** *wm* leper 11 43  
**hrēoh** *adj* rough, fierce, savage; *sad*; *wk* hrēo 25 16; *dim* hrēon 26 1307; *pl* hrēo 26 548; *g* hrēora 29 45  
**hrēohmōd** *adj* of fierce mood 28 1196  
**hrēosan** *v* fall, fall to pieces, perish 2 160, 373, 24 43  
**hrēow** *f* distress, grief 26 1328  
**hrēowan** *v* repent, grieve, *imperf* 23 416  
**hrēowigferhð** *adj* sad 27 249  
**hrēowigmōd** *adj* sad 27 290

**hrēowlice** *adv* grievously, miserably 12 41  
**hrēran** *wv* move, stir 24 4  
**hrēte** *v* **hrēte**  
**hrēter** *n* breast, heart 24 72 (note), 26 1878  
**hrīeman** *wv* shout 14 16  
**hrif** *f* womb 20 (vi) 45  
**hrim** *m* rime, hoar-frost 20 (vi) 55, 24 43, 29 16  
**hrimceald** *adj* cold as frost 24 4  
**hrīnan** *i* touch 7 49  
**hring** *m* ring 27 37, 24 161; *wōpes* h. gush of tears 31 1313  
**hringedstefna** *wm* ship with ringed stem 26 33  
**hringloca** *wm* coat of ring-mail 34 145  
**hringnet(t)** *n* shirt of mail made of rings 26 1889  
**hrīð** *f* (snow-)storm 24 101  
**hrīðer** *n* neat cattle, ox, bull, cow 2 101, 14 80  
**hrīðig** *adj* storm-beaten? ruined? 24 77  
**hrōf** *m* roof 7 181, 20 (v) 5 (note), 27 67, 31 1786  
**hron** *m* whale 5 109  
**hronfīx** (= *fisc*) *m* whale(-fish) 26 540  
**hronrād** *f* whale-road, sea 26 10  
**hrōr** *adj* stirring, valiant 26 1619  
**hrūse** *wf* earth 24 13, 26 1176  
**hrycg** *m* back 20 (17) 11  
**hryre** *m* fall, downfall, ruin 24 7, 29 16  
**hū** *adv* how 22 11, 28 3  
**hund** *m* dog 27 110  
**hund** *num* hundred 28 1178  
**hundeahtatig** *num* eighty 10 310  
**hundendlefig** *num* hundred and ten 18 409, 4 11  
**hundni(o)gentig** *num* ninety 10 114, 16 414  
**hundtīentig** *num* hundred 14 81, 16 122  
**hundtwelftig** *num* hundred and twenty 1 131  
**hūne** *wf* hoarhound; *sēo* hāre hūne 'hoarhound' 17 67  
**hungor** *m* hunger; famine 1 114, 4 7, 10 146  
**hungrig** *adj* hungry 4 15  
**hunig** *n* honey 2 179, 9 hunles 14 79  
**hunta** *wm* hunter 2 78  
**huntian** *wv* hunt 11 31  
**hunt(n)ost** *m* hunting 2 56, 11 59  
**hūra** *adv* at least, at all events, indeed, especially 2 171, 16 146, 25 2  
**hūs** *n* house 7 152, 26 1666  
**hūsbryne** *m* house-burning 11 590  
**hūsal** *n* 'house', eucharist 7 364, 21 132

hūslgong *m* partaking of the eucharist 16 21  
 hwā, hwæt *interr pron* who, what 5 4, 45, 26 52; *asm* hwæne 4 90  
 hwā, hwæt *indef pron* (any)one, someone, a certain one; something 3 88, 10 387, 19 96, 27 52, 34 71; *asm* hwæne 34 2  
 hwæl *m* whale 2 91, 5 104; *g* hwales 2 106  
 hwælhunta *wm* whale hunter 2 63  
 hwælhuntað *m* whaling 2 93  
 hwæne *v.* hwā  
 hwæne *v.* hwonne  
 hwār (hwār) *adv* where 4 247, 6 3, 24 26; somewhere 3 87  
 hwæt *adj* active, keen, bold 26 1601  
 hwæt *adv* (neut of hwā) why 5 153, 13 58  
 hwæt *interj* what! lol (often used at the beginning of a poem, or for emphasis when a new thought is introduced) 2 260, 7 35, 25 46, 26 1  
 hwæte *m* wheat 4 12, 9 121  
 hwætewæstm *m* crop of wheat 19 58  
 hwæthwāra *adv* somewhat 16 69  
 hwæthwega, -h(w)ugu *pron and adv* something, somewhat, a little 6 65, 17 60, 18 8  
 hwæðer *pron* which (of two) 2 66; either 14 85, 123  
 hwæðer *conj* whether 7 363; hwæðer (hweðer)...ðe whether...or 14 7, 16 326  
 hwæð(e)re *adv* however 7 18, 27 38  
 hwaðerian *ww* foam, rage 4 50  
 hwealf *f* vault 26 576  
 hwearf *m* crowd 27 249  
 hwelc, hwile *interr adjp* which, what, what kind of, what...like 4 280, 309, 5 94, 7 27, 9 90  
 hwelc, hwile *indef adjp* any, any-one 5 67, 15 29, 32 414; *w gpl* 12 93, 14 43, 16 150  
 hwēne *adv* a little 2 110  
 hweorfan (hworfan) 3 turn, depart, go, walk 7 146, 21 67, 24 72, 25 30, 27 112, 30 703; return 7 210; eft hweorfan return 7 184  
 hweðer *v.* hwæðer  
 hwider *adv* whither 24 72  
 hwig *v.* hwȳ  
 hwil *f* while, time, space of time 26 16, 28 70; dægcs h. daytime 26 2320; a (adv) hwile for a while 17 37, 22 36; ðā hwile the while 10 155; ðā hwile ðe the while that, while 1 166, 2 188, 10 56; ðā hwile ðo... ðā hwile while...during that time 2 219; ððre hwile another time 10 154

hwilen *adj* temporary 9 87  
 hwilum (-on) *adv* sometimes, at times, once 2 185, 5 125, 11 132, 24 43, 26 2299; h....h. now...now 34 270  
 hwit *adj* white 17 2, 20 (ii) 8, 32 339  
 hwitel *m* blanket 15 74  
 hwon, *instr* of hwā, only in adverbial phrases: for hwon why 24 59  
 hwōn *adv* a little 2 67, 4 329  
 hwonne, hwænne *conj-adv* when, until 21 69, 34 67  
 hwonon *adv* whence 4 167, 7 312  
 hwȳ, hwl *interr adv* (instr of hwā) why 4 293, 16 303; be, for, hwȳ (hwl, hwig) why 4 256, 13 181, 16 300  
 hwylic *v.* hwelc  
 hwyrfan *ww* turn, change 16 528, 32 318  
 hyegan *ww* think (of), intend, plan 23 10, 24 14, 34 4; *wg* 32 397; *v.* hoglan  
 hȳd *f* hide, skin 1 115, 2 90  
 hyge *m* mind; pride 24 16, 26 593, 32 354  
 hygeband *m* mind-bond 26 1878 (note)  
 hygeleāst *f* folly 32 331  
 hygesorg *f* sorrow of heart 26 2328  
 hyht *m* hope, joy 27 98  
 hyhtwynn *f* joy of hope 27 121  
 hyldan *ww* incline, bend down; *refl* 28 45  
 hylðu *f* favour, protection; allegiance 26 1293, 32 304, 321  
 hylfe *n* 'helve,' handle 18 2  
 hȳnan *ww* fell, lay low; afflict, injure 26 2319, 34 180, 324  
 hȳnðu *f* humiliation; *g* 26 593  
 hȳra *v.* hēah  
 hyrdan *ww* harden, encourage 25 1  
 hyrde *m* shepherd, herdsman; keeper, guardian 3 91, 16 410, 26 1666  
 hyrnednebbu *vadj* horn-beaked 33 62  
 hyrst *m* copse, wood 20 (vi) 61  
 hyrst *f* ornament, trappings 20 (ii) 8  
 hȳrsumian *ww* wd obey 3 7  
 hȳrsumnes (hēar-) *f* obedience 7 107, 16 246  
 hyrwan *ww* deride, despise 12 141  
 hyse *m* young man, warrior 34 123, 152; *g*: hysses 34 141; *pl* hyssas 34 2  
 hȳð *f* harbour, haven 26 32, 31 1307  
 hȳðweard *m* guard of the haven 26 1914  
 iācinctus *m* jacinth 3 115, 121  
 ic *pron* I; *u* me 7 202; *dual nom* wit 8 52, 13 47; *ad* unc 4 80, 11 67; *g* uncer (*v.* below); *pl* 26 1, 27 285; *g* (swilg, swylc, etc.) ūre (any, such, etc.) of us 12 62, 16 33, 34 234; so with uncer (*g dual*) 16 52, 56, 58

ican *we* increase; *pl* late II 9  
 idel *n* idleness 6 50  
 idel *adj* worthless, vain; empty;  
   idle 3 124, 24 87  
 idelgeorn *adj* indolent 6 49  
 idelness *f* idleness 7 159  
 ides *f* woman, queen 26 1259  
 ieldran *wk pl* parents, ancestors 3 36,  
   16 31, 555  
 ierfe *n* inheritance, property; cattle  
   II 13, 16 404, 403, 21 80  
 ierfellas *adj* without cattle 16 403  
 iernan *3* run, rush, flow 1 19, 2 5,  
   251, 9 14, 11 65  
 iggað, -oð *m* island 1 165, II 541  
 iglond (eg-) *n* island 1 251, 29 9,  
   33 66  
 ihte *v*, iean  
 ilca *adj p* 'lik,' same 1 35, 2 190  
 ilce *adv*; swi 1. in the same way,  
   likewise 8 69  
 in *adv* in 4 135, II 1644; in on, in ..  
   on into 1 161, 2 65, 4 102; on . in  
   into II 58  
 in *prep wd or a*; (1) *wd* in, on 2 173;  
   in 6on thereby 7 159; (2) *we* into,  
   onto, II 2 170, 7 160, 250, 387  
 inbindan *3* unbind 21 75  
 inbryrðnes *f* inspiration 7 97  
 inca *wm* cause of complaint or of-  
   fence, grudge, rancour 7 370, 15 33  
 ince *m* inch 14 141  
 incund *adj* inward 3 107  
 indryhten *adj* noble 24 13  
 inforð *adj* very old 26 1874  
 ingang *m* entrance 7 333  
 ingehygd *f* mind, understanding 7  
   148  
 ingeðons *m* thought, mind 2 102,  
   12 161, 20 (ix) 13  
 innan *adv* within 20 (v) 3  
 innan *prep wd* within 31 1341  
 in(n) = dwelling, room 16 5, II 1300,  
   27 70 (tent)  
 innan *adv* within 12 38, 26 2331  
 innan *prep* within, in: *wd* 4 209, 12  
   34; *wd* 1 280  
 innan *v*, oninnan *prep*  
 innanbordes *adv* at home 3 8  
 innanweard (inneward) *adj* internal,  
   inside II 74 (note), 31 1294  
 inne *adv* inside, within, indoors  
   184, 7 166, 26 1866, II 436; inne  
   on *wd* in 1 136  
 innhere *m* English army 10 163 (note)  
 innoð *m* inside, belly 3 163, 17 61  
 insaigle *n* seal, signet 16 339  
 instæpe *adv* at once, forthwith 7  
   247  
 intinga *wm* matter; cause, sake 7 107,  
   177

into *prep wd* into, to 1 189, 10 173,  
   318, 18 412  
 inwardlice *adv* inwardly 3 119  
 inwidda, inwitt *adj* wicked, malign;  
   *wk as noun* enemy, foe II 18, 33 46  
 inwidlemu *m* malicious wound,  
   gash 23 47  
 inwyrcan *we* lie in solemn rite on,  
   confer honour on 21 63  
 iogoð *v*, geogoð  
 low = low  
 ignakia *a* kind of asp 7 347 (note)  
 iren *n* iron; blade II 393, 34 253,  
   35 300  
 irenbend *mf* iron band 32 371  
 is *n* ice 28 1603  
 isig *adj* icy, covered with ice 24 33  
 is *v*, gæo  
 isian *we* yoke 8 25, 27  
 isdæd *f* former deed 30 703  
 isidisc *adj* Jewish 13 61  
 isuguð *v*, geogoð  
 isulan *n* reward for past deed 25 39  
 iung *v*, geong

*x v. o*

18 *interj* lo! 7 214  
 18on *sf* play; battle; sacrifice, offering;  
   gift; booty, prey; message 11 157,  
   12 26, 28 48, 2584, 31 1317  
 18entan *we* heal, treat 17 47  
 lactuce *wf* lettuce 27 48  
 18d *f* journey, way; carrying 18 28,  
   28 569, 31 1306  
 18d *f* excuse 18 16  
 18eac *m* leech, physician 17 31  
 18eodðm *m* 'leechdom,' remedy 17 33  
 18edan *we* lead, bring, carry away  
   1 333, 9 35, II 63 (take), 28 37,  
   27 47, II 1279, 24 88; II 1. 'pro-  
   duce' an oath 16 455  
 18eden (Leden) *n* (and *adj*) Latin 3 17,  
   21 7, 13, 14  
 18edengereord *m* Latin tongue 5 16  
 18edengeðode *n* Latin language 3 67  
 18efan *we* leave 1 27, 3 38, 28 2315  
 18en *f* loan; lease, land held on lease  
   3 87, 14 119, II 203, 336, 18 29  
 18enan *we* lend, lease 14 115, 18 397  
 18endagas *mpl* 'loan-days,' fleeting  
   days 28 2341  
 18ene *adj* fleeting, transitory II 108,  
   26 1622  
 18enelend (=18enlond) *n* land let on  
   lease 16 439  
 18eng *v*, long *f*  
 18ung(c) = long *v* longe  
 18uran *we* teach, inform, advise 3 66,  
   7 13, 66, II 8, 23 20, 34 311;  
   *we* double *a* 7 315

- lærig *m?* rim? 34 284  
 lærin(c)gmæden *n* lady pupil 4 289  
 læs *adv* less 7 63  
 læssa *comp adj* less 2 91, 26 43; *sup*  
 læst least, smallest 2 256, 7 50  
 læstan *vv* do, perform, carry out;  
 pay 10 298, 418, 23 51  
 læt *adj* late, slow 30 712; *comp* 10 168  
 lætan 7 leave, let; let go, set free  
 2 60, 9 118, 10 249, 16 403 (let on  
 lease), 17 46 (put)  
 læwede *adj* lay 10 415  
 læf *f* leaving, remnant; heirloom,  
 bequest (often *n* sword or coat of  
 mail) 1 231, 25 50, 33 6 (note);  
 læ life remaining, left 2 192  
 lægian *vv* appoint, ordain 12 23  
 lægu *m* water, sea 26 1630  
 lægu *f* law 12 20  
 lægufæðm *m* watery embrace 20 (ix) 7  
 lægulæd *f* water-way, sea 24 3  
 lægumearh *m* water-horse, *i.e.* ship  
 31 1306  
 lægustræam *m* water-stream 34 66  
 (note)  
 læguswimmand *m* swimmer in the  
 water (fish) 35 289  
 læhbryce *m* law-breaking 12 126  
 læhlice *adv* lawfully, according to law  
 12 63  
 læmb *n* lamb 16 363  
 læmrede *wf* lamprey 5 96  
 lær *f* lore, instruction, knowledge,  
 learning 3 11, 4 259, 6 53, 32 429  
 lærbōc *f* book of instruction 16 525  
 lærowide *m* instruction, precept 24 38  
 lærowe *m* teacher 1 119, 2 22, 16 525  
 lærowdōm *m* teaching, instruction  
 7 244  
 læst *m* truck; on læste after 24 97  
 læt *adv* late 27 275  
 lættēowdōm *m* guidance 7 232  
 læt *n* harm, injury 32 392, 394  
 læt *adj* hated, hostile; hateful, loath-  
 some, grievous 10 292, 12 45, 26 511;  
 as *noun* (loathed) foe 25 16, 26 550,  
 2305  
 lætgentla *wf* (hateful) enemy 29 50  
 lætgetōna *wf* evil-doer, monster  
 26 559  
 lætlian *vv* invite 7 203, 21 98  
 lætlian *vv* loathe, hate 12 145  
 lætlic *adj* loathly 26 1584  
 lætspel(l) *n* evil tidings 31 1317  
 læd *n* lead 20 (vi) 75  
 læf *f* leave, permission 4 186, 14 55  
 læf *n* leaf 29 39  
 læhtor (-er) *m* vice, sin 13 165,  
 15 79  
 læhtrian *vv* revile, blame 11 22;  
 3 : lehtreš 12 141  
 læan *n* reward, recompense 26 1584,  
 30 708  
 læan 6 *cv* blame, rebuke 7 12  
 læanian *vv* reward 15 92  
 læap *m* trunk (of the body) 27 111  
 læas *adj* lacking, deprived of *wg* 24  
 86, 26 1664, 32 333; false, vain  
 8 51, 11 23  
 læasung *f* 'leasing,' lying 7 271  
 læax *m* salmon 5 101, 14 81  
 lægan *vv* lay 24 42, 33 22 (note);  
 pt lēde 16 491  
 Læden, Læden- *v.* Læden, Læden-  
 læg, læget *v.* līg, līgēt  
 leger *n* lying, illness 2 209, 29 56  
 legie *wf* legion 2 327  
 lencten (lengten) *m* ('Lent') spring  
 10 202, 358  
 lendan *vv* go 1 201  
 leng *f* height, stature 6 41  
 leng *v.* longe  
 lenge *adj* akin 21 121  
 lēo *wf* lioness 8 86 (note)  
 lēod *m* prince, chief 26 24 (note), 1612  
 lēod *f* nation 26 596, 599  
 lēodbiſceop *m* bishop 10 80  
 lēode *mpl* people 1 49, 2 43, 28 87  
 lēodhata *wf* persecutor, tyrant 12 134,  
 27 72  
 lēof *adj* 'lief,' dear, beloved; agree-  
 able, welcome 16 171, 24 38, 26 31,  
 32 339, 412, 34 7; as *title of ad-  
 dress* Sir 5 37  
 leofian *v.* libban  
 lēogan 2 lie, utter falsehood 21 71  
 lēoht *n* light 13 8, 20 (v) 17, 26 569,  
 32 401 (note)  
 lēoht *adj* light, bright 15 8, 20 (vi) 57  
 lēoht *adj* light (not heavy) 14 126,  
 20 (vi) 76, 31 1306; *neut pl* lēohte  
 2 133  
 lēohtlice *adv.* lightly 10 329  
 lēohtmōd *adj* light-hearted 21 86  
 lēoma *wf* ray of light, beam, gleam  
 1 124, 20 (vi) 57, 31 1284  
 leomu *v.* lim  
 lēon 1 *cv* grant; 3 : līš 21 100 (note)  
 lēoran *vv* go, pass; *pp pl* forð ge-  
 lēorde dead 16 254  
 leornere *m* learner, scholar 7 310  
 leornian *vv* learn, give one's mind  
 to, devise 3 44, 8 34, 26 2336  
 leornung *f* learning 3 11, 7 162  
 lēoð *n* song, poem 7 258  
 lēoðcræft *m* poetic skill 7 269  
 lēoðcræftig *adj* skilled in song 22 40  
 lēoðsong *m* song, poem 7 263  
 lētanfa *wf* litany 5 143, 19 41  
 lettan *vv* 'let,' hinder, prevent 10  
 347; *wa pers and g rei* 26 569  
 lēw *f?* weakness 12 151

- libban (liflan, leoflan) *we* live 3 163,  
6 43, 7 117, 16 57, 26 1257; *ppr*  
lifgende 23 24; *opt pl* lifgeon 18 251  
lic *n* body 1 51, 23 16, 28 63, 30 1281  
licettan *we* feign 8 64  
licet *n* body 31 1343  
licgan *s wps* lie, extend; lie low, lie  
dead 1 22, 2 346, 14 96, 24 78, 28  
40, 34 204; *pr* 3 s 118 1 51, 34  
1321; *pt* 11 s 12ge 11 154; *pl* 12gon  
27 30; *w ref* d 10 154, 34 300,  
319; 1. *intd* belong to 16 531; *of a*  
*sea, river, or road* run, flow, pass,  
lead 1 134, 2 146, 170, 175, 18 373  
licheama *wm* body 3 148, 31 1350  
lichomlic *adj* bodily 7 217  
lician *we* wd please 4 217, 244  
licyrce *wf* body-sark, shirt of mail  
24 550  
lid *n* ship 33 27  
lidmon(n) *m* seaman; pursue 26 1613,  
34 90  
lif *n* life 3 90, 24 60, 27 288; *de*  
Hus 11 521  
lifan *we* allow, permit, grant 3 28,  
4 222, 14 280  
lifdag *m* life-day 28 1621  
liftra *wm* Lord of life 28 16  
liflan *v* libban  
lig (ligg, lēg) *m* flame, fire 3 137,  
20 (v) 57, 28 1305, 29 39  
lydraca *wm* flaming dragon 28 2333  
liget *nm*, ligeta *f* lightning 7 252  
litan *we* aught 34 23  
lim *n* limb 2 348, 14 148, *pl* leoma  
7 283  
limwērig *adj* limb-weary, dead 28 63  
lin *n* linen 3 126  
lind *f* (lunden) shield 28 2341, 34 99  
linden *adj* made of linden wood 21 95  
lindwiggend (=wiggend) *m* shield-  
warrior 27 42  
linn *wf* line, rope 35 294  
linen *adj* of linen 3 114  
linseed *n* linseed 17 14  
lifobend *wf* limb-bond 32 382  
lifocyrce *wf* limb-sark, shirt of mail  
26 1890  
linn *f* favour, grace 21 71  
linan *we* soften, subd= 33 394  
list *wf* cunning, skill 20 (v) 4; *dp* (ade)  
cunningly, skillfully 27 101  
118 *v*. licgan and leon  
118an 1 go, travel 20 (h) 5  
118e *adj* gentle, mild, pleasant 2 285,  
11 82  
line *v*. lif  
linan *we* shine, gleam 29 33  
liscan *adv* in whatever way 10 344  
lician *we* look, see 1 15, 2 245, 28  
1634; belong 16 569  
lof *n* praise 1 45, 7 387  
lofdēd *f* praiseworthy deed 11 14  
lofsang = song of praise, laud 1 147  
lōhsceart *m* cross-beam 13 2  
lond *n* land 1 45, 11 521, 34 175  
londigende (*ppr*) owning land 14 59  
londlāf *f* lauded property, estate 16  
425  
londbōc *f* land-charter 16 170  
londfeoh *n* recognitory rent for land  
16 260  
londfruma *wm* ruler of a land 28 31  
londfyrd *f* land forces, militia 10 165  
londgemāre *n* boundary 2 1, 277,  
18 369  
londhere *m* army of Danes living in  
England 10 85  
londlōd *f* people of the land 11 163  
londlōde *mpl* people of the land 11 163  
londriht *n* land-right, right to own  
land 27 40  
londscarn *f* (tract of) land 3 171  
londscipe *m* region 32 376  
londwaru *f* people of the land; *pl*  
26 2321  
londweard *m* guardian of a country  
28 1890  
long *adv* long 1 132; *comp* lengra 2 91  
longa *m* longing, desire 22 3, 28  
1829  
longe *adv* long, a long time, far 1 91  
(note), 2 58, 9 79, 24 38, 26 16;  
*comp* leng 2 186, 18 569, 28 1307, 34  
171; *sup* lengest 1 41; *long*, *longest*,  
*wesan* (bēon) survive 16 34, 53, 571  
longsum *adj* long, protracted 13 39  
lopystra *wf* lobster 8 103  
lostan *we* be lost, perish; depart,  
escape 3 124, 11 98, 27 283 (note),  
32 434  
liscan 2: *tr* lock; *pp* locan interlocked  
(of corset rings) 26 1890  
*intr* interlock 34 66  
lutan *we* love 3 28, 4 217, 11 510,  
19 83  
lufendlic *adj* loving, lovely 7 201  
luf(g)end *m* lover 4 137  
lufice *adv* lovingly 3 2, *dearly*, *at a*  
*high price* 5 135  
lufa *f*, *often* wke love 1 113, 3 123, 128,  
4 210, 8 78, 21 100; *d* lufan 16 577;  
deed of love, friendly act 9 115  
lungre *adv* quickly 28 1630, 27 280  
lust *m* desire; pleasure, joy, delight;  
lust 3 119, 11 599; *dp* *as* *adv*  
lustum with joy, with pleasure,  
willingly, gladly 23 20, 26 1653  
lustbūre *adj* joyous 11 156  
lustice *adv* gladly, joyfully 9 66;  
*comp* 5 77  
lutan 2 bow, fall 7 250

lætlan *uv* lie hid, lurk 5 26  
 lyblac *nm* use of drugs for magic, witchcraft 19 3  
 lyft *f* air, sky 3 121, 164, 20 (ii) 9, 29 39  
 lyftstogend *m* flier in the air (bird) 35 289  
 lyftstoga *vm* flier in the air 26 2315  
 lyftgeswenced *adj* (pp) urged by the wind 26 1913  
 lyro *m* loss 5 126, 29 53  
 lyran *uv* redeem, ransom 28 41, 34 37  
 lystan *uv* impress, wd pers, or a pers and *g* rei please, cause pleasure or desire 8 12, 9 76, 129  
 lyt *adv* little 20 (ix) 7; *wg* low 24 31  
 lytegian *uv* use cunning, dissemble 34 86  
 lytel *adj* little 1 11; *neut* pl lytlo 2 133  
 lythaga *vm* little hedge, enclosure, homestead 16 379  
 lythwōn *adv* little 11 80  
 lytlo *adv* a little 4 222  
 lyllan *uv* diminish 34 313  
 mā *comp* *adv*, often *wg* more 1 305, 2 193, 26 1613  
*sup* mōst most, best 10 389; almost 2 221, 12 64  
 mādm *v.* māððum  
 mādon *n* maiden 4 168, 8 75  
 māg *m* kinsman 1 33, 2 184, 24 51, 34 114  
 māg *f* woman 24 109  
 māgeild *n* young kinsman 16 70  
 māgon *n* might, power; virtue; host 3 116, 7 238, 20 (v) 14, 26 518, 30 729, 34 313; *pl* māgna 4 263; *mā-genu* 19 77  
 māgenbyrðen *f* heavy burden 26 1625  
 māgenðiso *uf* strength 20 (v) 10  
 māgenðrynm *m* might, majesty 13 150  
 māgrāden *f* kinship, affinity 2 311, 9 95  
 māgrās *m* attack on kinsmen 12 127  
 māgð (-oð) *f* maiden 26 1283, 27 35, 31 1316  
 māgð *f* family, clan, tribe, nation; province, country 2 214, 7 99, 112, 436, 26 5  
 māgðhād *m* virginity 8 109  
 māgwiltō *m* appearance, beauty 7 425  
 māl *n* mark; cross; decorated sword 19 19, 26 1616; time; meal-time, meal 21 125, 26 1611 (*v.* sāl)  
 māl *f* speech, discourse, converse; hostile converse, battle 25 19, 34 212  
 mālān *uv* speak, harangue 34 26  
 mālān *uv* relate, speak of; complain of; mourn, lament 20 (ix) 17, 21 66, 30 712

māran *uv* celebrate 7 257  
 mōnig *v.* monig  
 mōni(g)o *v.* monigu  
 mōre *n* boundary 16 386  
 mōre *adj* great, renowned, glorious 18 19, 20 (vi) 45, 24 100, 26 36, 30 731; *sup* mōrast 2 257  
 mōraes *f* greatness, honour 9 1  
 mōrðu *f* glory, fame; deed of glory 12 165, 26 504  
 messe *uf* mass 5 144; messe 16 591  
 messedæg *m* mass-day, festival 10 105  
 messeglōrela *vm* ephod 3 150  
 messehrōgel *n* ephod 3 111 (note)  
 messeprōst *m* mass-priest, priest competent to celebrate mass 3 77  
 mēst *m* mast 26 36  
 mēst *adj* *v.* mārā  
 mēst *adv* *v.* mārā  
 mēstling *n* brass 5 131  
 mēstlond *n* mast-land, land on which there is beech-mast (*v.* next word) 16 189  
 mēstrēdden (= -rēden) *f* right of feeding swine in mast-pastures 16 206  
 mōte *adj* small 28 69, 35 287  
 mōð *f* measure, due measure; what is fitting; respect, reverence 34 195; mōðe witan on have respect for, reverence 12 79  
 mōð *n* 23 13 (note)  
 mōw *m* 'mew,' sea-gull 23 25  
 maga *adj* strong 18 9  
 [magan] *sv* can, may 2 260, 4 300, 23 7; *opt* māgo 3 24, mage 9 113; *pt* meahto, mihte, mehte 1 149, 19 85, 24 26, mēhte 2 265  
 māgas *v.* mēg  
 māgu *m* kinsman, son; man, warrior 24 92, 26 1867  
 maguðegn *m* retainer, warrior 24 62  
 mān *n* wickedness 8 26  
 māndæd *f* wicked deed, crime 7 343, 12 13  
 mānfōrdædla *vm* wicked destroyer 26 563  
 mānfōrmedde (*prp*) evil-doing; *a* noun 29 6  
 mānfall *adj* wicked 16 487  
 māngore *m* 'monger,' trader, merchant 4 30, 5 118  
 mānung *f* exaction 16 167  
 māpolder *m* maple tree 16 386  
 mārā *adj* *comp* (of micel) more, greater 2 186, 5 29, 10 19, 26 518, 27 92, 33 65; *wg* 13 173, 15 46  
*sup* mōst most, greatest, largest 1 153, 2 94, 54 175  
 marmstān *m* marble 16 521  
 māðellan *uv* harangue, speak 25 43

- mālmāt** *f* precious possession 28 1613  
**mā(3)um, mālm (mālm)** *n* thing of value, treasure, jewel 331, 23 24  
**māssungifu** *f* giving of treasure 28 1301  
**māssungya** *wm* giver of treasure 24 93  
**mar** *n* net; *pl* 5 48  
**maht** *v.* milt  
**mahtelle** *adv* mightily; *comp* 20 (vi) 61  
**maht** *n* malt 28 4  
**mearo** *f* mark, boundary, limit 25 19 (note)  
**meardan** *wr* mark, brand; design, determine; create 10 237, 28 1264, 28 363, 395  
**mearu (mear)** *n* horse, steed 24 92, 28 1898, 34 185, 239  
**mearu** *n* marten 2 103  
**meats** *f* meat 23 73  
**mēca** *n* sword 25 24, 27 78  
**mēd** *f* meed, reward 7 223; *adv* 13  
**mēden** *in* reward 11 157  
**medema** *adj* moderate 28 48; *sup* middle, middlemost 28 104; worthy, perfect 7 149  
**medmical** *adj* moderate, short 7 51  
**medu, medu. v. meodu, meodu-**  
**mehte** *v.* magan  
**meida** *wm* informer 24 24  
**meitan** *1* *tr* and *intr* melt, consume by fire 21 72, 28 2316  
**meia** *n* meal, flour 28 73  
**mengan** *wr* mingle, mix; disturb 28 63, 24 48, 28 1593; *sup* merge 17 71  
**manian (s=y)** *wr* direct one's steps 18 10  
**menigu (mmeio)** *f* multitude, great number 3 33, 4 102, 23 29  
**mennisc** *adj* human 19 9  
**menniscnes** *f* incarnation 7 335  
**mfo** *wm*? shoe-sole, sandal 7 15 53  
**meododream** *n* mead joy, festivity 23 44  
**meodoriden** *f* handing round the meadcup 21 88  
**meodowong** *n* mead-plain (where the mead-hall stood) 29 1643  
**me'oldu** *n* mead 2 181, 26 604, 24 213  
**meodubens** *f* mead-bench 25 1901  
**meoduburg** *f* mead-city, festive city 23 16  
**me(3)dugl** *adj* excited with mead, drunk 27 26  
**meodueall** *f* mead hall 24 17  
**meodusell** *n* mead-settle 20 (ix) 9, 26 5  
**meols** *f* milk 2 150, 19 6  
**meord** *f* reward 20 729  
**meotod** *v.* metod  
**meowis** *f* maiden 27 26  
**mere** *n* mere, sea, lake 2 130, 28 1603  
**meredfor** *n* sea-monster 28 558  
**meretara** *wm* seafarer 26 502  
**meretaro3** *n* sea-surge 20 (ix) 2  
**meretix (= -fasc)** *n* sea-fish 25 549  
**meret3d** *n* sea-flood, deluge 29 43  
**meretragi** *n* (sea-garment) sail 26 1905  
**merelid** *f* sea way 23 27  
**merestrāt** *f* way over the sea 28 514  
**merestrenu** *f* strength in swimming 28 532  
**meretwin** *n* (sea-swine) porpoise 8 101  
**mergen** *v.* mergen  
**merian** *wr* partly, test 17 2  
**meriganc** *adj* morning 11 40  
**merio** *n* marsh, fen 10 393  
**misan** *wr* eat 20 (vi) 61  
**messe** *v.* messe  
**metan** *s* measure, pass over 28 514  
**metan** *wm* meet, find 2 23, 2 139; *pp.* den gemittion 24 24  
**mete** *n* meal, food 1 116, 8 91, 21 125; *pl* mettas 17 16  
**metallert** *f* lack of food 1 122  
**metod (meotod, -ud)** *n* (originally) fate 23 19; God the Creator 7 195, 21 2, 20 721, 34 173  
**metislan** *wr* victual, provision 18 196  
**metung** *f* provisions, supplies 10 118  
**mettrumnes** *f* infirmity, sickness 8 105, 18 293  
**mēto** *adj* weary; sail 23 65, 69, 31 1311  
**metel (= mmetel)** *n* council 28 1876  
**metelstede** *n* place of assembly 24 109  
**mētian** *wr* grow weary 17 24  
**micel (cc)** *adj* much, great 2 1, 179, 8 108, 9 46, 20 (vi) 42, 28 502, 28 65; *wg* 10 106, 28 133; *asm* micne 1 233; *d* (*adv*) mic(e)lum greatly, severely 2 213, 11 41  
**micalnes(e)** *f* greatness, size 2 246  
**micle (cc)** *adv* much 2 185, 34 50  
**mid** *adv* with them, with it, also, together 1 246, 2 101, 9 38, 28 136, 28 1642, mid 23 wyrcenne to work in 15 51  
**mid** *prep.* *wm* and with, among; by 2 101, 104, 12 10, 24 4; mid 16 403 (note); *wm* 8 35, 28 1672; mid calle utterly 2 291  
**mid(d)** *adj* middle, mid 10 255  
**middeg** *n* midday, next 8 145  
**midan** *v.* omnidian



- middangeard, -eard *m* globe, world, earth 13 165, 24 62, 29 4; *g* in the world 26 504  
 middanwinter *m* midwinter 10 267  
 middeniht, -neah *f* midnight 7 363, 10 82  
 middweard *adj* in the middle, middle (of) 2 120, 235  
 middwæmðæt *conj* in that, because 1 290  
 middw *adv* therewith, by that means 32 384; when 7 410; middw ðā, middw...ðā, when 7 140, 208  
 middwðe, middwamðe *adv* when, while 4 13, 90, 292, 7 72  
 miht (meah) *f* might, strength 7 36, 29 6; *pl* 19 97  
 mihte *v.* magan  
 mihtig *adj* mighty 26 558, 27 92, 32 342  
 mihtiglic *adj* mighty 11 116  
 mil *f* mile 1 133, 2 194  
 milde *adj* mild, merciful 16 203, 34 175  
 milde *adv* mercifully 7 427  
 mildelice *adv* kindly, graciously 16 197  
 midheortnes *f* mercy, pity 4 72, 7 248  
 milts *f* mercy 24 2, 27 85  
 miltsian *ww* have compassion on 11 44  
 min *poss adj* my 4 339, 24 9; *den* . mynan 5 108; *def* mire 16 281  
 minte *wf* mint 17 54  
 mire *v.* min  
 misbædan 2 *wd* treat ill 12 30  
 misdæd *f* misdeed 12 140  
 misgrētan *ww* insult 16 596  
 mislician *ww* *wd* dislike, displease 4 289  
 mislimpan 2 *impers wd* go wrong, miscarry 12 119  
 missenlic, mis(t)lic *adj* diverse, various, divers 3 71, 115, 5 70, 8 5, 24 75 (or *adv*)  
 missenlice *adv* variously, in different ways 3 168  
 missenlicnes *f* variety, various colours 5 35  
 mist *m* mist 32 391  
 misðyncan *ww* *impers wd* 4 151 (note)  
 mitta *wm* measure 4 12  
 miðan 1 hide, conceal 31 1319  
 mōd *n* 'mood,' heart, mind; courage; arrogance, pride 6 68, 24 15, 26 50, 32 336, 403; *d* moode 7 254  
 mōðcearig *adj* sad at heart 24 2  
 mōðcearu *f* grief 31 1316  
 mōðelice *adv* boldly; proudly 34 200  
 mōðgeþonc *mn* thought 7 295, 21 124  
 mōðig *adj* spirited, bold, brave, fervent, magnanimous; proud 24 62, 26 502, 29 10; mōðl 34 147  
 mōðignes *f* pride 13 181  
 mōðlufu *wf* (heart's) love 23 9, 30 699  
 mōðor *f* mother 20 (i) 1, 26 1258  
 mōðsefa *wm* mind, heart 24 10, 31 1311  
 molde *wf* earth 11 125, 28 82  
 moldern (= -ærn) *n* sepulchre 28 65  
 mon *indef pron* one, someone 1 105, 10 101  
 mōnað *m* month 1 47, 2 138, 10 371  
 monbōt *f* compensation to a lord 14 77 (note on 76)  
 moncus *m* a coin worth thirty pence 3 82 (note on l. 81), 16 120, 122; *dp* mancosun 16 432  
 moncwild *f* pestilence 7 138  
 moncynn *n* mankind 26 1276, 28 33  
 mondrēam *m* human joy 26 1264  
 mondryhten *m* lord 24 41, 26 2281  
 monian *ww* admonish, exhort 7 193, 27 26, 30 717, 34 231; claim *wg* 21 60  
 monig (mænig) *adj* many 2 177, 22 13, 24, 33, 26 5, 34 188; moni 34 239; *pl* manega 34 200; *d* mongum 29 4  
 monigfeald *adj* manifold 3 72, 12 86  
 mon(n) *m* man 3 83, 22 6, 40; *d* men 2 357  
 monna *wm* man 27 98; *a* mannon 26 577  
 monsyht *m* homicide, murder 10 122, 14 114  
 monsylen *f* selling people as slaves 12 125  
 monðeof *m* man-stealer 14 105  
 mōr *m* moor, mountain 2 116  
 more, -u *f* root 17 6  
 morgen (mergen) *m* morning, morrow 10 239, 17 68, 26 565  
 morgengifu *f* morning-gift 4 284 (note), 16 290  
 morgenlēht *n* morning light 26 604  
 morgentid *f* morning-tide 26 518  
 morðdæd *f* murder 12 123  
 morðor (-er) *n* murder, deed of violence; torment 26 1264, 27 90, 32 342  
 mōs *n* food 35 287  
 [mōtan] *swv* may, be permitted 4 309, 11 138, 25 62; must 10 292, 12 12, 34 30  
 mōtlan *ww* debate, plead 16 321  
 mōðe *wf* moth 20 (vii) 1  
 mucgwyrt *f* mugwort 17 23  
 mund *f* hand; protection 12 28, 26 514  
 mundbora *wm* protector 10 59  
 mundbyrd *f* protection 10 64

munderst m power of protecting or  
 defending 19 97  
 munt m mountain 8 19, 29 11  
 muntic m monk 5 13  
 munuchid m monastic orders 7 311  
 munucilf m monastery 11 99  
 murning f sorrow 4 186  
 murnan 3 care, be anxious; mourn  
 25 14, 26 50, 34 96  
 mussle w/ mussel 5 101  
 mūt m mouth 11 125  
 mūta w/ mouth of a river 1 130  
 mūtūas adj mouthless 11 (ix) 9  
 mylenscarp adj sharpened on a  
 grindstone 11 24  
 myne m minnow 5 95  
 mynecen f 'minchen.' nun 14 506  
 myn(e)gla w/ remind, admonish 4  
 81, 15 16  
 mynegung f remembrance; exhorta-  
 tion, admonition 9 10, 11 73, 16 513  
 mynster m monastery, convent 3 84,  
 14 7, 16 505  
 mynsterlic adj monastic 16 537  
 mynstermonn m monk 15 42  
 mynsterstede m monastic buildings  
 9 131  
 myntan w/ think, suppose 27 253  
 myre w/ mare 2 180, 7 84  
 myrga adv merrily, pleasantly 18 14  
 myrhō f mirth, joy 12 166  
 mysa (p = s) w/ table 9 89, 15 17  
 mytting (= mēting) f (day of) meet-  
 ing 14 180  
  
 nā (nō) adv never, not, no 1 236, 336,  
 11 66, 26 567, 27 117  
 nabban etc v. habban  
 nata w/ bark, craft 26 1896  
 naced adj naked 4 36, 23 539  
 nādī f needle 18 81  
 nādre w/ adder 2 347  
 nāfre adv never 10 137, 11 69, 27 91  
 nāf etc v. habban  
 nāgl m nail 11 66, 25 46  
 nāglēdnearr m vessel with nailed  
 sides 31 53 (see 21 94)  
 nāglīan w/ nail or rivet 21 94  
 nānīg adj none, no; no one 1 32, 26  
 598  
 nenne v. nān  
 nne, nne etc v. wesan  
 nne adv not (emphatic) 4 67, 56, 168,  
 19 87  
 nes(s) mness, headland 11 600, 27 113  
 nāge 14 7, nāh, nāhte v. āgan  
 nāht v. nāwint  
 nāhwāerne (nō-), nā(w)erne (nō-)  
 conj neither; n. ne neither...nor  
 1 307, 3 27, 13 53, 11 318  
 nāhwāntānēt adv not only 8 57

nāl(l)es, nāles v. nēalles  
 nāmētū adj well known 19 9  
 nān (= nō ān) adj none, no one, not  
 one, not any 15 9, 24 9, 27 63, 29 51,  
 35 15; ān nenne 4 79  
 nān(w)ūht = naught, nothing 2 261,  
 3 34, 14 36, 19 84  
 nāt etc v. witan  
 nāstān(ōst) adv not only 4 15;  
 nāles nāstān not only 3 97  
 nāstān adv nevertheless 10 411  
 nāter (= nāhwāter) conj neither 11 8  
 nāwint (nōwint, nā(w)ht, nōht) n (and  
 adv) naught, nothing at all; not (at  
 all) 3 18, 147, 7 61, 9 41, 10 160  
 nā(w)erne v. nāhwāerne  
 ne neg particle not, nor, and not 1 37,  
 25 14  
 nēad- v. nēd-  
 nēah (nēh) adj nigh, near 20 (ix) 1,  
 34 103; sup nēah (nēah), nēah,  
 nēht 1 148, 2 197, 7 241, 27 73;  
 wē nēhtan at last, at length 7 429,  
 20 124, 19 66; 21 wē nēhtan  
 thereupon, then 4 170, 345  
 nēah adv nigh, near, nearly 1 304,  
 2 87, 19 174, 24 16, 26 564; comp  
 nēar 16 299, 27 33  
 nēahfēdras mpl recent fathers 2 10  
 nēahgebūr m neighbour 14 35  
 nēah v. nēht  
 nēalīcan w/ draw nigh, approach 11  
 178; pī nēalīhte 27 34; nēalīhte  
 (-līhte) (Angl.) 7 89, 178  
 nēalles (nāl(l)es, nāles) adv not at  
 all, not 2 270, 7 159, 24 37, 25 12,  
 32 346  
 nēan adv (from) nigh, at close quarters  
 26 518  
 nēar v. nēah adv  
 nēaranes (a = u) f straits, distress 4 43  
 nēarofah adv as noun for causing dis-  
 tress 26 2317  
 nēaru f a narrow place, (core) straits,  
 difficulty 20 (ii) 1, 25 40  
 nēat m animal, ox, cattle 3 100, 7 131  
 nēawest f/ m neighbourhood 2 157  
 nēh(b) m beak, nose, face 14 154, 26  
 330, 20 (ii) 1  
 nēd v. nēd  
 nēh v. nēah  
 nēllan v. willan  
 nēnnan (-lan) w/ name, call upon 9  
 16, 20 (vi) 73, 27 81; pī nēnde 1  
 299; nēnnds 7 185  
 nēnne conj except 7 156  
 nēnne v. nymne  
 nēod, nēod- v. nēd, nēd-  
 nēodfūl adj zealous 20 720  
 nēodian w/ impers be necessary, re-  
 quired 13 45; wē 15 47

nēodlice *adv* zealously, diligently 731  
 nēol *v.* neowel  
 neom *v.* wesian  
 neorxnawanglle *adj* of paradise 9 13  
 nēosan, -ian *uv wa or g* visit, go to  
 7 201, 27 63  
 nēotan *v. w. g* use, enjoy 31 1347, 32 401  
 neoſan (-one) *adv* (from) beneath 20  
 (ii) 1, 32 375  
 neoſan *v.* underneoſan  
 neoſeward (nēoſo-) *adj* the lower  
 part, the bottom, of 17 29, 19 21  
 .nēowe *v.* nīwe  
 neowel, niwol (nēol) *adj* prone, pro-  
 strate; deep, profound 8 47, 20 (iv)  
 1, 27 113  
 Nergend *m* Saviour 27 45  
 nerian *uv* save 1 230, 26 572  
 nerwan *uv* curtail 12 44  
 nest *n* nest 11 150  
 nēten *v.* nīten  
 nett *n* net; *dpl* nettan 5 50  
 nēſan *uv* venture, risk 27 277; *ur*  
 26 510  
 nie=ne *ic* not 1 5 105  
 nicor *m* nicker (sea-monster) 26 575  
 nīed (nēod, nēd) *f* need, necessity, com-  
 pulsion; difficulty, straits, trouble;  
 violence 3 274, 4 16, 15 83, 22 5,  
 27 277, 33 33; *g* (adv) needs 10  
 292  
 nīedan *uv* compel, urge, constrain 9  
 109, 14 85  
 nīedbād *f* forced tribute 26 598  
 nīedbeſe *adj* needful, necessary 15  
 81  
 nīedbeſearf *adj* necessary 3 59  
 nīedgyld *n* tax, import 12 98  
 nīedgyld (nēod-) *f* need, necessity 7  
 423, 12 19, 16 346  
 nīedgyldic *adj* necessary 7 163  
 nīeſt *v.* nēah  
 nīgon *num* nine 1 311, 7 422, 26 575  
 nīgonſeoſa *num* nineteenth 1 52, 7  
 418  
 nīhta (*sup* of nēah) *um* neighbour  
 3 139, 142  
 nīht (neah) *f* night 1 153, 7 282, 26  
 517; *eve* 10 98 (note); nīhtes *by*  
 night 26 2273, 27 45; *on* nīht *by*,  
 at, night 10 99, 17 40  
 nīhtelm *m* veil of night 24 96  
 nīhtlong *adj* night-long 26 528  
 nīhtnīhtig *adj* having fasted for a  
 night; *adv* *on* n. 17 65  
 nīhtsang *m* compline 5 148  
 nīhtſcā *um* shades of night 24 104  
 nīhtwara *f* night-wear 15 62  
 nīman 4 take, get; seize, carry off 1  
 71, 21 120, 26 598, 31 1346; *abs*  
 pluck, gather 17 25

nībedd *n* corpse-bed, bed of death  
 32 343  
 nīpan 1 grow dark, darken 24 104,  
 26 547  
 nīſ *v.* wesian  
 nīſ *m* envy, hate, malice; violence,  
 war, strife 26 2317, 27 34, 53  
 nīſdraca *um* malicious dragon 26  
 2273  
 nīſer *adv* down 32 343  
 nīſera, neoſera *adj* (comp) lower,  
 neither 16 92, 95  
 nīſerian *uv* lower, bring low, cast  
 down, condemn 13 151, 197, 27  
 113  
 nīſerlic *adj* low 13 152  
 nīſerward *adj* (directed) downward  
 20 (iv) 1  
 nīſheard *adj* bold, undaunted 27 277  
 nīſ(ſ)as *mpl* men 20 (viii) 6, 27 287  
 nīwan *adv* recently 7 3  
 nīwe (nēowe) *adj* new 1 312, 7 115,  
 21 99  
 nīwian *uv* renew 17 12, 24 50, 26  
 2287 (note)  
 niwol *v.* neowel  
 nō, nō- *v.* nā, nā-  
 nōht *v.* nāwīht  
 nōhtſonlīes *adv* nevertheless 27 33  
 nolde *v.* willan  
 noma *um* name 3 82, 24 37, 27 81  
 nōn *f* ('noon') nones; ninth hour,  
 3 p.m. 5 146, 26 1600  
 norð *adv* north 2 62; *comp* norðor 2  
 119; *sup* norðmeſt furthest north  
 2 53  
 norðan *adv* from the north 2 67, 24  
 104, 26 547  
 norðera *comp* *adj* (more) northern 16  
 393  
 norðerue *adj* northern 33 18  
 norðryhte *adv* due north 2 5  
 norðſā *f* Bristol Channel 1 176 (note)  
 norðward *adj* the north of 2 54  
 norðwardes *adv* northwards 1 161  
 nōse *wf* naze, cape 26 1892  
 notian *uv* use; use up, consume 1  
 167; *wg* 15 58  
 notu *f* use; employment, office 5 65,  
 15 41  
 nōwðer (=nāhwæðer) *pron* neither  
 16 206  
 nū *adv* now 4 200, 27 86  
 nū *conj* now (that) 4 186, 34 93  
 nūgen (ū=ie) *adv* still 7 123  
 nūgiet *adv* yet, still 2 272, 25 6  
 nūſa *adv* now, then 16 65  
 nūmðe (nemðe) *conj* unless 24 113,  
 26 1658  
 nytan, nyste, nyssē *v.* witan  
 nīten *n* animal, cattle 5 20, 7 327

byten(n)es *f* ignorance, sloth 5 117  
 bytt *f* use, profit; duty, charge 9 70.  
 19 81  
 nyt *adj* useful, profitable 10 311; *sup*  
 21 119  
 nyt(t)nes *f* use, utility, benefit 7 30.  
 67  
 nytwyðs *adj* useful 1 308, 18 37  
 nʒx(s)t v. nēah  
 of *adv* out from (it), off 1 124, 315  
 of *prep* wd from, of 1 112, 277, 6 25,  
 10 350 (on), 14 93 (out of), 113,  
 (off), 18 148 (away from), 26 37;  
 of, one of 2 107, 5 39, 7 243  
 ofasciran 4 shave off 14 136  
 ofāslēan 6 *cv* smite off or out, gouge  
 out 14 149, 154, 156  
 ofāðne *adv* down 8 47  
 ofer *adv* over 1 119, 2 145  
 ofer *prep* wd over, throughout; be-  
 yond, after 2 253, 3 105, 10 254,  
 24 24, 11 10, 27 28, 52 377; ofer  
 (e)all everywhere, in all depart-  
 ments 7 152, 34 256 (note); against,  
 contrary to, in violation of 1 144,  
 11 209, 26 230, 28 35  
 ofer m shore 2 7, 34 28  
 oferbidan 1 outlive, outlast 35 299  
 oferbrēdan *ww* overspread 2 333  
 ofercreman 4 overcome, subdue 22 16,  
 11 1273, 33 72  
 oferdrēncan *ww* make drunk 27 31  
 (note)  
 oferdrifan 1 overcome 18 153  
 oferfārd 1 n crosung 2 224  
 oferfaran 6 cross 2 117  
 oferferan *ww* cross, pass over 2 124  
 oferfistan 1 overcome 26 517  
 oferflōwend *adj* superfluous 18 61  
 oferfrozen *pp* frozen over 2 218  
 oferfāgan *cv* overrun 10 401  
*impers* *mg* be over, pass over 22 7  
 oferhebban 6 *wpv* omit, neglect 14 594  
 oferhlēstan *ww* overload 2 337  
 oferhoga *tem* despise, contemn 12  
 135  
 oferhrops *f* voracity 5 168  
 oferhygd *fn* pride, arrogance 9 56,  
 32 328  
 ofermettu *f* pride, arrogance 11 351  
 ofermod 1 n arrogance, over-confidence  
 34 89  
 ofermod *adj* proud, arrogant 22 338  
 ofertēdan *ww* read through 2 297  
 oferreccan *ww* convict; *pt* oferricte  
 16 714  
 ofertigan 1 surpass 35 299  
 oferawīðan 1 overpower, master 3 157,  
 15 123  
 oferfōdon 1 *cv* excel, surpass 9 24

oferwadan 6 wade across 2 231  
 oferwigan 1 overcome 35 298  
 oferwinnan 3 overcome 23 43  
 ofest- v. ofost-  
 ofstaran 6 overtake 1 218  
 ofellan *ww* strike down, kill 14 111  
 ofellan *ww* carry off 26 1583  
 ofstrian *ww* offer 16 553  
 ofstrung *f* sacrifice, offering 3 94  
 ofstiefan 5 give up, leave 20 (1) 1, 24  
 61, 28 1600, 1904  
 ofstrowan 2 feel pity; *impers* wd 11  
 11 (note)  
 ofstutan 7 leave 26 1621  
 ofstot *f* haste 26 1192; on ofstot hurry-  
 ing on 12 2; *dp(adv)* ofstutum hastily  
 27 35  
 ofostlice (of(e)st-) *adv* hastily, speedi-  
 ly 31 1301, 11 143  
 ofscamian *ww* put to shame 11 81  
 ofscotan 2 shoot down 34 77  
 ofslēan 6 *cv* slay 1 3, 26 574  
 ofstician *ww* stab to death 2 353, 5 66  
 ofstingan 2 stab to death 1 5  
 oft *adv* often 1 42, 23 4, 24 1, 26 4;  
 comp 26 1579; *sup* 26 1663  
 ofstēan 2 *cv* tug or draw away, deprive,  
 wd pere and *g* rei 26 5  
 ofstredlice *adv* frequently 4 277  
 ofstāt m; on ofstāðas oftan, repeated-  
 ly 10 81  
 ofstyscan *ww* repress 3 129  
 ofstyncan *ww* *impers* wd displease,  
 grieve 4 298  
 ōht v. ōht  
 ōlīcan *ww* wd flatter, propitiate 6 74  
 ōlīcang (ōlīcang) *f* flattery, charm,  
 allurement 3 103, 6 77  
 oīl n contumely, contempt 12 142  
 ōm m rust 35 300  
 on (an) *adv* on 1 137 (note), 2 245, 4  
 98, 26 1650, 1903 (note), on it 7 82,  
 121; against them 1 85 (note), 20 25  
 on (an) *prep* wd (rest), *wa* (motion) in,  
 into, on, onto, at, against, and a  
 variety of meanings usually to be  
 inferred without difficulty from the  
 context 1 11, 2 132, 4 88, 16 481  
 (from), 22 5, 30 712; see notes on 1  
 11, 121, 2 232, 244, 7 5; of the value  
 of, worth 3 81, 16 122  
 onbālan *ww* set on fire, inflame 2 255  
 onbernan *ww* kindle, inspire 7 265  
 onbelēdan *ww* inflict 5 10  
 onbēðan 2 proclaim, declare 2 321  
 onberan 4 bear off, ride 26 2294  
 onbidan 2 wait 26 2302  
 onbidan *ww* *wg* wait for, expect 10 273  
 onbindan 2 unbind 26 501 (open)  
 onhlīwan 1 yolk up 2 56  
 onhryrdan *ww* inspire 27 95

- onbūtan** *adv* thereabout, round the coast 10 26, 156 (note)  
**onbūtan**, **abūtan** *prep* *wa* or *d* about, (a)round 10 139, 16 383  
**oncerebend** *mf* anchor-chain 26 1918  
**oncnāwan** 7 know, perceive 2 261, 9 49, 34 9  
**oncunnas** *vv* reproach, blame, accuse 16 67, 418  
**oncweðan** 5 answer 34 245  
**ond** *conj* and 1 1  
**ondettan** *vv* confess, acknowledge 7 28, 63  
**ondgit** *n* intellect, understanding; meaning 3 74, 119, 8 3  
**ondgitfullice** *adv* intelligibly; *sup* 3 79, 8 4  
**ondhweorfan** 3 turn or blow against 26 548  
**ondlong** *adj* whole, continuous; and-langne *deg* all the day long 33 21; on andlang at full length 19 40  
**ondlong** *prep*, *usu* *wg* along 10 157; *wa* 16 391  
**ondrēdan** 7 (often *w* *refl* *d*) dread, fear 3 106, 4 355 (*wg*), 25 19, 26 1674  
**ondsaca** *wm* adversary 32 320  
**ondswarian** (-swerian, -sworian) *vv* answer 4 130, 7 76, 378  
**ondswaru** *f* answer 4 342, 34 44  
**ondweard** *adj* present; opposed 3 106, 4 213, 7 310, 11 46, 26 1287  
**ondweardnes** *f* presence 3 141, 11 78; on ondweardnesse at the present time 7 397  
**ondweorc** (-wore) *n* matter, thing, material 6 25, 14 122  
**ondwlita** *wm* face, countenance 4 154, 7 250  
**ondwyrðan** *vv* answer 3 46, 4 319  
**ondwyrðe** *n* answer 3 46  
**oneardian** *vv* dwell 18 14  
**onemn** (= onefen) *prep* *wd* alongside of 34 184  
**onettan** *vv* hasten 25 42  
**onfeng** *m* taking 14 55  
**onfindan** 3 find out, notice; experience, suffer 1 12, 20 (v) 9, 22 4, 26 595, 1890  
**onfon** 7 *cv*: *wa* or *d* receive, accept, take 3 93, 4 249, 265, 7 18, 118, 9 38, 21 70, 26 52; *wg* stand sponsor for 1 195, 10 135, 16 277  
**onfongennes** *f* partaking 7 230  
**onforan** *prep* *wa* before, in front of 1 232, 14 156  
**ongeador** *adv* together 26 1595  
**ongean** *adv* again, back, in reply 4 160, 10 349, 18 30, 34 49; *agēan* 4 32; opposite 2 145; against them, in wait 10 20, 357  
**ongean** (ongēn) *prep* *wa* or *d* against, opposite, towards, to meet 1 161, 304, 2 276, 4 141, 34 100; *ongēan* 9 53  
**ongelihtan** *v*. **onlihtan**  
**ongemong** *prep* *wd* among 3 71; *ongemang* *ðysum* in the meanwhile 10 200; *adv* here and there 3 126  
**ongerēafian** *vv* take by force, steal 16 187  
**ongi(e)tan** 5 get hold of, seize; *pt* *angeat* 26 1291; get hold of with the mind, perceive, feel, understand 1 13, 3 35, 4 199, 22 10, 24 73, 26 14; *pt* *onget* 1 273  
**onginnan** 3 begin 1 272, 25 26; *pt* *angan* 2 241  
**ongitenes** *f* knowledge, understanding 7 91  
**ongyrwan** *vv* unclot, strip 7 155; *refl* 28 39  
**onhētan** *vv* heat, inflame 27 87  
**onhagian** *vv* *impers* *wa* or *d* *pers* be in one's power, means or will 18 37  
**onhlidan** 1 open, reveal 29 12, 49  
**onhrēran** *vv* rouse, stir up 26 549  
**onhyldan** *vv* bend, incline 7 381  
**onhyrian** *vv* *wd* emulate, imitate 7 10  
**oninnan** *prep*: *wd* within; *wa* into; 16 501, 32 353; *tnesis* *on...innan* 32 342  
**onlēan** *vv* *wg* and *d* lend 14 115  
**onlētan** 7 loosen 26 1609  
**onlegen** *f* poultice 17 51  
**onlēon** 1 *cv* lend, grant; *pt* *onlēh* 14 117 (*wg*); *onlēg* 32 358  
**onlic** *adj* like, similar 3 121, 8 52  
**onlicnes** *f* likeness 32 396  
**onlihtan** *vv* illumine, enlighten 13 21, 18 23  
**onlitan** 2 bend, bow (down), incline 3 41, 19 25  
**onlysan** *vv* release 7 231  
**onmiddan** *prep* *wd* in the midst of 11 130; *tnesis* *on...middan* 11 122, 27 68  
**onmunan** *sw* *refl* pay attention to, care for 1 37  
**ono** *interj* lo, behold; *ono* hwæt lo, behold 7 68  
**onsægend** *adj* attacking, impending 12 52  
**onscōetan** 2 shoot forth; cut 13 104, 19 69  
**onscunian** *vv* shun, avoid 7 11  
**onscyte** *m* attack, calumny 12 66  
**onsendan** *vv* send (forth) 13 14, 24 104, 25 37, 28 49  
**onsettan** *vv* 19 23 (note)  
**onsittan** 5 *wpv* take seat in; assail, oppress 23 26, 27 251

onstittan *v* wpu fear, dread 26 597  
 onslēpan *wv* fall asleep 7 183  
 onspēcend *m* accuser, claimant 18 275  
 onstal *m* provision, supply 3 12  
 onstellan *wv* institute, begin, set the example of 7 197, 10 110  
 onund *adj* sound, whole, unharmed, uninjured 11 524 (undecayed), 29 10, 44, 30 715  
 onunder, -dron *adv* apart, separately 9 103, 11 166  
 onsyn *f*n face, countenance; appearance 7 431, 11 5, 30 730  
 onsyn *f* lack, want 29 55  
 ontendan *wv* set on fire 10 116  
 ontimber *m* material 18 17  
 ontynan *wv* open, disclose, reveal 7 187, 19 34  
 onwringan *i* move, shake 7 31 1300  
 onufan *prep* upon, after; *wa* (rare) 18 316  
 onwēcan *wv* weaken 32 403  
 onwēcanan *s* wpu awake 24 45, 26 287  
 onweald *m* power, authority, rule, dominion 2 172, 303, 3 6, 127, 13 191, 21 59; angeweald 13 175  
 onweard *v*. onweard  
 onweg, aweg *adv* away 1 318, 2 160, 10 10, 24 53  
 onwenden *wv* change; transgress 18 77, 24 107; *opt* onwenden 11 405; *deprive wd and g* 32 400  
 onwindan *s* unwind 26 1610  
 onwrytan *i* *cv* uncover, unfold, reveal 7 150, 11 151  
 onwunian *wv* inhabit 11 44  
 onwunung *f* dwelling-place 13 11  
 oo *v*. 8  
 open *adj* open 2 311, 4 96, 24 1271, 27 47  
 openian *wv* open 11 118  
 openlice *adv* openly, publicly 7 63  
 or *n* beginning 7 197  
 ora *wm* edge, margin 23 21  
 orc *m* tankard 27 18  
 ord *m* point (especially of a weapon), spear; beginning, origin; front, vanguard; flower 13 179, 20 (ix) 12 (edge), 26 556, 34 60, 69, 173  
 ordfruma *wm* source 13 180  
 ordwiga *wm* chief warrior 25 6  
 ori *n* cattle 19 101  
 orfwealm *m* cattle plague 11 55  
 orfeorme *adj* destitute of, without *wd* 27 171  
 orgilde *adj* unpaid for (of a person for whom no wergild may be claimed) 14 96  
 orleahtr *adj* blameless 26 1836

ormāte *adj* immeasurable, immense 10 181  
 ormōd *adj* despairing 6 48  
 orsāwle *adj* dead 27 103  
 oraorg *adj* secure (from) *wg* 11 117  
 orfōne *adj* cunning 20 (iv) 11  
 ostre *wf* oyster 5 101  
 oð, oððæt *prep* *wa* up to, as far as, until 1 135, 2 189, 7 113, 14 63; oð ðis till now 7 30  
 oð, oððe, oððæt *conj* until 1 3, 180, 2 195, 101, 20 (i) 7, 22 39, 26 9; oððæt ðe until 5 49  
 oðberan *s* bear away; bear (to) 24 81, 26 579  
 oðehtian *wv* drive away 19 101  
 oðer *adj* second, next, (an)other; the rest; either 11 64, 195, 10 53, 14 47, 145, 11 24, 20 (iv) 12, 25 15, 26 534, 32 357; *instead of repeating a noun* 13 9, 61; *adj* oðre 10 168; 6...ð, one, the other 1 78; one of two; ð. twēga one of two things 34 107  
 oðfæstan *wv* entrust, commit, set 3 64, 16 36  
 oðfeallan 7 fall off 3 15  
 oðfeorrgan *wv* remove 11 87  
 oðferian (oðferg(e)an) *wv* carry or bear away 19 94, 100, 20 (iii) 7  
 oðfōtan 1 *cv* flee away, escape 2 344, 10 42  
 oðfittan 1 get by litigation 11 176  
 oðhealdan 7 withhold, keep back 19 95  
 oðlīdan *wv* lead away 19 89, 93  
 oðrowan 7 row away 1 330  
 oðstandan 6 be lost 14 146  
 oððæt, oððe *v*. oð  
 oððe (oððe(n)) *conj* or 7 110, 12 72, 14 113 (otherwise), 24 16; o . o. either or 78; o m̄ or rather 7 156  
 oðwenden *wv* deprive of, *wa* *re* and *d* pers 32 403  
 oðwindan 1 escape 1 317  
 oðwyrcean *wv* injure (?) 10 88  
 oðywan *wv* show, display, *wms* oð-  
 ywed appeared 10 81  
 ðwilt *v* aht  
 oxa *wm* ox 5 25, 16 317; *dp* oxan 5 35  
 oxxanhyrde *m* ox herd 5 18

pall *m* purple garment 5 119  
 panne *wf* pan 17 3  
 pāpa *wm* pope 8 27  
 peni(n)g *m* penny; a silver coin weighing 22½ grains, one quarter the weight of a modern shilling 11 109, 16 355  
 pernex 20 (vi) 66 (note)  
 pīl *n* pointed or cutting object 11 (iv) 12 (note on l. 11)

pinewincle *wm* periwinckle 5 101  
 piparian *ww* pepper 17 60  
 piporcorn *n* peppercorn 17 64  
 pirige *wf* pear-tree 15 370  
 plise *wf* 'pease,' pea 17 59  
 plega *wm* play, game, sport 2 189, 4 93  
 plegan, -ian *ww* play; act; fight 4 103, 215 (note), 33 52  
 pliht *m* danger 5 125  
 plihlic *adj* dangerous 5 107  
 pollegie *wf* pennyroyal 17 63  
 port *m* port, haven, town 2 136, 10 392  
 prāfest *m* prior 11 98  
 prass *m* array 34 68  
 prēost *m* priest 14 135  
 prlm *n?* prime 5 142  
 prōsian *ww* esteem, take 14 27  
 prŷte *wf* pride 12 150  
 pund *n* pound 6 29  
 pundwæg *f* pound-weight 14 81  
 purpure *wf* purple (stuff) 3 112  
 pyt(t) *m* pit, hole, well 16 384, 19 21

rā *wm* roe 5 57  
 racente *wf* chain 8 85, 32 372  
 racentæg *f* chain 35 293  
 racu *f* account, narrative 11 52  
 rād *f* raid 1 105  
 radost *v.* hrād  
 rācan *ww* reach out 35 293  
 rad- *v.* hrād-  
 rād *m* counsel; wisdom, understanding; gain, benefit, good fortune 21 92, 27 97, 32 424  
 rādan *ww* advise, counsel, exhort; rule; read 4 295, 7 4, 10 385, 34 18; pr 8 s rāt 16 496  
 rādbora *wm* counsellor 16 519  
 rādehere *m* mounted infantry 1 109  
 rādero *m* reader 15 17  
 rādfeſt (=foſt) *adj* resolute 25 58  
 rāding *f* reading 5 14, 15 18  
 rādleas *adj* devoid of counsel, in confusion 10 327  
 rādlic *adj* expedient, advisable 3 172, 10 289  
 rāge *wf* roe 5 57  
 rāran *ww* raise; celebrate; commit 7 378, 12 9  
 rāsan *ww* rush, hasten 1 15, 13 84  
 rāst *v.* rest  
 ranc *adj* proud, haughty 10 279  
 rāsian *ww* explore 26 2283  
 raſe *v.* hraſe  
 rād *adj* red 2 342  
 rāf *n* dress, garment; armour 15 43, 25 52, 34 161  
 rāfere *m* robber 21 130  
 rāſian *ww* rob 12 116  
 rāſlic *n* robbery 12 56, 16 487

rāc *m* smoke 32 325  
 rācan, rācan *ww* reckon, care (for), take care (of) 1 114, 5 5, 12 120; *wg* 25 23, 34 260  
 rācan *ww* explain, interpret; recite, tell; decide 7 314, 16 300; reahte his spell stated his case 16 286  
 intr go, stray 14 35  
 rācēas *adj* reckless, careless 3 47  
 reced *n* house, hall 26 1572  
 rācels *m* incense 17 54  
 recen *adj* ready, prompt 25 58  
 recene (ricene) *adv* instantly, quickly, hastily 21 62, 24 112, 34 93  
 regn (rēn) *m* rain 29 14  
 reguwyrm *m* earthworm 20 (vi) 70  
 regel *m* rule 16 535  
 regollic *adj* according to rule, regular 7 124, 345  
 regollice *adv* according to rule 12 63  
 rēon *v.* rōwan  
 rēonung *f* whispering 15 28  
 reordberend *m* speech-bearer, man 28 89  
 rēownes (=hrēohnes) *f* roughness 4 49  
 rest (rāst) *f* rest; resting-place, bed 7 283, 26 1298, 27 54  
 restan *ww* rest, repose 15 1, 27 44, 28 64  
 rēte (hrēte) *adj* fierce, furious, severe, stern; zealous 4 7, 20 (vi) 71, 26 1585, 30 704  
 rāwyſ (=et) *n* rowing 5 98  
 ricceter(e) *n* power, tyranny, violence 16 557  
 rice *n* kingdom, rule, dominion, reign 1 1, 2 244, 22 23, 24 106, 32 424  
 rice *adj* powerful, mighty 21 59, 26 1298; sup rīcost in command 34 36  
 ricene *v.* recene  
 rīcian (rīxian) *ww* reign, rule; prevail 1 97, 12 7  
 rīdan 1 ride; swing 1 69, 26 1883, 32 372, 34 18  
 riht (ryht) *n* right, justice, law, due punishment (compensation) 7 110 (manner), 14 43, 101, 25 58; on riht, tō rihte according to right 16 68, 72; ryhtes wyrtō entitled to the protection of the law 16 280; ofer ealde r. contrary to the ancient law 26 2330  
 riht *adj* straight, erect; right 16 72, 27 98, 28 89, 31 1286  
 rihtan *ww* set right, correct; restore to their rights 7 101, 16 183  
 rihte *adv* rightly, due, exactly 2 15, 246, 34 20; comp rihtur 16 485  
 rihtgelāful *adj* orthodox 8 35

rihtband *f* right hand; *s* rihtband 13 201  
 rihtlagu *f* (right) law 11 135  
 rihtlice *adv* rightly, properly; correctly 7 103; comp 8 13  
 rihtnorðanwind *m* due north wind 2 69  
 rihtreca *f* correct account 11 181  
 rihtsowa *wm* lawful slave 9 44  
 rihtwis *adj* righteous, just 8 19, 36  
 rīman *ww* count 1 103  
 rīnan *ww* rain 7 46  
 rīne *m* man, warrior 11 54, 34 18  
 rīnd *f* bark 17 13  
 ring *m* ring 4 287  
 rīp *n* reaping, harvest 1 168  
 rīð *m* stream 3 171  
 rīxian *v*. rīxian  
 rōd *f* road, cross 7 361, 38 44  
 rōder *m* sky, heavens 29 14, 31 1186  
 rōf *adj* vigorous, strong, brave 37 30  
 Rōmānist *adj* Roman 8 31  
 Rōmān *ww* possess? *ww* 32 360  
 rōnd *m* shield 34 20  
 rōndwiga *wm* shield-warrior 25 1208  
 rōndwiggend (= wigend) *m* shield-warrior 27 30  
 rōp *adj* bountiful 20 (viii) 3  
 rōse *wf* rose 4 333  
 rōtlice *adv* cheerfully 7 366  
 rōwan 7 row 4 47; *pipl* on sund rōm (= rōwon) swim 26 512  
 rōde *wf* rue 17 67  
 rōda *f* red colour; blush 4 333  
 rūm *adj* roomy, spacious, ample 22 14, 35 293  
 rūme *adv* roomily, spaciously 11 97  
 rūmheort *adj* large-hearted, liberal 21 87  
 rūn *f* mystery, secrecy; consultation, (secret) council 21 87, 24 111, 27 54  
 rūht, rūht- *v*. riht, riht-  
 rūman *ww*: *is* clear, clear out of; extend 3 9, 11 136  
*intr* withdraw 10 169  
 rūmet *n* room, space 1 148  
 rūn *ww* roar 8 87  
 rūpan *ww* plunder 10 413  
 rūpere *m* robber, plunderer 12 53  
 rūl(e) *m* lord, lat 11 157, 17 11

sacan *s* strive; 1 *s pr* (North.) *saecca* 20 (iii) 2  
 sacerd *m* priest 3 93  
 sacu *f* strife 29 54  
 sām *wf* sea 1 153, 24 4, 26 506  
 saeco (secc) *f* strife, battle 11 600, 27 189, 11 4  
 saegan *v*. seegan  
 saecoco *m* cockle 4 102

sæd *adj* *ww* sated 23 20  
 sæd *n* seed 11 135, 18 358  
 sægeap *adj* sea-wide, spacious 26 1896  
 sægen *f* statement, narrative 9 15  
 sægunga *wm* sea-goer, ship 26 1883  
 sægrund *m* bottom of the sea 26 564  
 sæl *mf* time, season, opportunity; prosperity, happiness 16 471, 21 53, 22 28, 26 1611 (times and seasons), 1665, 23 80  
 sælac *n* sea-booty 11 1614  
 sælan *ww* bind, secure 24 21, 26 1917, 27 114  
 sælan *ww* happen 16 50 (note)  
 sæld (= seld) *n* hall 11 1280  
 sælic *adj* of the sea 5 123  
 sælida *wm* seafarer; pirate 34 45  
 sæmon(n) *m* seaman; pirate 12 109, 34 19  
 sænaca *wm* ship 23 26  
 sænnes *m* sea-ness, headland 26 571  
 særma *wm* seaboard, coast 1 311, 10 88  
 særine *m* seaman; pirate 34 134  
 Saterneadæg *m* Saturday 18 252  
 sæweall *m* sea-wall 20 (ix) 1  
 sāl *m* rope 26 1906, 32 373  
 salde *v*. sellan  
 salopād *adj* dark-coated 20 (viii) 3  
 salowigpād(a) *adj* having dark plumage 35 61  
 salters *m* a portion of the Psalms 16 387 (note)  
 sam conj; sam sam whether or 2 218  
 sām- *v*. sōm-  
 same *adv* likewise 1 121  
 Sancte, Sancta Saint, St 8 109, 110  
 sāpe *wf* soap 19 50  
 sār *n* (f) sore, pain, wound; misery 8 83, 24 50; *f* 26 1295 (harm)  
 sār *adj* sore, painful 27 9, 28 80, 32 425  
 sāre *adv* sorely 11 1251, 28 59  
 sārglan *ww* wound, disable; *pp pl* 1 331  
 sārig *adj* 'sorry,' sorrowful 31 1304, 1330  
 sārigferð *adj* sad-hearted 31 1326  
 sārlīc *adj* sorrowful 4 163  
 sārlīca *adv* mournfully 4 66  
 sārnas *f* pain, sorrow 4 191  
 sārwra *f* sore tribulation 29 54  
 sāwan 7 sow 11 137, 16 414, 20 (iv) 6; *pp* 19 64  
 sāw(u)l *f* soul 7 131, 11 70, 30 700, 34 177  
 scanca *wm* shank 17 9  
 scanfōrēd *adj* broken-legged 17 10  
 scandlic *adj* disgraceful 11 66



scapulare scapulary 15 51  
 scaða v. scaða  
 sceacan 6 go, depart, hasten away  
 10 99, 26 2306; on ðeām s. take to  
 flight 27 292  
 scēadan 7 divide; scatter 17 46  
 sceadu f shadow 21 67, 28 54  
 sceaft m shaft 34 136  
 sceal v. sculan  
 scealc m servant; man, warrior 34  
 181  
 scēap n sheep 14 73; scīp 16 410  
 (note)  
 scēaphyrde m shepherd 5 18  
 scear m plough-share 5 28  
 sceard adj bereft; wg 33 40  
 scearn n dung 5 35  
 scēarp adj sharp 27 78  
 scearpe wf scarification 17 18  
 scēat m quarter, surface; napkin,  
 sheet, garment 14 82, 20 (i) 7, 28  
 37, 29 3  
 sceating f payment; pl 16 261  
 sceat(t) (scett) m property, money;  
 tribute 5 115, 16 449, 34 40; penny-  
 worth 16 584  
 scēað f sheath 27 79, 34 162  
 sc(e)aða wm foe; warrior 26 4, 1895  
 scēawere m spectator, spy 11 48  
 scēawian ww espy, see, view, observe  
 7 396, 9 81, 26 2285  
 scēawung f exploration 2 88  
 scegð m swift ship 10 303 (note)  
 scene m draught 17 65  
 scendan ww put to shame 12 114  
 sceolan v. sculan  
 sceom- v. scom-  
 sceortnes f shortness 11 51  
 sceota wm trout 5 95  
 scēotan 2: tr shoot 7 90, 34 143  
 intr (of a road) pass 16 372  
 scēowyrhta wm shoemaker 5 20  
 scēp- v. scēap-  
 sc(i)eran 4 cut 26 1287  
 scett v. sceatt  
 sceððan 6 wv wd scathe, injure 26  
 1887, 29 39  
 scic(c)els m cloak 4 98  
 scidhræc m stack of firewood 16 361  
 scilfix (= flisc) m shell-fish 17 57  
 scilling m silver coin, 'shilling' 14 3  
 scīma wm ray, splendour 28 54 (note)  
 scinan 1 shine 3 116, 26 606  
 scip n ship 1 109, 26 35, 34 40;  
 pl scypa 2 133; ship's crew 10  
 101  
 scīp v. scēap  
 scīpen f cattle-shed 7 281 (note)  
 scīpflota wm sailor; pirate 33 11  
 scīpyrd f naval force(s) or expedition  
 10 164, 333

scīpyrding f naval expedition 10 171  
 scīphere m 1 222 (note), 10 190 (note)  
 scīpian ww ship, put on board ship  
 1 128  
 scīrāp m ship-rope, cable 2 90  
 scīr f shire, district; division 1 168,  
 2 134, 10 389  
 scīr adj bright, clear 2 178, 21 67  
 (note), 28 54, 34 98  
 scīran ww get exemption from wg  
 16 591  
 scīrham adj bright-coated, with shin-  
 ing mail 26 1895  
 scīte wf sheet, linen cloth 4 92  
 scō(h) m shoe; dp scōn 11 157  
 scomfæst adj shamefast, modest 4  
 311  
 scomian (sceo-) ww be ashamed 21 67;  
 impers wa pers (cause) shame 12  
 139  
 scomu (sceomu) f shame, disgrace  
 4 137, 7 279, 11 100, 12 91  
 scop m bard, singer 22 36  
 scopgereord n poetical language 7  
 261  
 scort adj short 15 57  
 scortlice adv shortly, briefly 2 1,  
 15 34  
 scrīfan 1 prescribe, pass sentence 14  
 92, 30 728  
 scrift m confessor 14 102  
 scrīd n clothing, garment 4 137  
 scrīdfultum m grant towards pro-  
 viding clothes 16 422  
 scrīdan ww clothe, dress 4 205, 5 76  
 scrīfan 2 shove, thrust 34 136  
 sculan (sceolan) swv shall, must,  
 ought, be obliged or compelled 2  
 68, 197, 3 14, 7 17, 24 3, 26 10,  
 20, 2275; pr 3 s sceall 35 287;  
 pl sceolan 2 213; opt scyle 3 93,  
 5 73; sceole 9 81; be said, be  
 reported (op. Ger. sollen) 8 67,  
 71; in this sense sometimes re-  
 dundant 8 64, 72  
 sculdor m shoulder 3 111  
 scūr m shower; scūrum heardne 27  
 79 (hardened by water?)  
 scyld m shield 21 94, 34 98  
 scyldan ww shield, protect 2 272, 26  
 1658  
 scyldbūrh f shield-formation 34 242  
 (note on 102)  
 scyldig adj wg guilty, having for-  
 feited 14 6  
 scyndan ww hasten 31 1305  
 scýne adj beautiful, fair 32 338  
 scyppan 6 wv shape, create, make  
 7 298, 32 343; pp gescāpen 1 307  
 Scyppend m Shaper, Creator 7 292,  
 8 121, 24 85, 27 78

scyrrian *vr* ordain, decree 22 414  
 scyrpan *vr* accoutre 7 83  
 scyrpan *vr* sharpen, stimulate 9 10  
 scyttel(s) *m* bolt, bar 13 104, 114  
 Scyttise *adj* Scottish 33 19  
 se, seo, *tst* *adj* that, the 1 10, 3 47,  
 12 96, 24 16, 26 3; *neut* *tst* 1 35  
 (note); *arm* *tane* 8 66, 16 8; *ge*  
*mn* *tes* 11 33; *def* *tlare* 16 10;  
*dep* *tan* 11 155, 375, 32 410;  
*dp* *ton* 16 187; *w* *proper* *names*  
 this, the above named 1 6 (note),  
 2 168, 10 310  
 sē, seo, *tst* *demon* *pron* he, she,  
 it, that 1 23, 2 203, 3 103, 7 358,  
 8 89, 11 231, 166, 22 19, 11 27, 26 7;  
*arm* *tane* 16 493; *m* *ton* *him* 14  
 70, that 17 17  
 sē, seo, *tst* *rel* *pron* who, which,  
 what; *he* who, etc 1 9, 2 7, 191,  
 103, 311, 4 184, 7 138, 9 57, 12 1,  
 14 117, 24 88, 26 15, 41, 32 436  
 sē = *swā* *v.* *swelc*  
 sealf *f* salve, ointment 17 28  
 sealm *m* psalm 11 587; *sealm* 5 143  
 sealmson *m* psalm singing 7 254  
 sealt *n* salt 6 37  
 sealt *adj* salt 6 37  
 sealtere *m* salt-worker 5 20  
 seāmpending *m* toll of a penny a  
 load (of salt) 16 218  
 searocwēst *n* treachery, wile 12 116  
 searogrim *adj* cunningly fierce or  
 fierce in battle 11 594  
 searolle *adj* curious 20 (ix) 11  
 searoniſ *m* armour-strife 11 581  
 searu (*syru*) *n* wile, artifice 11 71  
 seāſ *m* hole, pit 28 75  
 seāw *n* juice 17 49  
 seax (*sex*) *n* knife, hip-knife, dagger  
 11 (ix) 11; *pl* 15 9  
 secc *v.* *secc*  
 sēc(e)lan *vr* seek, seek out, visit, at-  
 tack 1 150, 2 93, 24 25, 25 18,  
 26 1597, 2772, 32 406 (come to);  
 provide 16 172  
 secg *m* man, warrior 22 34  
 secgan (*secgan*) *vr* say, speak 2 1,  
 9 119, 22 35, 26 532, mention 2  
 119; 2 *s* *segt* 5 118, *segt* 5 116,  
 3 *s* *sagaſ* 7 9, *segeſ* 34 45; *imp* *s*  
*saga* 6 3, *sege* 34 50  
 sefa *vr* mind, heart 6 34, 22 9, 19,  
 24 56, 26 49  
 seg(e)n *mn* sign; banner 11 47  
 segl *mn* sail 2 160, 26 1906  
 seglian *vr* sail 2 139  
 segnian *vr*; *reſ* cross, bless (one-  
 self) 7 399  
 seġ *comp* *adv* better, rather, sooner,  
 preferably 16 46, 11 1177

sel(d)cuſ *adj* rare 5 130  
 seldom *adv* seldom 5 93  
 seldsiene *adj* rare 2 193 (note)  
 sele *n* hall 24 14  
 seledrēam *m* hall-joy 11 93  
 selerēdend *m* hall-ruler 26 51  
 selesocg *m* hall-man, retainer 24 34  
 self (*seolf*, *sylf*) *adj* self, very, same  
 4 64, 7 61, 160, 22 9, 19, 35, 26  
 503, 30 700  
 sellan (*syllan*) *vr* give, bestow 3 100,  
 4 76, 77, 21 99, 25 57, 26 1271; *sell*  
 5 132, 9 44, 11 41; *pl* *salde* 11 209  
 sellis (= *seald*) *adj* rare, excellent 21  
 127  
 sēlra *comp* *adj* better; *sylla* 11 6; *as*  
*noun* 4 156; *sup* *selest* (-art) best  
 1 291, 11 216, 31 1311  
 sēman *vr* bring to an agreement, ar-  
 bitrate between 16 181  
 semninga *adv* forthwith; suddenly;  
 presently 7 172, 26 1640  
 sendan *vr* send 4 194, 11 334 (send  
 word), 11 13; *pl* 2 *s* *sendest* 4 137  
 sendan *vr* feast 26 600 (note)  
 seo *wf* pupil (of the eye) 11 123  
 seoc *adj* sick 26 1603  
 seocnes *f* sickness 11 43  
 seofanwintre *adj* seven years old 7 410  
 seofeſa *num* seventh 2 149  
 seofon (*syfan*) *num* seven 2 91, 16 412,  
 26 517, 33 30, 4 seofonum 7 129  
 seolfor *n* silver 4 144, 11 77  
 seolh *m* seal 11 35; *ſ* *seoles* 2 107,  
*seoles* 2 111  
 seolhbæſ *n* seal-bath, sea, *pl* 20 (ii) 11  
 seolm *v.* *sealm*  
 seomian *vr* lie at rest, remain 29 19,  
 30 709  
 seon *s* *co* see 12 1275, 31 1287; *opt* *ſ*  
 20 (vi) 65, *passive* *seom* 7 25, 41,  
 312  
 seonobenn *f* anew-wound 22 6  
 seoſan 2 'seethe,' boil 17 1, 40  
 seoſſan *v.* *seſſan*  
 sester *m* measure of bulk 16 583 (note)  
 sestlar = a measure of corn = *sester*  
 (7 *q.v.*) 16 356  
 set *n* camp, entrenchment 1 157  
 setl *n* abode, residence, seat, throne.  
 see 4 162, 7 127, 140, 13 146, 26  
 1289, 11 411, 33 17 (resting-place)  
 setlgan *m* setting 19 18  
 settan *vr* set, place, appoint, ordain,  
 set down, compose 7 424, 8 3; *pp*  
*geset* 7 274, *geset(t)* 10 210, 16  
 1, planted, cultivated 14 71  
 sēſa, seofe, seſſe (*ſeſſe*) *rel* *pron*  
 who, which, that, what 1 31, 55,  
 2 155, 162, 3 36, 103, 121, 11 11,  
 84, 100, 25 57, 26 1293, 32 401

sex v. seax  
 sib(b) *f* kinship; friendship; peace  
 3 7, 13 202, 30 698  
 sibbleger *n* incest 12 128  
 sibgedryht *f* kindred company, peaceful host 31 1346  
 siclan *uv* fall sick; gesiclod wesian  
 be taken ill 10 219  
 sid *adj* wide, broad 26 507  
 side *wf* side 15 9, 28 49  
 side *wf* silk 6 129  
 side *adv* widely; wide ond side far  
 and wide 12 138, 28 81  
 sidece *m* side-ache 17 63  
 sidfætime *adj* broad-bosomed 26 1917  
 sidrand *m* broad shield 26 1289  
 sidu *f* custom; morality 3 7  
 sidwærc *m* pain in the side 9 131  
 sig v. wesian  
 sigan 1 sink 26 1251, 33 17  
 sigē *m* victory 1 71, 25 57  
 sigedryhten *m* victorious lord 31 1349  
 sigehreðig *adj* exulting in victory 26  
 1597  
 sigelēas *adj* without victory, van-  
 quished 12 103, 32 312  
 sigelēoð *n* song of victory 31 1289  
 sigesceorp *n* adornment of victory 21  
 1227  
 sigedēod *f* victorious people 23 19  
 sigewong *m* field of victory 29 33  
 siglan *uv* sail 2 67  
 sigor *m* victory 27 89  
 sigorlēan *n* reward of victory 31 1344  
 sillan v. sellan  
 simbel; on simbel always 27 44  
 sim(b)le *adv* ever, always, contin-  
 ually 16 517, 20 (vi) 64, 21 89, 25 18  
 sin *poss adj* his, her, their 32 400  
 sine *n* treasure 24 25, 34 59  
 sincaldu *f* perpetual cold 29 17  
 sincfæt *n* precious vessel, treasure 25 28  
 sincgifa *wm* treasure-giver 26 2311,  
 31 1326, 34 278  
 sinchroden *adj* adorned with jewels  
 23 13  
 sincðegu *f* receiving of treasure 24 34  
 singallice *adv* continually 3 142, 12 114  
 singan 3 sing 31 1289, 34 284  
 sinhiwan *pl* wedded pair 30 698 (note)  
 seofian *uv* sigh, lament 8 88  
 slondon v. wesian  
 sittan 6 *uv* sit 13 89, 22 24, 28;  
*pt* sætt 6 5; *pl* sētan 26 1602; *sætun*  
 (remained) 1 44; *pt opt* sēte 6 3  
 sið *m* going, journey, incursion 1 29,  
 10 186, 26 501, 32 378; time (with a  
 numeral); on ðenne sið once 26 1579;  
 forman siðe for the first time 26  
 2286; *dp* niigon siðon nine times 19  
 24

sið *adv* late, after a time; sið oððe  
 ær late or early, ever 30 710; sið  
 ond late at last 27 275  
 siðfæt *mn* journey 30 700  
 siðian *uv* go, depart, journey 11 62,  
 28 68, 34 177  
 siðlice *adv* after a time 11 149  
 siððan (seoððan) *adv* since, after,  
 afterwards 2 146, 16 405, 22 5, 26  
 1875, 27 114  
 siððan *conj* after that, after 3 166, 22  
 5, 26 6  
 slacian *uv* delay 4 283  
 slæd *n* valley 2 301, 16 378  
 slæp *m* sleep 22 16, 24 39, 26 1251  
 slæpan 7 sleep 6 145, 26 1581  
 slæpern (= ærn) *n* dormitory, dorter  
 5 176  
 slæpor *adj* sleepy 6 49  
 slæpul (= ol) *adj* sleepy 15 16  
 sleac *adj* 'slack,' stealthy; *df* sleac-  
 cre 11 30  
 slēan 5 *cv* strike, forge; slay 1 74,  
 4 107, 7 188 (make), 8 85 (cast), 26  
 1581, 27 31, 34 117; *pp* geslēgen  
 4 106, geslēgen 32 383  
 slege *m* stroke; slaying, slaughter,  
 destruction 2 295, 5 113, 18 30  
 slegeðæge *adj* (slaughter-)doomed 27  
 247  
 slitan 1 tear (at) 20 (iii) 6  
 slīcen *adj* cruel 24 30  
 slīðheard *adj* cruelly hard 32 378  
 slȳf *f* sleeve 15 82  
 slȳðeas *adj* sleeveless 15 52  
 smæl *adj* narrow 2 114; *comp* 2 119;  
*sup* smaleost 2 121  
 smæg(e)an *uv* consider, examine,  
 look closely into 4 357, 7 4  
 smeaug *f* reflection, consideration  
 7 162  
 smercian *uv* 'smirk,' smile 4 273  
 smeru *n* fat, grease 17 53  
 smicer *adj* fair, elegant 18 12  
 smicere *adv* beautifully 3 139  
 smirwan, smer(u)wan (smerian, smi-  
 rian) *uv* smear 4 92, 17 37, 39, 41,  
 50  
 smitan 1 daub, smear 17 43  
 smit *m* smith, carpenter 14 122  
 smolt *adj* serene, peaceful 7 368  
 smylte *adj* serene, tranquil, calm 6  
 70, 21 55, 29 33  
 smyttnes *f* serenity, tranquillity 4 48,  
 7 392  
 snægl *m* snail 20 (vi) 70  
 snæw *m* snow 24 48, 29 14  
 snel(l) *adj* smart, quick, brisk, bold  
 20 (vi) 70, 34 29  
 sneines *f* quickness 4 109  
 sniwan *uv* snow 7 46

smoterlice *adv* wisely 11 14  
 smot(t)or *adj* wise, prudent 24 111,  
 26 1591  
 smúde *adv* quickly 26 1869  
 smýrian *ww* hasten, hurry 31 1306  
 smyt(t)ru *f* wisdom 7 79, 21 123  
 smýðian *ww* go nose or beak forwards  
 20 (17) 6  
 smm *f* right of taking fines 16 547,  
 350 (note)  
 smfte *adv* softly, gently, easily, com-  
 fortably 18 14, 32 433, 33 59  
 smm *f* arbitration, agreement 16 198  
 smmccu *adj* half-dead 2 354  
 somnian *ww* collect, assemble, form  
 2 193, 7 137, 18 576  
 somed *adv* together 2 173, 24 39, 26  
 1343  
 somudeard *m* common home 31 1346  
 smmworht *adj* half made or built 1  
 137  
 sōna *adv* at once, immediately; soon  
 1 117, 30 (v) 7, 31 1591; sōna swā  
 as soon as 4 154, 8 75  
 sond *n* sand 30 (ix) 1, 26 1896  
 sondlend *n* sandy shore 31 1308  
 song *m* song 4 193, 7 173, 20 (viii) 3  
 sorg *f* sorrow 6 68, 33 3, 24 30, 27 83  
 sorgcearig *adj* sorrowful 33 18, 30 709  
 sorgian *ww* sorrow 8 96, 32 347  
 sorglufu *f* sad love 22 16  
 sorhfull *adj* sorrowful 26 513  
 sorhissas *adj* free from sorrow 26 1672  
 sorhliss *n* song or hymn of sorrow  
 28 67  
 sōð *n* 'sooth,' truth 2 85, 7 62; 16  
 sōðe, sōðum (-an, -on) in truth 4  
 309, 13 51, 24 11, 26 51  
 sōð *adj* true 4 338, 26 1611, 27 89,  
 31 1317  
 sōðe *adv* truly, in truth 26 524  
 sōðlice *adv* truly 4 25  
 spm̃c *v.* spm̃ce  
 spanan *v* attract, allure 3 104  
 spearca *wm* spark 3 136  
 spearwa *wm* sparrow 7 47  
 specan *v.* sprecan  
 spēd *f* success, wealth 2 187  
 spēdan *ww* 'speed,' succeed 34 34  
 (note)  
 spēdig *adj* prosperous, wealthy, a-  
 bounding 2 96, 33 10  
 spell *n* story, history; speech, dis-  
 course; message, tidings 2 83, 7 2,  
 8 9, 34 50  
 spere *n* spear 7 86, 16 431, 34 108  
 sperehealf *f* the spear or male side  
 16 153  
 spereimon (=spyremon) *m* tracker  
 16 319  
 spic *n* fat bacon 16 5

splic (l=e) *m* splint 17 12  
 spillan *ww* destroy 34 34  
 spilling *f* waste 10 171  
 spinhealf *f* the spindle or female  
 side 16 153  
 spīwan 1 spew, vomit forth 10 218,  
 wd 26 2312  
 spor *n* track, trace 3 41  
 spornwecel *m* what is tracked after  
 being driven off? 16 319  
 spōwan 7 *impers* wd speed, succeed  
 3 9, 27 274  
 sprm̃c (sp̃m̃c) *f* speech 4 169, 11 7;  
 case, suit 16 318, 477  
 sprecan (specan) *v* speak, say, dis-  
 cuss 1 134, 7 362, 33 6, 13 170, 24  
 70, 26 531; *pr* 3 : spriceð 7 135,  
 sprecð 8 15, spyeð 16 273; specan  
 on wd make a claim against, sue  
 16 175  
 sprengan *ww* tr shiver, split 34 127  
 springan 3 spring, spring out; spread,  
 gape 26 18, 1588, 33 137  
 sprot(t) *m* sprat, small fish 8 96  
 spyrtu *wf* basket 8 84  
 stada- *v.* stada-  
 staf *m* staff, letter; pl stafas letters,  
 writing, literature 7 160  
 stalgiest *m* thievish stranger 20 (vu) 5  
 stalhere *m* predatory band, ma-  
 rauding army 1 302, 10 11  
 stalhran *m* decoy reindeer 2 99  
 stālwyrra *adj* servicable 1 279  
 stānen *adj* of stone 2 254  
 stappan *v* wpu step, go, advance 27  
 19, 34 8  
 stār *n* history 7 325  
 stam̃c *nm* shore, river-bank 6 71, 16  
 391, 24 25; g stafes 16 394; d stafe  
 1 219, 2 173  
 stasawælwu *wf* sand-martin 17 31  
 stalcung *f* stalking 11 30  
 stalian *ww* steal 14 16  
 stalu *f* stealing 12 54  
 stān *m* stone, rock 26 2158, 27 66  
 stāncilf *m* rocky cliff 29 33  
 stānfet *n* stone vessel 25 35  
 stānhliff *n* rocky slope 24 101  
 stānweall *m* stone wall 10 56  
 starian *ww* stare 26 1603  
 stafol *m* foundation, support, posi-  
 tion, place 33 43, 19 in (lower  
 side), 20 (vii) 5, 28 71, 28 182  
 steall *m* position, state of affairs 7  
 397  
 stēm *m* 'steam'; blood 33 61  
 stēap *adj* 'steep,' deep, high, lofty;  
 prominent 27 17, 29 22, 33 184  
 stearc *adj* 'stark,' severe 8 26  
 stearcheort *adj* stout-hearted 26 2183  
 stēda *wm* stallion 7 87

stede *m* place 32 356  
 stedefæst (stæde-) *adj* steadfast, firm  
 34 127, 249  
 stefn *m* stem (of tree or ship), trunk,  
 root 28 30, 33 34, 35 296  
 stefn (-en) *f* voice 3 109, 4 94, 13 31,  
 31 1296  
 stemn (=stefn) *m* turn or term of  
 military service 1 167  
 stemnettān *ww* stand firm 34 122  
 stenc *m* 'stench,' odour, fragrance  
 29 8, 31 1296  
 stēor *f* penalty, fine 16 549  
 stēorbord *n* starboard 2 61  
 steorfa *wm* pestilence 12 55  
 steorra *wm* star 1 123, 35 284  
 steort *m* tail 20 (iii) 8 (fluke)  
 stercedferhð *adj* stout of heart, bold  
 27 55  
 stician *ww* pierce 13 63  
 stigol *f* stile 16 377  
 stihht(i)an *ww* arrange, dispose; incite,  
 urge 7 135, 34 127  
 stille *adj* still 3 171, 20 (iii) 4  
 stille *adv* quietly 25 35  
 stilnes *f* stillness, peace 3 62, 7 382  
 stincan 3 sniff, smell 26 2288; wel  
 stincende fragrant 9 77  
 stingan 3 sting, pierce 34 138  
 stið *adj* stiff, stout, hard, firm,  
 strong 15 79, 20 (iii) 9, 34 301  
 stiðe *adv* severely 10 287  
 stiðhygende *adj* stout-hearted 34  
 122  
 stiðlice *adv* firmly, energetically,  
 sternly 5 179, 34 25  
 stiðmōd *adj* resolute, brave; stern,  
 fierce 27 25, 28 40  
 stoc(c) *m* stock, stump, log 16 389  
 stoeliff *n* dwelling-place 18 17  
 stōðhors *n* 'stud-horse,' stallion 7 82  
 stōððeof *m* horse-thief 14 103  
 stōl *m* seat, throne 32 366  
 stondan 3 stand, stand firm, endure;  
 be at rest, come to rest 5 68, 10  
 387, 21 96, 24 74, 26 1913; pr 8 3  
 stent 1 124, stynt 34 51; stande...  
 inne let be deducted 14 152  
 stōr *m* frankincense 19 49  
 storm *m* storm 21 51, 24 101  
 stormsæ *mf* stormy sea 8 61  
 stōw *f* place; convent 2 115, 16 426  
 stræl *fm* arrow 28 62 (note)  
 stræt *f* 'street,' road 4 18, 26 1634  
 strand *n* strand 4 56  
 strēam *m* stream 3 168, 34 68  
 strengu *f* strength 20 (v) 13; g 26  
 1270  
 strēon (=strēowen) *f* resting-place  
 21 68  
 stric *n*? sedition (?) 13 54

strong *adj* strong, severe 16 408, 20  
 (v) 13, 21 51, 28 30  
 stronglic *adj* strong, firm 13 211, 32  
 366  
 stronglice *adv* strongly, stoutly 13  
 105  
 strūdung *f* spoliation 12 125  
 strýnan *ww* gain; beget 16 151  
 stund *f* short space of time 34 171  
 (note)  
 studanscaft *m* studshaft, prop 18 1  
 styccemælum *adv* here and there,  
 gradually 2 56, 7 177  
 style *n* steel 20 (vi) 79, 35 299  
 stynt *v*. stondan  
 stýran *ww* 'steer,' govern 21 51  
 styrla *wm* sturgeon 5 101  
 styrman *ww* storm, rage 7 46, 27 25  
 styrennga *adv* inexorably 35 282  
 sulh *f* plough; g sūles 19 51; d syl  
 5 25 [Siev. § 284 N. 1, 3]  
 sulhgeteog *n* ploughing implements;  
 pl 19 49  
 sulung *f* a Kentish measure of land,  
 the fiscal unit corresponding to the  
 hide (see 'suling' in N.E.D.) 16 467  
 sum *adjp* a, one; someone, anyone;  
 in pl some (persons etc.) 5 104, 11  
 29, 23 34, 24 80, 26 1251; w num  
 in gp one of, e.g. syxa sum one of  
 six, i.e. himself and five others 2  
 94, 16 476; sum...sum part...part  
 1 285; pl sūme = sum *adv* 8 57  
 sum *adv* some, about 1 174  
 sumor *m* summer 21 78; d sumera  
 1 263; g (adv) 29 37  
 sumorlida *wm* summer army or ex-  
 pedition 1 95 (note)  
 Sumorsætise *adj* of Somerset 10 183  
 sunbearu *m* sunny grove 29 33  
 sund *n* swimming; sea, channel,  
 water 2 226, 20 (ii) 3, 21 78, 26 507  
 sundor *adv* apart 24 111  
 sundorfeoh *n* private property 16 94  
 sundorwic *n* separate dwelling 7 128  
 sundplega *wm* sea-play, riding the  
 waves 31 1308  
 sundurlond *n* 7 409 (note)  
 sundwudu *m* ship 26 1906  
 sunganges *adv* with the sun 19 40  
 (note)  
 Sunnandæg *m* Sunday 5 60; -dæg  
 10 78  
 sunne *wf*, sunna *wm* sun 7 177, 13 6,  
 26 606, 29 17  
 sunu *m* son 2 195, 25 11; suna 16  
 570; g sunu 26 1278  
 sūsl *n* torment 13 188, 27 114  
 sūð *adv* southwards 1 174, 23 26  
 sūðan *adv* from the south 26 606  
 sūðerne *adj* southern 34 134 (note)

**sūðeward** *adj* southward, the south of 2 116, 16 374  
**sūðor** *f* journey south 16 539 (note)  
**sūðhealf** *f* south side 10 144  
**sūðrma** *wn* south coast 1 337  
**sūðryhte** *adv* due south 2 71  
**sūðsearic** *adv* of Essex 10 315  
**sūðstæd** *n* south coast 1 301  
**sūðweard** *adv* southwards 10 374  
**sūðwestern** *adj* south-west 4 51  
**swā** (**swā**) *adv* so, thus, likewise, such 3 84, 11 133, 22 5, 24 6, 25 20; as 3 79, 12 73 (such as), 11 99, 99, 24 43, 28 55; as soon as, when 2 335, 15 67  
**swā** (**swā**)...**swā** so...that 18 461, 27 67; as...so 21 55-7; as...as 20 (i) 6; either...or 16 75; w comp the...the 2 119, 12 3  
**swā** *conj* so that; if; although 4 103, 18 7 (note), 14 15, 32 391 (note)  
**swāc** *n* taste 11 131  
**swāhwylc** *v.* **swāhwalcwā**  
**swā** *adj* own, own dear, beloved 20 (i) 11, 24 50, 28 29  
**swāsenda** *n* (*wn* *pl*) meal, banquet 7 44  
**swā** *n* footprint, track, trace 3 39, 20 (iv) 6; *cp.* **swā**  
**swāþer** *conj*, *s...s.* either...or 18 400  
**swāhwitwā** *pron* whatever 4 181, 7 163  
**swāhwāter** *adv* whichever (of two) 18 51, 75; *s...swā* whichever 1 151  
**swāhwalcwā** *adv* whoever, whatsoever 1 19; 21 5 96, **swāhwylc** **swā** 16 9  
**swā** *n* herdsman, swineherd 1 5  
**swār**, **swār** *adj* heavy, grievous 20 56  
**swāsmā** *adv* likewise, in like manner 3 54, 32 399  
**swāsmeswā** *adv* like 2 299  
**swāswā** (**swāswā**) *adv* as, according as, like 2 68, 193, 3 75, 73, 140  
**swāswā** *conj* so that 1 150  
**swit** *n* sweat; blood 6 36, 28 1255, 33 13  
**switlig** *adj* stained with blood 25 5  
**swiðah** (-**ðah**) *adv* however, nevertheless 1, 11 201  
**swiðah** *conj* although 11 1  
**swiðer** *v.* **swiðwāter**  
**swiðrian** *ww* subside 28 570  
**swiða** *f* track, trace 7 124  
**swā** *v.* **swā**  
**swēalw** *ww* swallow 17 45  
**swert** *adj* 'swart.' black, dark 20 (iv) 10, 11 345  
**swēbban** *ww* put to sleep, kill 28 600

**swefan** *s* sleep; sleep in death 23 31, 28 1280  
**swefel** *n* sulphur 5 131  
**swefes** *v.* **swēbban**  
**swefn** *n* dream, vision 7 184  
**swēg** *n* sound, noise 4 194, 31 1259  
**swēgstra** *n* skill in playing (music) 4 194  
**swēg** *n* sky, heavens 27 80, 31 1187  
**swēgwered** *adj* ether-clad, radiant 25 605  
**swēgwerod** *n* heavenly marvel 31 1297  
**swēlc**, **swylc** *adv* such 2 255, 25 182; **swylc** *man* *as* whoever 18 6; **swā** **swylc** *as* many more 25 1533; *correl* *w* **swēlc** (*adv* *as*) 2 240, 10 313; **swylc** **swylc** 19 45 (note)  
**swēlc**, **swylc** *adv* likewise, also 7 201, 23 (vi) 60; *with* *ðac* likewise, also 7 195, 205, 27 18, 28 312; *as* if 2 255, 300, 7 43, 11 24, 75; *as* 4 16, 16 247 (such that); *as* if were 12 29; *correl* *w* **swēlc** *v.* **swēlc**  
**swēlcnes** *f* quality, nature 15 43  
**swēlgan** *s* swallow *wd* 20 (vi) 6  
**swēlgere** *n* swallower, glutton 5 164  
**swēltan** *s* die 28 1617, 34 293  
**swērtan** *ww* vex, distress, mortify 3 143, 18 166  
**sweng** *n* stroke, blow 11 118  
**swēot** *n* sleep 28 1281  
**swiðra** (**swiðra**) *wn* neck 11 29, 27 106  
**swēortan** *s* grow dark; be troubled or sad 11 20  
**swēortmār** *adj* gloomy in mind 27 159  
**swēord** (**swurd**, **swyrd**) *n* sword 25 15, 11 1255, 27 154  
**swēordhwita** *wn* sword-polisher 14 121  
**swēortplega** *wn* sword-play 25 13  
**swēordwund** *adj* wounded with the sword 25 5  
**sw(e)ortor** *f* sister 2 313  
**swēotol** (**swatol**) *adj* clear, distinct 12 50, 20 (iv) 10; **swyrlol** 11 118  
**swēotole** (-**cle**) *adv* clearly, openly 21 11; *sup* 8 4  
**swērtan** *s* *ww* swear 4 121, 11 71  
**swiðe** *adj* sweet 7 173, 17 49 (fresh), 20 (vi) 55, 31 1297  
**swiðlice** *adv* sweetly 7 413  
**swiðnes** *f* sweetness 3 109  
**swiððom** *n* deception, fraud; treachery 2 187, 11 125  
**swiðian** *ww* deceive 12 64  
**swiðol** *adj* deceitful, false 11 75  
**swiðan** *s*; *n.* *on* intervene 16 337  
**swið** *adj* swift, fleet 20 (vi) 101

swige *wf* silence 4 209, 11 45  
 swigian *ww* be silent 4 195; *prp* (of swigan, rare) swigende 4 197  
 swilc- v. swelc-  
 swima *wm* dizziness, swoon 27 30  
 swimman 3 swim 5 96, 24 53  
 swin *n* swine; image of a boar on a helmet 2 103, 14 56, 26 1286  
 swincan 3 toil 26 517  
 swingan 3 strike, whip 4 114 (note)  
 swingell *f* stripe, blow 5 10  
 swingere *m* scourger 20 (v) 7  
 swinsung *f* melody 7 316  
 swið *adj* strong; *comp* swiðra right (opp. to left) 3 93, 27 80  
 swiðe *adv* greatly, strongly, decidedly, completely, certainly, vehemently, quickly 1 288, 301, 3 42, 9 102, 11 124, 20 (ii) 3 (deep), 24 56, 27 88; *w* *adj* or *adv* very 2 79, 3 42; *comp* swiðor more, rather 1 289, 4 299; *sup* swiðost most, chiefly, especially 1 290, 302, 2 87, 7 7  
 swiðlic *adj* great, exceeding 9 135  
 swiðmōð *adj* stout-hearted 26 1624  
 swiðrian (= sweð-) *ww* cease, vanish 27 266; *cp.* swaðrian  
 swongor *adj* heavy 22 6  
 swostor v. sweostor  
 swurd, swyrd v. sweord  
 swustersunu *m* sister's son 34 115  
 swutellan *ww* make manifest, declare 13 213, 16 421, 27 285  
 swutol, swytol v. sweotol  
 swylc, swylce v. swelc, swelce  
 swylt *m* death 26 1255  
 swyfra v. swēora  
 sý 20 (vi) 65 v. sēon  
 syfan v. seofon  
 sýfernes *f* moderation 5 168  
 syl v. sulh  
 sylen (y=e) *f* gift, grant 15 78, 16 540  
 sylf v. self  
 sýlla v. sēlra  
 syllan v. sellan  
 Syllend (y=e) *m* Giver 30 705  
 symbel (symel) *n* feast, banquet 7 279, 24 93, 26 564, 27 15  
 synbend *m* bond of sin 13 140  
 synderlic *adj* special 16 515, 552  
 synderlice *adv* especially; separately, independently 3 98, 7 150, 10 75  
 syndrig *adj* 'sundry,' separate, special, private 7 437, 15 76  
 syndriglice *adv* singly 7 24  
 synful *adj* sinful 11 160  
 syngian *ww* sin 12 147  
 synn *f* injury, hatred, feud; sin, crime 7 343, 26 1255, 32 391; *pl* syne 21 132

syric (=sere) *m* tunic, gown 15 49  
 syru v. searu  
 syrtan *ww* arm 34 159  
 sýðera (=sūðerra) *comp adj* (more) southern 16 392  
 syx num six; 9 2 94  
 syxhynde *adj* having a 'wergild' of 600 shillings 14 77  
 syxta *adj* sixth 6 34, 16 452  
 syxtig num sixty 2 95  
 tācen *n* token 7 164 (note), 26 1654  
 tācnian *ww* betoken, indicate 3 95, 7 159, 27 286 (note)  
 tācan *ww* teach, show, point out 4 88, 8 118, 34 18  
 tācnian *ww* show 14 71  
 tægl *m* tail 14 65  
 tēlan *ww* blame, censure 4 197  
 tēsan *ww* wound 34 270  
 tallian *ww* count, reckon, claim 16 364, 26 532; *cp.* tellian  
 talu *f* excuse 15 84  
 tam *adj* tame 2 98  
 tē v. tū  
 tealt *adj* unstable, precarious 12 59  
 tēar (teagor) *m* tear 6 37, 30 712, 31 1314  
 tēargēotende *adj* (*prp*) tearful 18 204  
 tela (teola) *adv* well 7 379; teala 20 (iv) 14; teola ne wiste was not in his right mind 7 88  
 telga *wm* twig, branch 35 295  
 tellan *ww* count, reckon 11 11  
 templ *n* temple 7 66  
 teohhian (tīhian) *ww* intend, purpose; assign 8 81, 26 1300  
 tēon 2 *cv* tug, draw, drag, bring; bring up, instruct 4 215, 219, 8 104, 17 27, 26 553, 1288; tēah forð had recourse to 10 216  
 tēon *ww* make, create, adorn, provide 7 301, 26 43  
 tēona *wm* injury; *as* or *ap* tēonun 10 47  
 tēorian *ww* tire, be tired 17 23  
 tēoða num tenth 1 45  
 tēoðinglond *n* land set apart for tithes 16 346  
 teran 4 tear 20 (iv) 14, 27 281  
 Tharsalc *adj* of Tarsus 4 19  
 tīd *f* 'tide,' time; hour 4 48, 5 14 (note), 7 185, 10 283, 21 125, 27 286, 34 104  
 tīdlice *adv* betimes 2 357  
 tigele *wf* 'tile,' brick 2 250, 17 46  
 tigris *m* tiger 8 91  
 tīhian v. teohhian  
 til *adj* good, useful, excellent 22 38, 26 1304

- tllian *we* attempt, endeavour 7 439;  
*we* obtain, procure 18 166, 11 136;  
*we* *ref* *g* gain one's own living, pro-  
 vide for oneself 18 32  
 tllma *wm* time; proper time, opportu-  
 nity 4 181, 8 66, 11 140; *tō* tllman  
 in good time 10 409  
 tllmber *m* building 7 140  
 tllmbran *we* build 1 303  
 tlln *n* tin 5 131  
 tllntreg *n* torment 18 187  
 tllntregllc *adj* full of torment 7 339  
 tllr *m* glory 26 1654, 27 93, 34 104  
 tllrfest *adj* glorious 18 11  
 Tllrlac *adj* Tynan 4 20  
 tllrlan *we* *impers* *we* grant 26 1284  
 tll *adv* too 4 171, 10 119, 17 34, 24 66,  
 31 1317, 18 340, 18 90  
 thereto, thither, to it, up, hither  
 1 187, 311, 2 357, 18 31, 43, 16 94  
 tll *prep* *wd* to, at 1 191, 214, 3 175,  
 4 174 (towards, at); *often* *follows*  
*its* *case* 1 13, 10 10; from 9 7, 24  
 115, 26 601; according to 14 67,  
 18 32  
 tllmtycan *we* add; *pt* -*tyc* 7 426,  
 -*tyc* 7 57  
 tllbēatan 7 beat to pieces 10 324  
 tllberstan 1 *intr* burst; *tr* break up,  
 shatter 4 51, 34 136 (note)  
 tllbreacan 4 break (up), overthrow, take  
 by storm 1 190, 10 63, 105, 34 243  
 tllbrēdan (= bregdan) 1 shake off *wd*  
 27 247  
 tllcllōfan 1 fracture 14 162  
 tllcyme *m* coming 12 4  
 tllcng(ē) *adv* today 4 245, 7 96, 123,  
 25 7  
 tllcllān *we* divide up 2 191, 16 44  
 tllclrlan 1 drive asunder 26 545  
 tllclacan *prep* *wd* besides, in addition  
 to 2 87, 3 101, 8 16  
 tllclmnes *prep* *wd* alongside of 2 126  
 tllclaran 1 *intr* disperse 1 184  
 tllclōwan 7 flow away 3 169  
 tllcloran *adv* forward, out 18 104  
 tllcloran *prep* before 5 163, 8 119; be-  
 yond, in excess of 18 63  
 tllclwēdere *adv* together 34 67; tllclwē-  
 dere *cuman*, glān, fōn engage in  
 fight 18 99, 155, 159  
 tllclēanes *adv* in (his) way 5 67  
 tllclēanes *prep* *wd* towards, in reply  
 to 11 59, 26 1626 (to meet), 29 11  
 (note)  
 tllclēlādan *we* transport, bring 5 125  
 tllclēnydan *we* compel 5 10  
 tllclēstrinan *we* acquire in addition,  
 provide 18 404  
 tllclēllōdan *we* add 7 305  
 tllcllīdan 1 glide away 18 83  
 tllclhāwan 7 hew in pieces 18 135  
 tllclhopa *wm* hope 8 112  
 tllclhwēorfan 1 *intr* disperse 10 111  
 tllclm tool 5 75 (note)  
 tllclllēgan 1 *wp* lie between, divide 2  
 163, 15 15  
 tllclmlddes *prep* *wd* in the midst of 18  
 314  
 tllclmht *adv* last night 9 97  
 tllclniman 4 divide; take away 1 155,  
 13 96  
 tllclm *m* top 4 114  
 tllclrht *adj* bright, radiant 27 43, 29 18  
 tllclrtmht *adj* glorious, noble 27 93  
 tllclrlinnan 1 flow away 3 171  
 tllclrn nanger; grief 24 112, 31 1314  
 tllclrne *adv* angrily, grievously 27 93,  
 31 1314  
 tllclr(r) *m* tower 31 1285  
 tllclrypan *we* scratch 18 330  
 tllclrlan *we* *impers* *we* *ref* and *d pers*  
 happen amiss, fail 20 (ili) 5  
 tllclrltan 1 slit; sunder 4 75, 18 698  
 tllclsome *adv* together; *t. cuman* en-  
 gage in battle 10 183  
 tllclwēman *we* divide, separate 18 241  
 tllclm *m* tooth 2 89, 20 (iv) 14; *dp* tllclm  
 27 173  
 tllclm, tllclm, tllclm *adv* to that  
 degree, so 1 331, 7 125, 26 1876;  
 tllclm. *lmt* in order that 3 24  
 tllclm *adv* to such a degree, so 19 18  
 tllclm *com* 18 1585 (note)  
 tllcleracan 1 dash in pieces, destroy  
 10 314  
 tllclm *com* in order that 9 31  
 tllclward *adj* impending, imminent;  
*future* 7 338, 27 186  
 tllclward *prep* *wd* towards 2 100; *lmt*-  
*sis* tllclward 18 356 (note)  
 tllclwēorpan 1 overthrow, destroy 7 76  
 tllclwēre *prep* *wd* against 21 119  
 tllclw *n* tent, pavilion 27 43  
 tllclwān 1 tread 20 (vili) 5, 26 1643  
 tllclw *f* truth, faith; truce, agree-  
 ment 23 11; *pt* 1 144  
 tllclw *n* tree 14 51  
 tllclwēcyn *n* kind of tree 19 7  
 tllclwēn *adj* made from a tree, wood-  
 en 13 65  
 tllcl(w)nes *f* trust, protection 8 112  
 tllclwān *we* trust in; *ref* clear one-  
 self 14 119  
 tllclwphā *wm* triumph 2 351  
 tllclw *adj* firm, strong 19 34  
 tllclwān *we* trust 5 70, 11 6  
 tllclw *n* short length, fōtes *t.* a foot's  
 length 34 247  
 tllclwman, tllclwman *we* exhort, en-  
 courage, draw up, array 24 17, 22,  
 305



tū v. tū  
 tū *adv* twice 1 304  
 tuā v. twēgen  
 tūn *m* enclosure, homestead, village,  
 'town' 2 195, 14 89  
 tunge *rof* tongue 7 273, 14 127  
 tūngerēfa *wm* town-reeve 7 306  
 tungol *nm* star, constellation 33 14;  
*wk pl* (late) tunglon 6 18  
 turf *f* turf, sod; *pl* tyrf 19 4, turf 19  
 15  
 tuwa (tuwwa) *adv* twice 1 158, 13  
 128  
 tūx (=tūsc) *m* 'tusk,' canine tooth  
 14 158  
 twēgen, twā, tū *num* two 1 78, 316,  
 2 110, 26 1297, 34 207; *fn* twō 16  
 363-4; *n* tuā 16 327  
 twelf *num* twelve 26 1867, d 29 28  
 twelfhynde *adj* having a 'wergild' of  
 1200 shillings 14 78  
 twēntig *num* twenty 2 103, 15 5  
 twēo *wm* doubt 3 164  
 twēo(ga)n *wm* doubt, hesitate 9 49, 50  
 twēonian (twy-) *wm* doubt, be uncer-  
 tain, hesitate; *impers* 4 351, 13 58  
 twēonum *dp of distrib num*; be *swm*  
 twēonum by the two seas, between  
 the seas 26 1297, 31 1333  
 twiwlēo *adj* double-dyed 3 113  
 twi(e)seald (tweo-) *adj* twofold; be  
 twifealdum (-an), double, twofold,  
 two times 2 360, 16 24, 595  
 twihynde *adj* having a 'wergild' of  
 200 shillings 14 76 (note)  
 twin *n* linen cloth 3 113  
 twinclian *wm* twinkle 3 136  
 twispunnen *adj* double-spun 3 113  
 twiðrāwen *adj* double-twisted, twice  
 woven 3 150  
 twyñian v. twēonian  
 tyn *num* ten 2 109, 15 5; tēn 8 58  
 tyn *wm* instruct 7 243  
 tynan *wm* close, enclose 7 249, 14 38  
 tyncen *n* bladder? small cask? 2  
 227  
 tynwintre *adj* ten year old 14 19  
 ū *adv* then; when; since 1 4, 34  
 181, 276; ū...ū (in same clause)  
 usually when 3 30, 7 16, rarely  
 then 1 169; ū...ū (in different  
 clauses) when...then 1 230-1  
 ūene v. se  
 ūenne v. ūonne  
 ūer (ūara, ūar) *adv* there 1 47, 2 81,  
 213, 4 30, 18 13, 25 60, 26 1299;  
 sometimes unemphatic 4 157  
 where, to where 1 28, 2 273, 4 302,  
 10 362, 32 418; ūar...inne v. ūarinne  
 if 32 388

ūæræt *adv* thereat 9 135  
 ūærbinnan *adv* therein 1 188  
 ūærbiton *adv* therewithout, all  
 around 1 239  
 ūarin *adv* therein 4 250  
 ūarinne *adv* inside, therein, wherein  
 1 39, 26 1617; ūar (ūar)...inne  
 4 346, 7 362, 27 44  
 ūarmid *adv* therewith; ūar...mid 18 14  
 ūarmŷxt *adv* highest thereto 10 350  
 ūarofer *adv* over it 2 233  
 ūaron (ūaron) *adv* therein, thereon 2  
 80, 4 296, 16 74, 18 31, 28 67; *imesis*  
 ūar...on 19 2; against it 10 32  
 ūarongean *adv* against them 10 158  
 ūaroninnan *adv* thereto 2 346  
 ūarrihte *adv* forthwith, just 11 64,  
 16 534  
 ūartō *adv* thereto, thither; for that  
 purpose 1 29, 273  
 ūartōeacan *adv* thereto, moreover  
 4 51, 13 168  
 ūarūær *adv* where 1 148  
 ūarufon *adv* thereon 19 23  
 ūæs *adv* from that time, thereafter  
 1 69, 96, 262, 2 315; thence, there-  
 fore, therefor 12 46, 26 588, 32 393;  
 so much 16 299  
 ūæs *conj* after 33 51  
 ūæsŋe *conj* because, in that 25 26, 26  
 1628; after (that), from the time  
 that, when 1 8, 50, 2 325, 7 422,  
 10 237; according to what, as far  
 as, as 4 111, 10 307, 16 192, 33 68;  
 in order that 4 68  
 ūæt, ūætte *conj* that, so that; until;  
 because 1 147, 234, 2 118, 122, 10  
 19, 11 74, 22 30, 25 20, 26 15, 28  
 34, 29 1, 32 394, 34 243  
 if 10 321  
 ūætte (=ūætŋe) *rel pron v.* seŋe  
 ūafian *wm* consent to 7 323  
 ūafung *f* permission, consent 12 104  
 ūāge *pron pl* they 6 23  
 ūāgen *adv* still, (as) yet 7 57, 20 (i) 2  
 ūāgiæt *adv* still, yet 2 63, 7 376 (yet  
 again)  
 ūar(a), ūar- v. ūær, ūær-  
 ūāūā *adv* when 1 201, 4 27  
 ūe *rel particle indecl* who, which, as  
 1 3, 10 235, 16 401, 24 27; g 2 172;  
 d 1 320, 16 37, 27 288; with a per-  
 sonal pron ūe...him, to whom 24 10  
 ūe *conj*  
 after hwæðer or 14 7  
 after a comp than 1 37, 19 84  
 ūe v. ūū  
 ūē, ūā- v. ūy, ūy-  
 ū(e)aca *wm* roof 7 178  
 ūeah (ūeh) *adv* yet, nevertheless,  
 however 1 42, 4 170, 8 61, 25 57

- ūah conj although, II 1 209, 4 164,  
 12 93, 26 326; ūah . call although  
 12 151  
 ūahhwāre adv nevertheless 4 81,  
 15 74  
 ūeahtung f counsel 16 v  
 ūeahſe (ūahſe) conj although 3 313,  
 24 2, 25 16  
 ūearf f need 27 91, 34 171, 2012  
 ūearf-adj needful, required 7 153;  
 II ūearfe II is needed 24 230; and  
 for the good of 10 191  
 ūearf v. ūurtan  
 ūearfa w. poor man 4 60, 23 60  
 ūearfednes f poverty 7 140  
 ūearfende adj needing, in need, poor  
 4 5, 27 83  
 ūearfendlic adj poor 4 83  
 ūearle adv severely, cruelly, vehe-  
 mently, strongly, greatly 4 217,  
 8 24, II 153 (very), 26 250, 27 65,  
 261  
 ūearlmod adj stern; mighty 27 66, 91  
 ūeaw m custom, habit, practice, con-  
 duct; virtue 2 183, 3 29 (note), 9 9,  
 24 12  
 ūeacan wv cover 20 (I) 4, 29 41; f. pl  
 ūehton II 513; pp ūeah 20 (J) 4  
 ūeg(e)m (ūān) m servant; king's im-  
 mediate follower, warrior; hence a  
 title of rank, 'thane' 1 13, 191,  
 11 5, 12 29, 95 (freeman, opp. to  
 'thrall'), 19 89, II 1574, 23 75, 24  
 105  
 ūegengylde n wergild of a thane 12  
 95  
 ūegenlice adv like a thane, like a  
 warrior 24 194  
 ūegnan (ūēnan) wv, wns and serve  
 4 117, 7 333, 20 (iv) 14, 28 250;  
 wns administer 7 120  
 ūegnſcipe m service 22 315  
 ūegnung (ūegnung) f administration,  
 service, office, duty 4 127, 142,  
 7 105, 410, 15 25; pl returne 12  
 141; mass-book 2 15; steel 4 141  
 (note)  
 ūilms(ſe) v. ūilms(ſe)  
 ūih v. ūeah  
 ūehton v. ūeacan  
 ūin, ūin- v. ūeg(e)m, ūeac  
 ūeacan wv think, deliberate, intend  
 2 106, 10 235 (note), 27 23, 22 401  
 ūenden conj while 25 12, 27 66  
 ūendan wv stretch 25 51 (note)  
 ūeal ūegnan(m) m serving-man, se-  
 rant II 27, 18 125  
 ūeo v. ūeah  
 ūeod f people, nation 2 10, 2 25, 21 57,  
 34 90  
 ūeodſung m king of a people 25 3  
 ūeod(d)e v. ūeowan  
 ūeoden m chief of a tribe, prince,  
 king, lord 26 1595, 27 91, 34 110  
 ūeodengedil m separation from a  
 lord 21 1324  
 ūeodenmāſm (-dm) m princely trea-  
 sure 22 409  
 ūeodgeſtrōm m people's treasure 26  
 44  
 ūeodeceſſa wns national foe 21 1178  
 ūeodſcipe m people, population;  
 discipline, administration, autho-  
 rity 7 106, 10 258, II 152  
 ūeod m thief II 10, 20 (vi) 4  
 ūeo(h) n thigh 18 99  
 ūeod 1 cu thrive 3 153, 26 8  
 ūeoſtre, -o v. ūeoſtre, -n  
 ūeotan 2 howl 8 89  
 ūeow m slave, servant 2 33, 7 407  
 ūeow adj bond 4 96, 119, 16 163, 417  
 ūeowa wns slave, servant 2 180, 9 67  
 ūeowan wv serve; pl ūeod(d)e 7 37,  
 354  
 ūeowdōm m slavery, service 7 324,  
 9 44, 16 316  
 ūeowen/femaleslave, handmaid 27 74  
 ūeowian wv enslave 12 43  
 ūeowmon m slave, servant 14 1  
 ūeowot m slavery 14 18  
 ūeowordōm (-ut-) m serv. on 2 12  
 ūeowracu f threatening 11 125  
 ūeo, ūeos, ūis adv thus 4 194, 22 7,  
 24 61, 34 193; m ūis 16 220, ūys  
 16 574; gdf ūeoſere 4 345, ūeoſere  
 7 155, m ūis 18 17; dp ūeoſerum  
 7 15  
 ūeoce adj thick 17 45  
 ūeogan 2 apt sense, take, receive,  
 partake of, eat; f. pl (Angl.) ūeigon  
 26 263, 27 19  
 ūeider adv thither 1 19  
 ūeiderweard(e)s adv thitherwards, on  
 the way thither 1 163, 2 243, 10  
 322  
 ūeofs f that 12 43, 24 19  
 ūeigan f partaking 15 37  
 ūeile v. ūife  
 ūin poſe adj thy 4 275, 25 17, 27 83  
 ūing a thing, expect; cond. lon, ūiam;  
 sake, account 2 172, 4 64, 8 8  
 (treason), 19 123 (cause), 18 6, 21  
 12, 22 9, 27 60; ūin 4 335 (that,  
 § 215); for whom ūeigan wv  
 account 4 29  
 ūinglan wv: adv place, intervals (a  
 prayer); come to terms 7 421, 18  
 125, 173 (ad loc), 22 27  
 or write, stipulate 16 124  
 ūingum adv (esp. of ūing) properly;  
 2. ūin m come into 22 14  
 ūingung f intercourse 7 40

- ðistel *m* thistle 19 99  
 ðolian *vv* *tr* endure; *intr* hold out  
 20 (iii) 8, 32 389, 34 201; forfeit,  
 lose *wg* 14 4, 95  
 ðon *v.* sē and ðý  
 ðonc *m* thought; thanks 3 21, 34 120;  
 9 (*adv*) *wg* by the will or mercy,  
 for the sake 1 288, 16 262  
 ðoncful *adj* thankful 4 33  
 ðonclan *vv* thank 4 10, 250, 26 1626  
 ðoncung *f* thanksgiving, thankful-  
 ness 6 161  
 ðoncwyðe *adj* acceptable, pleasing  
 7 439  
 ðonne *adv* then 1 19, 3 157, 7 279,  
 22 31, 25 62; when 3 156, 7 278,  
 24 39; still 5 34; however 16 21  
 ðonne *conj* (after a comp.) than 1  
 306, 5 8, 26 534, 34 33  
 ðonon *adv* thence 2 18, 24 23, 26  
 1880; whence 5 136  
 ðorn *m* thorn, thorn-bush 16 383  
 ðorngræfe *wf* thorn-copse 16 380  
 ðōðor *m* ball 4 104  
 ðræi *m* thrall, serf 12 93  
 ðrælríht *n* thrall's right 12 44  
 ðræg *f* time 24 95; a (of duration) 26  
 1257  
 ðrēwan 7 twist 3 154  
 ðrēa *mfn* calamity 32 389  
 ðrēagan *vv* rebuke; threaten 7 103,  
 252  
 ðrēal *f* correction, punishment 15 79  
 ðrēat *m* troop, band 26 4, 31 1288  
 ðrēatian *vv* threaten, press 26 560  
 ðrēotíne (-āne) *num* thirteen 35 290  
 ðria *v.* ðriwa  
 ðrida *num* third 1 114, 7 133  
 ðrie *m*, ðrēo *f* and *n*, *num* three 1 111,  
 4 271, 20 (vi) 52, 26 2278, 34 299;  
 d ðrym 1 192  
 ðrierēðra (-ðre-) *adj* with three rows of  
 oars 8 6; as noun *wf* trireme 2 327  
 ðrifeald *adj* threefold 16 25  
 ðrines *f* Trinity 27 86, 30 726  
 ðringan 3 press, throng; advance 27  
 249, 287  
 ðriste *adj* bold, confident 5 69, 21 61  
 ðriste *adv* confidently 22 12  
 ðritig (tt) *num* thirty 1 133, 16 253,  
 26 18  
 ðritigoða *num* thirtieth 7 419  
 ðriwa (ðria) *adv* thrice 16 24, 35 290  
 ðroht *adj* dire, grievous 31 1324  
 ðrosm *m* smoke, vapour 32 326  
 ðrotbolla *wm* gullet, windpipe 14 163  
 ðrōwian *vv* suffer 13 188, 26 1589,  
 28 84  
 ðrōwung *f* suffering, passion 7 336  
 ðrūh *f* tomb, coffin; d ðryh 16 521  
 ðryccan *vv* oppress 7 351  
 ðrym *v.* ðrie  
 ðrymfæst *adj* glorious, illustrious 20  
 (vii) 4, 38 84  
 ðrymful *adj* glorious, peerless 27 74  
 ðrym(m) *m* strength, might; glory,  
 majesty 21 61, 24 95, 26 2, 1918  
 ðrymsittende *adj* sitting in glory 30  
 726  
 ðryð *f* strength 24 99  
 ðryðlic *adj* excellent 26 1627  
 ðū *pers* pron thou 4 81, 16 337 (note),  
 23 28, 25 18; d tē 16 340; dual  
 13 191, 23 15, 26 508, 510, 584;  
 pl 3 173, 4 286, 26 596  
 ðung *m* a poisonous plant, aconite (?)  
 17 16  
 ðunian *vv* thunder, resound, hum  
 26 1906  
 ðunor *m* thunder 13 29  
 ðunorrād *f* thunder(-clap) 7 257  
 ðurian *swv* need 21 125, 27 117; wa  
 21 125; pt pl ðorftun 33 47  
 ðurh *adv* through 27 49  
 ðurh *prep* wa through; throughout  
 10 209, 25 14, 26 558, 30 728; ðurh  
 all in all ways, thoroughly 7 149  
 ðurhdrifan 1 drive through, pierce  
 28 46  
 ðurhdūfan 2 dive or swim through  
 26 1619  
 ðurhfaran 2 penetrate 3 123  
 ðurhñēon 2 *cv* fly through 7 47  
 ðurhtēon 2 *cv* carry on, wage 2 313  
 ðurhðætðe *conj* through, because 12 77  
 ðurhwadan 6 go through, penetrate  
 34 296  
 ðuhrwunl(ge)an *vv* remain, continue,  
 persist 2 262, 8 23  
 ðus *adv* thus, so 2 260, 25 49  
 ðūsend *num* thousand 1 85  
 ðūsendgerim *n* counting by thou-  
 sands 35 290  
 ðwēal *n* washing, bath 4 98, 15 62  
 ðwēan 6 *cv* wash 16 302, 17 39  
 ðwyres *adv* across, obliquely 16 380  
 ðý (ðē), ðon (instr. of sē) *adv* and *conj*  
 in that, by that, because 18 6, 25  
 13; therefore 12 2, 25 19; ðū...ðē  
 the...as 34 312-3  
 w comp's the 5 77, 16 299, 27 91,  
 32 429; ðý (ðē), ðon, mā (the)  
 more 1 37, 19 84, 26 504; ðý...ðý  
 the...the 3 49  
 ðylæs(ðe), ðēlæs(ðe) *conj* lest, that  
 not 4 283, 35 1, 12 154, 26 1918  
 ðyle, ðyllic *adjp* such, of that kind  
 4 336, 5 131  
 ðyn *vv* press, drive 20 (iv) 5  
 ðyncan *vv* *impers* seem 2 86, 3 57,  
 20 (vii) 1, 24 41; *passive form* is,  
 was, geðūht seems, seemed 4 115

byrme *adj* thin 13 40  
 byrel *adj* pierced, leaky 3 177, 14 140  
 byre *m* giant 20 (vi) 63  
 byrtan *kw* thirst 2 303  
 byslic *adj* of this kind, such 7 43  
 bystre, ðeostre *adj* dark, gloomy  
 25 2337, 27 34  
 bystru, ðeostru *f* darkness 13 4, 20  
 (vii) 4, 27 118, 32 339  
 bywan *kw* urge, drive 6 15  
 ufan *adv* from above, above 20 (ii)  
 4, 27 252, 32 306  
 ufanan *prep* *kw* over and above 16 475  
 uleward *adj* upper, further up 1 314  
 uht *v* whit  
 ahta *kw* dawn, early morning 20 (ix)  
 6, 24 8, 32 315  
 fhtsoenta *kw* dawn-for 26 1771  
 fhtsong *m* nocturn, matins 8 141  
 (note), 177, 7 378  
 uisallus 2 316 (note)  
 umborwende (*pp*) being a child 28  
 46  
 unafele *adj* plebeian 4 96, 7 393  
 unagifen (*pp*) unpaid 16 449  
 unaliefed (*pp=adv*) without per-  
 mission 14 107  
 unkrimed (*pp*) unnumbered, innumer-  
 able 8 16  
 unisegende (*pp*) unspeakable 7 184  
 unisegendlic *adj* indescribable 4 44  
 unarwundenlic *adv* without delay 7  
 154  
 unbeboht (*pp*) unsold 2 93  
 unbesohten (*pp*) unfought 34 57  
 unbunden (*pp*) unbound 14 135  
 uncer *pos* *adj* our=of us two 16 36,  
 37  
 unclāne *adj* unclean 8 87  
 uncofa *f* disease 12 55  
 uncraft *es* evil practice 11 163  
 uncwiz *adj* unknown 2 153 (note), 6 55  
 uncwizra *f* unknown, foreign, land 30  
 701 (note)  
 uned *f* evil deed, crime 12 147, 16  
 274  
 unðore *adj* cheap 14 118  
 unðore *adv* cheaply 15 56  
 under *prep* *wd* or *a* under, under  
 the shelter of; during 9 82 (with),  
 10 231, 24 96, 26 8, 27 113; under  
 heofre amid the gore, covered  
 with blood 26 1303  
 underfōwan 7 flow under 20 (ii) 2  
 underfōn 7 *cv* receive, accept, under-  
 take 4 300, 8 8, 10 129  
 underginnan 1 begin, undertake 11 16  
 undergitan 5 perceive 11 234  
 underhigan 1 submit to, acquiesce  
 in 7 108

underhigan 5 *wp* *wd* suffer 15 78  
 underneotan *prep* *kw* underneath;  
*twis* under...section 21 311  
 undernong *m* office for the third  
 hour, tierce 16 250  
 undernūf *f* tierce or tierce 8 144  
 understandan 5 understand, perceive  
 3 16, 4 176, 12 163  
 underþodan *wr* subject 7 31; *pp* un-  
 derþod(d) subject 13 67, 19 46;  
 add, continue 7 199  
 underne *adj* clearly known, dis-  
 covered 14 51  
 undfop *adj* shallow 3 173  
 unferg *adj* not cowardly, dauntless,  
 undaunted 10 279, 34 106  
 unferseles *adv* inconveniently, awk-  
 wardly 1 319  
 unferge *adj* not fated to die 26 573  
 unferburned (*pp*) not burned 2 184  
 unfercwis *adj* noble, brave 34 51  
 unferht *adj* fearless 13 167, 34 79  
 unferhtigende (*pp*) fearless 11 89  
 unferseclawodlice *adv* incautiously,  
 unawares 5 50  
 unferwandigendlic *adv* forwardly 4  
 311  
 unferwōht (*pp*) innocent 12 43  
 unfrið *m* unpeace, hostility 3 74  
 unfriðota *kw* hostile fleet 10 177  
 unfriðere *m* hostile army 10 299  
 unfulfremed (*pp*) incomplete, im-  
 perfect 7 101  
 ungelāra *adv* ere long 26 601  
 ungelaru *adj* unprepared 10 19  
 ungelāwen (*pp*) unknown 4 216  
 ungedēfe *adj* not fitting, troublesome  
 19 1  
 ungeendod (*pp*) unending 13 187  
 ungeferlic *adj* civil (war) 2 312  
 ungefōge *adv* excessively 2 106  
 ungefōgtic *adj* impetuous, fierce 2  
 251  
 ungelēred (*pp*) untaught, ignorant  
 8 1, 11 10  
 ungelic *adj* unlike 32 356  
 ungeliefedlic *adj* incredible 3 239, 6  
 73  
 ungelimp *kw* misfortune 4 351  
 ungemet *adv* immeasurably 32 313  
 ungemetlic *adj* immense 10 334  
 ungemetlice *adv* immoderately 8 73  
 ungerim *m* countless number 12  
 268  
 ungesāwiz *f* trouble, disaster 10 408  
 ungesawenlic *adj* invisible 8 118  
 ungesib *adj* not akin 20 (i) 8 (note)  
 ungetrywiz *f* unfaithfulness 11 67  
 ungewealdes *adv* unintentionally 11  
 117  
 ungewērged (*pp*) unweaned 7 198

ungewunelic *adj* unwonted, unusual 4 216  
 ungyld(e) *n* excessive tax 12 56  
 unhælu *f* unsoundness, disease 5 50  
 unhālgod (*pp*) unconsecrated 17 5  
 unheanlice *adv* bravely 1 14  
 unhýðig *adj* unhappy 31 1302  
 unlæd(e) *adj* poor, miserable; accursed 21 120, 27 102; straying? 16 327  
 unlagn *f* bad law, injustice 12 10  
 unlandāgende (*prp*) not owning land 14 60  
 unlēanod (*pp*) unpaid 16 146  
 unlifagende (*prp*) lifeless, dead 25 1308  
 unlyftel *adj* not small 20 (vi) 75; *abs* not a little, not a few 10 13  
 unmaeg *m* not a kinsman, alien 25 55  
 unmahtig *adj* weak, powerless 13 123  
 unnan *swv* *wg rei* grant, give, allow, admit 1 31, 16 46, 82, 26 503; un-  
 nendre handa voluntarily, willing-  
 ly 16 474  
 unne *wf* grant 16 549  
 unnytt(t) *adj* useless; on unnytt use-  
 lessly 3 169; *sup* 21 120  
 unorne *adj* plain 34 256 (note)  
 unpleolic *adj* not dangerous, safe 6 60  
 unræd *m* folly, evil counsel 10 408, 20 (v) 12  
 unriht *n* wrong, injustice 12 9, 25 27, 26 1254; on unriht in irregular  
 union 12 39  
 unriht *adj* wrongful 1 2  
 unrihtlice *adv* unjustly 12 65  
 unrihtwis *adj* unrighteous 3 35  
 unrihtwisnes *f* unrighteousness 8 117  
 unrim *n* countless number 33 31  
 unrōt *adj* sad 4 170, 27 284  
 unsār *adj* painless 2 348  
 unsceððig *adj* harmless, innocent 4 58, 11 155  
 unscende *adj* blameless, glorious 25 52  
 unscrýdan *swv* undress, strip; *refl wd* 4 97  
 unscyldig *adj* guiltless 11 26  
 unseidu *m* bad custom, vice 12 125  
 unsið *m* misfortune 11 105  
 unsmæðe *adj* rough 29 26  
 unsōfte *adv* with difficulty 26 1655  
 unspædig *adj* poor 2 180  
 unstaelfæstnes *f* instability 5 33  
 unstille *adj* unquiet, restless 21 78  
 unstilnes *f* commotion, tumult 1 18  
 unswælic *adj* ungentle, grievous 27 65  
 unsfire *adj* impure 27 76

unsynnig *adj* innocent 14 131  
 untrum *adj* sick, ill 7 353  
 untrymnes *f* sickness, infirmity 7 227, 434  
 unfæned (*pp*) unfenced 14 34  
 unðeaw *m* vice 3 129, 6 50  
 unðonc *m* disinclination; *g (adv)* un-  
 ðonces *wg* against the will 2 308  
 unwæclice *adv* steadfastly 34 308  
 unware *adv* unawares 10 230  
 unwastm *m* failure of crops 12 57  
 unwealt *adj* steady 1 306  
 unweaxen (*pp*) not grown up 34 152  
 unweder *n* bad weather, storm 12 57  
 unwemme *adj* uninjured 29 46  
 ūp *adv* up 26 519; inland (*cp. Gk. áw*) 10 233; gān (*him*), wendan, ūp land, go inland 10 142, 145, 150, 361  
 ūpāhefednes *f* exultation, pride 15 23  
 ūpāstignes *f* ascension 7 336  
 ūpganga *wm* landing 34 87  
 ūpgong *m* rising; way inland 7 177, 10 354  
 ūpheofon *m* heaven above 19 30  
 ūpirnan 3 uprush 20 (vi) 56  
 ūplíc *adj* divine, heavenly 3 109  
 uppe *adv* up 1 315, 26 566  
 uppon *prep* upon; *wa* 4 205  
 ūpweg *m* upward way 31 1280  
 ūre, ūser *poss adj* our 4 166, 19 85, 32 360, 34 240; *gsm* ūsses 16 577; *dsm* ūssum 16 175; *gðef* ūre 9 89, ūsse 16 577  
 ūt *adv* out, outwardly 3 8 (abroad), 10 267, 25 41, 26 1292; ūtt 16 374  
 ūtan *adv* (from) without, outside 1 12, 2 6, 20 (vi) 47, 26 2334  
 ūtanbordes *adv* abroad 3 13  
 ūtancumen (*pp*) foreign, strange 9 48  
 ūtanweard *adj* the outside of 26 2297  
 ūte *adv* out, outside, out of doors 1 156, 7 168, 27 284, 32 369; *comp* ūttor outside 20 (vi) 84  
 ūtene *adv* (from) outside, about 10 97  
 ūtermere *m* outer, open, sea 1 313  
 ūterra *comp adj* outer 14 141  
 ūteward *adj* outward 1 135 (note)  
 ūtflūs *adj* ready to start 26 33  
 ūtgong *m* exodus 7 333  
 ūthere *m* foreign army 10 264  
 ūton, wuton (*1 pers pl opt of witan go*) *w inf* let us 32 403; wuton *wē* 7 379  
 ūtwypan (*y=eo*) 3 throw out, throw away 5 87  
 ūðwita *wm* scholar, sage, philosopher 53 69

- wā m** (indeed) woe, misery **II** 46  
**wāc adj** weak, slender **24** 67, **II** 43;  
*comp neut* **wācra** **11** 1  
**wācian wv** weaken, falter, flinch **10**  
**221**, **III** 10  
**wadan** **6** *intr* go, advance; *tr* tread,  
 traverse **24** 3, 24, 34 96  
**wæccan wv** watch, keep awake **28**  
**1263**  
**wæccan f** vigil **7** 206  
**wæcnan** **6** arise, be born; *pt* **wōc** **28**  
**1265**  
**wæd n** flood, wave **28** 503, 546  
**wæd f** clothing, garment **6** 75, **21** 99  
**wædl f** poverty **29** 51  
**wædla wadj** poor **4** 60  
**wædligend adj** poor **9** 31  
**wæfela mn** covering, cloak **6** 75  
**wæfersyn f** spectacle **28** 31  
**wæg m** wave **20** (ii) 10, **II** 45; *pl*  
**wēgas** **24** 46 (note)  
**wēgan wv** harass **1** 123  
**wēge f** 'we'gh, 'measure by weight  
**18** 3 (note)  
**wēge n** stoup, tankard **II** 218;  
**wēghengest m** (wave-horse) ship **31**  
**1303**  
**wēgn (wēn) m** wagon **18** 9, **20** (iv) 8  
**wēgnacilling m** toll of a shilling on  
 every wagon as it stood at the salt-  
 pans **16** 258  
**wēl n** slaughter, carnage, destruction,  
 the slain **1** 73, **7** 138, **10** 185, 241,  
**24** 116  
**wēl m** pool, deep pool **3** 170  
**wældreor mn** (slaughter-)gore **28**  
**1631**  
**wælfeld m** field of carnage or battle  
**33** 51  
**wælgife adj** greedy of slaughter **24**  
**100**  
**wæl(h)rēow adj** bloodthirsty, cruel,  
 fierce **4** 8, **8** 41, **11** 145  
**wæl(h)rēownes f** cruelty **4** 50  
**wælræst (=rest) f** bed of slaughter,  
 grave **31** 1342, **II** 113  
**wælrāp m** (pool-rope) icicle **28** 1610  
 (note)  
**wælsliht, -sleht m** slaughter **1** 92,  
**24** 7  
**wælsperes n** (slaughter-)spear **34** 322  
**wælsteng m** (slaughter pole) spear  
**28** 1635  
**wælstōw f** battle-field **1** 75, **II** 95  
**wælwulf m** slaughter-wolf, warrior  
**34** 96  
**wæn v.** wægn  
**wāpen n** weapon **2** 208, **24** 100, **34**  
**83**; *pl* **27** 291  
**wāpengewrixl n** hostile encounter  
**12** 95, **33** 51  
**wēpnedhand f** male line or side **18**  
**128**  
**wēpnedhealf f** male line or side **18**  
**151**  
**wēpnedmon(n) m** (weaponed) man  
 (opp. to woman) **2** 298, **26** 1184  
**wēpnian wv** arm **10** 103  
**wær adj** wary, watchful **11** 70  
**wār (wēr) f** keeping, protection; cove-  
 nant **18** 10, **II** 10, **28** 17  
**wærlice adv** warily, carefully **8** 151,  
**12** 161  
**wārloga wv** 'warlock,' traitor **27** 71  
**wæstm mn** growth; fruit **7** 67, **23** 34  
**wēt adj** wet **17** 60  
**wēta wv** wet, water **11** 78  
**wētan wv** wet **17** 61  
**wēter n** water **2** 117, **28** 509, **34** 64  
**wēteræddre wj** spring **11** 131  
**wētergegn wv** water-terror, terrible  
 mere **26** 1260  
**wēterfæsten n** camp protected by  
 water **1** 149  
**wēterscipe m** (body of) water **3** 161  
**wēterfisa wv** (water-rusher) ship **31**  
**1303**  
**wātan wv** be amazed **7** 185  
**wāg m** wall **26** 1661  
**wāh interj** oh, alas **10** 149, **II** 368  
**wan adj wj** wanting, lacking **3** 147  
**wana wv** lack, want **II** 1328  
**wandian wv** falter, hesitate, be neg-  
 lectful **18** 90, **16** 68, **II** 163  
**wanhȳdig adj** careless, rash **24** 67  
**wanian wv** *intr* wane, diminish **28**  
**1607**  
*tr* diminish **11** 78, **12** 45, **13** 64  
**wan(l)ung f** waning, diminution **18**  
**419**  
**warian wv** guard, hold, inhabit **24** 31,  
**26** 1253  
**wārg adj** sea stained **21** 99  
**warnian (wear-) wv** warn; beware of,  
 guard oneself against **10** 93, **18** 98  
**wārōn n** seaweed **20** (vi) 49  
**wascan (waxan) v** wash **II** 68, **II** 364,  
**21** 99  
**wāsam m** wave **24** 24, **28** 57  
**wāwan 7** blow **20** (vi) 81  
**wargeorn adj** gluttonous **5** 161  
**wēa wv** woe, misery **II** 25, **23** 24  
**wēageatē m** companion in trouble or  
 evil **27** 16  
**wēald m** forest **29** 13, **33** 65  
**wēaldan 7 wv wj** 'wield,' have con-  
 trol over, control, possess, cause  
**12** 57, **21** 122, **28** 30, **34** 95; *wd* **23**  
**63**; *pr* **3** 111 **18** 35  
**wēaldend m** master, ruler; Wielder,  
 Ruler, God **II** 78, **II** 17, 1661  
**wēalherēfa wv** 1 339 (note)

- wealhstōd *m* translator 3 55, 81  
 weal(1) *m* wall (in its various meanings); natural wall of rock, cliff, side of a barrow 24 76, 25 15, 26 572, 1573  
 weallan 7 well, boil, rise up, flow 13 164, 26 515, 31 1314, 32 358; 3 s wilð 24  
 wealsteal *m* place of walls 24 88 (note)  
 weard *m* guardian, protector, ruler; attendant, guide 7 294, 20 (iv) 4, 27 80  
 weard *v.* tōweard *prep* and wið  
 weardian *uv* watch, keep, occupy 23 17; lāst w. remain behind 31 1312  
 wearm *adj* warm 17 32, 29 18; *as noun* 17 65  
 wearnian *v.* warnian  
 weorðan *v.* weorðan  
 wēatācen *n* token of woe 29 51  
 wear *n* wax 4 312  
 weaxan (wexan) 7 (6) wax, grow, increase in strength or size 7 153, 10 169, 26 8  
 weaxbred *n* writing-tablet 15 82  
 weccan *uv* wake, stir 21 56  
 wed(d) *n* pledge 12 88  
 wēdan *uv* be mad 7 89  
 wedbryce *m* breach of agreement 12 130, 14 101  
 weddian *uv* promise, pledge oneself to *wg* 14 88  
 weder *n* weather 8 61, 21 77 (note), 26 546, 29 18  
 wefan 5 weave 20 (vi) 85, 31 1325  
 welwillendnes *f* benevolence, goodwill 4 189  
 wēn *f* expectation, probability 4 78, 26 2323  
 wēna *um* expectation 22 25  
 wēnan *uv*, often *wg* 'ween,' suppose, imagine, think; expect 9 103, 25 46, 26 525  
 wend *m* event; Ƿrida wend in the third event 16 215  
 wendan *uv*: *tr* turn, change, translate 3 52; *pp* gewand 4 115; wend 10 233; *refl* go 1 177  
*intr* turn, return, go 1 248, 4 79, 10 177, 22 32 (note), 34 193, 205  
 wenian *uv* accustom; treat 24 29 (note), 36  
 wēofod, wīgbed *n* altar 7 66, 97, 19 17  
 weorc (worc) *n* work, deed; affliction, pain 3 89, 25 2, 25 79; *dp* (*adv*) weorcum with difficulty 26 1638  
 weor(o)ld *v.* woruld  
 weorod *v.* werod  
 weorpan (wyrpan) 3 throw, cast 5 83, 8 84 (change), 27 291, 32 342  
 weorþere *m* thrower 20 (v) 7  
 weorð (wurð, wyrð) *n* value, price 4 26, 31, 12 83, 14 62  
 weorð (wurð), wyrðe *adj* worth, worthy, honoured, honourable; dear, precious; qualified (for), entitled (to) 7 54, 8 24, 14 65, 20 (v) 1, 26 1902, 32 422  
 ƿeardan 3 become, be, happen, su-

- werð** (= *wyrðan*) *f* curse, damnation 26 139  
**werian** *uu* defend, guard 1 14, 10 35, 15 401 (note), 28 541; *dam up* 2 168  
**werian** *uu* wear 15 70  
**wirig** *adj* weary 24 15, 26 57  
**wirigferð** *adj* weary of mind, disheartened 27 191  
**wormd** *m* wormwood 20 (vi) 60  
**worod** (*wro-*, *-ud*) *n* troop, band, host 1 11, 7 118, 28 51, 34 51, 102 (formation); *weroda* God Lord of Hosts 3 161  
**worod** *adj* sweet 11 132  
**wesan** *ar* (v. also *bēan*) *be* 1 9, 2 10, 160, 16 104 (live), 22 16, 26 11; *pl* *siendon* 11 405, *syn* 12 67; *opt* *si'e*, 27, *sig* 2 131, 4 66, 8 122, 11 45, 16 407; *2do* 16 245; *pl syn-* *d(an)* 14 57 (note), *po*, 18 135 (note); *imp* *n* (North.) *was* 7 191; *pt* *was* 8 63; *pl* *wērūn* 1 33  
*Neg forms* *naom*, *nīs*, *nās*, *nāre* etc 1 33, 2 332, 3 172, 5 26, 37, 28 1575  
**west** *adv* westwards, in the west 1 173, 207, 34 97  
**westan** *adv* from the west 1 181  
**westanwind** *m* west(ery) wind 2 66  
**westdāl** *m* west 2 110  
**wiste** *adj* waste, deserted, barren 1 231, 2 116, 11 139, 24 74  
**wisten** *uu* waste, desert 2 23, 60, 28 1165  
**westweard** *adj* the west of; *an westweard to the west* 11 390  
**westlang** *adv* 1 131 (note)  
**westnorb** *adv* to the north-west 2 11  
**westward** *adv* westwards 10 376  
**weder** *m* weather, rain 14 80, 18 410  
**wexan** *v* *weaxan*  
**wicn**, *often* *pl* dwelling 7 144, 28 1304, 21 1339  
**witwota** *f* defence of the home 21 139  
**wig** *n* house 34 240  
**wigferð** *uu* reeve of a 'wic,' bailiff 1 177  
**wican** *uu* dwell, encamp 2 56, 138 (action)  
**wicing** *m* *viking*, pirate 12 94, 34 16  
**wincor** *f* encampment 2 231  
**witod** *adj* widely known 26 1156  
**wide** *adv* widely, far and wide 12 135, 22 22, 25 18, 28 81; *comp* *widder* 20 (i) 10  
**widre** *wf* *widre* 2 31, 12 39  
**wigfela** (-*gall*) *adj* wide, extensive 20 (vi) 21, 23  
**wigwætel** *adj* gaddling 21 65  
**wid** *uu* *impurity* 27 29  
**widm** *mf* open sea 2 79  
**wif** *n* woman 1 189, 9 49, 21 65  
**wifcūð** (*u*) *f* company of a woman 1 21  
**wifel** *m* 'weevil,' beetle 20 (vi) 73  
**wifhand** *f* female line or side 16 154  
**wifmon** (*n*) *m* woman 2 230  
**wig** *n* battle 24 80; *d* *wigra* 11 447, 26 1656  
**wiga** *uu* warrior 24 67, 24 78  
**wigbed** *v* *wifod*  
**wighil** (*i*) *n* war-sword 25 1507  
**wigbord** *n* war-shield 28 2339  
**wiggend** (= *wigend*) *m* warrior 27 69  
**wiggyre** *m* war-terror 25 1254  
**wigheard** *adj* brave in battle 24 73  
**wiggyre** *m* slaughter 28 1619  
**wighis** *m* battlement, tower 2 254  
**wigplega** *uu* war-play, battle 24 268  
**wigræden** *f* battle 25 22  
**wigmis** *m* war-smith, warrior 23 72  
**wihaga** *uu* battle-hedge 11 102 (note)  
**wiht** (*uht*) *fn* being, creature; *whit*, *sought* 2 347, 20 (vi) 1, 28 1650; *wy* 28 581; *often* used to emphasize a negative, like *mod*. "not a whit"; *no wiht* not in the least 28 541, *mid white* *ne* by no means 22 331  
**white** (*d* of *wiht*) *adv* a whit, in any way 11 1277, 22 400  
**wilcuma** *uu* welcome guest 21 92, 28 1294  
**wilde** *adj* wild 1 100, 25 598; *white* *been* pleasant 17 17  
**wilder**, *will* *deyðer* *n* wild animal 2 97, 8 49, 8 81, 23 153  
**wilgēt** *m* willing or loved companion 28 23  
**willa** *uu* *will*, desire, joy, pleasure; object of desire 4 137, 28 2397 (note), 22 400; *sp* *willa* 22 43; *dp* (*acc*) *willum* *willingly*, joyfully 21 1347  
**willa** *v* *wyl*  
**willan** *ar* (*willan*, rather any form) *will*, desire, intend, be about to, try 1 21, 2 32, 191, 2 41, 6 9, 12 83, 21 71, 21 35, 24 14; *opt* *pl* *willan* 6 21  
**wilnian** *uu*, *see* *my* desire 2 102, 7 213, 8 94, 18 417  
**willing** *f* desire 2 43  
**wilwille** *adj* desirable, voluntary 7 229  
**wilwille** *f* devotion 7 154  
**wil** *v* *wellean*  
**wil** *v* *wellean*  
**wil** *n* *wile* 17 4, 27 27  
**wilwurga** *wf* *wilwurga*, *step* 17 51  
**wind** *m* wind 8 21, 24 74, 24 547



## GLOSSARY

- windan *s*: *tr* wind, twist; brandish;  
*intr* fly, circle, roll 18 12, 27 110,  
 33 418, 34 43, 106, 322; wunden  
 gold twisted gold, filigree 24 32  
 windig *adj* windy 26 572  
 wine *m* friend, friend and lord,  
 friendly ruler 25 12; *pl* winas 34  
 228; *g* winig(e)a 26 1664, 31 1339  
 winedryhten *m* friendly ruler (*v*.  
 wine) 24 37, 34 248  
 winelēas *adj* friendless 24 45  
 winemæg *m* friendly or dear kinsman  
 24 7, 31 1338; *pl* -māgas 34 306  
 winetrāow *f* troth 23 50  
 wineðearfende *adj* friendless 31 1321  
 wingedrine *n* wine-drinking 27 16  
 winlic *adj* like wine 11 133  
 winnan *s* toil, strive, fight, compete;  
 win, make one's way 2 220-1, 7  
 163, 20 (iii) 1, 26 506, 32 346, 33  
 283; *imp s* wyn 13 100  
 winsad *adj* satiated with wine 27 71  
 winsel *n* wine-hall 24 78  
 winstre *wy* *adj* left 4 35  
 winter *mn* winter 1 257, 23 18; *g*  
 wintres 29 37, wintrys 26 516; *d*  
 wintra 7 50  
 wintercald *adj* winter-cold 22 4  
 wintercarig *adj* winter-sad 24 24  
 wintergeweorð *n* winter-storm, snow-  
 storm 29 57  
 winterlēcan *wv* draw near to winter  
 10 264  
 winterlic *adj* wintry 7 177  
 winterscū *m* winter-shower 29 18  
 wintersetl *n* winter-quarters 10 130  
 winterstund *f* winter hour 32 370  
 (note)  
 intertid *f* wintertime 7 45  
 wita *v*. wita  
*tr m* wire, filigree ornament 20 (*v*)  
 47  
*s* *adj* wise 3 55, 24 64  
 wīdom *m* wisdom 3 10, 8 49 (note),  
 19 30  
*o wy* 'wise,' manner; business,  
 fair; state, condition 7 317 (note),  
 16, 395  
*adr* wisely 24 88  
*an wv wd or a* direct, guide;  
 int out, show 16 218, 26 1663,  
 141  
*e* *adj* certain 22 34  
*adj* wise, prudent 7 38  
*n wv* guide, direct 16 507  
*ag f* guidance, direction 16  
 provisions, food 11 59, 24  
 it 26 589  
*n v. ic*  
 wita (wiota) *wm* wise man, councillor  
 3 3, 24 65; *pl* the national council  
 or parliament, the 'witenagemōt'  
 1 2, 7 19, 16 179  
 witan *wv* (nytan *neg*) know 2 66, 6  
 54, 24 11, 27, 26 1309; be in one's  
 senses 7 88; *pl* wisse 2 66, wisse  
 8 95; *imp* wyte mind 13 69  
*Neg* forms nāt, nāst, nysse, nyste  
 etc 3 66, 85, 4 163, 201, 315, 27 68  
 witan *1 wd pers* blame, reproach 8 13  
 wite *n* punishment; fine; torment  
 3 26, 7 339, 14 3, 27 115, 28 87, 32  
 318  
 witega (witga) *wm* wise man, sage;  
 prophet 13 11, 32, 29 29  
 witig *adj* wise 23 32  
 witolice *adv* certainly 9 97  
 wið *prep* against  
*wd or a* against, towards 1 7, 70,  
 73, 4 150, 13 17, 25 54, 26 523;  
 from 10 120  
*wd* (in exchange) for 13 83, 16 344,  
 34 31, 35, 39; with 17 14  
*wa by*, along 2 54; with 1 107, 9 75  
 (note), 10 197, 17 53, 30 716  
*wg* in the direction of, towards, to  
 1 178, 10 394, 16 479 (near), 34 8,  
 131, 290  
 wið...weard *prep wg* towards 2 352,  
 10 214, 27 99  
 wiðēastan *adv* towards the east 2 116  
 wiðerlēan *n* recompense 34 116  
 wiðersaca *wm* adversary 12 133  
 wiðerwe(a)rdlice *adv* inimically, per-  
 versely 13 186  
 wiðerwinna *wm* adversary 8 117, 13  
 40  
 wiðinnan *adv* within 11 123  
 wiðmoten(n)es *f* comparison 7 43  
 wiðnorðan *prep wa* north of 2 8  
 wiðro *n* resistance 21 54  
 wiðsacan *6 wa or g* deny 9 110, 16  
 195; *wd* renounce 7 70  
 wiðstandan *6* withstand, resist 10  
 180, 24 15  
 wiðsūðan *prep wa* south of 2 143  
 wiðsūðe, wiðsūðe *conj* provided  
 that, on condition that 10 128; in  
 order that 17 42  
 wiðsuppon *adv* above 2 116  
 wiðutan *prep wd* outside 2 252; *wa*  
 (rare) 16 264  
 wlātian *wv* look (for); *wg* 26 1916  
 wlencu *f* pride, bravado 21 61, 26 508  
 wlitian *1* gaze, look 26 1572, 34 172  
 wlite *m* beauty, appearance, form 3  
 155, 14 30, 31 1288  
 wliteseon *f* sight 26 1650  
 wliteweorð *n* wergild, ransom 9 37  
 wlitig *adj* beautiful 26 1662, 29 7

- witigian *vv* beautify, adorn 3 134.  
 19 37  
 wione *adj* proud 24 80, 23 62  
 wōc *v*. wacian  
 wōdnes / madness 11 96  
 wōh *n* crookedness, error, wrong 16  
 311; *on* wōh, *mīd* wō crookedly,  
 wrongfully 14 85, 16 71, 20 (iv) 4;  
 15 wōge crooked 11 25  
 wōhōpung *f* fine for illegal traffick-  
 ing 16 160  
 wōleas *n* walkin, cloud 8 31, 23 8,  
 27 67  
 wōma *wn* noise; terror 24 103  
 wōm(m) *wn* stain, defilement, crime  
 11 164 (blemish), 21 65, 27 59  
 wōmfal *adj* defiled 27 77  
 wōnes (= wōh-) *f* crookedness, wrong  
 16 161  
 wung *n* plain, field 20 (iv) 5, 29 7  
 wungōs *n* back-tooth, molar 16  
 157  
 wungur / meadow-turf; pl 19 37  
 wōn(n) *adj* dark 28 55, *as* wōn 24 103  
 wōp *n* weeping, lamentation 4 335,  
 29 51, 31 1313  
 wōpōrops *wn* tear 35 153  
 wōyig *adj* lamenting 30 711  
 word *n* word, speech; *same* 10 321,  
 20 (vii) 1, 21 65 (monotony), 24 91,  
 27 82; *dp* wōrdm 34 305; wōmā  
 12as wōrdes declare 18 194  
 wōrdōtung *f* word-pledge 23 14  
 wōrdwide *n* words, speech 20 (ix) 17  
 wōrian *vv* crumble to pieces 24 78  
 wōrn *n* number, multitude 24 91;  
 wōrn fela a great deal 25 530  
 wōr'ōld- *v*. wōrōld-  
 wōrig *n* enclosed homestead 24 33  
 wōrōld (wōo-) *f* world 7 154, 22 31,  
 24 59, 107; *d* wōrōld 16 183  
 wōrōldfīr *f* world-honour 11 17  
 wōrōldhaga *f* worldly business 8 5  
 wōrōldhōm *n* dweller on earth 27  
 11  
 wōrōldmōnd (wōrōld-) *adj* worldly,  
 secular 5 4, 16 184  
 wōrōldmōrīam *n* earthly joy 31 1337  
 wōrōldgesāgīg *adj* prosperous 24 119  
 wōrōldgēttīngs *f* worldly honour or  
 dignity 5 4  
 wōrōldlīc *n* secular life 7 174  
 wōrōldmūt *f* use in the world 19 35  
 wōrōldrīce *n* world(-kingdom) 24 6;  
 wōrōldrīcra *fpl* worldly prosperity  
 8 45  
 wōrōldscām *f* world-shame, public  
 disgrace 12 108  
 wōrōldslaw *n* worldly custom 8 29  
 wōrōldstīg *n* worldly thing 3 23  
 wōs *n* juice, liquor 17 3  
 wraç / vengeance; misery 23 51, 22  
 373; *ad* wraç 8 81, 22 4, 25 2335  
 wraç *n* exile, misery 22 1  
 wraçmā *v*. wraçmā  
 wraçlīst *n* path of exile 24 5  
 wraçōs *n* exile 25 279;  
 wraçlīc *adj* carnally wrought, splen-  
 did, wondrous 20 (vii) 2, 25 1650,  
 2339  
 wraçlīc *adv* carnally, wondrously  
 20 (vi) 85  
 wraç *adj* wrath, hostile; bitter, cruel  
 20 (vi) 60, 24 7, 25 1619  
 wraç *adv* angrily, grievously 8 25  
 wraçlīc *adj* grievous, severe 22 335  
 wraç *f* prop, help 31 1337  
 wraçmā *s* drive; average; utter, rectify  
 1 6, 20 (iv) 11, 25 1178, 21 1503,  
 24 179; *opt* wraç 20 719  
 wraçmā *n* average 24 1155  
 wraç *n* truck, article 10 216  
 wraçmā *n* cover 20 (i) 5  
 wraçlīc *vv* grow, flourish 29 27  
 wraçlīc *vv* struggle on, push one's  
 way 20 (iv) 5  
 wraçmā *s* wing 17 3  
 wraçmā *s* write 7 5; *pr* 3 *s* wraç 7 13  
 wraçlīc *n* writer 11 11  
 wraçlīc *s* bind, bandage; fetter 18 69,  
 17 40  
 wraçlīc *adv* in turn 7 37;  
 wraçlīc *vv* chance, exchange; *wōr-*  
*ōm* *w*. exchange words, discourse  
 20 (ix) 10  
 wraçmā *n* style 28 1187  
 wraç *vv* week 1 221, 2 124, 16 355  
 wraç *n* wood, log; wood, forest;  
 ship 14 25, 19 95, 20 (i) 5, 21 72,  
 25 1919; wraç (late) 15 6  
 wraçlīc *n* setting fire to a wood  
 14 156  
 wraçlīc *n* camp protected by  
 woods 1 143 (note)  
 wraçlīc *n* wood, grove 29 34  
 wraçlīc *n* woodland 18 157  
 wraçlīc (wraçlīc) *n* glory 8 113, 24 15,  
 27 59  
 wraçlīc *n* Father of glory 7  
 196  
 wraçlīc *adj* glorious 12 194  
 wraçlīc *n* glorious reward 31 1347  
 wraçlīc *adv* gloriously 7 134  
 wraçlīc *vv* glorify 13 24, 37  
 wraç *n* wolf 24 82, 21 65; *dp* wraç  
 8 89  
 wraç / wound 20 710  
 wraç *adj* wounded 25 55, 34 113  
 wraçlīc *adj* with braided locks  
 27 77  
 wraçlīc *adj* wounded 2 157  
 wraçmā *vv* wound 15 10, 24 111

wunder *n* wonder, marvellous event, miracle 9 9, 16 319, 20 (iv) 8, 26 1607  
 wundorcraeft *m* wondrous skill 20 (vi) 85  
 wundrian *ww* wonder 3 42, 7 185  
 wundrum (*dp* of wunder) *adv* wonderfully, wondrous 24 98  
 wunian *ww*: *intr* dwell, abide, tarry 1 4, 7 184, 11 117, 27 67; *pr opt* wunlon 16 517  
   *tr* inhabit 26 1260; *w.* wunraeste lie dead 31 1342  
 wunung *f* dwelling 4 249  
 wurð, wurð- *v.* weorð, weorð-  
 wuton *v.* uto  
 wyldan *ww* subdue, reduce 13 42, 16 499  
 wylder *v.* wulder  
 wylsen *adj* wolfish 22 22  
 Wylisc *adj* Welsh 14 79  
 wyll (well) *m*, wylle (welle) *m*, wylla *wm*, well, fountain, spring, source 3 175, 7 21, 429, 9 14  
 wyllan *ww* boil 17 36  
 wyllewater *n* spring water 17 22  
 wyim *m* surge, flood; fervour, ardour 7 346, 26 516  
 wynlic *adj* joyful, pleasant 29 34  
 wynmæg *f* winsome maiden, saint 31 1319  
 wyn(n) *f* joy, delight 11 141, 24 29, 29 12, 34 174  
 wynsum *adj* winsome, pleasant, joyous 3 109, 4 193, 7 329, 29 13  
 wyneumnes *f* pleasantness 11 129 (blessing)  
 wyrc(e)an *ww* work, make, build, create 1 114, 8 83 (make up), 10 56, 28 65, 32 418; *after* worhte deserved 27 65; *wg* acquire 10 321  
 wyrd *f* fate; event 24 5, 26 572, 28 51, 31 1319  
 wyrdstæf *m* decree of fate; *dp* wyrdstafun 31 1325  
 wyrhta *wm* 'wright'; Maker 29 9  
 wyrn *m* worm, serpent, dragon; insect 20 (vi) 76 (note), 26 2287, 27 115  
 wyrman *ww* warm 7 46  
 wyrmlíc *n* form of a serpent, serpentine ornament 24 98  
 wyrmele *m* hall of serpents, hell 27 119  
 wyrnan *ww* *wg* withhold, refuse 16 452, 34 118  
 wyrpan *v.* weorpan  
 wyrsa *adj comp* (of yfel) worse 10 186, 26 525  
 wyrslan *ww* grow worse 12 35  
 wyrslíc *adj* mean, vile; *comp* 20 (vi) 48

wyrt *f* herb, vegetable, plant 5 160, 9 65  
 wyrtgeard *m* garden 9 70  
 wyrtgemang *n* spice(s) 5 130  
 wyrtwala *wm* lower side, or edge, of a wood 16 388  
 wyrtheard *m* gardener 9 72  
 wyrð, wyrðe, wyrð- *v.* weorð, weorð-  
 wyscan *ww* wish, desire 4 86, 16 21, 22 25; *pt pl* wiston 26 1604 (note)  
 yfel *n* evil 8 27, 21 120, 34 133; *pl* yfel 10 126  
 yfeldæd *f* evil deed 30 713  
 yfele *adv* evilly, ill 4 196, 8 25, 32 387; *yuele* 16 526  
 yfelian *ww* grow worse 12 4  
 ylde (ælde, elde) *mpl* men 24 85, 25 11, 26 1661, 23 14, 30 727  
 yldra *v.* eald  
 yld(u) *f* age; the old 6 38, 15 14, 26 22, 35 291; chief men 10 242  
 yipesban *n* (elephant's bone) ivory 5 130  
 ymb, ymbe (emb(e)) *prep* *wa* around, about; concerning 1 127, 2 1, 3 123, 15 6, 16 446, 26 507, 32 388; for the sake of (ymb) 3 123; *wd* (rare) 11 54; *before* nouns of time after 1 8, 11 153, 16 326; *ymb...* ðitan *v.* ymbðitan  
 ymbclyppan *ww* embrace 20 (vi) 53, 28 42  
 ymbe *adv* about (it) 10 319, 13 100  
 ymbheweorfan *s* turn about, go round 26 2296 (note)  
 ymbgong *m* circumference 2 248  
 ymbhoga *wm* care, anxiety 6 68  
 ymbhwyrft *m* circle, extent; circle of the earth, world 7 180, 20 (vi) 42, 29 43  
 ymbhygd(u) *f* care, anxiety 9 5  
 ymblicgan *s* *wpv* lie round, encompass 2 6  
 ymbsellan *ww* surround, envelope 7 180  
 ymbsettan *ww* set round 7 75  
 ymbsittan *s* *wpv* sit round, invest 1 175, 26 564  
 ymbsittend *m* one sitting near, neighbour 4 159, 26 9  
 ymbðitan *adv* about, around 1 174  
 ymbðitan *prep* *wa* about, around 2 36, 250, 32 382; *tnesis* ymb... ðitan 2 84  
 ymbwindan *s* encircle, embrace 20 (vi) 84  
 yncc *m* inch 6 42  
 yppan *ww* reveal 5 153  
 yppe *adj* known 14 49  
 yrfegefit *n* dispute about an inheritance 16 63

- yidagewitt* n will, testament 28 61  
*yidall* f bedfellow 28 1903  
*yidall* n hereditary seat, house 21  
 1593  
*yideward* n heir 28 151  
*yidun* n distribution 28 103  
*yidun* f overwile 24 6  
*yidun* (n) f misery; crime 8 45, 8 52,  
 12 81, 25 1129, 29 51  
*yidun* 3 run 4 92; 7: run 4 111  
*yidun* n above 28 89  
*yidun* adj angry 28 1575, 34 44  
*yidun* f flourishing; crop 28 61  
*yidun* n husbandman, farmer 8 18  
*yidun* adj iron 28 104  
*yidun* f hyssop 27 51  
*yidun* sup adj hurt 7 513  
*yidun* adj made of other skin 2 110  
*yidun* f coming, journey 28 66  
*yidun* f wave 21 23, 29 61 4, 28 46  
*yidun* n lay waste 24 85  
*yidun* f flood 29 44  
*yidun* n (wave-jump) 28 1593,  
 1593  
*yidun* n (wave-flood) ship 12  
 215  
*yidun* f forehead 28 556  
*yidun* v. *yidun*  
*yidun* n Zephyrus, west wind 29  
 (5) 63

# INDEX OF PERSONS AND PLACES

*Proper adjectives will be found in the Glossary.*

*Persons and places not identified are omitted.*

- Efeningas** *pl* Avening in Glos 16 191
- Eglesburg** Aylesbury in Bucks 10 14
- Eglesford** Aylesford in Kent 16 456
- Egypte** *pl* Egypt(ians) 7 333
- Elf** *f* river Elbe 2 18
- Elfēah** St Alphege, bishop of Winchester, archbishop of Canterbury (1006-12) 10 132, 250, 11 3
- Elfelm** alderman of Northumbria; Florence of Worcester makes Wulfēah and Ufegeat his sons 10 252-3
- Elfhēre** Alphere, king of Aquitaine, father of Waldere (Walther) 25 11
- Elfrēd** Alfred the Great (b. 849), king 871-901(?), son of Æthelwulf 1 72, 16 28, 180, 256, 279
- Elfric** alderman of Hants 10 97 (note)
- Elfric** archbishop of Canterbury (995-1005) 10 250 (note on 10 95)
- Elfstān** bishop of Ramsbury (d. 981) 10 95 (note)
- Escengas** *pl* Eashing in Surrey 16 109
- Escesdūn** Ashdown 1 77 (note), 10 272
- Escūn** Ashton Keynes in Wilts 16 106
- Escwig** bishop of Dorchester 10 95
- Etla** Attila, king of the Huns (d. 452) 25 6
- Æðelbald** king of Mercia 716-57 16 188
- Æðelbold** (Aðel-) Æthelbold, king of Wessex 858-60, son of Æthelwulf 16 33, 35
- Æðelbyrht** Æthelbert, king of Kent etc. 858-60 and of Wessex 860-6, son of Æthelwulf 16 36
- Æðelfrēd** Alfred's eldest daughter 16 103 (note), 219, 234
- Æðelm** Æthelhelm, alderman of Wilts, perhaps identical with Alfred's nephew of that name 1 213, 16 106
- Æðelmær** son of Æthelward (q.v.) 11 4
- Æðelrēd** Æthelred II, called the Unready, king 979-1016, son of Eadgar 10 77, 11 2, 12 75, 34 53
- Æðelrēd** (-rēd) v. **Æðerēd**
- Æðelstān** king 924-40, son of Edward the Elder 16 470, 33 1
- Æðelstān** probably the 'half-king' of E. Anglia, who resigned and became a monk at Glastonbury (c. 956) 16 435
- Æðeltrýð** St Audrey 7 151 (note), 16 520
- Æðelward** the chronicler, alderman of Wessex 10 133
- Æðelwine** 10 91 (note)
- Æðelwold** Alfred's nephew 16 110 (note)
- Æðelwulf** alderman of Berkshire 1 70
- Æðelwulfing** son of Æthelwulf 1 98
- Æðerēd** Æthelred I, king of Wessex 866-71, son of Æthelwulf 1 71, 16 33
- Æðerēd** alderman of Mercia (d. 912) 1 109 (note), 16 121, 178, 234, 255
- Æðerēd** archbishop of Canterbury (870-89) 16 29
- Afdrede** *pl* a Slavonic tribe 2 20
- Āgamenon** Agamemnon 8 56
- Alhhūn** bishop of Worcester (d. 872) before Werferth 16 195
- Alpis** Alps 2 4
- Ambresburg** Amesbury in Wilts 16 97
- Amullunga** a descendant of Amala, a legendary king of the Goths 8 22
- Andefera** Andover in Hants 10 135
- Andreas** mæsse *f* St Andrew's day, 30 Nov. 10 391
- Andred** the Weald (i.e. forest) in Kent and Sussex 1 4
- Angel** *f* Angeln 2 19 (note), 150
- Angelcyn(n)** *n*, -ðeod *f*, the English race or people, England 3 3, 7 3, 99, 266, 404, 11 161
- Angemæringas** *pl* Angmering in Sussex 16 114
- Anlāf** Olaf 10 113 (note)
- Anlāf** 33 26 (note)
- Apollines**, -us Apollo 4 268, 8 70
- Apulder** Appledore in Kent, on the Royal Military Canal 1 140
- Asser** bishop of Sherborne (d. 910) 3 76, 16 127 (note)



- Cornwēalas *pl* (men of) Cornwall 10  
 141  
 Crēcas *pl* the Greeks 2 8, 29 (note)  
 Crist Christ 7 335, 28 56  
 Cristes cyrce *f* Christchurch, Canterbury cathedral 16 441  
 Crīcern Crewkerne in Somerset 16  
 98  
 Crundellas *pl* Crondall in Hants 16  
 108  
 Cūlingas *pl* Cooling in Kent 16 442  
 Cumbras *pl* Cumbrians 16 500  
 Cumerland Cumberland 10 173  
 Cuntūn Compton (in Sussex, or in Surrey) 16 107  
 Cwāthrycg Bridgnorth in Shropshire 1 275  
 Cwēnas *pl* the Quains, a Finnish tribe 3 128  
 Cwēnland 2 49 (note)  
 Cwēnsē the White Sea 2 9  
 Cwichelmeslāw 10 272 (note)  
 Cynete 10 276 (note)  
 Cynewulf king of Wessex 757-86  
 1 1  
 Cynlanedyn Kelvedon in Essex 16  
 565 (note)  
 m̄ Cyseldene Chiseldon in Wilts 16  
 93  
 Dalamentsan *pl* a Slavonic people, dwelling in Poland 2 31  
 Danais river Don (Lat. *Tanais*) 2 3  
 Datia *pl* the Dacians (north of Danube) 2 30  
 De(f)e(n)s *pl* (men of) Devon 1 222,  
 310, 10 141  
 Defna(n)ecir *f* Devonshire 1 176, 10  
 139  
 Denamearo, Denem(e)arc(e) Denmark  
 2 152, 157, 162, 10 248  
 Dene *pl* Danes, Denmark; Norsemen  
 2 20, 150, 26 599, 1582, 1904; *dp*  
 Denon 34 129  
 Dene Dean, East and West, near Eastbourne in Sussex (W. H. Stevenson)  
 16 97  
 Deorwente river Derwent 7 95  
 Diccelingas *pl* Ditchling in Sussex  
 16 113  
 Dōmraham Damerham in Wilts 16  
 169  
 Dōnua river Danube 2 6  
 Dorceceaster Dorchester in Oxon 1  
 296  
 Dorānte *pl* (men of) Dorset 10 151  
 Dyfln Dublin 33 55  
 Eadelene 19 85 (note)  
 Eadgār the Pacific, king 959-75, son of Edmund 12 35, 16 486, 498  
 Eadgifu third wife of Edward the Elder, and mother of Edmund and Edred 16 441, 479 (note)  
 Eadmund king 940-6, son of Edward the Elder 33 3  
 Eadrēd (-rād) king 946-55, son of Edward the Elder 16 421, 481  
 Eadric Eadric Streona, alderman of Mercia, a well known traitor 10  
 300, 314  
 Eadweard Edward the Elder, king 901-24, son of Alfred 10 1, 16 82,  
 395, 458, 33 7  
 Eadwerd Edward the Martyr 12 73 (note)  
 Eadwig king 955-9, son of Edmund 16 484  
 Ealda Mynster *m* 16 422 (note)  
 Ealdingburne (or -a) Aldingbourne in Sussex 16 107  
 Ealdseaxan *pl* Old Saxons 2 16  
 Ealdulf Ealdwulf, archbishop of York (d. 1002) 10 203  
 Ealhwið wife of Alfred the Great 16 115  
 Eallerica Alaric, king of the Western Goths (d. 410) 8 18  
 Earningaford Armingford in Cambs 16 533 (note)  
 Eastcentingas *pl* (men of) East Kent 10 337  
 Eastengle *pl* East Anglia(ns) 1 143,  
 7 151, 16 543  
 Eastfrancan *pl* Eastern Franks 1 109  
 Eastseaxe *pl* (men of) Essex 1 161,  
 251, 34 69  
 Ebrēas *pl* Hebrews, Jews 27 253  
 Ecgðeow father of Beowulf; he married Hygelac's only sister 26 529  
 Eūg Ely 16 514  
 Englafeld Englefield in Berks 1 70  
 Engle *pl* Angles; English, England 2 155, 12 108, 31 1334, 33 70  
 Eoforwicceaster York 7 95  
 Eormanric Ermanaric 22 21 (note)  
 Eowland Öland in the Baltic 2 166  
 Este *pl* Esthonians, Osterlings 2 170  
 Estland land of the Este (q.v.) 2 174  
 Estmere *m* Frisches Haff 2 171  
 Eðandūn 16 116 (note)  
 Exa(n)ce(a)ster Exeter 1 177-8, 10  
 209  
 Exanmūða Exmouth in Devon 10 178  
 Exanmynster Exminster in Devon 16 101  
 Falster Falster in the Baltic 2 162  
 Farn Farne islands, off Northumberland 11 121  
 Fearnham Farnham in Surrey 1 162  
 Felbham Felpham in Sussex 16 114

- Finnas pl Laplanders 2 56; Finns 26 580  
 Francan pl Franks 1 48, 51  
 Fri(e)sa w m a Frisian 1 316, 2 17  
 Frisland land of the Frisians 2 18  
 Frūmūta Frome mouth in Dorset 10 149  
 Funtal Fonthill in Wilts 18 272  
  
 Ganges river Gyndes, a tributary of Tigris, mod. Diala 2 214  
 Gārdena pl Spear-Danes, i.e. the Danes 26 1  
 Gearmonn Iaruman, bishop of the Mercians 7 113  
 Gēat, pl Gēatas Swed. *Gētar*, ON. *Gautar*, a people of southern Sweden, to whom Beowulf belonged; some have wrongly identified them with the Jutes 11 15, 26 601, 1612  
 Gēa Yeovil in Somerset 16 98  
 Gipeswic Ipswich 18 84, 361  
 Glāweceaster Gloucester 16 179  
 Godelmingas pl Godalming in Surrey 14 110  
 Godmundingahām Goodmanham in Yorkshire 7 96  
 Gotan pl Goths 2 30, 11 23  
 Götland Jutland 2 145, 154  
 Gotland Gotland, island in the Baltic 2 166  
 Grantabrycgscir Cambridgeshire 10 364  
 Granta(n)brycg Cambridge 10 74, 374  
 Grēgōrius Gregory the Great 9 15 (note)  
 Grendel the famous monster slain by Beowulf 26 517  
 Gūthere Gunther 25 35 (see notes)  
 Gylderford Guildford in Surrey 16 111  
 on Cyrrum Jarrow on Tyne in Durham 7 409  
  
 Hæfeldan pl a Slavonic tribe, inhabiting part of the mark of Brandenburg 2 21 (note)  
 Hæstingas pl 10 406 (note)  
 at Hæthum Hedeby, now Slesvig 2 149 (note)  
 Hagena 25 47 (see notes)  
 Hålgoland Hålogaland in Norway 2 134  
 Hamn Hamsey in Sussex 16 478  
 Hāmtn Northampton 10 6, 58, etc.; Southampton 10 159  
 Hāmtnscir / Hampshire 1 2, 10 164, etc.; Northamptonshire 10 405  
 Healfdene son of Beowulf the Scylding 26 18, and father of Hrothgar 26 1652  
 Heorot Hart, the hall built by Hrothgar. The site has been identified with Leire in Seeland 26 393  
 Heorrenda a bard 21 39 (note)  
 Heortfordscir / Hertfordshire 10 403  
 Higellac (= Hygelac) Beowulf's uncle, king of the Geats 11 1574  
 Hild (Beadohild) 22 13 (note on 22 1)  
 Hildaford Lydford in Devon 10 145  
 Hnūtila Notley in Essex 16 566  
 Holm Holme in Hunts 18 447 (note)  
 Horithl pl a Slavonic people dwelling in Poland 2 32  
 Hringdene pl Ring-Danes, i.e. the Danes 11 1779  
 Hrōfe(s)ceaster Rochester 1 191, 10 157  
 Hrōðgar king of the Danes 26 1196  
 Hrunting the sword of Unferth (see p. 268) 26 1659  
 Hryðeranfēld Rotherfield in Sussex 16 112  
 Humbranmūð mouth of Humber 10 107 (note)  
 Huntadūnscir / Huntingdonshire 10 404  
 Huntadūn Huntingdon 10 15  
 Hwitanryce Whitechurch (in Devon, Somerset, or Hants) 11 99  
 Hysseburna Hurstbourne Tarrant in Hants 16 90, 355  
 nyðera Hysseburna Hurstbourne Priors in Hants 16 92, 98  
  
 Hæng river Elbing 2 173 (note)  
 Indie pl India(us) 2 221  
 Iob Jove 8 63  
 Iðhannes John, bishop of Hexham and York (d. 721) 7 421  
 Iðhannes Pope John I (523-8) 8 27 (note)  
 Iordānen Jordan 13 18  
 Iraland Ireland 23 56; the Shetlands? 2 140 (note)  
 Iarahēla folc n the people of Israel 13 27  
 Iðage the island of Ithaca, mod. Thaki 8 53  
  
 Kænulf bishop of Winchester (d. 1006) 10 254



Kirke Circe 8 72

Lædenware *pl* Romans 3 54

Læland Laaland in the Baltic 2 161

Læsting, Læstingaæa Lastingham in Yorkshire 7 117, 157

Læwe Lewes in Sussex 16 479

Lambburna Lambourn in Berks 16 115

Langaland Langeland in the Baltic 2 161

Langandenu 16 64 (note)

Langbeardna rice *n* Lombardy 9 30

Læg(a)ceaster Chester 1 236, 10 175

Læodride Leatherhead in Surrey 16 91

Læofsig alderman of Essex 10 196

Licedfeld Lichfield 7 126

Lidgeard Liddiard in Wilts 16 344

Ligeraceaster Leicester 10 6

Limen 1 129 (note)

Lindesfearan *pl* (the people of) Lindisfarne (see below) 7 119

Lindisfarnæa Holy Island, Northumberland 11 99

Lindisse, Lindesig Lindsey, part of Lincolnshire 7 122, 10 108

Liwitūn Luton in Devon (L. near Honiton, or L. near Bishopstington) 16 101

Longanhryeg Longridge in Glos 16 207

Lullingmynster Lyminster in Sussex 16 113

Lunden, Lundenburg London 1 180, 10 102

Lýge river Lea 1 259

Mældūn Maldon in Essex (see Ext. XXXIV) 10 48, 85

Mænig Isle of Man 10 176

Mæringa burg *f* 23 19 (note)

Maroara *pl* Moravians 2 22

Martines, Martinus, mæsse *wf* the feast of St Martin, Martinmas (Nov. 11) 10 66, 265

Medewæge river Medway 10 157

Meldeburna Melbourne in Cambs 16 533

Membræð Nimrod 2 241

Mæon Meon in Hants 16 97

Mæore Møre, a district in S.E. Sweden opposite the island of Öland 2 165

Merantūn Merton in Surrey 1 11

Merce *v.* Myrce

Meresig Mersea Island, at mouth of Essex Colne 1 252

Meretūn probably Marden in Wilts 1 90

Michaēles mæsse *wf* Michaelmas Day (29 Sept.) 16 581

Middelseaxe *pl* (men of) Middlesex 10 402

Middeltūn Milton in Kent, near Isle of Sheppey 1 139

Mimming *m* 25 3 (note)

Mylenburna (or -e) Milborne Port in Somerset, near Sherborne 16 100

Myrce (Merce) *pl* Mercia(ns) 7 112, 10 24, 33 24; *dp* Myrcon 34 217

Neptalim Naphtali 13 17

Niðhād a mythical king in S. Sweden 22 5 (note on l. 1), 25 40

Norð(an)hymbre *pl* Northumbria(ns) 1 142 (note), 7 115, 10 108; *dp* -on 34 266

Norðene North Danes 2 38

Norðmen(n) *pl* Norwegians 2 51, 113; the Danes of Dublin 33 33 (note)

Norðwēalas, -wālas *pl* Wales, the Welsh (see below) 1 245, 10 141

Norðwēalcynn the people of Wales 1 217 (note)

Norðweg Norway 2 143

Norðwic Norwich 10 226

Norðwold Northwold in Norfolk 16 533

Oceburne (or -a) Ogbourne in Wilts 16 434

Octavianus Augustus, first emperor of Rome 3 308

Ongel, Ongol *v.* Angel

Ordulf founder of Tavistock 10 147

Östi Osterlings 2 42 (note); the Baltic (see below) 2 48

Östsæ the Baltic with the Cattegat 2 37

Öswald bishop of Worcester and archbishop of York (d. 992) 10 90

Öswæo Oswy, king of Northumbria (d. 670) 7 115

Oxenaford Oxford 10 354

Ox(e)nafordscir *f* Oxfordshire 10 376, 402

Panta Blackwater (Essex) 34 68

Passanhām Passenham in Northants 10 55

Pedrode river Parret 1 215

Pefesig Pewsey in Wilts 16 90

Penwihstæort Land's End in Cornwall 10 144

Peonho Pinhoe near Exeter 10 183

Perse *pl* Persia(ns) 2 219

Plegmund archbishop of Canterbury (890-914) 3 75

Pulgare *pl* Bulgarians 2 28

- Rædgota** Rædgod or Radagaisus, king of the Goths (d. 406) 8 17  
**Rædingas** pl Reading in Berks 1 68, 10 163  
**Regeneburg** Regensburg (Ratisbon) in Bavaria 2 14  
**Rētio** Rhaetia 8 55 (note)  
**Ricardus** rice n Normandy 10 177 (note)  
**Rin** river Rhine 2 4  
**Roddanbeorg** Rodborough in Glos 18 116  
**Rōm**, **Rōmeburg** Rome 2 307, 353  
**Rōmāne** pl Romans 2 303, 8 18 (note), 9 15  
  
**Rēferu** Severn 1 119; d **Rēferne** 1 112, **Rēfern** 1 117, 275  
**Rēferumūta** Severn mouth 10 140 (note)  
**Raltwio** Droithwiche in Worcestershire 16 219  
**Samerakala** Semiramis, queen of Assyria 2 242  
**Sandwic** Sandwich in Kent 10 255  
**Satanas** Satan 13 7  
**Scēapig** the island of Sheppey in the Thames estuary 1 43  
**Scēdeland** v. **Scēnæg** 28 19  
**Scēling** either son of Scēaf, of whom the same story is told in two Latin versions; or Scyld 'with the sheaf,' for according to one version the child was found in the boat with his head resting on a sheaf of corn 28 4  
**Scēreburna** (or-e) Sherborne in Dorset 16 127  
**Scēringesheal** 2 137 (note)  
**Scēoburg** Shobury in Essex 1 108  
**Scēthile** pl Scythia(ns) 2 221  
**Scēthia** Scythia 8 16  
**Scēnæg** Skåne, ON. *Skåney*, in South of Sweden, formerly belonging to Denmark 2 162  
**Scottas** pl Irish 1 111, Scots 16 100, 23 11  
**Scridefinnas** 2 50 (note)  
**Scrobbesbyrigescir** f Shropshire 10 182  
**Scyld** the mythical founder of the Danish Scylding dynasty 28 4; v. **Scēling**  
**Scyldingas** pl descendants of Scyld; the name of the reigning Danish dynasty, commonly extended to include the Danish people 28 30  
**Selwudu** Selwood Forest in Somerset 1 216  
**Searburg** Salisbury, i.e. Old Sarum 10 114  
  
**Searx** pl Saxons 33 70; of the Continent, Old Saxons 1 110, 2 150; in England 7 3  
**Sermende** mod. Livonia (?) 2 34  
**Sēdilla** Sicily 8 19  
**Sēgbryht** king of the West Saxons (756-7) 1 1  
**Sēgen** Seine 1 187  
**Sēgescyldingas** pl Victory-Scyldingas, the Danes 28 597; v. **Scyldingas**  
**Sēlende** Slesvig 2 19 (note), 145  
**Sēric** Sigeric, archbishop of Canterbury (d. 905) 10 89  
**Sētingas** pl Steyning in Sussex 16 111  
**Sētin** Staines on Thames 10 357  
**Sētreminster** Sturminster in Dorset 16 98  
**Sērmere** 34 149 (note)  
**Sūmōrtūn** Somerton in Somerset 16 184  
**Surpe**, **surfe** a Slavonic people dwelling in Poland 2 33, 47  
**Sūttūn** Sutton (in Hants, or in Surrey) 16 90  
**Sūddene** South Danes 2 35  
**Sūðrige** pl (men of) Surrey 10 38  
**Sūðseaxe** pl (men of) Sussex 1 254, 331  
**Sūttūn** Sutton in Sussex 16 113  
**Swēfias** pl Swabians 2 12  
**Swegen** 10 113 (note)  
**Swēoland** the land of the Swēon, Swedes, in the Scandinavian peninsula 2 127  
**Swēon** pl Swedes 2 46  
**Swifneah** Sūðhne mac Maelumha, anchorite and scribe of Clonmacnoise 1 119  
**Swinbeorgas** pl 16 51 (note)  
**Sysyle** pl a Slavonic tribe 2 12  
  
**Tæstingstoc** Tavistock in Devon 10 147  
**Tamarūta** Tamar mouth 10 145  
**Temes** Thames 1 139  
**Temeseford** (Tema-) Tempsford in Beds 10 16, 378  
**Terfinnas** pl 2 81 (note)  
**Tofecestear** Towcester in Northants 10 1  
**Tricomsceir** f Cornwall, or some part of the county 16 83  
**Trōiāna** pl Trojans 8 53  
**Twyfyrd** Twyford in Hants 16 100  
**Tyaseburg** Tisbury in Wilts 16 333  
  
**Þēodford** Thetford in Norfolk 10 133  
**Þēodric** Theodoric (434-525) 22 15 (note), 25 36  
**Þornburg** Thornbury in Glos

- Ðunresfeld Thunderfield in Surrey 16  
 109  
 Ðyringas *pl* Thuringians (central  
 Germany) 2 16  
 Ulcānus Vulcan *g* 20 (vi) 56  
 Ulfcytel seems to have been alderman  
 of E. Anglia 10 227  
 Unferð son of Ecglaḡ, and spokesman  
 of Hrothgar 26 499  
 Use Great Ouse 10 377  
 Wærferð (Wēr-) bishop of Worcester  
 (873-915) 3 1, 16 127, 186, 236. See  
 note to Ext. IX  
 Wandale, Wændle *v.* Wendle  
 Waneting Wantage in Berks, Alfred's  
 birthplace 16 115  
 Wēalas *pl* Britons 33 72  
 Wēalcynn 16 102 (note)  
 Wēallingaford Wallingford on Thames  
 10 270  
 Weardōra Wardour in Wilts 16 296  
 Wedcport Watchet in Somerset 10  
 142  
 Wēderas, Wēdergēatas *pl* 26 1612,  
 1894; *v.* Gēatas  
 Wedmōr Wedmore in Somerset 16 86  
 Wēland 22 1 (note), 25 2, 41  
 Welew Wellow in Somerset, near  
 Bath 16 104  
 Wendelsm̄ *m* the Mediterranean 2 8  
 (note), 8 62  
 Wendle (Wændle, Wandale) *pl* Van-  
 dals 9 29, 36, 81  
 Weogernaceaster Worcester 16 188  
 Weolud river Welland 10 58  
 Wessingātūn Washington in Sussex  
 16 435  
 Westcentingas *pl* (men of) West Kent  
 10 163  
 Westdene *pl* West Danes 26 1578  
 (note)  
 Westsm̄ the sea off the west coast of  
 Norway 2 54; *cp.* Østsm̄  
 Westseaxe (Wes-, -sexe) *pl* (men of)  
 Wessex 1 2, 10 55, 33 20, 59  
 Widla 25 36 (note)  
 Wigingamere Wigmore in Hereford-  
 shire 10 4  
 Wilt, Wiltland Isle of Wight 1 309,  
 10 154  
 Wilferð bishop of Worcester (717-43)  
 16 189  
 Willg Wiley in Wilts 16 422  
 Wylte Wylte, a Slayonic tribe 2 20  
 Wiltūn Wilton in Wilts 1 100, 10  
 223  
 Wiltūnscl̄ *f* Wiltshire 10 213  
 Winburne Wimborne in Dorset 1 97  
 Winceasterlēode *pl* people of Win-  
 chester 10 278  
 Winedas *pl* Wends (the *Veneti* of  
 Tacitus), probably used as a ge-  
 neric name of Slavonic tribes 2 21,  
 150  
 Winodland (Weonod-, Weonoð-) the  
 land of the Wends, now Mecklen-  
 burg and Pomerania 2 160, 169,  
 174  
 Wintanceaster (Winte-) Winchester;  
 the cathedral 1 297, 16 93, 398  
 Wiramūða mouth of Wear, Monk  
 Wearmouth in Durham 7 408  
 Wirhēal, *pl* -as Wirral, part of Che-  
 shire between Dee and Mersey 1  
 235, 245  
 Wisle Vistula 2 29  
 Wislemūða mouth of Vistula 2 168,  
 176 (note)  
 Witland Prussia east of Vistula 2  
 169  
 Worgemynster Warminster in Wilts  
 16 351  
 Wuduceaster Woodchester in Glos  
 16 187  
 Wulfstān 16 562 (note), 34 155  
 Wulfstān made bishop of London in  
 996 16 573  
 Wurma 22 1 (note)  
 Țasas Isaiah 13 14  
 Zabulōn Zebulon 13 17

